Sierra M6-2
SAS/SATA Protocol Analyzer

User Manual

For Software Version 4.20
Document Version 2.0

August 2011

LeCroy Protocol Solutions Group
Copyright © 2011 LeCroy Protocol Solutions Group. All rights reserved

Trademarks and Servicemarks

LeCroy, CATC Trace, PCI Express, PETracer Edge, PETracer EML, PETracer ML, PETracer, PETrainer EML, PETrainer ML, PETracer Summit, Summit T2-16, Universal Protocol Analyzer System, UPAS, and BusEngine are trademarks of LeCroy.

Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Intel and Pentium are registered trademarks of Intel Corporation.

All other trademarks and registered trademarks are property of their respective owners.

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL INFORMATION, EXAMPLES AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE REPRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS ARE FULLY RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN INFORMATION THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT LeCroy FOR A COPY.

Copyright © 2011, LeCroy Corporation; All rights reserved.

This document may be printed and reproduced without additional permission, but all copies should contain this copyright notice.

WEEE Program

This electronic product is subject to disposal and recycling regulations that vary by country and region. Many countries prohibit the disposal of waste electronic equipment in standard waste receptacles. For more information about proper disposal and recycling of your LeCroy product, please visit www.lecroy.com/recycle.

LeCroy Corporation
3385 Scott Blvd.
Santa Clara, CA 95054
TEL: 800-909-7112 (USA and Canada)
TEL: 408-653-1260 (worldwide)

Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction 17

Analyzer Overview 17

Receiving Your Analyzer 18

Unpacking the Analyzer 18

Analyzer Features 18

LEDs 19

Status and Configuration Display 19

Installing Your Analyzer 20

- **Software Installation 20**
  - **System restart 20**
  - **Error Message 20**

Hardware Setup 21

- **Separate Systems 21**
- **Connecting in General 21**
  - **Cables to Use 22**

Expandability 23

- **Cascading with STX SYNC Expansion Cards 23**
  - **Cascading 23**
- **Select Device 26**
- **Cascading with CATC SYNC Expansion Card 30**
- **Using the Power Expansion Card 30**
- **Removing Expansion Cards 31**

Connecting via Ethernet 34

Connecting to a Network 34

Connecting using a Hub, Switch, or Similar Device 35

Connecting over Different Subnets 35

TCP and UDP Ports Must Be Open to Connect over Ethernet 35

Launching Your Analyzer 35

Operating in Simulation Mode 35
Using the Software 36
Protocol Analyzer 36
Protocol Analyzer Initiator Emulator or Host Emulator 37
Target Emulator or Device Emulator 37
Viewing Captured Data 38
Configuration 38
Port Status 38
Statistical Reports 38
Data Report 38
InFusion 38
Trainer 39
CrossSync Control Panel 39

Chapter 2: Protocol Analysis 41
Easy Mode (Pre-Defined Setups) 41
Main Window 41
Project Tree 43
Capture Tab Fields 43
SAS Software Menus and Toolbar 44
SATA Software Menus and Toolbar 44
Run Hardware 45
Saving a Trace Capture 46
Exporting 48
Export to Initiator Emulator 48
Export to Generator 49
Export Read/Write Command Report 49
Export Paired SAS Address Report 50
CrossSync Control Panel 51
Launching the CrossSync Control Panel 51
Projects 52
Project File Types 52
Example Projects 53
Run an Example Analysis Project 53
Patterns and Data Capture Setup 56
Choose a Parameter 57
Exclude Patterns 57
Pre and Post Trigger Data Capture 58
Defining Patterns 59

Data Pattern 59
Protocol Errors 60
Protocol Error Descriptions 60
STP Frame (SAS only) 61
Available FIS Types 62
Address Frame (SAS only) 62
SMP Frame (SAS only) 63
SSP Frame (SAS only) 63
FIS (Frame Information Structure) (SATA only) 64
Available FIS Types 64
FIS Pattern (SATA only) 65
FIS Types (SAS and SATA) 66
Register Host to Device 66
Register Device to Host 67
Set Device Bits 67
DMA Setup 68
BIST 69
PIO Setup 69
Data 70
Vendor 70
Trigger Setup 71
Snapshot Mode 71
Manual Trigger Mode 71
Any Trigger Mode 72
Choosing a Parameter 73
Triggering on a Timer 73
Timeout 74
External Trigger 74
Bus Condition 75
Symbol 75
Primitive 76
ATA Command 77
ATAPI 78
Data Pattern 79
Protocol Errors 80
STP Frame (SAS only) 81
Address Frame (SAS only) 82
SMP Frame (SAS only) 83
SSP Frame (SAS only) 84
SCSI Command (SAS only) 85
FIS (Frame Information Structure) (SATA only) 86
FIS Pattern (SATA only) 87

ATA Command Pattern (SATA only) 88
Soft Reset (SATA only) 88
Sequential Trigger Mode....89
Timer 89
Defining Patterns 90
Triggering Order 90
Pre-Trigger....91
Project Settings 92
Memory Settings....92
Trigger Position 92
Sample File Name 93
Memory Size 93
Partial Memory 93
Segmented Memory 93
Upload Manager 94
Analyzer Settings 95
Primitive Response Timeout 95
Disable Scrambling 95
Show XXXX value 95
ALIGN Transmission Period (differs for SAS and SATA) 95
Protocol Error Mask 95
External Trig Out Setting 96
External Trig In Setting 96
Choose Port Speed 96
Ports Configuration 97
Port Configuration and Projects 98
MUX Setting (SAS only) 99
Add a Project Note 100
Advanced Mode (User-Defined) 101
Working in Advanced Mode 101
State Number for Complex Trigger Sequences....104
Setting Trigger Conditions 104
Multi-Link Triggering 105
Set Timers 105
Timeout 106
Useful Key Sequences 108
Project Settings 109
Notes....109
Exercise and Capture 109
Programming the Initiator or Host Emulator 109
Add Program Lines 110

Adding Initiator or Host Emulator Commands 111
Adding an ATA Command 111
Adding a User-Defined ATA Command 112
Adding a SCSI Command (SAS only) 112
Adding a User-Defined SCSI Command (SAS only) 113
Adding a TASK Command (SAS only) 113
Adding an SMP Command (SAS only) 114
Adding a Frame 115
Adding an Event 116
PHY Setting Dialog 118
Inserting Instructions 118
Phy Reset Sequence and Identification 122
Sample Host Emulator Program (SATA only) 122
Sample Initiator Emulator Program (SAS only) 123
Data Blocks 123
Exercising Specific Addresses 123
Record and Play 125
Error and Command Settings 127
ATA Error and Command Settings 127
Outgoing ATA Frame Settings 130
Incoming ATA Frame Settings 132
SCSI Error and Command Settings (SAS only) 133
Outgoing SCSI Frame Settings 136
Incoming SCSI Frame Settings 137
FIS Options (SATA only) 138
Initiator Setting Tab (SAS only) 139
Host Setting Tab (SATA) 144
ATA Command Execution Timeout 145
Project Settings 150
Creating a Data Block 150
Naming a Data Block 151
Editing a Data Block 152
Creating and Editing Data Blocks as Text 155
Performance Analysis 156
Performance Analysis with Analyzer Only 156
New Performance Analysis Project 156
Last Saved Performance Analysis Project 156
Performance Analysis Project 156
Define Performance 158
Settings 158

Run Hardware 161

Target and Device Emulation 161

Pages Tab 161

Writable Buffer Size Field 163

Error Injection Tab 163

Setting General Errors 165

Generate Periodic Error 165

Outgoing FIS Command Error or Outgoing Frame Command Error 165

Identify Errors (SAS only) 168

Connection Management (SAS only) 168

Open Connection Definition 169

Close Connection Definition 170

SAS Commands Errors (SAS only) 171

Outgoing Frame Settings 173

ATA Commands Errors (SATA only) 175

Outgoing Frame Settings 176

Incoming Frame Settings 177

SATA Signature (SATA only) 178

SATA Signature Errors 179

User-Defined Commands Tab 180

Target Emulator Settings (SAS) 181

Notes Tab 184

Run Target Emulation 184

Device Emulator Settings (SATA only) 184

Project Note 189

Using the Power Expansion Card 189

Run Device Emulation 189

Chapter 3: Display Manipulation 191

Viewer Display 191

Quick View 192

Using the Viewer Display 193

Sample Properties 193

Switching Views 194

Save and Open a Workspace 194

Changing the Default View 195

CATC Navigation View 195

Text View 195

Column View 196

Customize Display....197
Rename Port....197
Select and Apply Show/Hide Port Mode....198
Show/Hide Single Port....198
Show/Hide Multiple Ports....198
Show/Hide Field....198
Related Frames....199
Byte Order....200
Choose Data Format....201
Show All Data....201
Field List View....202
Field List View Displayed in a Seperate Window....203
Field List View Embedded in Frame or Spreadsheet Views....203
Spreadsheet View....204
Histogram View....205
Bus Utilization View....207
Bus Utilization Buttons....208
Waveform Display....209
Spec View....210
Data Payload View....212
Compare Two Data Payloads....213
Tile All Views Horizontally....214
Port Status....214
Toolbars....215
Enabling Tool Bars....215
Main Toolbar....215
View Type Toolbar....215
Viewer Toolbar....216
Viewer Setting Toolbar....218
Cursor Position Status Bar....219
Layers Toolbar (SAS)....219
....220
Layers Toolbar (SATA)....220
Decode Toolbar....221
Status Bar....222
Search Status....222
Filtering....222
Filter Setup....223
Selectable Filter Options for SAS....227
Selectable Filter Options for SATA....231
Enable Filter....232
Filter Idle....232

Using the Cursors and Bookmarks 233
Cursors 233
Search 238
Save Search Setup 240
Search By 240
Search Direction 240
Search From 240
Search Logic 241
Search For 241
Search Domain 241
Search Sub Items 242
Display Configuration 244
Sample Viewer Configuration 244
Set Port Alias 248
SAS Address Alias (SAS only) 249
Tx Vout 251
Software Settings 252
General Tab 252
Paths 252
Template Files 253
Other 253
Found Device List Mode 253
Browse Default Path 253
Sample Viewer Tab 254
Open Sample file In 254
Optimization 254
Other 255
Spread Sheet View Tab 255
Color Setting 256
Anchor the Selection bar 256
Other 256
Column View Tab 257
Other 257
Field List View Tab 258
Update Field List based on 258
Mode of frame field list: 258
Other 258
Sampling Memory Usage Optimization 259
If the Sampling Memory Usage Optimization Option is Checked 259
If the Sampling Memory Usage Optimization Option is Not Checked 260

Floating License 261
External Trig Setting 262
External Trig Out Setting 262
External Trig In Setting 262
Update STX Board Interface 263
Update Sierra Device 263
USB IP Setup 265
User-Defined Decoding 267
Help Menu 268
Help Topics 268
Update License 268
Check for Updates 268
About 268
Display License Information 269
Statistical Report 270
Report between Cursors 270
Report between Events 270
Statistical Report Content 271
Report Options 271
General Report 272
Primitive Report 272
Bus Condition Report 273
ATA Command Report 273
Time out of ATA Command Report 274
ATAPI Report 274
Protocol Error Report 275
Others Report 275
SSP Transport Report (SAS) 276
SMP Transport Report (SAS) 276
STP Transport Report (SAS) 276
SCSI Command Report (SAS) 278
SMP Command Report (SAS) 278
Task Command Report (SAS) 279
SAS Address Report (SAS) 279
Lanes Report (SAS) 280
Read/Write Command Report (SAS) 280
Performance Report (SAS) 281
Performance Report (SATA) 282
FIS Report (SATA) 283
Queue Command Report (SATA) 283
PM Statistic Report (SATA) 284

PM Performance Report (SATA) 284
Read Write Command Report (SATA) 285
Statistical Report Toolbar 286
Export as Microsoft® Excel file 286
Save as Text file 286
Print Statistical Report 286
Print Preview 287
Report Display Settings 288
Link With Sample View 289
Formatting the Statistical Report View 290
Filtering Column Content 290
Sorting Column Content 292
Hiding Columns 292
Data Report 293
Tools 294
Self Test 294
Clock Check 295
Memory Check 296
Serdes Check 297
Crosspoint Check 298
Main FPGA Check (SATA only) 299
Expansion Check 300
LED/Buzzer Check 301
Find Device 302
Aliasing 303
Exporting 303
Compliance Test (SATA) 303
Using the Power Expansion Card 306
SAS Verification (SAS) 306
Using the Power Expansion Card 307
Running Verification Script Engine (VSE) 308

Chapter 4: InFusion Overview 313
Key Features 314
Interface 315
Buttons 315
Menus 316
Main Library 317
Device Library 318
Device Ports 319
Using the Device Ports Dialog 319

Port Configuration for InFusion 320
InFusion Scenarios 323
Scenarios Overview 323
InFusion Scenario Parameters 324
Global Rules 325
Sequences 326
Scenario Libraries 327
Main Library 327
File Libraries 327
Device Libraries 328
Scenario Properties 329
SATA Smart Hold Option 330
Scenario Events 332
DWORD Matcher 334
SAS Data Pattern 334
SATA Data Pattern 334
Scenario Actions 335
Using Counters in Events and Actions 337
Capturing a Data DWORD 338
Using Captured Data DWORDs 338
Summary of Scenario Creation 340
Creating Global Rules 341
Example 1: Creating a Single Event and Action that Removes a Primitive 342
Example 2: Wait for a Primitive and Replace It with an Error 345
Example 3: Creating OR Conditions 346
Example 4: Multiple Triggers and Actions 348
Example 5: Multiple Actions on a Single Event 350
Example 6: Using Timers 352
Creating a Sequence 354
Example 7: Creating Two Sequences and Global Rules 355
Example 8: Creating a Sequence With Many States #1 361
Example 9: Creating a Sequence With Many States #2 364
Downloading Scenarios 367
Running Scenarios 367
Scenario Batch Files 367
Script Workspace 368
Error Checking 371
Log 371
Statements 371

IfIsStopped 371
Goto Label 372
Run 373
Stop 374
WaitForStop 375
Sleep 376
Beep 376

Chapter 5: Sierra Trainer Traffic Generation 377
Sierra Trainer Menus 378
File Menu 378
Setup Menu 379
Generate Menu 380
Search Menu 380
View Menu 382
Tools Menu 382
Window Menu 383
Help Menu 383
Sierra Trainer Main Toolbar 383
Setting Up for Generating Initiator Traffic 384
Setting Up for Generating Target Traffic 384
Creating a Traffic Generation File 384
Creating a New Generator File 385
Editing an Example Generation File 386
Converting an SATrainer Traffic Generation File 387
Opening a Traffic Generation File 387
Layout 388
Overview of Generation and Global Settings Files 388
Traffic Generation (*.ssg) Files 388
Settings.inc File 389
The Global Setting “AutoAlign” 390
Placing Global Settings in the Generation Block 391
Primitive and Frame Definitions 392
Special Conditions for Frames 392
Primitives Decl.inc File 393
Address FramesDecl.inc File 393
SSPFrames.inc File 393
SMPFrames.inc File 393
STPFrames.inc File 393

Starting the Script Editor 394
Script Editor Toolbar 395
View Options Menu 396
Pop-up Menu 396
File Tabs 396
Error Log 397
Tooltips 397
Multi-Port Trainer Script Assignments to Links 397
Generating Traffic 399
Stop Traffic Generation 399
Resume Traffic Generation 399
Sierra Trainer Generation Language 400
File Structure 400
Language 400
Comments 400
Includes 400
Settings 401
Constants 401
Predefined Constants 401
Data Patterns 401
Primitives 402
Packets/ Frames 402
Generation Block 405
Definitions 405
Field Variable Declarations 405
Changing Frame Fields 405
Preprocessor Integer Arithmetic 406
Trainer Script Enhancements 407
Variable Definition 408
Assigning Variable Values 409
Expression on Variables 409
If/While in Logical Expressions 410
Using Variable Values in Creating Patterns on Bus 410
Timer 412
PATTERN Counter 412
Procedure Definition 412
Sierra Trainer Generation Commands 413
General Commands 413
SATA Commands 415
Primitive Commands 415
Primitive Category 418
Wait Commands 419

Wait Command Groups 425
Predefined Constants 428
Generation Settings 429
Generation Options 437
Generation Rules Toolbar 438
Generation Rules Page: How It Works 439
Creating Event Buttons 439
Dragging a Button to the Main Display Area 440
Assigning an Action 441
Generation Rules Pop-Up Menus....442
Cell Pop-up Menu 442
Action Pop-up Menu....442
Event Pop-up Menu 442
Events and Event Properties....443
Data Pattern Mask and Match 444
Setting Complex “Wait For” Conditions....445
Setting Conditions with the Generation Options Dialog 445
Find 447
Data Pattern Mask and Match....449
Find Next 450
Search Direction 450
Display Options 450
Color/Format/Hiding Display Options 451
Color Display Options....452
Formats Display Options....453
Hiding Display Options....454
Level Hiding Options....454
Headers Options....455
Saving Display Options 456
Connection Parameters 457
Resetting the Toolbar....458

Appendix A: Creating a Pattern Generator File....461
Key words....461
Comment format....461
Primitive definition format....461
Loop definition format....461
Scramble definition format....461
Role definition format....461

END_OF_FILE definition 461
Example Pattern Generator File 462

Appendix B: China Restriction of Hazardous Substances Table 463
WAN Operation 464

Appendix C: How to Contact LeCroy 465

Index: 467

Chapter 1

Introduction

This manual describes installation and operation of the LeCroy Sierra M6-2™ Protocol Analyzer and includes examples of typical applications.

Figure 1.1: LeCroy Sierra M6-2 Protocol Analyzer

Analyzer Overview

The Sierra M6-2 SAS/SATA Protocol Analyzer is a serial bus analyzer, supports host and device emulation, generates traffic, and provides error injection functionality. The SAS analyzer software performs serial bus analysis for Serial Attached SCSI (SAS) data transfers, as well as Serial ATA (SATA) data transfers through STP data transfers. The SATA analyzer software performs serial bus analysis for Serial ATA (SATA) data transfers.

The Sierra M6-2 Analyzer helps Hardware, Firmware, Design, and Application Engineers troubleshoot and diagnose SAS and SATA problems within their product. The analyzer supports the following:

- Capture, triggering, and filtering of Serial Attached SCSI packets or Serial ATA packets
- Generation of bus traffic as a SAS Initiator Emulator or a SATA Host Emulator, while monitoring and analyzing results
- SAS target emulation and SATA device emulation
- Running a Pattern Generator
- TX Vout on transmitters for test and characterization
- CATC API

The analyzer provides for bi-directional trigger and capture of commands, primitives, patterns and all bus conditions. You can capture all frames and/or exclude traffic.

The InFusion™ Error Injector and Traffic Modifier is an error injector and traffic modification tool that allows you to verify real-world fault handling.

The Trainer is a traffic generator that can emulate a SAS initiator/target or SATA host/device.

The Sierra M6-2 Analyzer has a USB port and an Ethernet port to connect to a computer. You can cascade analyzer units for higher port counts. You can trigger manually or trigger on a specific event.

The Sierra M6-2 Analyzer provides a full range of views and statistical reports.

Receiving Your Analyzer

The analyzer package includes the following components:

- ❑ 1 Sierra M6-2 Analyzer identified in the packing list
- ❑ 2 SATA cables, 0.5 meter
- ❑ 1 USB A-B 2.0 cable, 1.8 meter
- ❑ 1 Ethernet cable, 10 feet
- ❑ 1 10-position ribbon cable, 6 inches
- ❑ 1 SMB RA to SMB RA cable, 6 inches
- ❑ 1 Three-Prong AC power cord
- ❑ 1 Installation CD ROM with software and documentation
- ❑ 1 Sierra M6-2 Getting Started manual

Unpacking the Analyzer

Inspect the received shipping container for any damage. Unpack the container and account for each of the system components listed on the accompanying packing list. Visually inspect each component for absence of damage. In the event of damage, notify the shipper and LeCroy Corporation. Retain all shipping materials for shipper's inspection.

Analyzer Features

The Analyzer has the following features:

- ❑ Power Switch (0/1)
- ❑ Trigger, Error, Link, Speed, and Frame/OOB LEDs (see next page)
- ❑ Port 1 Initiator/Host SATA connector
- ❑ Port 1 Target/Device SATA connector
- ❑ Port 2 Initiator/Host SATA connector
- ❑ Port 2 Target/Device SATA connector
- ❑ Status and Configuration LCD Display
- ❑ External Trigger Input and Output
- ❑ USB port for host connectivity
- ❑ Ethernet port for network connectivity
- ❑ Power In (on back)
- ❑ Expansion In/Out data ports and Clock In/Out connectors (on back)

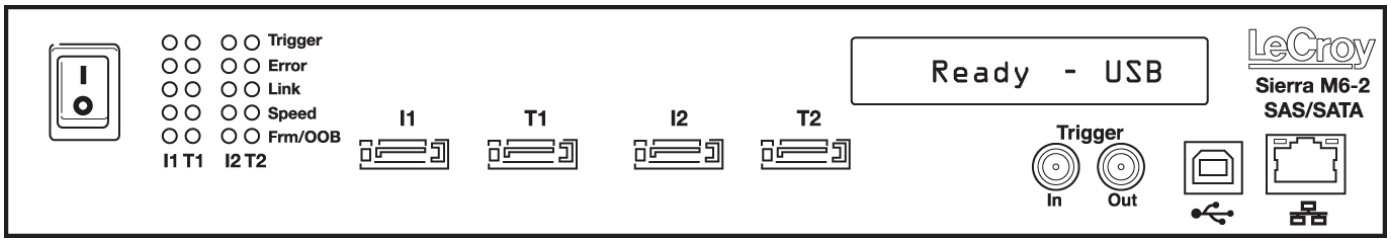


Figure 1.2: Front Panel

LEDs

Each link is supported by LEDs with the following functionality:

GreenThis LED is illuminated during the OOB sequence before the link is established and after link is established it indicates traffic on the bus.

Orange This LED is illuminated as follows:

Speed	Initiator	Target
1.5G	Off	Off
3.0G	On	Off
6.0G	On	On

Yellow This LED is illuminated when a link is established.

Red This LED illuminates when an error occurs.

Blue This LED is illuminated when a trigger occurs.

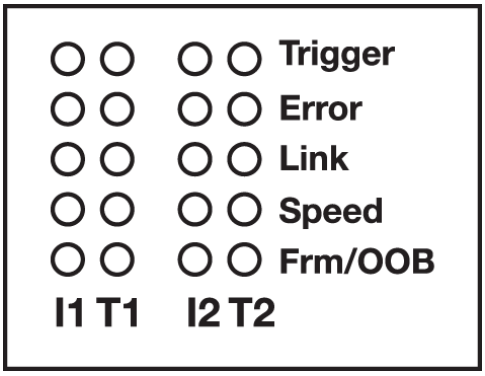


Figure 1.3: LEDs

Status and Configuration Display

The Analyzer front LCD display indicates the configuration and status of operations. For example, during initialization, the LCD panel displays boot status messages.

Installing Your Analyzer

Software Installation

The software works on systems using the Windows® XP, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows Server 2003, and Windows Server 2008 operating systems. Windows Vista and Windows 7 are recommended, because they allow using more RAM memory.

Note on the Windows Vista Operating System: If the SAS or SATA software does not open, right-click the **SAS Protocol Suite** or **SATA Protocol Suite** icon and select **Properties** to display the Properties dialog. Select the **Compatibility** tab. Check to **Run this program in compatibility mode for Windows XP.**

1. Insert the Installation CD ROM into the CD/DVD drive on the host machine.
2. The installation automatically starts setup, unless Auto Run is off. In that case, select the CD ROM from "My Computer" and click **Setup**.
3. After the warning to close all other programs and before starting the installation, the Install component selection opens.
4. Select components for installation.
5. Click **Next** to complete the installation.

System restart

You must restart your computer before you can use your Analyzer software.

Error Message

If you get an error message during installation of the drivers for Window, consult your system administrator. Your system may allow only administrator-level users to copy such driver files.

Hardware Setup

Separate Systems

When using the analyzer, it is recommended to use a system to generate bus traffic and a second system to run the software, to avoid characterization of analyzer traffic.

Connecting in General

Note: You must install the software before connecting the analyzer to the host machine for the first time.

To set up the analyzer:

1. Plug the power adapter into the unit, and then plug the power adapter into a 100V–240V, 50Hz–60Hz, power outlet. Turn on the Power switch.
   At power on, the analyzer will go through initialization as shown on the LCD display.
2. Connect the USB cable between the Sierra M6-2 USB port and a USB port on the Host PC. The host PC operating system detects the analyzer and driver files.
   (See “Connecting via Ethernet” on page 34 for Ethernet connectivity.)
3. Connect the analyzer as shown in Figure 1.4: .

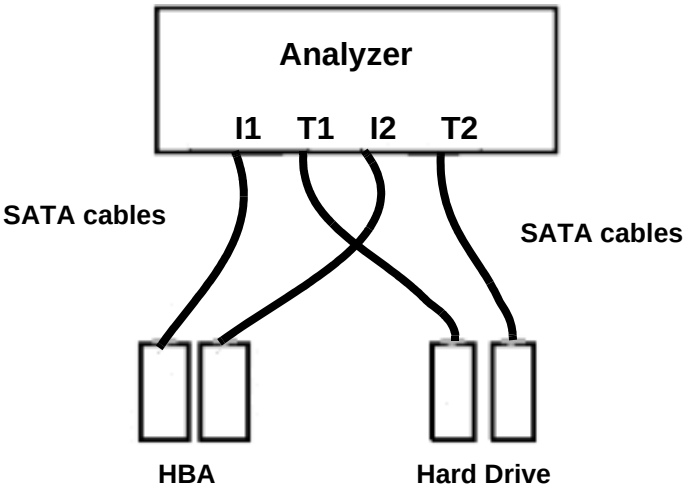


Figure 1.4: Analyzer Connections

Cables to Use

When using Sierra as a Host Emulator, connect from Target to hard drives using a SATA cable.

When using Sierra as a Device Emulator, connect from Initiator to HBAs using a SATA cable.

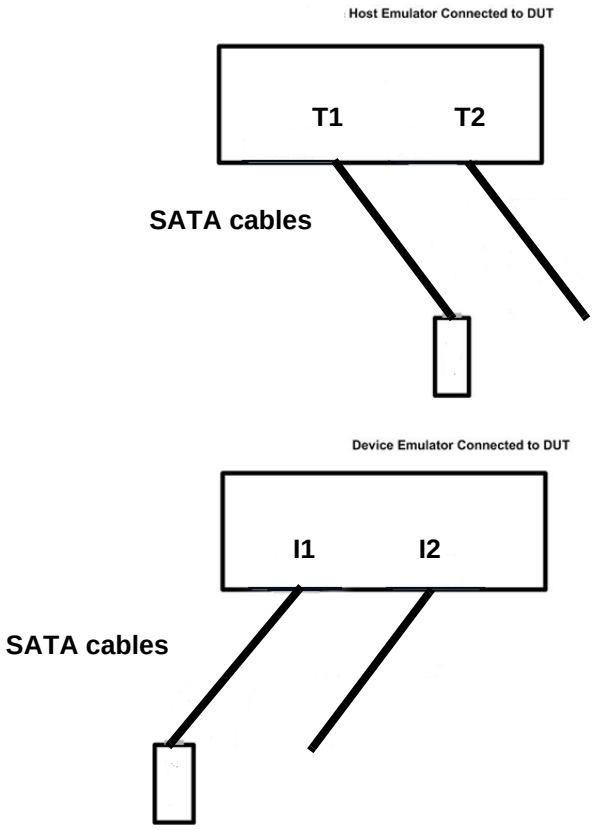


Figure 1.5: Sierra M6-2 Connected as an Analyzer

Expandability

You can expand by:

- Cascading with STX SYNC Expansion Cards
- Cascading with CATC SYNC Expansion Cards
- Using the Power Expansion Card

You can remove expansion cards with two simple tools.

Cascading and Memory Size
For example, you have two units. The first one has 2 GB memory. The second one has 4 GB memory. The system shows the entire memory as 6 GB. If you set buffer size to 6 GB, the system programs the first board for 2 GB and the second board for 4 GB. You can consider this ratio when you set buffer size to any value. For example, if you set buffer size to 2 GB, the system programs the first board for (2*2)/6 GB and the second board for (2*4)/6 GB. Any unit that has more memory will have larger buffer size.

Cascading with STX SYNC Expansion Cards

You can use cascading of analyzer units for higher port count, by daisy chaining the units through the provided Expansion and Clock In/Out interfaces on the analyzer back. Connect “Out” connectors to “In” connectors of the next unit in the chain, for both Signal and Clock interfaces. You must provide external hubs for connecting the host PC to these units using USB or Ethernet. You can cascade up to eight units.

If you mix Sierra M6-4, Sierra M6-2, and STX A6-4 analyzers/emulators, put Sierra boards first, then STX.

Note: Because chain connections for cascading boards cause delay of signals, traffic on different boards is not completely time synchronized, with about one DWORD difference between consecutive boxes.

Cascading

To set up the units in a cascade:

1. Connect all units to the Host PC using either USB or Ethernet cables. You can use hubs.
2. Locate the Expansion and Clock ports on the back of each unit.

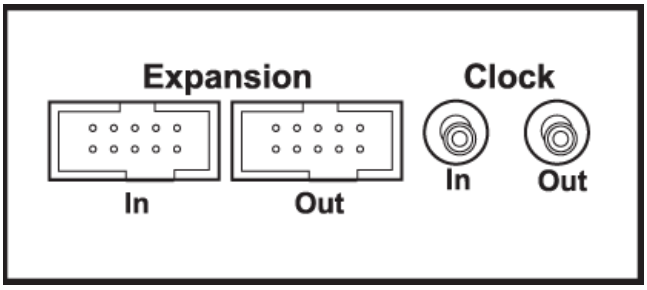


Figure 1.6: Expansion and Clock Ports

3. Connect the OUT Clock connector of Unit 1 to the IN Clock connector of Unit 2 using the supplied stacking cables. Similarly connect any additional units.
4. Connect the OUT 10-pin connector of Unit 1 to the IN 10-pin connector of Unit 2 using the supplied stacking cables. Similarly connect any additional units.

Note: Unit 1 must be the unit that has the first out connection.

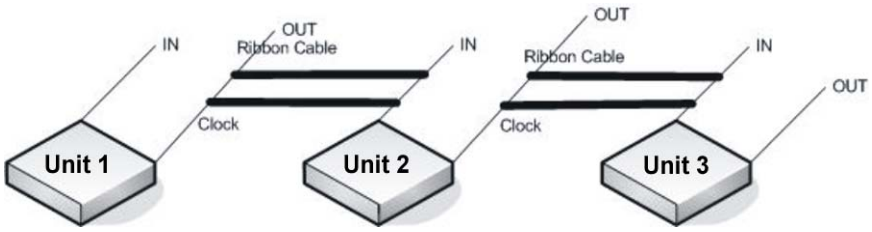
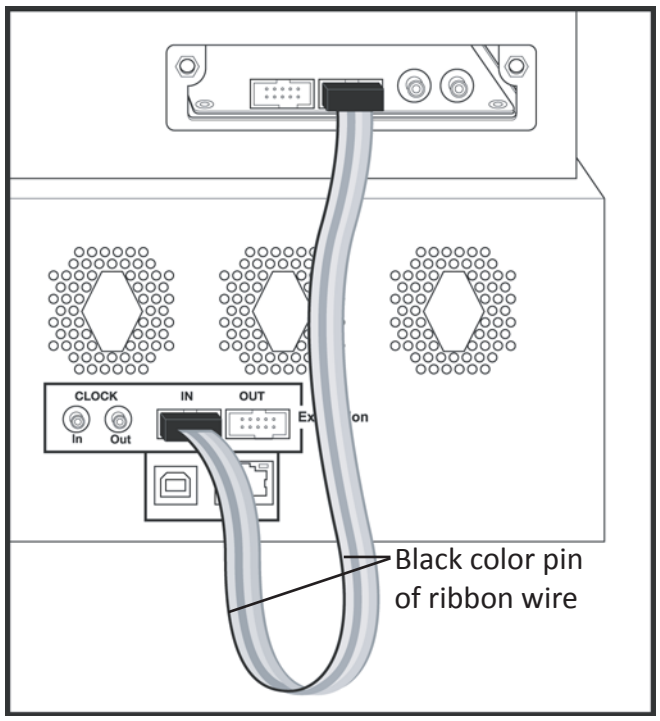


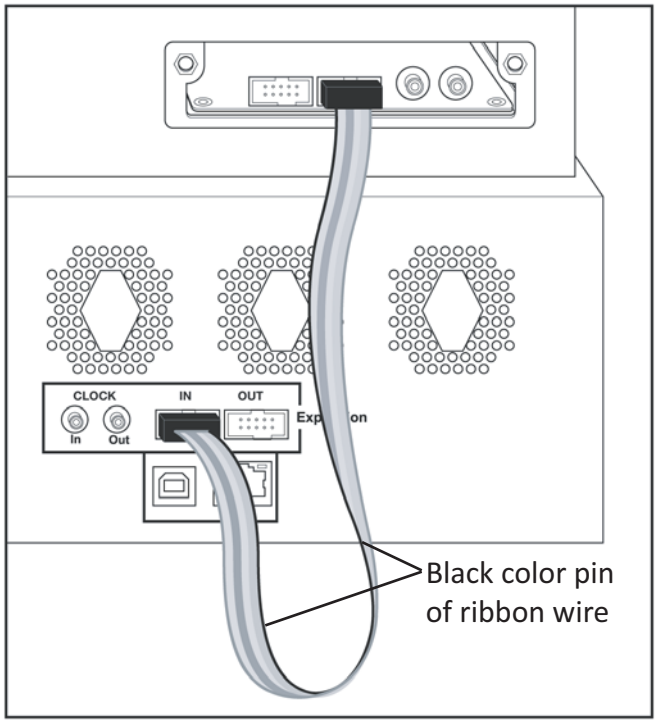
Figure 1.7: Cascading



Correct way to connect: The black color pin of the ribbon wire is connected the same way between 2 connectors.

Cascading works correctly in this case.

Figure 1.8: Cascading Correctly



Incorrect way to connect: The black color pin of the ribbon wire is connected in a different way between the 2 connectors.

Cascading works incorrectly in this case, the boxes are connected but no traces are captured.

Figure 1.9: Cascading Wrongly

5. Make a note of the last four digits of the MAC address of the unit designated as Unit 1 and the last four digits of the other units, in order of connection.

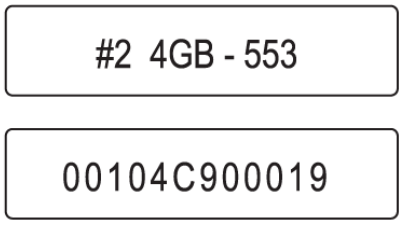


Figure 1.10: Address Digits

IMPORTANT! Power up all units before starting the software.

Select Device

After you start the software, click on **Configuration a**nd select **All Connected Devices** (see the following screen capture).

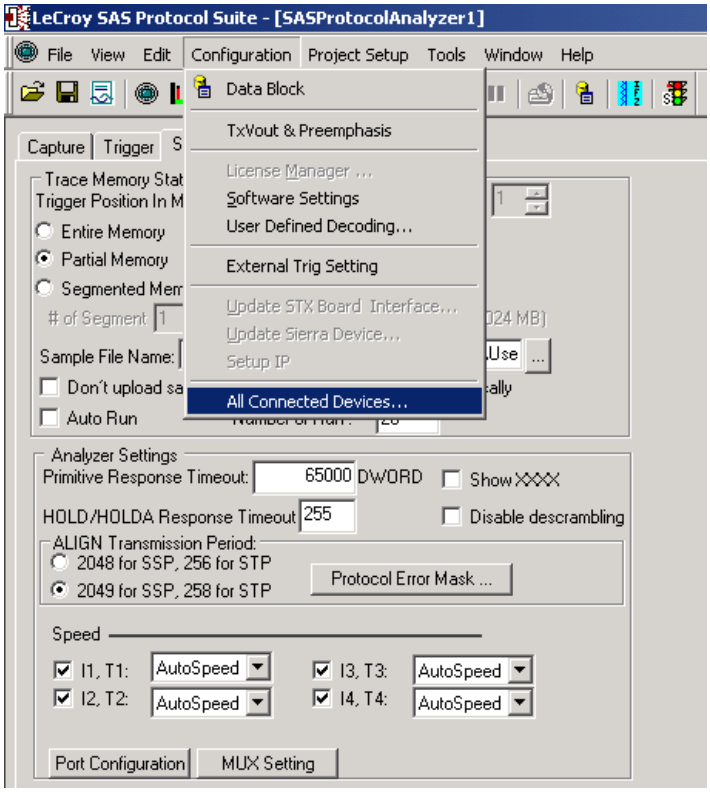


Figure 1.11: Connecting to All SAS Device(s)

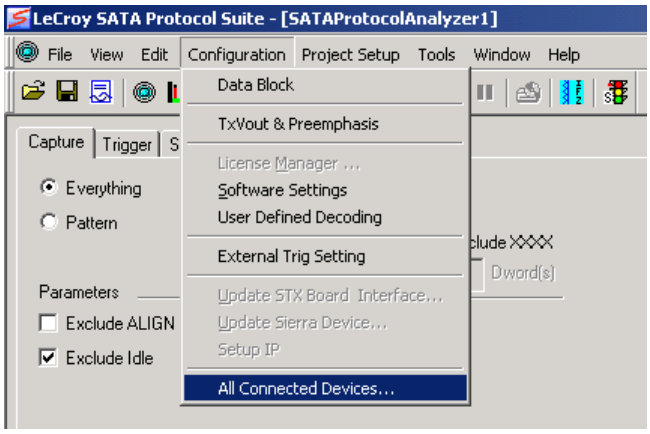


Figure 1.12: Connecting to All SATA Device(s)

The **Select Device** dialog allows connecting and disconnecting analyzers on the fly, without restarting the application.

However, this requires updating the firmware component in the analyzer over USB, as the previous firmware will not report any analyzer connected over Ethernet to Software versions 4.10 and later.

The new Device List (introduced in version 4.10) mandates using updated firmware in order to detect the analyzer over Ethernet. Thus, the analyzer must be updated over USB before it can be used remotely over Ethernet. This is applicable for any update from version 4.00 or earlier to any version from 4.10 or later.

The following **Select Device** dialog displays. The colors in the 'Location' column mean the following:

- Red: Firmware and/or BusEngine components need to be updated to the latest version
- Light Blue: The device is ready to be connected.
- Yellow: The device is not chained or cascaded.

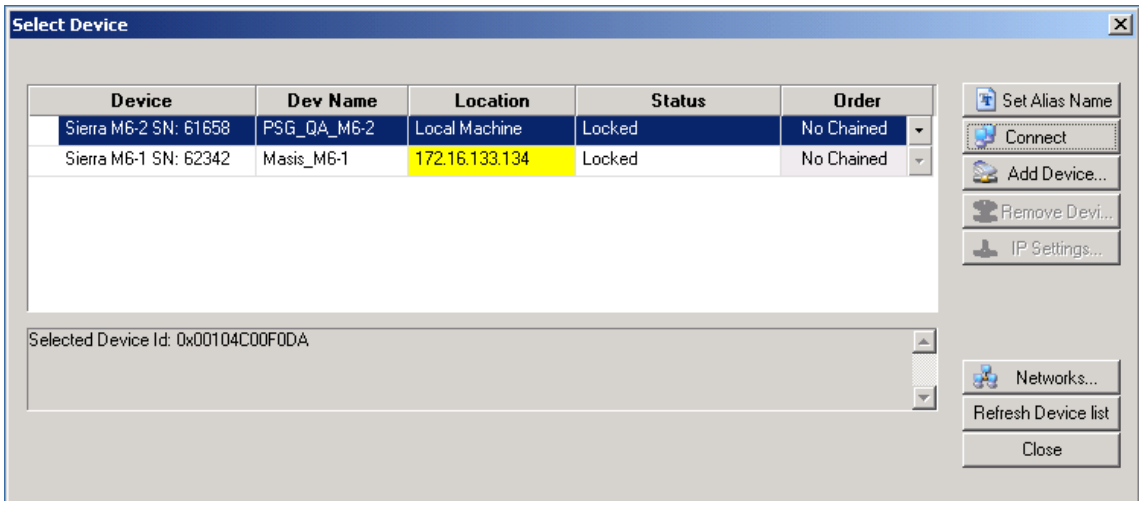


Figure 1.13: Select Device Dialog

Note: Click **Refresh Device List** to display all the devices on the network.

The Select Device dialog displays the following buttons:

Set Alias Name

Click **Set Alias Name** to display the Set device alias name dialog as shown below.

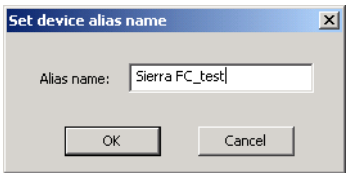


Figure 1.14: Set Device Alias Name Dialog

Disconnect

Click **Disconnect** to disconnect a device.

Add Device...

Click **Add Device** to add a device with a static IP address.

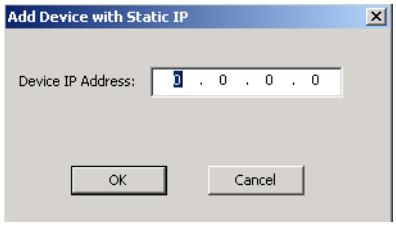


Figure 1.15: Add Device with Static IP Dialog

Remove Device

Click **Remove Device** to remove a previously added device.

IP Settings...

Click **IP Setting** to reset IP settings of a device. The following IP Setting dialog displays.

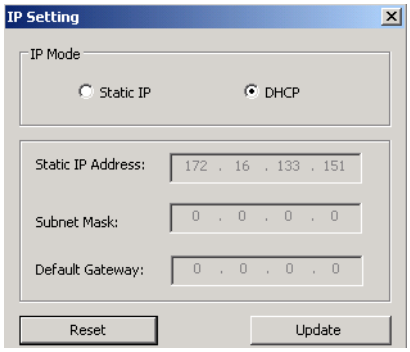


Figure 1.16: IP Setting Dialog

Networks...

Click **Networks** to select an adapter. The following dialog displays.

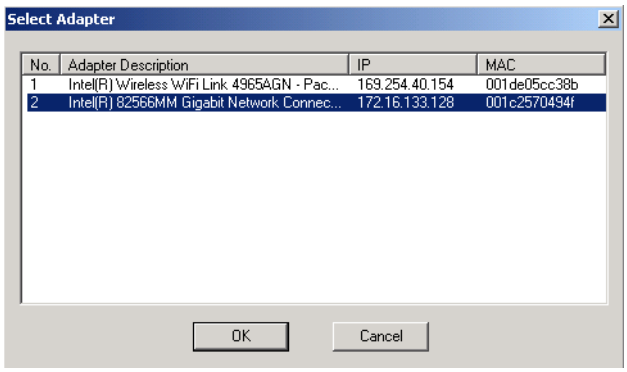


Figure 1.17: Select Adapter Dialog

Refresh Device List

Click **Refresh Device List** to refresh the device list.

To connect to a device, select a device which is Ready to Connect and click the **Connect** button on the right. The Connection Propertied dialog is displayed (see the following screen capture).

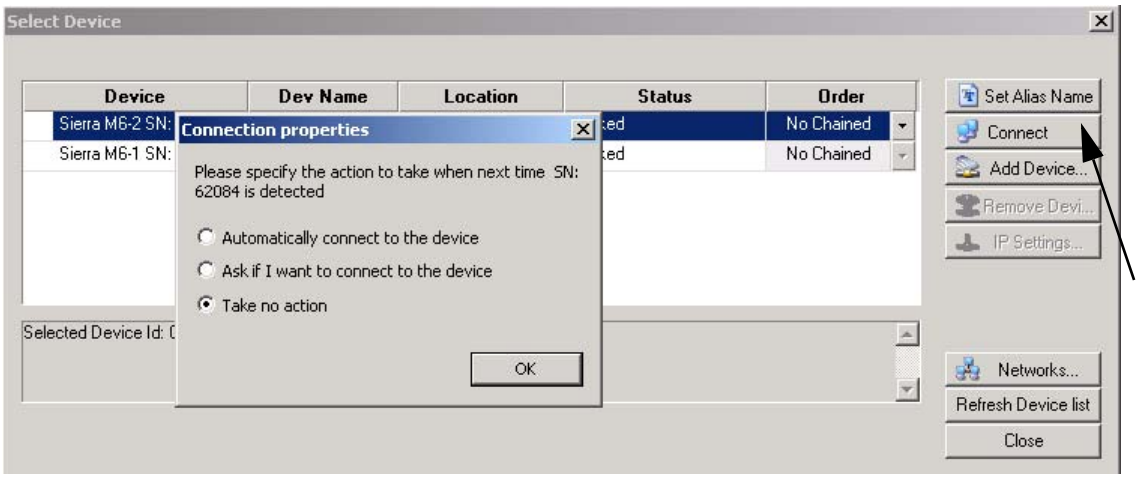


Figure 1.18: Connection Properties Dialog

Specify one of the actions from the following:

- Automatically connect to the device
- Ask if I want to connect to the device
- Take no action

If 'Automatically connect to the device' is selected, the next time the application opens the device will be automatically connected.

In the **Select Device** dialog chained or cascaded units are displayed in the **Device** column with a **[** (square bracket) icon. The sequence of the units is displayed in the **Order** column. See the following screen capture.

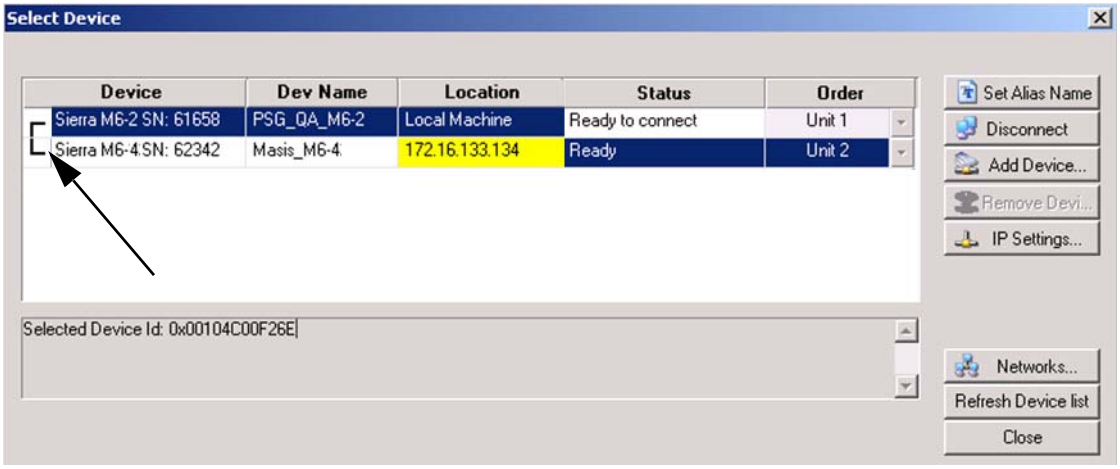


Figure 1.19: Select Device Dialog Displaying Unit 1 and Unit 2 Chained

Note: When using STX Sync cards, you need to manually specify the order of the chained units. To match your unit sequence to the address for each unit in the Select Device dialog, click the pull down tab under the Order heading (on the right side) and select unit numbers: 1 for Unit 1, 2 for Unit 2, and so on. This determines the order in which the cascaded ports appear in the trace. When using the CATC Sync cards the order is automatically detected.

IMPORTANT! Power up all units before starting the software.

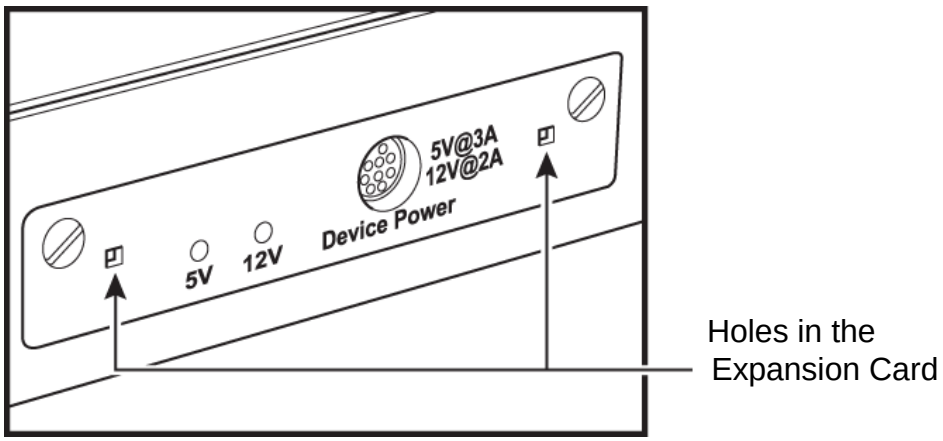
Cascading with CATC SYNC Expansion Card

You can cascade up to eight Sierra Analyzers, if they all have a CATC SYNC expansion card.

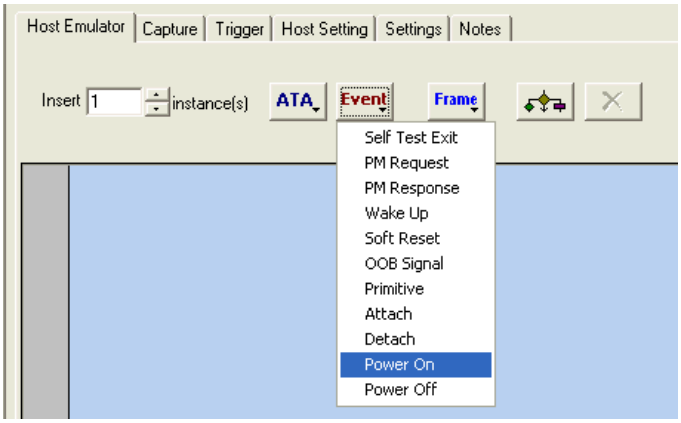
Note: If Sierra M6-2 has a CATC SYNC Expansion Card, you can cascade with Sierra M6-1. If Sierra M6-2 has an STX SYNC Expansion Card, you cannot cascade with Sierra M6-1.

Using the Power Expansion Card

You can use the Power Expansion Card to power the drives to test for Emulation, SATA Compliance, and SAS Verification. The Power Expansion Card can supply 5 V or 12 V.



You can turn the card on or off through the software during SATA Compliance or SAS Verification tests.

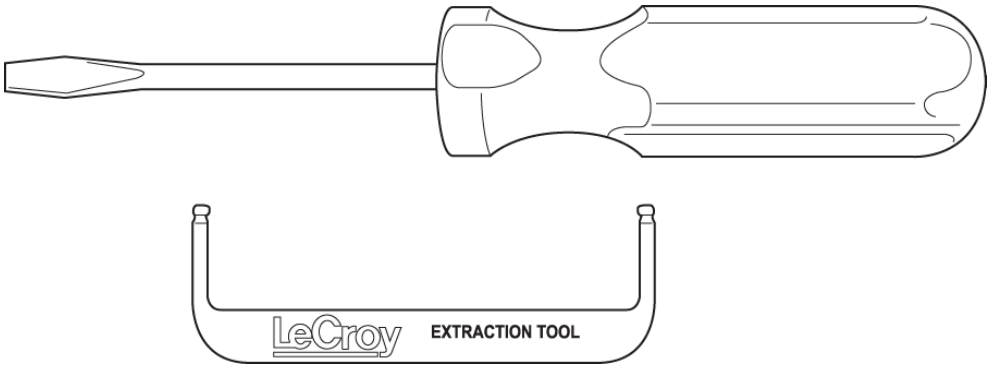


You can turn the card on or off through the BusEngine by user-emulation scripts during Emulation.

Removing Expansion Cards

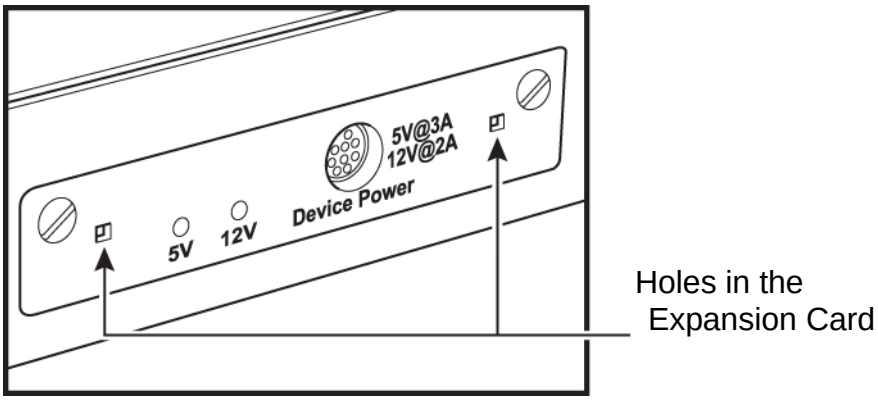
You can remove expansion cards using two tools:

- Standard (flat blade) 3/16” screwdriver
- LeCroy Extraction Tool (part number 230-0160-00)



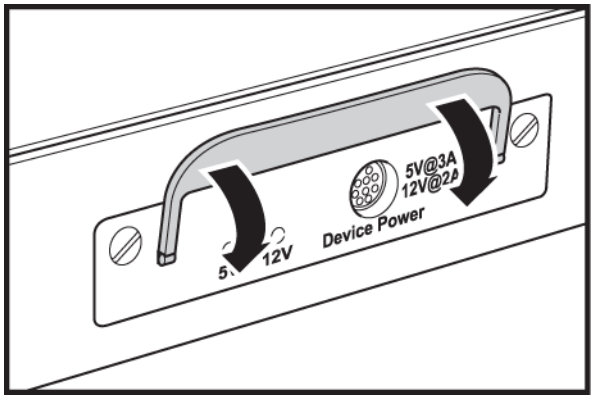
To remove an expansion card, follow these steps:

1. Unplug the system from AC power and turn the system so the expansion port is facing you. Note the two retaining screws and the holes for the extraction tool that are located on the panel of the expansion card.

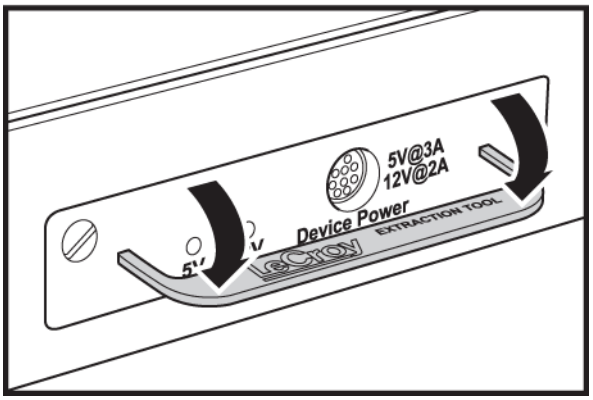


2. Insert the extraction-tool prongs into the holes in the expansion card panel.

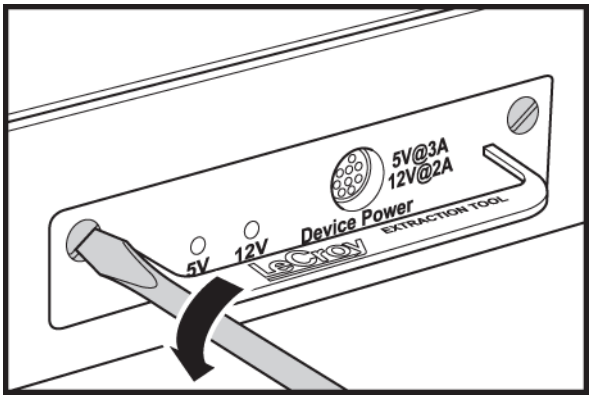
Note: If the prongs do not slip easily into the holes, use a small nail file or similar device to remove paint from the prongs.



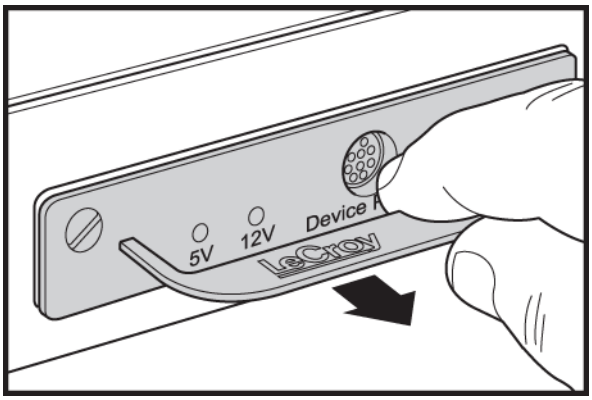
3. Rotate the extraction tool to a horizontal position to lock the prongs into place and make a handle.



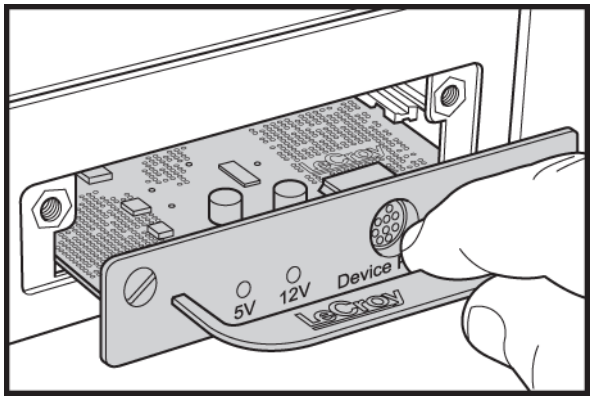
4. Using the screwdriver, loosen both retaining screws by rotating them counter-clockwise approximately two full turns, until feeling slight resistance. **Do not force the retaining screws** after two turns.



5. Using the extraction tool as a handle, gently wriggle the expansion card forward about 1⁄8”.



6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 approximately three times, until the card is free from the retaining screws and you can remove the card from the system.



Connecting via Ethernet

The Ethernet connection can have any of these configurations:

1. Analyzer connected to a network using a hub, switch, Gigabit Ethernet interface, or similar device.
2. Analyzer connected to the host computer (machine running the application software), using a hub, switch, Gigabit Ethernet interface, or similar device.
3. Analyzer connected directly to the host computer using a SATA cable.

Connecting to a Network

When connected to a network, the analyzer can communicate with the DHCP server to establish a connection. The DHCP server continually sends the next available IP address to the analyzer until the software starts.

Connecting using a Hub, Switch, or Similar Device

When connected to the host machine using a hub, switch, Gigabit Ethernet interface, or similar device, the Analyzer must communicate with the host computer to establish a connection. The host computer continually broadcasts the next available IP address to the Analyzer, until the software starts.

Connecting over Different Subnets

If the Host PC (with the Sierra software) and Sierra M6-2 are on the same subnet, they will see each other's broadcasts, and the Sierra M6-2 application will automatically appear in the Select Device dialog, from which you can select a device (as described in the previous section).

If the Host PC and Sierra M6-2 do not reside on the same subnet, they will not see each other automatically. You must add the Sierra M6-2 IP address manually. To add the IP address, use the **Add Device** button (see Figure 1.15 on page 28).

TCP and UDP Ports Must Be Open to Connect over Ethernet

WARNING: Check your firewall settings before making Ethernet connections. Incorrect firewall settings can prevent LeCroy applications from detecting analyzers on the network, though Ping works correctly. Consult your Firewall documentation to allow LeCroy applications to the network.

The following TCP and UDP ports must be open to connect over the Ethernet:

- **TCP Port**: 4000 to 4003
- **UDP Ports**: 4015 to 4017

Launching Your Analyzer

To launch the software, double-click the **SAS** or **SATA** Icon in the Program Manager Window.

Operating in Simulation Mode

The system operates in Simulation Mode by default if the software detects no hardware. However, you can operate in Simulation Mode directly, without installing the Analyzer hardware. To operate without hardware, select **Hardware Not Installed (Simulation Mode)** in the Device Selection dialog box and click **OK.**

The Analyzer software launches and displays the appropriate tool bar, but with the limitation that the Analyzer operates only on static, previously captured, bus data.

Limitations Simulation Mode lets you try all of the available functions, but the system is not capturing any real data and is displaying only pre-captured results.

Using the Software

The Sierra M6-2 application has the LeCroy SAS Protocol Suite and the LeCroy SATA Protocol Suite.

The LeCroy SAS Protocol Suite can be a:

- **Protocol Analyzer:** Captures data, triggers on events, and saves. **Easy Mode** allows standard Trigger and Data capture. **Advanced Mode** (requires license) allows you to program custom triggering in and out, capturing, state jumps, and timers (See “Protocol Analysis” on page 41).
- **Protocol Analyzer Initiator Emulator:** Generates bus traffic for capture. It also has Easy Mode and Advanced Mode (See “Exercise and Capture” on page 109).
- **Target Emulator**: Acts as target (See “Target and Device Emulation” on page 161).

The LeCroy SATA Protocol Suite can be a:

- **Protocol Analyzer:** Captures data, triggers on events, and saves. **Easy Mode** allows standard Trigger and Data capture. **Advanced Mode** (requires license) allows you to program custom triggering in and out, capturing, state jumps, and timers (See “Protocol Analysis” on page 41).
- **Protocol Analyzer Host Emulator:** Generates bus traffic for capture. It also has Easy Mode and Advanced Mode (See “Exercise and Capture” on page 109).
- **Device Emulator**: Acts as device (See “Target and Device Emulation” on page 161).

Protocol Analyzer

To use the software for protocol analysis, first select **File > New > Protocol Analyzer** for a new project or **File > Open** an existing protocol analysis file: **.sac** for a SAS file or **.stc** for a SATA file (See “Protocol Analysis” on page 41). You can also open a **.scs** SAS Sample file or **.sts** SATA Sample file. Example files are in the Examples folder. You can also use **Project Setup > Last Protocol Analyzer.**

On the Capture tab, select to capture **Everything** or **Pattern**. For Pattern, select a Pattern. You can exclude patterns and frames. You can use different patterns for pre-trigger and post-trigger.

On the Trigger tab, select the trigger type. For Pattern, select the pattern.

On the Settings tab, select trigger position and memory use.

Change the Analyzer settings if necessary. Change the port Speed if necessary.

Use Advanced Mode only after you become familiar with the hardware and software and have special needs.

Protocol Analyzer Initiator Emulator or Host Emulator

To use the software for protocol analysis to generate host traffic, first select **File > New > Protocol Analyzer Initiator Emulation** or **Protocol Analyzer Host Emulation** for a new project or **File > Open** an existing Pattern Generator file: .**spg** for a single-role file (See “Exercise and Capture” on page 109).

In Easy Mode, on the Initiator Emulator or Host Emulator tab, insert instances of ATA, SCSI, TASK, SMP, Frame, or Event. Select the type of each from the drop-down lists. You can also loop, go to, wait, delay, if...then, and stop.

In Easy Mode, on the Capture tab, select to capture **Everything** or **Pattern**. For Pattern, select a Pattern. You can exclude patterns and frames. You can use different patterns for pre-trigger and post-trigger.

In Easy Mode, on the Trigger tab, select the trigger type. For Pattern, select the pattern.

In Easy Mode, on the Initiator Setting or Host Setting tab, select the port and speed. Select to run the Pattern Generator or Initiator Emulator or Host Emulator.

In Easy Mode, on the Settings tab, select trigger position and memory use. Also change the Analyzer settings if necessary. Specify addresses, stops, times, and sizes, if necessary.

Use Advanced Mode only after you become familiar with the hardware and software and have special needs.

Target Emulator or Device Emulator

To use the software as a target or device emulator, first select **File > New > Target Emulator** or **Device Emulator** for a new project or **File > Open** an existing Emulator file: **.std** Target Emulator file or **.sde** Device Emulator file (See “Target and Device Emulation” on page 161). You can also use **Project Setup > Last Target Emulator** or **Last Device Emulator.**

In the Pages tab, change settings for the supported pages if necessary.

In the Error Injection tab, select General periodic errors, Identify frames, Connection Management open and close connection errors, SAS Commands and events errors, ATA Commands errors, or SATA Signature content.

Use the User-defined Commands tab only after you have become familiar with operations.

In the Settings tab, select addresses, sizes, times, and ports, if necessary.

You can capture traffic when using an Analyzer project (but not a Target Emulator project). With a Protocol Analyzer open, open a **Target Emulator.** After checking the settings, click the **Activate/Deactivate** (Active) device button. or select **Project Setup > Active Device.** If you change Target Emulator settings, **Deactivate** and then **Activate Device**.

Viewing Captured Data

After data capture, the captured data is in the Viewer (See “Display Manipulation” on page 191). You can display the same data in:

- **Packet View**: Shows packets.
- **Text View**: Shows transaction frames, grouped in columns by port.
- **Column View**: Shows DWORDs in columns by port.
- **Spreadsheet View**: Shows Packet View fields by time.
- **Histogram View**: Shows frame-type transfers.
- **Waveform Display**: Shows waveform display for all active ports, on which you can perform timing measurements.
- **Data View**: Displays data payloads.

You can show or hide fields and ports, change port names, and change data format.

You can show the layers and channels using their toolbars.

You can decode using the Decode toolbar.

You can Search and Filter.

Configuration

For special work, you can use the Configuration menu to configure Data Blocks, Software Settings, and TxVout & Pre-emphasis (See “Display Configuration” on page 244).

Port Status

You can display an overview of the active ports by clicking the buttons at the bottom right of the main window (See “Port Status” on page 214).

Statistical Reports

You can generate statistics for all transports, commands, primitives, bus conditions, addresses, lanes, and errors (See “Statistical Report” on page 270).

Data Report

The data report displays all the data sent from the host to the device and from the device to the host (See “Data Report” on page 293).

InFusion

The LeCroy InFusion™ Error Injector and Traffic Modifier is an error injector and traffic modification tool that allows you to verify real-world fault handling for Serial Attached SCSI (SAS) and Serial ATA (SATA) systems (See “InFusion Overview” on page 313).

Trainer

SAS *Trainer* is a traffic generator that can emulate a SAS initiator/target or SATA host/device. Traffic generation enables engineers to test designs under realistic conditions and to transmit known errors, allowing engineers to observe how devices handle faulty link conditions.

Traffic generation is performed via the execution of text-based scripts. These traffic generation files (*.**ssg**) contain statements about the types of traffic to be generated. These script files can be edited with either a simple text editor such as Notepad or with the Script Editor utility provided by the application.

See "Sierra Trainer Traffic Generation" on page 377.

CrossSync Control Panel

The LeCroy CrossSync control panel provides synchronization for complete end-to-end visibility into multi-protocol systems.

CrossSync is LeCroy's analyzer synchronization solution that enables time-aligned display of protocol traffic from multiple daisy-chained analyzers showing packet traffic from multiple high-speed serial busses. A lightweight software control panel allows users to select analyzers for synchronization and manage the recording process. Captured traffic is displayed using the latest analyzer software (in separate windows) with all the protocol specific search and reporting features.

Captured packets are displayed in separate windows that share a common time scale. Navigating the traffic in either direction will scroll to the same timestamp in a synchronized window. When using the CrossSync option, users can access the full complement of analysis capabilities available within the individual LeCroy software. Search, reporting, and decoding all operate normally.

This feature is available with the LeCroy SAS/SATA Protocol Suite application.

Chapter 2

Protocol Analysis

The system performs Protocol Analysis by defining and running an analysis project. An analysis project definition defines what to capture, what the analyzer triggers on, and the memory settings. You can save defined projects as project ***.sac** files for later use.

Easy Mode (Pre-Defined Setups)

After you install the Analyzer software (See “Software Installation” on page 20.) and set up the Analyzer (See “Hardware Setup” on page 21.), launch the Analyzer software (See “Launching Your Analyzer” on page 35.) to display the default Protocol Analyzer in Easy Mode at the Capture tab.

This mode allows you to operate the analyzer with minimum setup. In this mode, you can perform only a Trigger and Data capture, or you can program the SAS Initiator Emulator or SATA Host Emulator to generate bus traffic for triggering and data capture.

Main Window

Use Easy Mode to get a comprehensive overview of your analyzer’s capabilities:

SAS: On the Analyzer Menu Bar, click **File > New > Protocol Analyzer** to open a SAS Protocol Analyzer dialog.

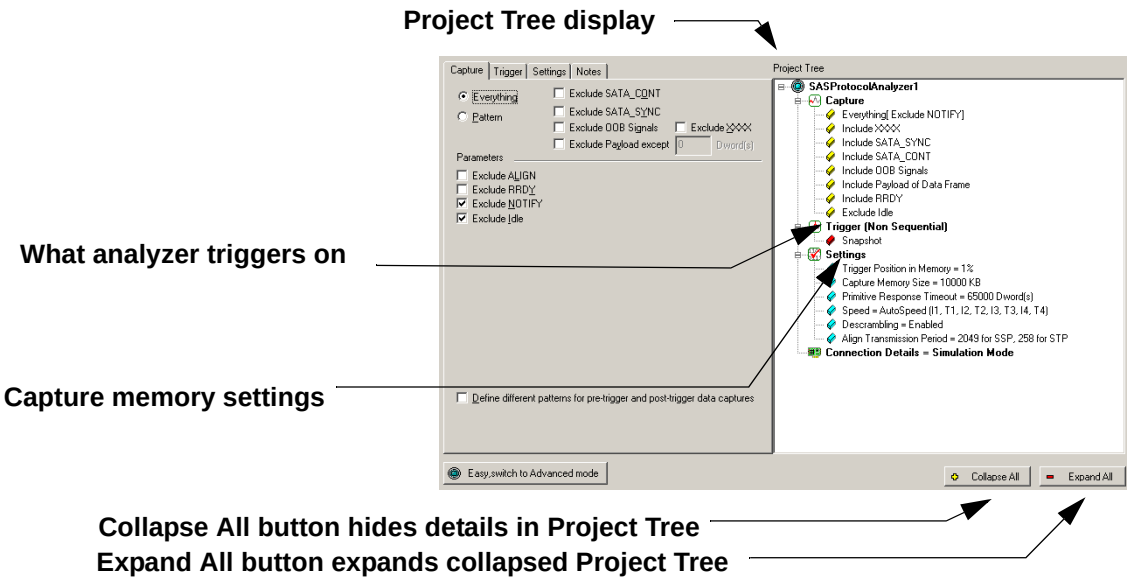


Figure 2.1: SAS: New Analysis Project Dialog

The New Project dialog opens with default settings to capture Everything on the bus and to Trigger On on Snapshot. (The analyzer captures everything immediately without triggering on anything in particular.)

SATA: On the Analyzer Menu Bar, click **File > New > Protocol Analyzer** to open a SATA Protocol Analyzer dialog.

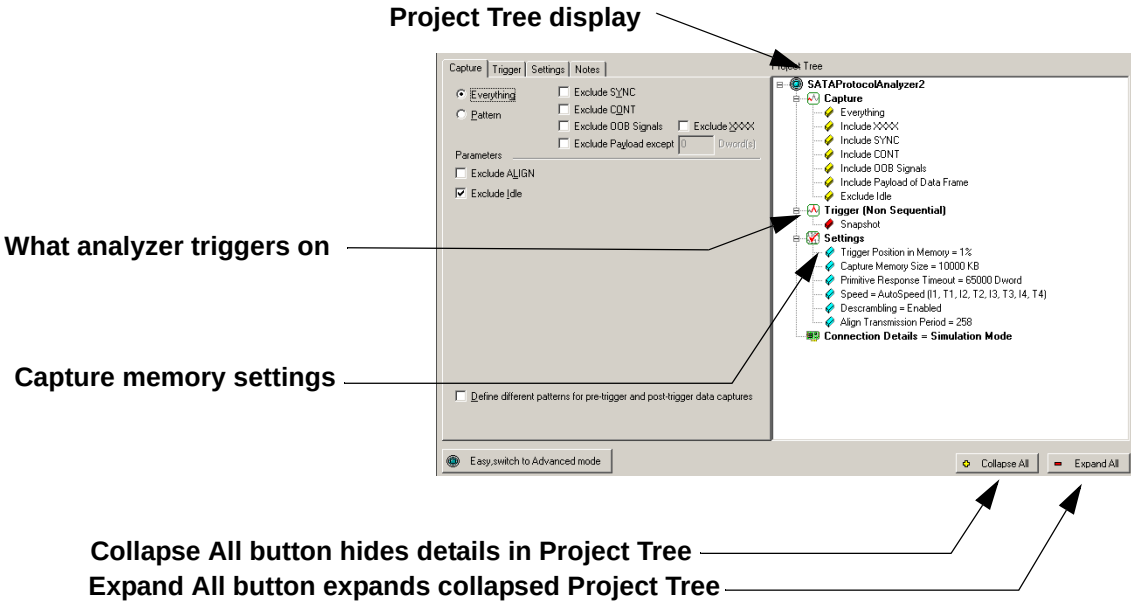


Figure 2.2: SATA: New Analysis Project Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog does not show “Exclude RRDY” or “Exclude NOTIFY”. SATA Dialog replaces “Exclude SATA_CONT” with “Exclude CONT” and “Exclude SATA_SYNC” with “Exclude SYNC”.

Project Tree

The Project Tree on the right side of the main window displays a comprehensive tree structured overview of the project. The project tree shows what to capture, on what the analyzer triggers, and the capture memory settings.

Capture Tab Fields

The Capture tab has the following fields:

Exclude SATA_CONT (SAS) or Exclude CONT (SATA)

Check this to exclude SATA_CONT primitives from the data capture.

Exclude SATA_SYNC (SAS) or Exclude SYNC (SATA)

Check this to exclude SATA_SYNC primitives from the data capture.

Exclude OOB Signals

Check this to exclude OOB signals from the data capture.

Exclude XXXX

Check this to exclude XXXX patterns from the data capture.

Exclude Payload except

Check this to exclude Payload of Data Frames from the data capture. You can except a number of DWORD(s).

Note: The Data Report does not reflect excluded Payload of Data Frames.

Note: When showing truncated data in the Data Payload View, the truncation points are marked with a separator placed between payloads. You can get more information about the data exclusion using the tooltip over the separator.

Exclude ALIGN

Check this to exclude ALIGN primitives from the data capture.

Exclude RRDY (SAS only)

Check this to exclude RRDY primitives from the data capture.

Exclude NOTIFY (SAS only)

Check this to exclude NOTIFY primitives from the data capture.

Exclude Idle

Check this to exclude Idles from the data capture.

Define different patterns for pre-trigger and post-trigger data captures

Replaces the Capture tab with a Pre-Trigger Capture tab and a Post-Trigger Capture tab.

SAS Software Menus and Toolbar

The SAS software has the following menus and main toolbar.

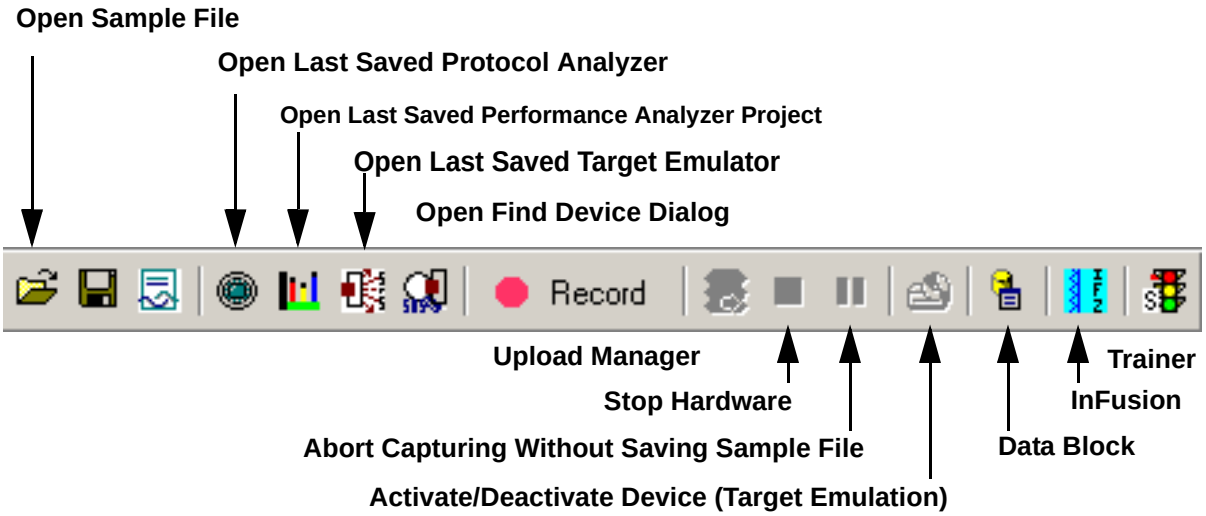


Figure 2.3: SAS: Software Menus and Toolbar

SATA Software Menus and Toolbar

The SATA software has the following menus and main toolbar.

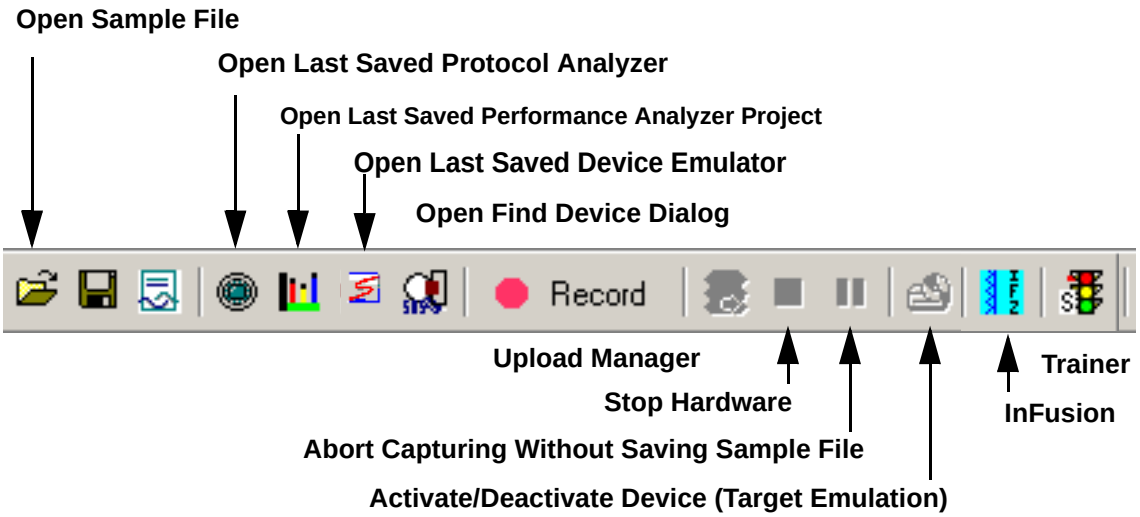


Figure 2.4: SATA: Software Menus and Toolbar

Run Hardware

To get an immediate overview of the bus traffic to and from your Analyzer:

1. Click the

Record button.
2. The analyzer begins filling the defined memory buffer with traffic on the bus. After the traffic fills the memory buffer, the traffic is uploaded to the viewer and the Packet View display opens. Packet View is the default display. However, you can view results in any of the different views by selecting **View** on the menu bar and choosing the desired View.

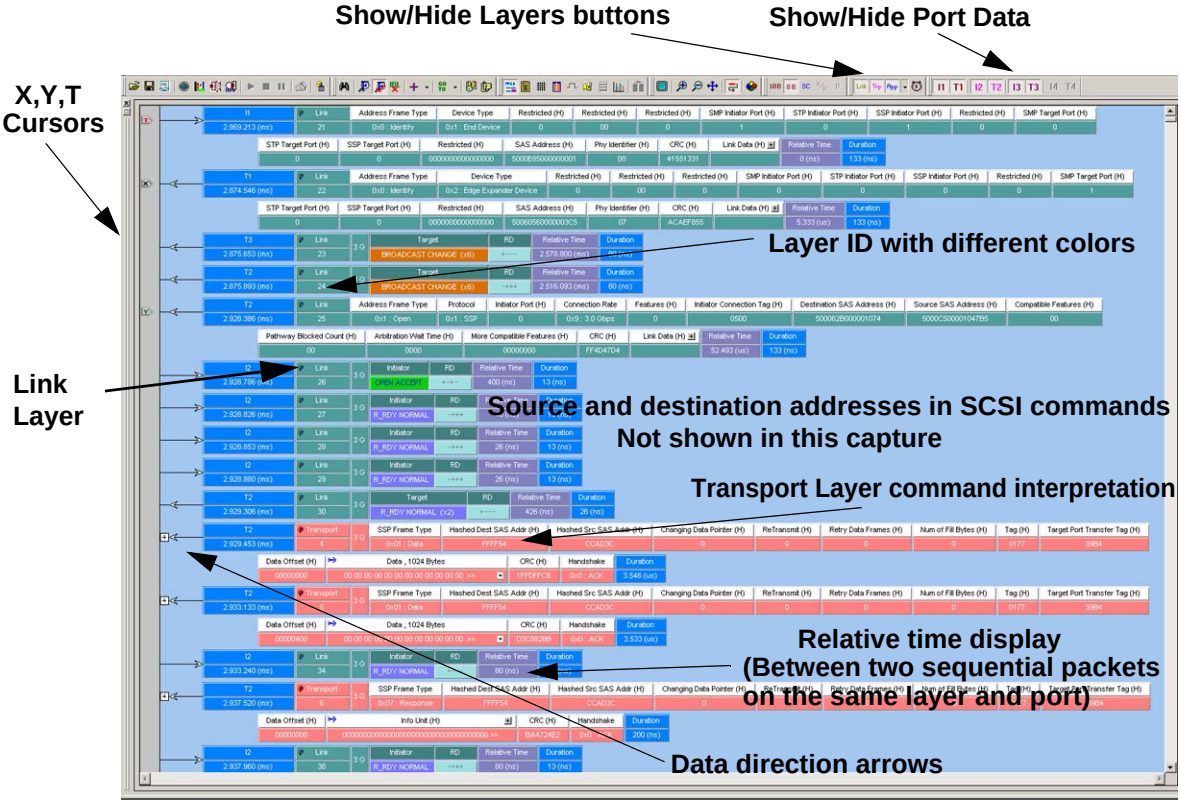


Figure 2.5: SAS: Typical Packet View Results Display

Note: When using the Advanced Mode sequencer, the analyzer logs the state transitions in the trace, with the name the user gives to the state.

In the Packet View, right-click on any packet and select **Show->State**, to display these states and their transitions in the trace.

SAS: In case of an STP interface, the expander displays STP addresses provided to the SATA drive and the SAS software integrates the STP addresses in the ATA command.

The results display shows each transaction for every layer identified in a different color and the data direction identified with data direction arrows. Upstream traffic has an arrow from right to left: ⇐. Downstream traffic has an arrow left to right: ⇒.

You can hide any layer by clicking the corresponding **Show/Hide** button on the menu bar. The system retains all captured data, but the display has only some data layers for simpler viewing.

You can configure the viewer display for test and viewing preferences (See “Viewer Display” on page 191. for details about configuring the viewer display).

The Analysis Project dialog offers you a comprehensive set of choices to create a trigger and capture project satisfying some specific need. You can set the Analyzer to:

- Capture specific patterns (see "Patterns and Data Capture Setup" on page 56).
- Capture different patterns pre- and post-trigger.
- Exclude parameters from capture.
- Trigger on a pattern or sequence of patterns (see "Trigger Setup" on page 71).
- Configure trace capture memory (Settings tab).
- Select file to save trace capture in memory (Settings tab).
- Include a project note (Notes tab).

Saving a Trace Capture

You can save a Trace Capture for review at a later time using the **Save As** dialog.

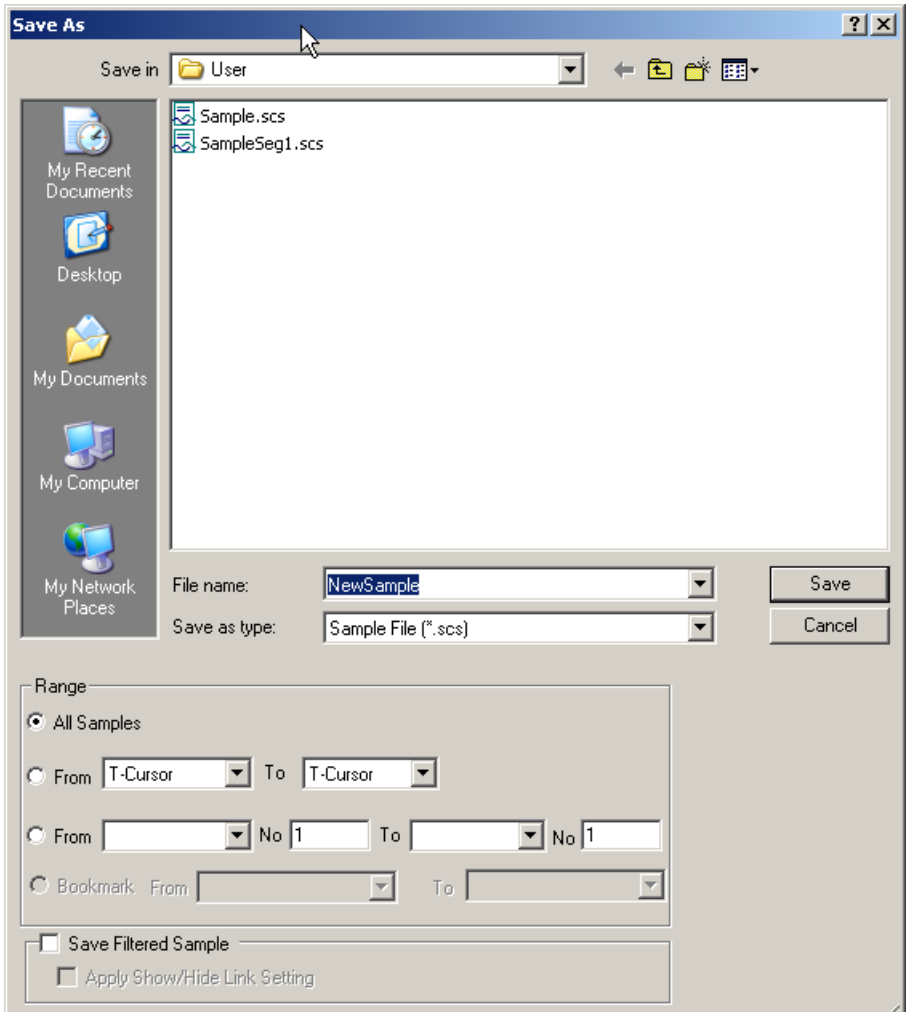


Figure 2.6: Save As Dialog

You can limit the range of the saved file. You can save:

- All Samples
- range between selected cursors
- range between selected Idle, link, commands
- range between bookmarks

Save Filtered Sample checkbox saves a trace file without filtered data. You can **Apply Show/Hide Link Setting**.

You can **Save As Text/Excel**.

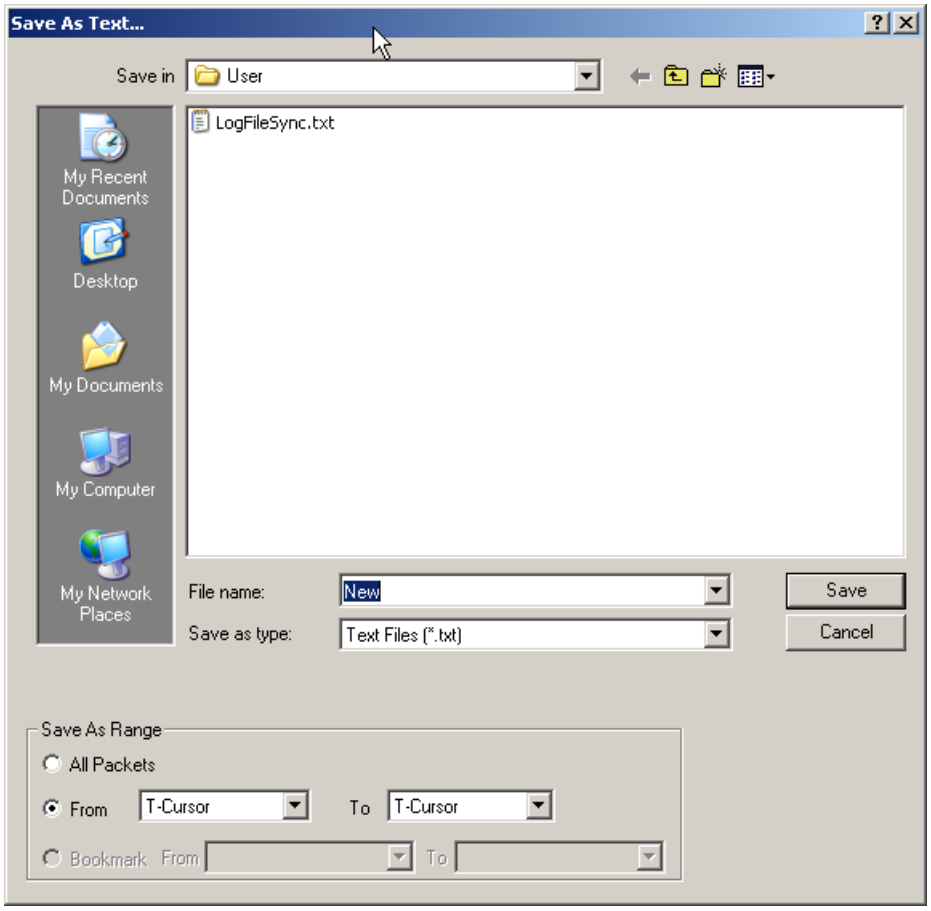


Figure 2.7: Save As Text Dialog

You can limit the range of the saved file. You can save:

- All Samples
- Range between selected cursors
- Range between bookmarks

Exporting

From the File menu, you can Export to Initiator Emulator, Export to Generator, Export Read-Write Command Report, or Export Paired SAS Address Report.

Export to Initiator Emulator

From the File menu, you can Export to Initiator Emulator, using the Extract Sample File dialog.

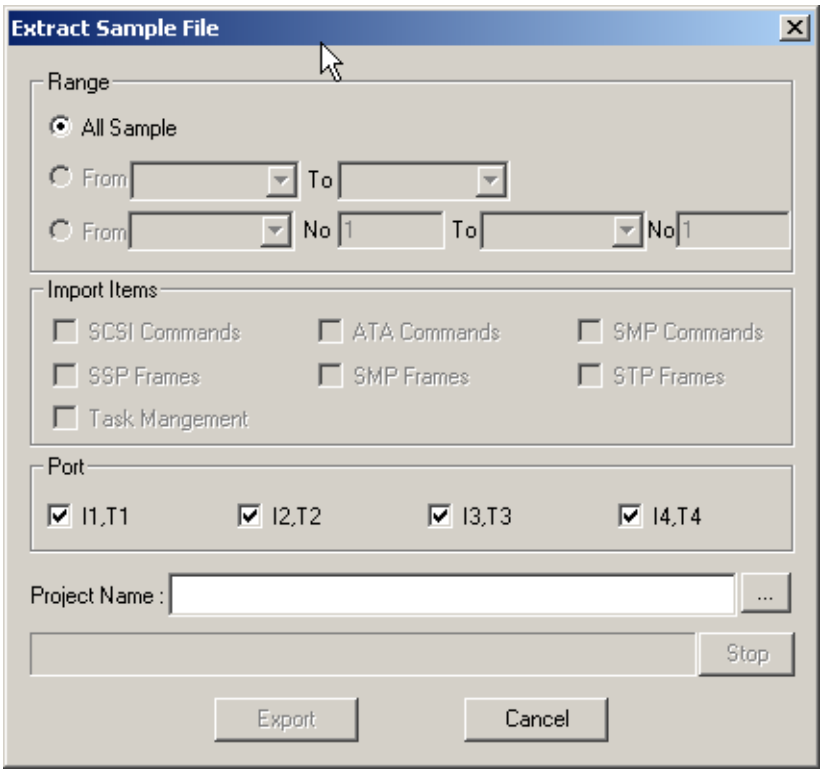


Figure 2.8: Extract Sample File Dialog

You can limit the range of the saved file. You can save:

- All Samples
- Range between selected cursors
- Range between ATA Commands or Transport

You can import **SCSI Commands, Task Management, ATA Commands, SSP Frames, SMP Frames, SMP Commands**, or **STP Frames**.

You can select the **Port**.

In the **Project Name**, enter a valid file.

Export to Generator

From the File menu, you can Export to Generator, using the Export to Generator dialog.

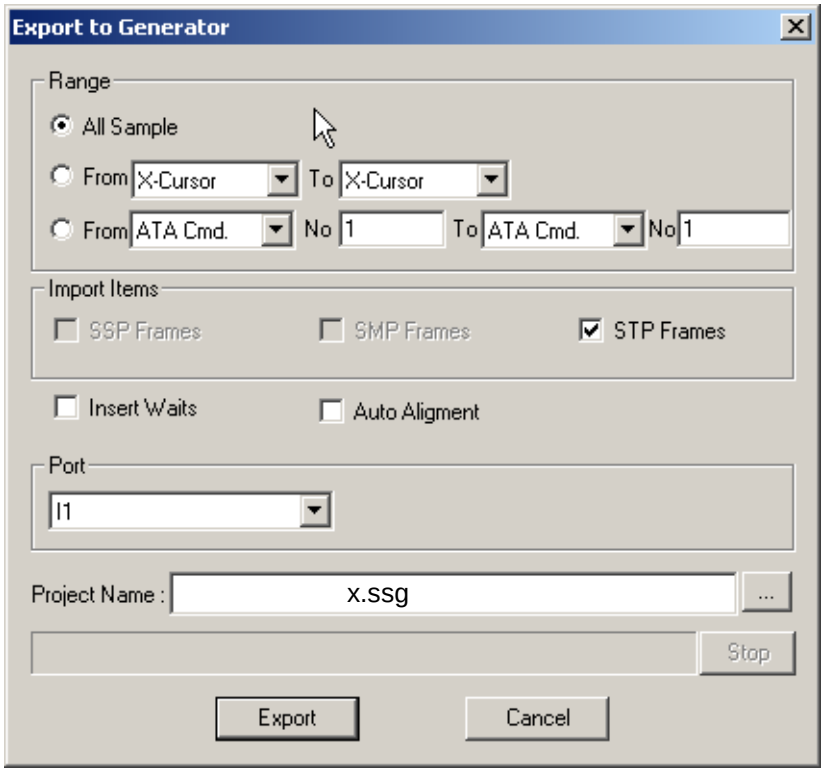


Figure 2.9: Export to Generator Dialog

You can limit the range of the saved file. You can save:

- All Samples
- Range between selected cursors
- Range between ATA Commands or Transport

You can import **SSP Frames, SMP Frames,** or **STP Frames** (see “Events and Event Properties” on page 443).

You can **Insert Waits** (see “Wait Commands” on page 419).

You can use **Auto Alignment** (see “The Global Setting “AutoAlign”” on page 390).

You can select the **Port** (see “Setup Menu” on page 379).

In the **Project Name**, enter a valid generator file.

Note: The resulting Trainer Generation file cannot exceed 2 MB or 1,000,000 packets.

Export Read/Write Command Report

From the File menu, you can Export Read/Write Command Report as an Excel file, using the Save As dialog.

Export Paired SAS Address Report

If Text View is activated, from the File menu you can save a Paired SAS Address Report as an Excel file, using the Export Paired SAS Address Report dialog.

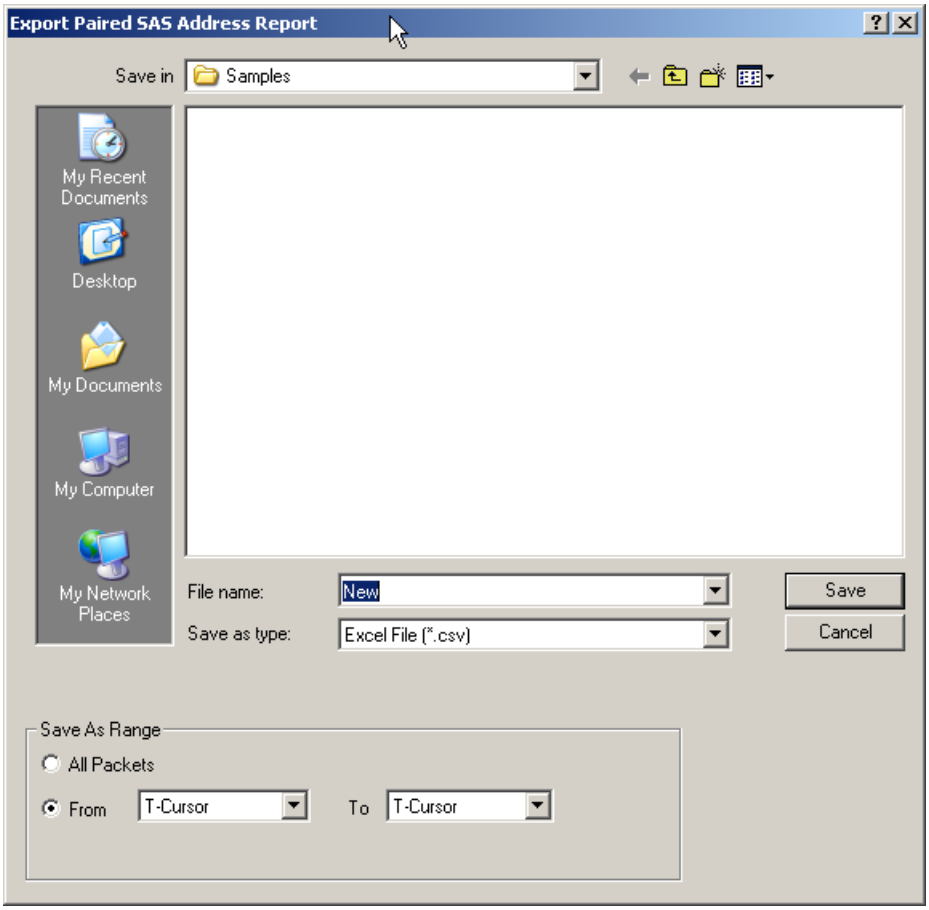


Figure 2.10: Export Paired SAS Address Report Dialog

You can limit the range of the saved file. You can save:

- All Packets
- Range between selected cursors

You can view expander traffic (particularly during discovery) in a spreadsheet format. You can use column headers with SAS Address Pairs. For example, instead of I1, T1, I2, T2, and so on, the columns are Source/Destination SAS Address pairs, such as S1:SEP or S2:EXP 0.

CrossSync Control Panel

The CrossSync Control Panel allows you to select analyzers for synchronization and manage the recording process.

Launching the CrossSync Control Panel

To launch CrossSync from the SAS/SATA Protocol Suite software application, select the '**Launch CrossSync Control Panel**' entry in the 'Project Setup' menu (see the screens below). Or, you can launch CrossSync from the '**Start**' menu.

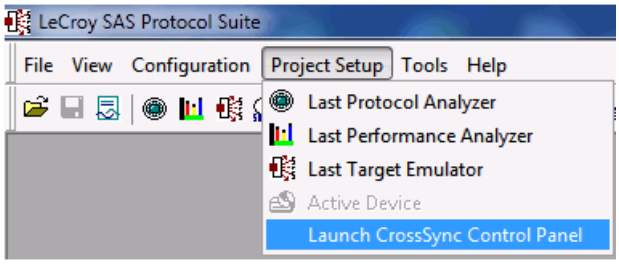


Figure 2.11: Launching CrossSync from the SAS Protocol Suite Application

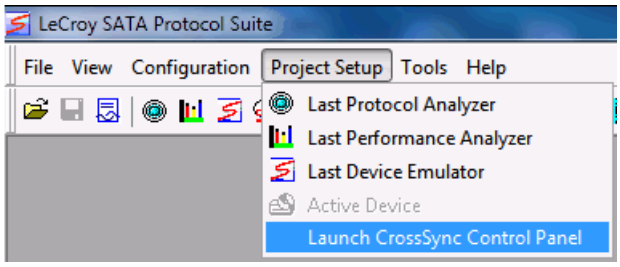


Figure 2.12: Launching CrossSync from the SATA Protocol Suite Application

Please refer to the *CrossSync Control Panel User Manual* for more information.

Projects

You can define a new project, starting with the default project definition, or modify the settings for the last project run.

New Default Project
To start a New project, select File > New on the main menu bar and choose Protocol Analyzer to open a new project with default settings that you can modify (See “Main Window” on page 41.).

Last Project

Clicking the Green button opens the last project run, so you can modify it.

Project File Types

Projects have the following file types:

*.asl	Decoding script file (in the Examples folder “User Define Decoding Script” subfolder)
*.cfg	Display Configuration file (in the System folder “Config” subfolder)
*.dat	DataBlock file (in the System folder “DataBlock” subfolder)
*.sac	SAS Protocol Analyzer/Capture Project/Viewer file (in the Examples folder “EasyCaptr”, “AdvanceCaptr”, or “Exerciser” subfolders)
*.saf	Device Identifier file
*.scs	SAS Sample file (in the SAS Examples folder “Sample” subfolder)
*.sde	Device Emulator file (in the System folder “Compliance” subfolder)
*.sfl	Filter configuration file
*.spg	Single-role Pattern Generator file (in the Examples folder SAS “PatternGenerator\Single role (spg files)” subfolder and SATA “PatternGenerator\Single Role” subfolder). Single role means the file is for a Device or Host.
*.ssh	SAS Search configuration File
*.stc	SATA Protocol Analyzer/Capture Project/Viewer file (in the Examples folder “EasyCaptr”, “AdvanceCaptr”, or “Exerciser” subfolders)
*.std	Target Emulator file (in the Examples folder “Target Emulator” subfolder)
*.sts	SATA Sample file (in the SATA Examples folder “Sample” subfolder)
*.tsh	SATA Search configuration file
*.wss	SAS Workspace file (in the SAS System folder “Predefined\Workspace” subfolder)
*.wst	SATA Workspace file (in the SATA System folder “PreDefined\Workspace” subfolder)

Example Projects

The Analyzer includes example projects that you can use to perform an immediate analysis without any setup.

The Analyzer system software has a pre-defined folder (directory) structure for storing all files. All example files are in the Examples folder under the Sierra M6-2 folder.

It is strongly recommended that you open some example files to see types of projects that you can create.

Run an Example Analysis Project

To run an example project:

1. Select File > Open.
2. Locate example analysis projects by looking in the Examples folder. Examples are available for AdvanceCaptr, EasyCaptr, Exerciser, PatternGenerator, Samples, Target Emulator, and User Define Decoding Script.
3. In the EasyCaptr folder, choose an example ***.sac** file and click **Open** to display the example project dialog.

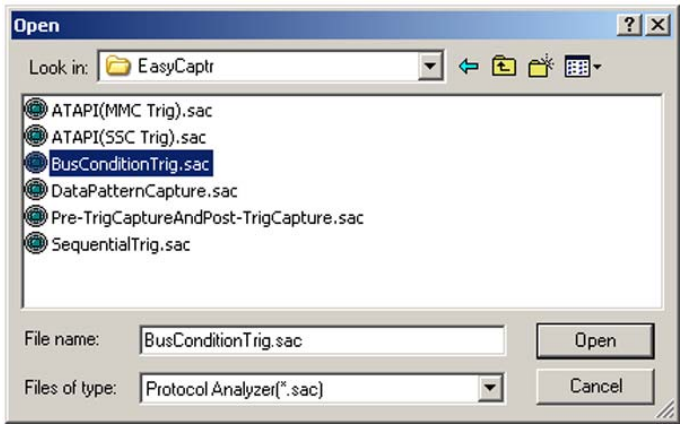


Figure 2.13: File Open Dialog

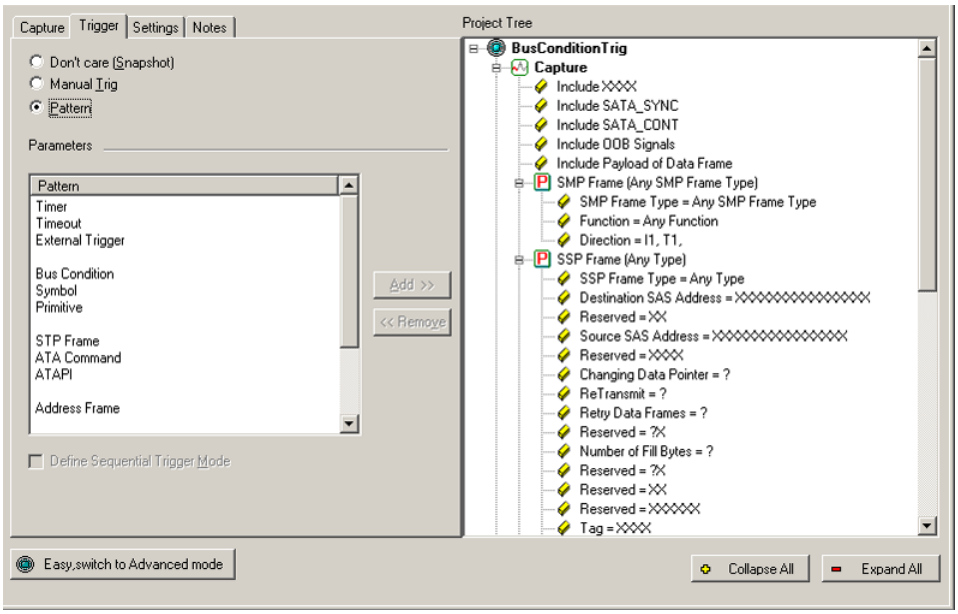


Figure 2.14: SAS: Sample Protocol Analysis Project

SAS vs. SATA: For Pattern Parameters, SATA Dialog adds FIS, FIS Pattern, and ATA Command Pattern and does not have STP Frame, SSP Frame, SMP Frame, and Address Frame.

4. Click the **Record** button to execute the pre-defined example.
5. After the project runs, you see an analyzer trace capture display similar to the one shown in Figure 2.15.

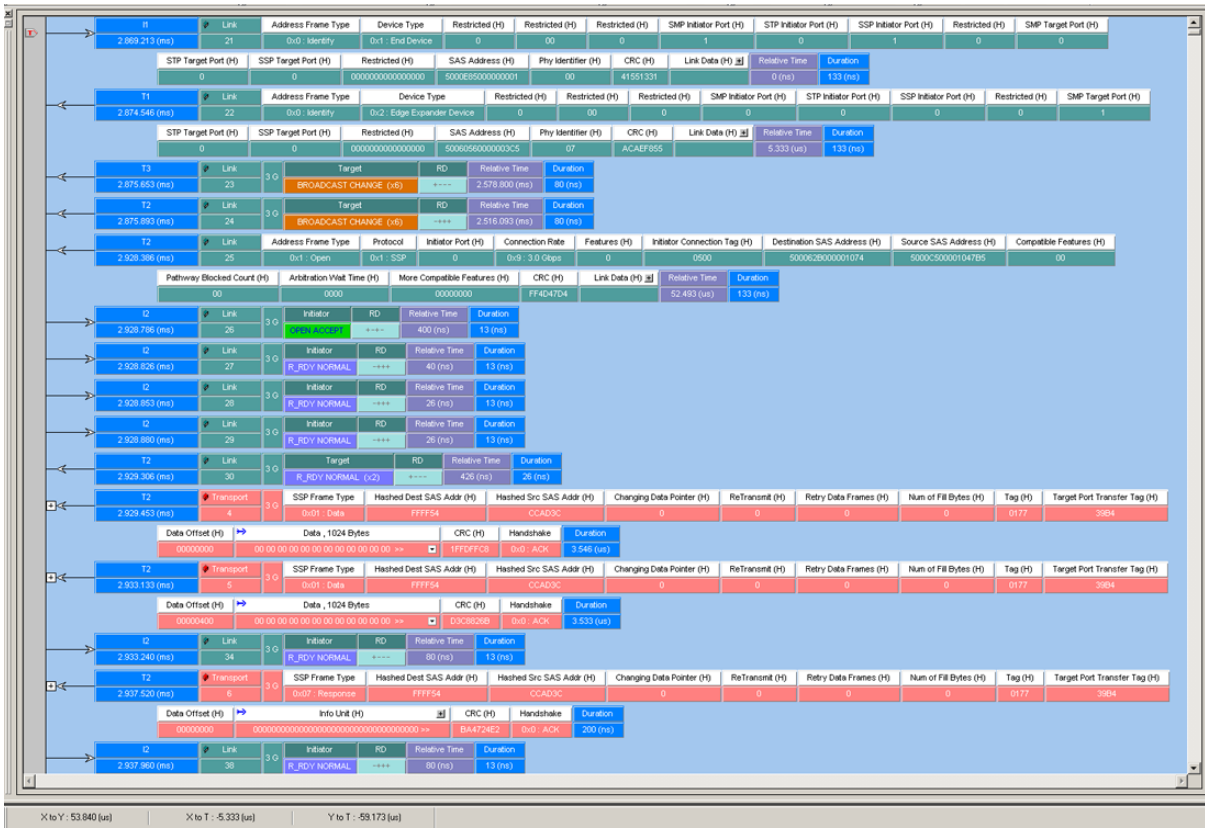


Figure 2.15: SAS: Analyzer Trace Capture Display

For details about the results display, See “Display Manipulation” on page 191. and See “Display Configuration” on page 244..

Patterns and Data Capture Setup

You can refine data capture by choosing **Pattern** and then selecting specific patterns for capture. Additionally, you can define a different set of patterns to capture after trigger.

To define specific patterns for capture, click the **Pattern** button to display the Capture tab for Pattern.

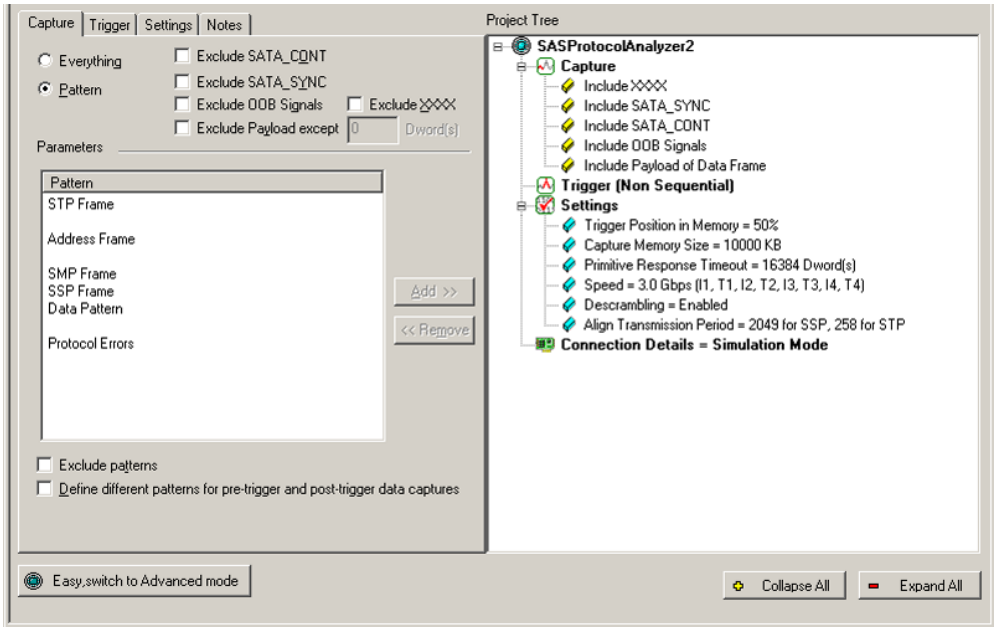


Figure 2.16: SAS: Choosing Capture Patterns

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog replaces “Exclude SATA_CONT” with “Exclude CONT” and “Exclude SATA_SYNC” with “Exclude SYNC”.

SAS: The SAS Parameters window displays the following pattern capture categories:

- STP Frame
- Address Frame
- SMP Frame
- SSP Frame
- Data Pattern
- Protocol Errors

SATA: The SATA Parameters window displays the following pattern capture categories:

- FIS
- FIS Pattern
- Data Pattern
- Protocol Errors

Choose a Parameter

To choose a parameter for capture from any of these categories, highlight the category in the parameter window and click the **Add>>** button. This opens selection dialogs for each of the categories displaying all of the parameters for that category. All patterns added appear in the Project Tree.

Exclude Patterns

Check this box to allow for the capture of everything except the patterns that have been added to the Project Tree.

When you check this box, the Primitive category appears in the Parameter window, and the window enables the Exclude Idle checkbox.

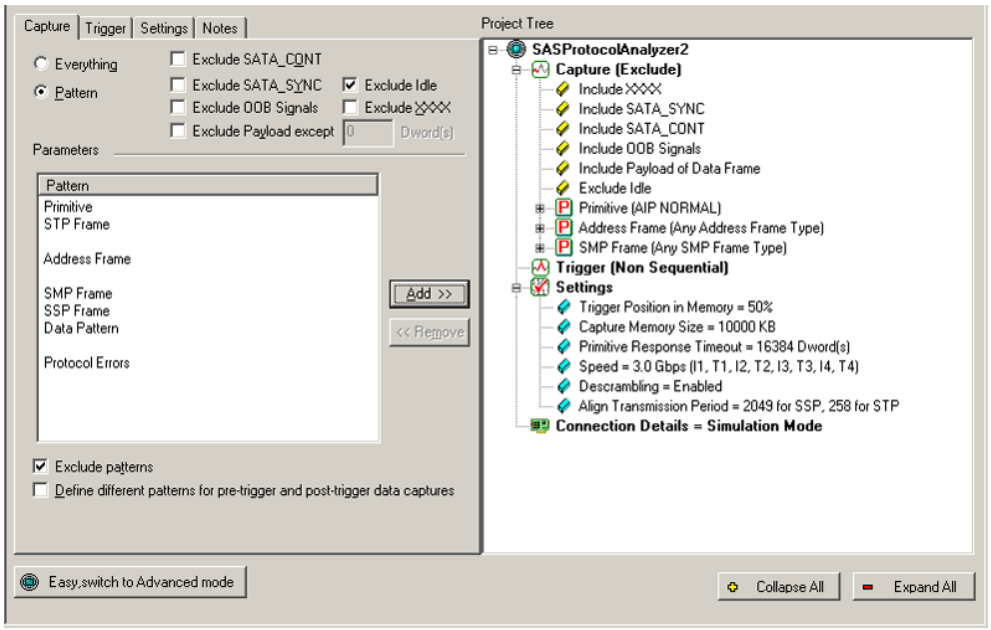


Figure 2.17: SAS: Exclude Patterns Checked

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog replaces “Exclude SATA_CONT” with “Exclude CONT” and “Exclude SATA_SYNC” with “Exclude SYNC”. SATA Dialog has different Pattern Parameters (see “Patterns and Data Capture Setup” on page 56).

To remove an item from capture, highlight it in the Project tree and click the **<<Remove** button.

Pre and Post Trigger Data Capture

You can define one set of patterns for capture prior to the occurrence of a trigger and another set of patterns for capture after the occurrence of a trigger. The selection and setup procedure is the same for both Pre-Trigger capture and Post-Trigger capture.

Check **Define different patterns for pre-trigger and post-trigger data capture** to enable the Pre-Trigger Capture and Post-Trigger Capture tabs (instead of only the Capture tab).

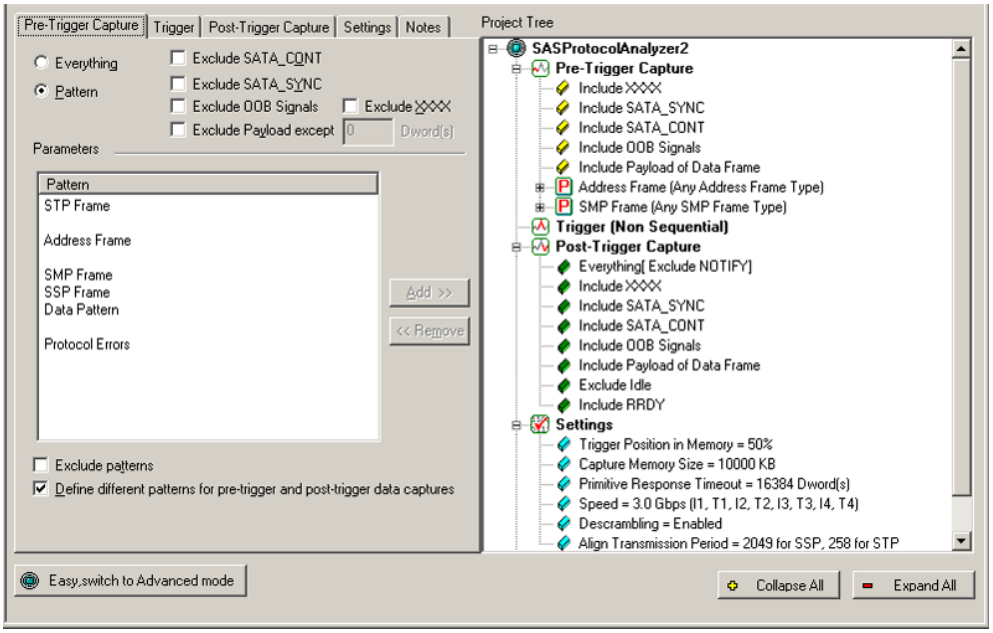


Figure 2.18: SAS: Post-trigger Capture Dialog Enabled

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog replaces “Exclude SATA_CONT” with “Exclude CONT” and “Exclude SATA_SYNC” with “Exclude SYNC”. SATA Dialog has different Pattern Parameters (see “Patterns and Data Capture Setup” on page 56).

Defining Patterns

To select an item for capture, either highlight the category and click the **Add>>** button, or double-click the category, to open a corresponding definition dialog. You can define patterns for specific ports by checking or unchecking the Port ID.

Primitive
Double-click Primitive (available only if you check Exclude Patterns) to open the Primitive selection dialog.

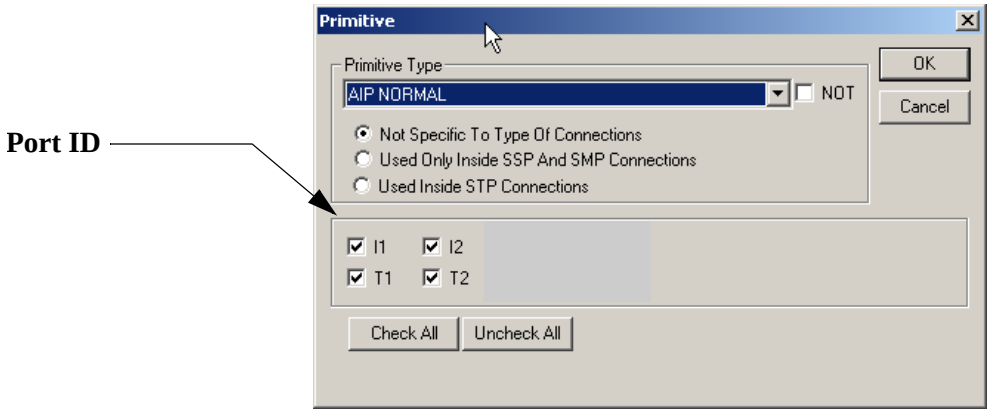


Figure 2.19: SAS: Primitive Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog has no radio buttons and has different drop-down options.

Click the down arrow next to the Primitive drop-down list box, choose a Primitive to exclude, and click **OK**. Repeat for additional Primitives.

Data Pattern

Double-click Data Pattern to open the Data Pattern definition dialog.

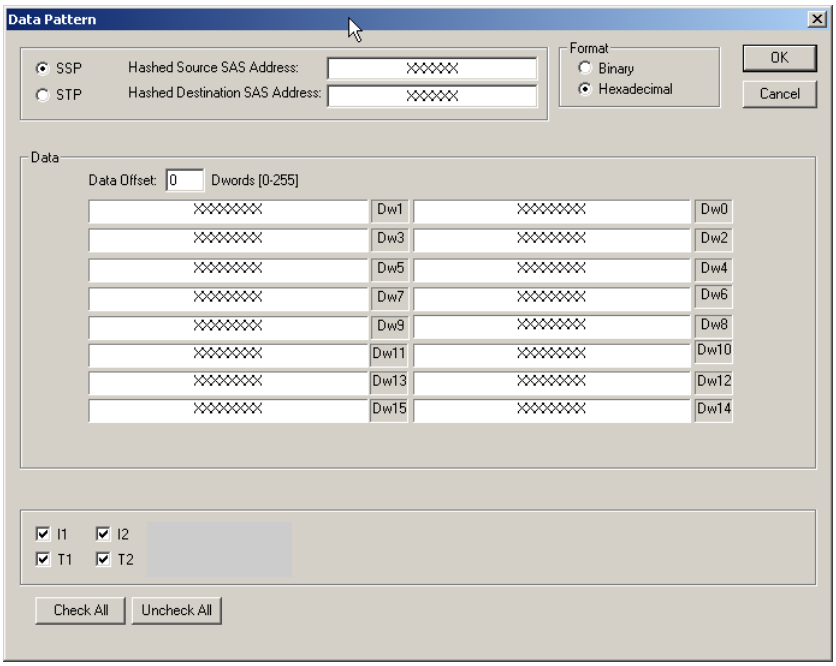


Figure 2.20: SAS: Data Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog shows Port at the top and does not show SSP or STP.

Define the data pattern for capture or exclusion from capture and click **OK**.

Note: When entering the data pattern in the "Data" section of this screen, if you are reading the data pattern from a recorded trace, you must reverse the order of the bytes listed for each DWORD entered. For example, if you want to capture (or exclude) "00 01 02 03" (as displayed in the trace), you must enter this pattern as "03 02 01 00".

Protocol Errors

Double-click Protocol Errors to open the Protocol Errors selection dialog.

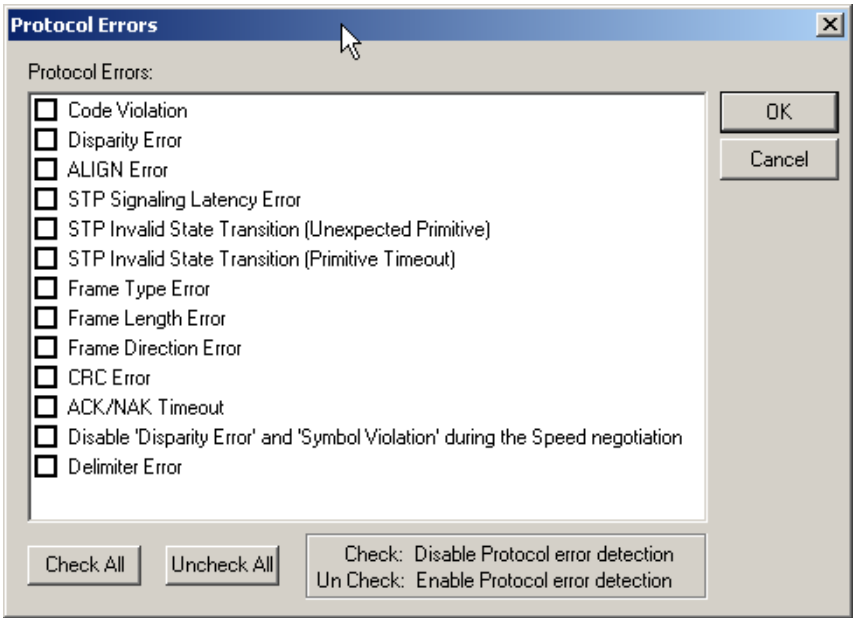


Figure 2.21: SAS: Protocol Errors Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA dialog does not show ACK/NAK Timeout and has FIS signal-latency and state-transition errors, not STP ones.

Check protocol error(s) to omit or not capture, then click **OK**.

Protocol Error Descriptions

Code Violation: Wrong 10b symbol detected.

Disparity Error: Wrong disparity detected.

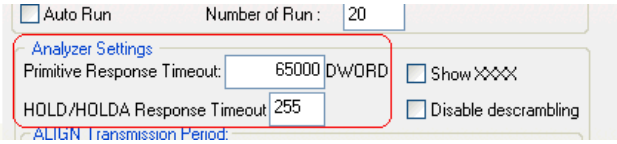
ALIGN Error: ALIGN primitive frequency is outside the specification requirements.

STP Signaling Latency Error [SAS only] or **FIS Signaling Latency Error [SATA only]**: DWORD difference between HOLD and HOLDA is greater than entered value in the HOLD/HOLDA Response Timeout field.

STP Invalid State Transition (Unexpected Primitive) [SAS only] or **FIS Invalid State Transition (Unexpected Primitive) [SATA only]**: Second SATA_SOF is encountered before SATA_EOF, and other unexpected primitives.

STP Invalid State Transition (Primitive Timeout) [SAS only] or **FIS Invalid State Transition (Primitive Timeout) [SATA only]**: Timeout between two paired primitives is above entered value. 65000 DWORDs is default. For example, it can occur between WTRM and

R_OK, or X_RDY and R_RDY. It expects device (or host) to send a response, but response is not received after 65000 DWORDs. You set Primitive Response Timeout and HOLD/HOLDA Response Timeout in the Settings tab Analyzer Settings section.



Frame Type Error: Wrong frame type.

Frame Length Error: Reported frame length is different than actual frame length:

Frame Direction Error: Wrong frame direction. For example, Register Device to Host coming from the Host.

CRC Error: CRC error detected.

ACK/NAK Timeout [SAS only]: ACK or NAK primitive missing or encountered unexpectedly.

Disable "Disparity Error" and "Symbol Violation" during the Speed negotiation: No longer detects Code Violation or Disparity Error.

Delimiter Error: Detects two SOF primitives without an EOF between them. Also detects two EOF primitives without an SOF between them.

STP Frame (SAS only)

Double-click STP Frame to open the FIS Patterns dialog.

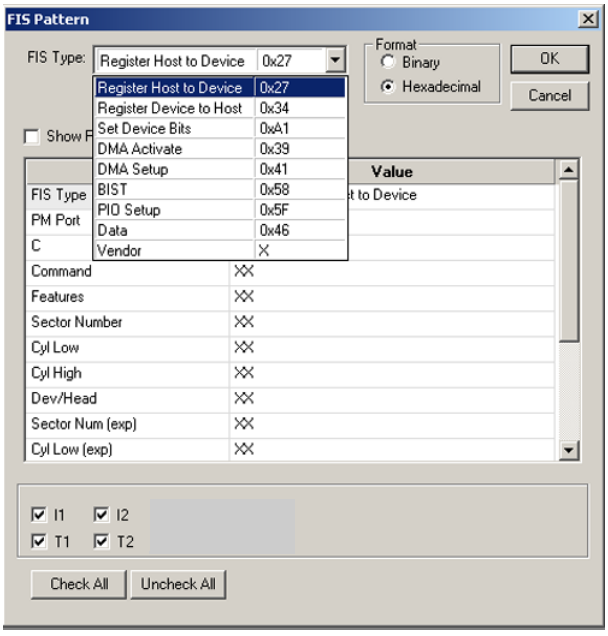


Figure 2.22: SAS: FIS Patterns Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SATA.

Click the down arrow next to the Type drop-down list box, choose an FIS type to capture or exclude, and click **OK**. Repeat for additional types.

Available FIS Types

- Register Host to Device
- Register Device to Host
- Set Device Bits
- DMA Activate
- DMA Setup
- BIST
- PIO Setup
- Data
- Vendor

Address Frame (SAS only)

Double-click Address Frame to open the Address Frame Type Pattern dialog.

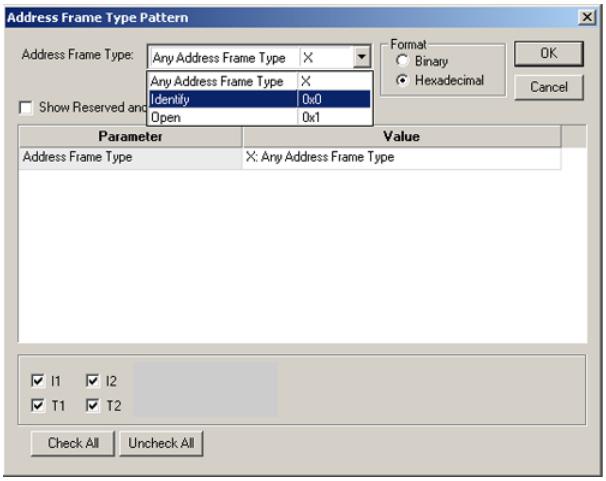


Figure 2.23: SAS: Address Frame Type Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SATA.

Click the down arrow next to the Address Frame Types list box and choose an address frame type.

SMP Frame (SAS only)

Double-click SMP Frame to open the SMP Frame Pattern dialog.

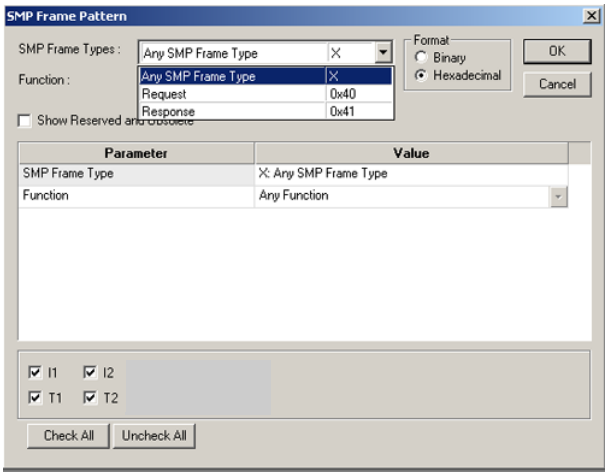


Figure 2.24: SAS: SMP Frame Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SATA.

Click the down arrow next to the SMP Frame Type list box and choose a frame type. Assign a specific function to the frame by clicking the down arrow next to the Function list box and choose a function.

SSP Frame (SAS only)

Double-click SSP Frame to open the SSP Frame Pattern dialog.

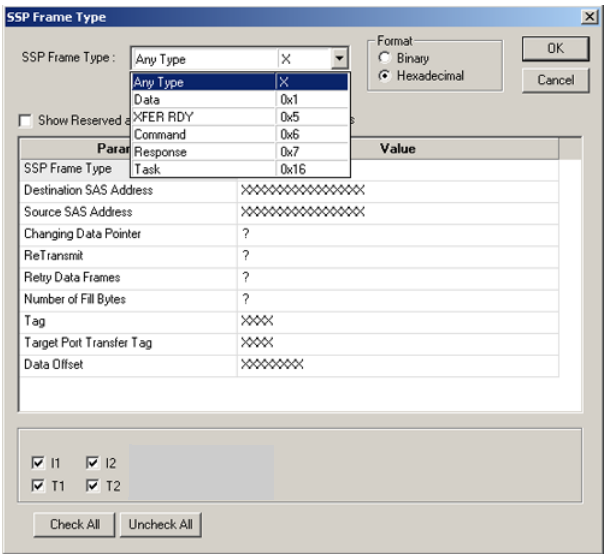


Figure 2.25: SAS: SSP Frame Type Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SATA.

Click the down arrow next to the SSP Frame Type list box and choose an SSP Frame type.

FIS (Frame Information Structure) (SATA only)

Double-click FIS to open the FIS Type selection dialog.

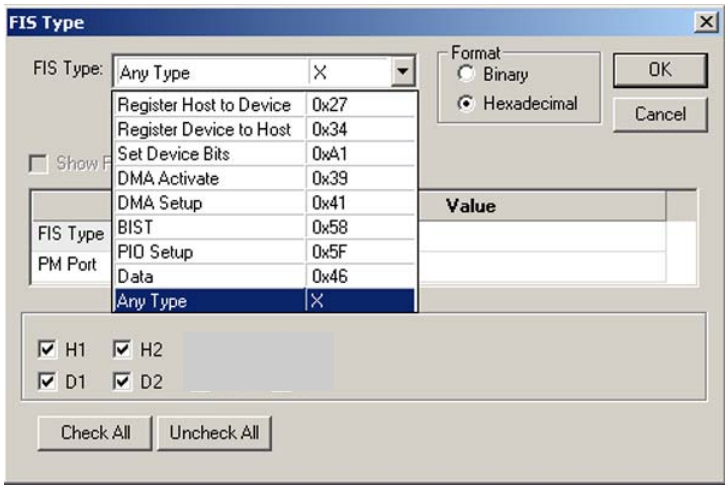


Figure 2.26: SATA: FIS Types Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SAS.

Click the down arrow next to the Type drop-down list box, choose a **FIS** type to capture, and click **OK**. Repeat for additional types.

Available FIS Types

- Register Host to Device
- Register Device to Host
- Set Device Bit
- DMA Activate
- DMA Setup
- BIST
- PIO Setup
- Data
- Any Type

FIS Pattern (SATA only)

Double-click FIS Pattern to open the FIS Pattern selection dialog.

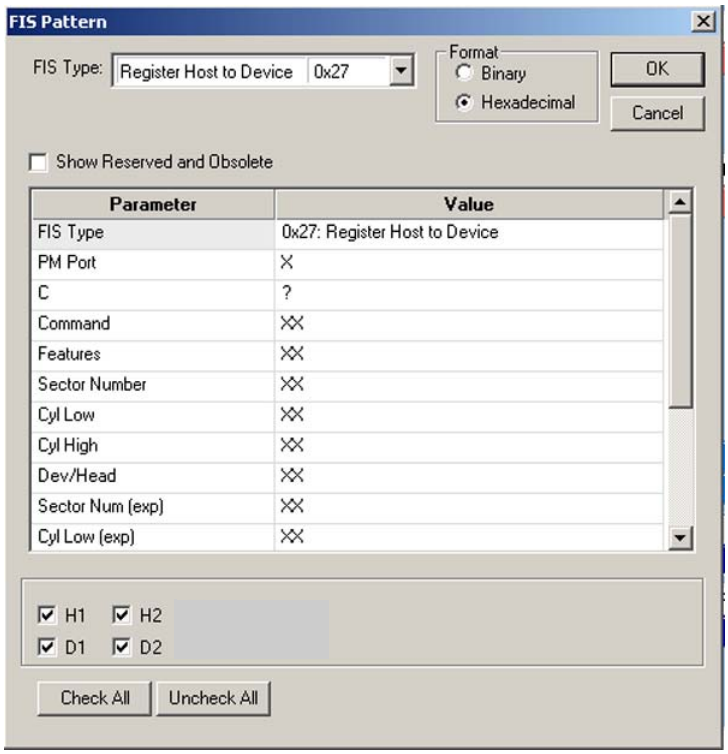


Figure 2.27: SATA: FIS Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SAS.

The FIS Pattern dialog opens with the default FIS Type as **Register Host to device.** To choose another available FIS Type, click the down arrow next to the FIS Type list box.

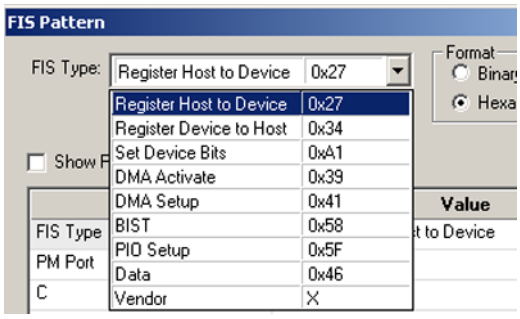


Figure 2.28: SATA: FIS Pattern Dialog Dropdown

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SAS.

Choose FIS Type and complete the corresponding dialog.

FIS Types (SAS and SATA)

If you select STP Frame (SAS) or FIS Pattern (SATA) for the Pattern, the FIS Pattern window opens. You can select the FIS Type in this window from among the following types.

Register Host to Device

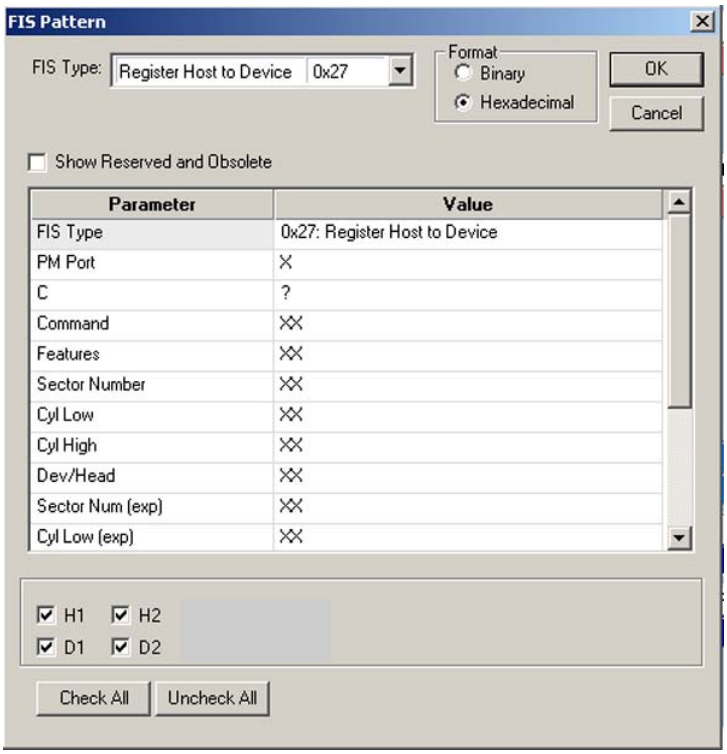


Figure 2.29: Register Host to Device

Register Device to Host

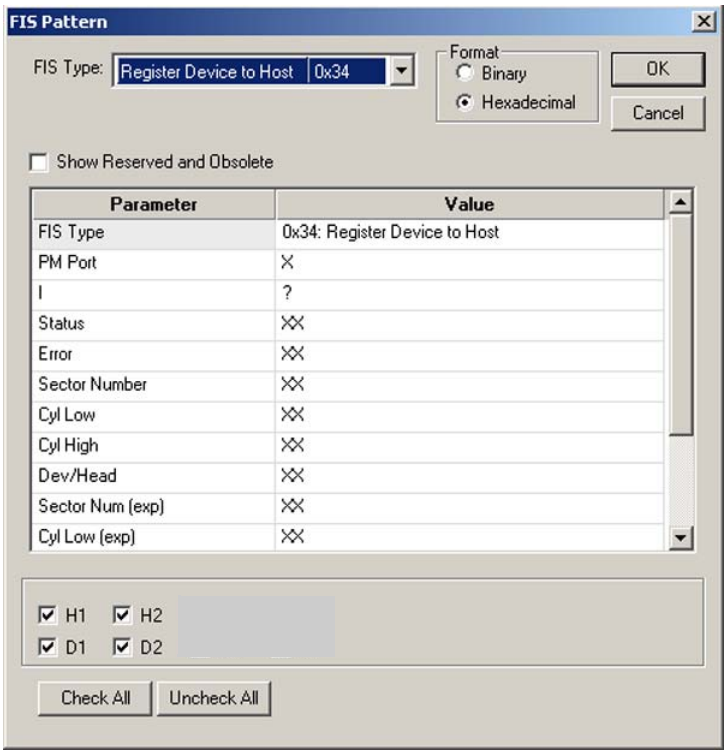


Figure 2.30: Register Device to Host

Set Device Bits

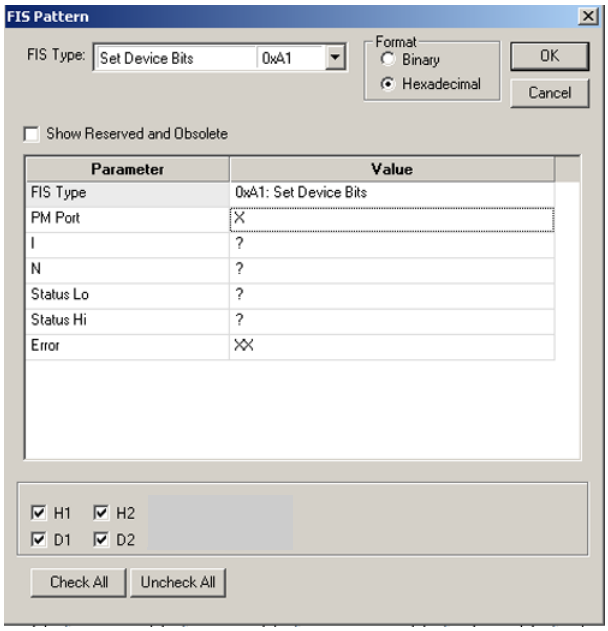


Figure 2.31: Set Device Bits

DMA Activate

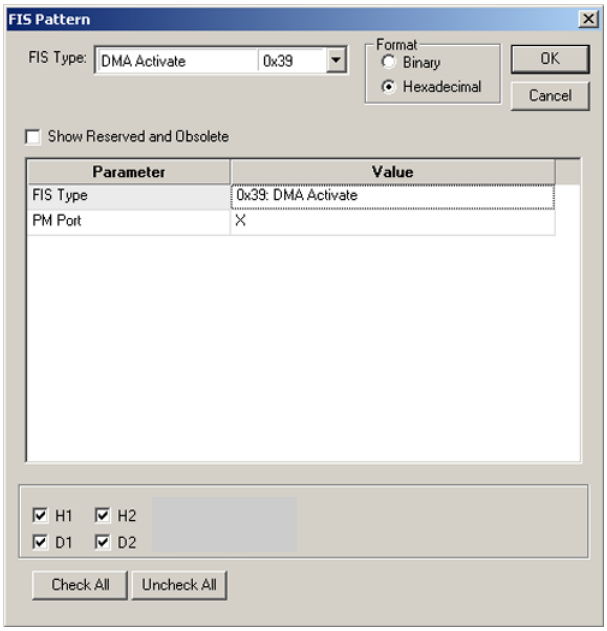


Figure 2.32: DMA Activate

DMA Setup

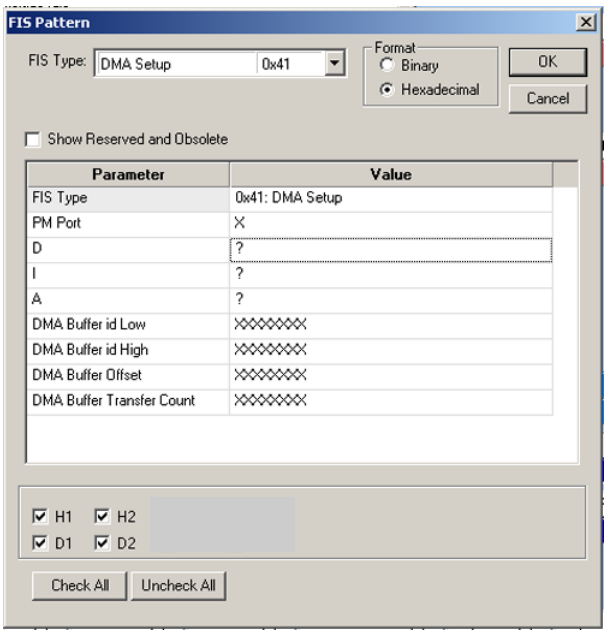


Figure 2.33: DMA Setup

BIST

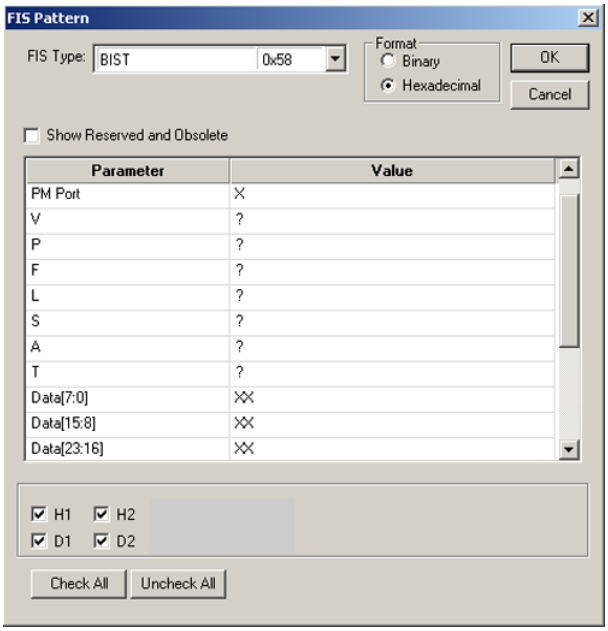


Figure 2.34: BIST

PIO Setup

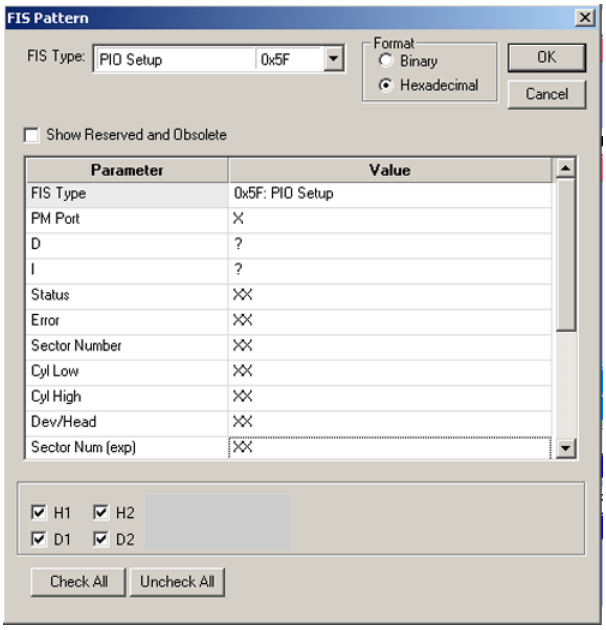


Figure 2.35: PIO Setup

Data

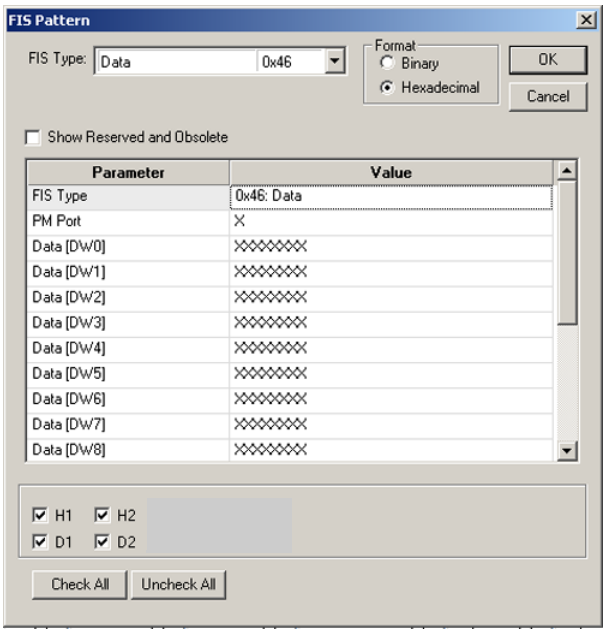


Figure 2.36: Data

Vendor

Vendor is for FIS Pattern.

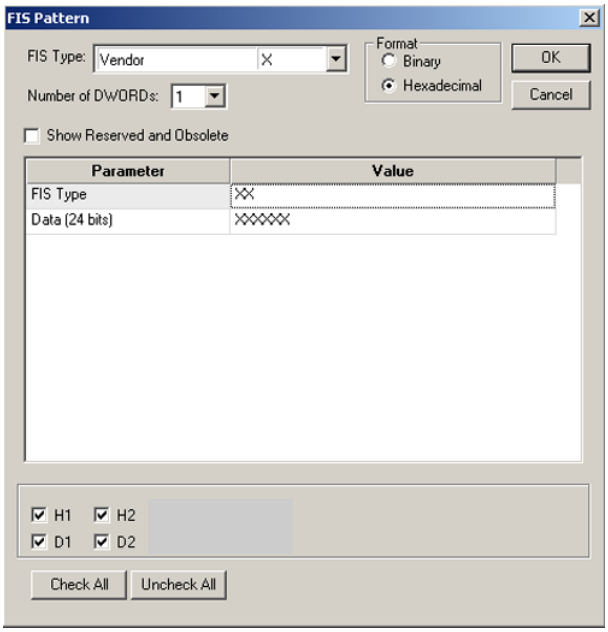


Figure 2.37: Vendor

Trigger Setup

The **Trigger** tab in the analysis project dialog allows you to specify when the analyzer completes a data capture. Three trigger modes are available: The default **Don't care (Snapshot), Manual Trig,** and **Pattern.**

When data capture starts with **Don't care (Snapshot)** selected, the analyzer triggers on the first data pattern on the bus.

Starting a data capture with **Pattern** selected triggers when specific pattern(s) are detected in the captured data stream. The following three ways can trigger the analyzer with **Pattern** selected.

- Trigger on any pattern (Any Trigger Mode)
- External Trigger
- Trigger on a sequence of patterns (Sequential Trigger Mode)

Snapshot Mode

To trigger immediately on any pattern, check the **Don't care (Snapshot)** button.

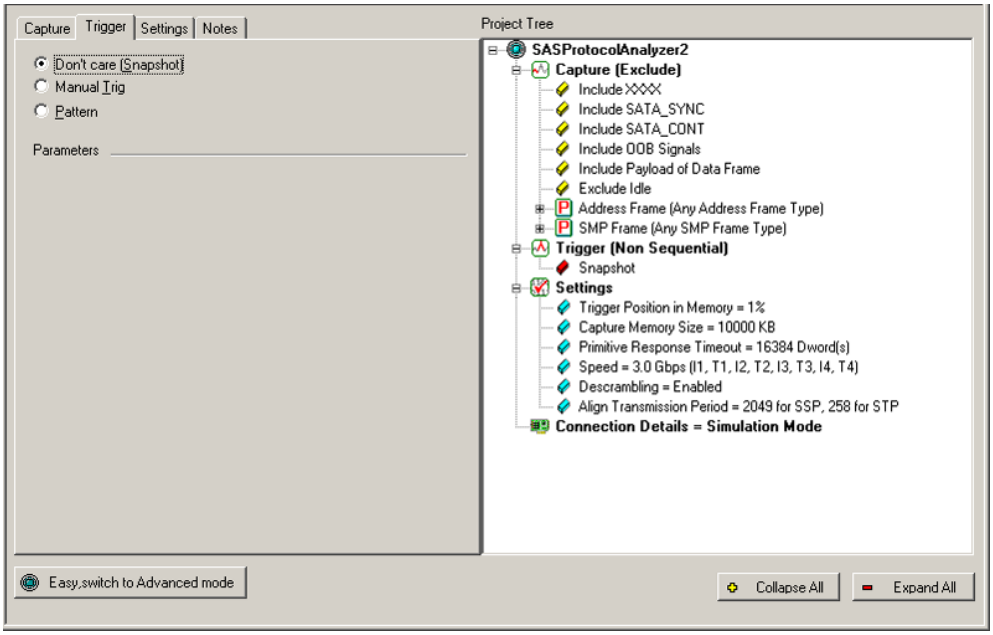


Figure 2.38: Default Trigger Selected

Manual Trigger Mode

In the **Manual Trigger** mode, the analyzer captures bus traffic continually from when you use the Manual Trigger until you click the **Stop Hardware** button (on the analyzer toolbar), which triggers the analyzer. To perform a manual trigger, check the **Manual Trig** button.

Any Trigger Mode

In **Any Trigger** mode, the Analyzer triggers whenever any of the patterns selected for triggering occurs (an OR condition). The procedure for selecting trigger parameters is identical to that for selecting capture parameters. All items selected for triggering appear in the Project Tree.

To define patterns for triggering, check the **Pattern** button in the Trigger dialog.

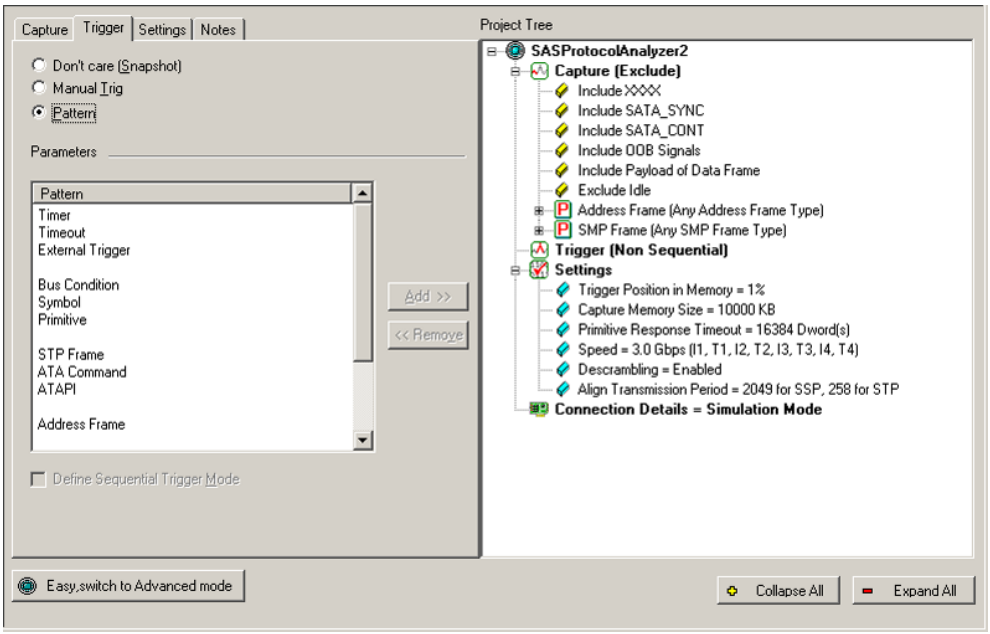


Figure 2.39: SAS: Select Patterns for Trigger

The SAS **Parameters** window displays the following trigger pattern categories:

- Timer
- Timeout
- External Trigger
- Bus Condition
- Symbol
- Primitive
- STP Frame
- ATA Command
- ATAPI
- Address Frame
- SMP Frame
- SSP Frame
- SCSI Command
- Data Pattern
- Protocol Errors

The SATA **Parameters** window displays the following trigger pattern categories:

- Timer
- Timeout
- External Trigger
- Bus Condition
- Symbol
- Primitive
- FIS
- FIS Pattern
- ATA Command
- ATA Command Pattern
- ATAPI
- Soft Reset
- Data Pattern
- Protocol Errors

Note: In packet view, you can right-click on any frame, select **Add to Trigger**, and add the pattern to **DataPatternCapture** to make it a trigger pattern.

Choosing a Parameter

Either highlight the category and click the Add>> button, or double-click the category, to open a corresponding definition dialog.

To remove an item, highlight it in the Project Tree, then click the **<<Remove** button.

Triggering on a Timer

Selecting a timer for a trigger in the **Any Trigger Mode** limits the time that the analyzer looks for selected triggering conditions before triggering. The timer activates when the Project runs. If none of the selected triggering conditions occurs during the timer's active time, the Analyzer triggers at the end of the time set for the timer.

You can set a timer independently of any other trigger selection, to cause an unconditional trigger after a set time.

To set the timer value, double-click **Timer** in the Pattern window to open the Timer dialog.

Figure 2.40: Timer Dialog

Check a Time Unit, enter the Timer Value, and click OK.

Timeout

Selecting **Timeout** for the pattern opens the Timeout Pattern dialog.

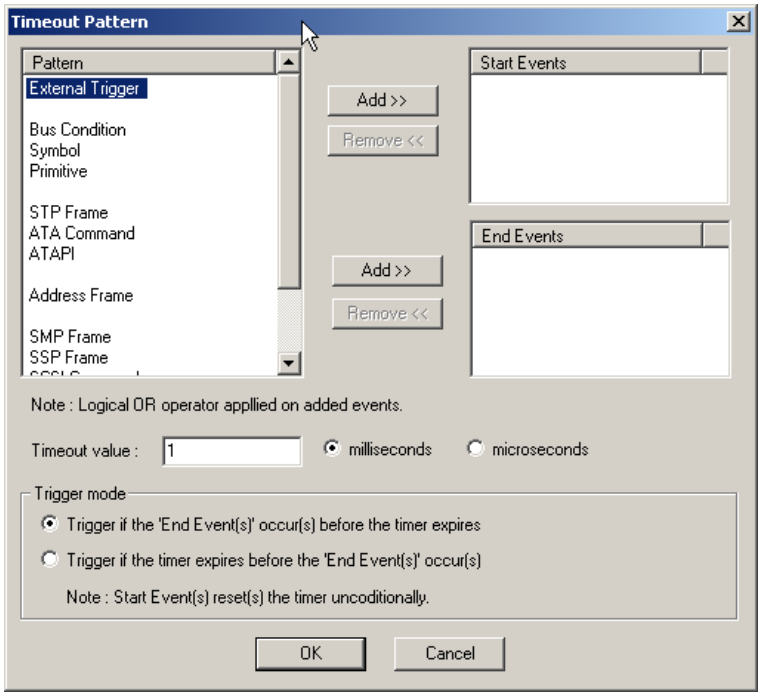


Figure 2.41: Timeout Dialog

Select a pattern for Start Events or End Events, enter a Timeout value, then select Trigger Mode:

- If End Events occur before timer expires
- If timer expires before End Events

Note: You cannot select a Timeout pattern if you select any other pattern as the trigger condition.

External Trigger

You can trigger on an external trigger. To set up the trigger, click the **External Trigger** category.

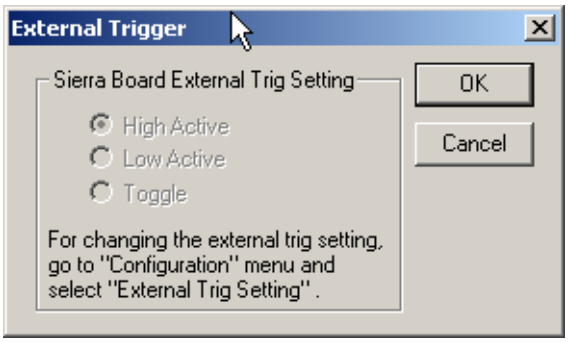


Figure 2.42: External Trigger Dialog

You cannot select an External Trigger Setting, so click **OK**.

Bus Condition

Double-click **Bus Condition** in the Pattern window to open the Bus Conditions dialog.

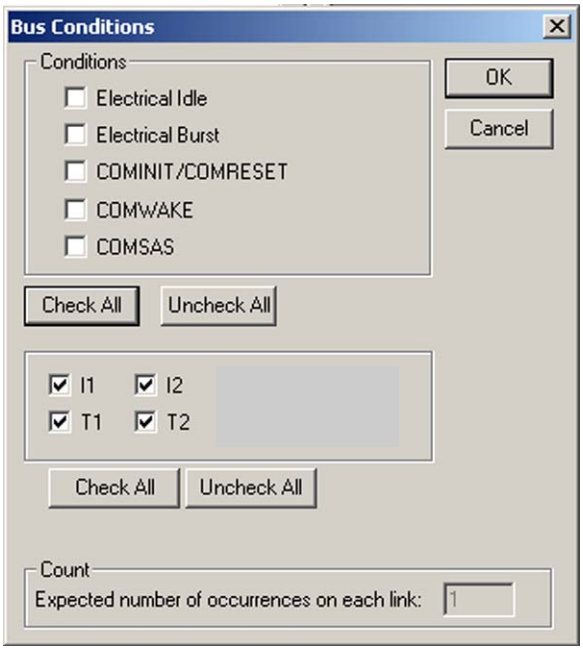


Figure 2.43: SAS: Bus Conditions Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog separates the COMINIT and COMRESET check boxes and replaces COMWAKE with Host COMWAKE and COMSAS with Device COMWAKE.

Check Conditions on which to trigger, then click **OK**.

Note: You can define triggering for specific ports by checking or unchecking Port IDs.

Symbol

Double-click **Symbol** in the Pattern window to open the Symbol dialog.

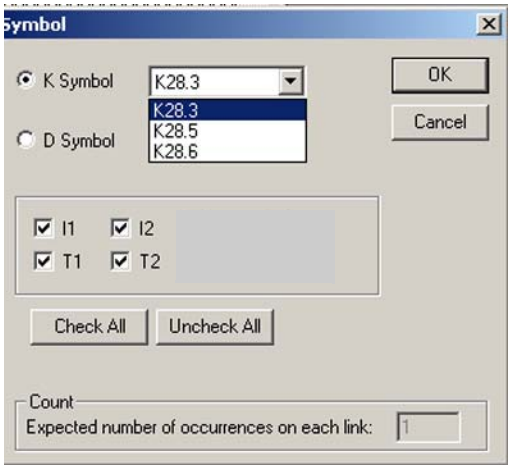


Figure 2.44: Symbol Dialog

Choose a symbol type by checking either the K Symbol or D Symbol option, then click the down arrow in the Symbol dropdown list, choose a symbol to trigger on, and click **OK**. Note that the D Symbol choice does not have a down arrow.

Primitive

Double-click Primitive in the Pattern window to open the Primitive dialog.

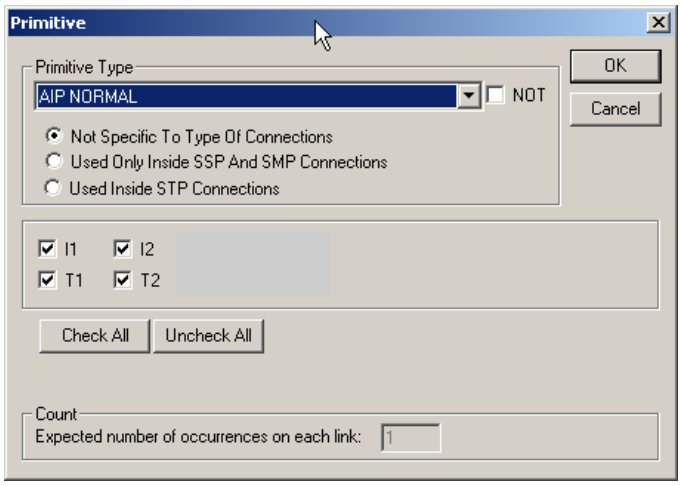


Figure 2.45: SAS: Primitive Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog has no radio buttons and has different drop-down options.

Click the down arrow next to the Primitive dropdown list, scroll the list to choose a primitive on which to trigger, and click **OK**. **Note:** Check the box to the right of the Primitive Type to use the logical NOT.

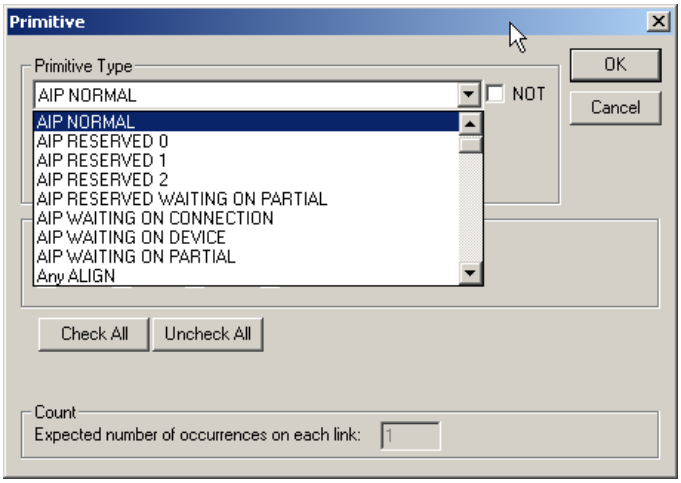


Figure 2.46: SAS: Primitive Selection Choices

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog has different choices.

ATA Command

Double-click ATA Command in the Pattern window to open the ATA Command Pattern dialog.

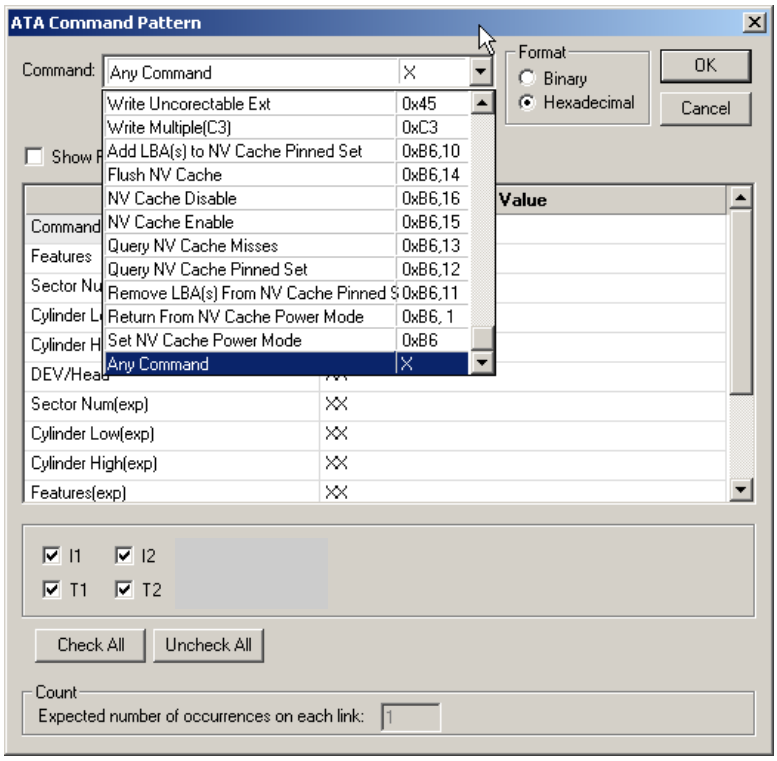


Figure 2.47: SAS: FIS Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog has different dropdown options.

Click the down arrow next to the Command dropdown list, scroll the list to choose a command to trigger on, and click OK.

A powerful triggering choice is **Any Command**, which causes the analyzer to trigger on any ATA command.

ATAPI

Double-click ATAPI in the Pattern window to open the ATAPI Pattern dialog.

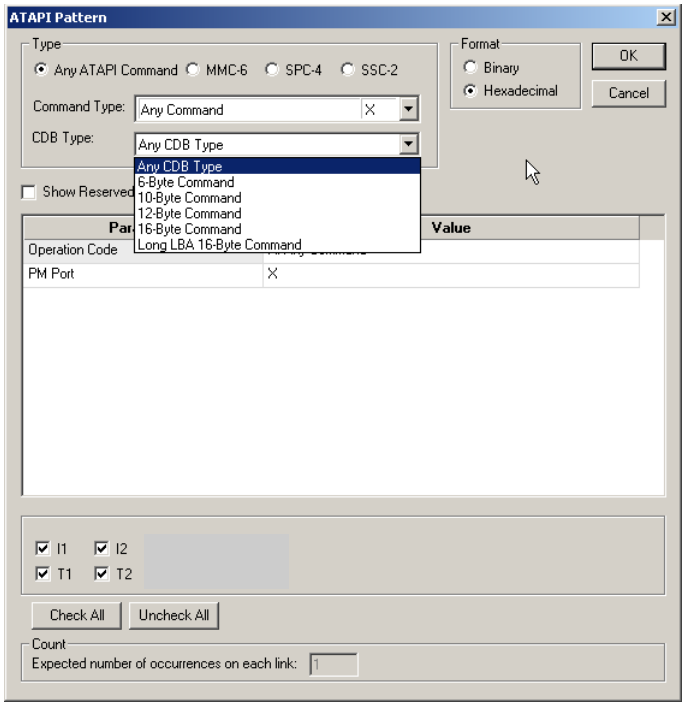


Figure 2.48: SAS: ATAPI Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog has different dropdown options.

Click the down arrow next to the CDB dropdown list, scroll the list to choose a CDB Type, and click **OK**.

Data Pattern

Double-click Data Pattern in the Pattern window to open the Data Pattern dialog.

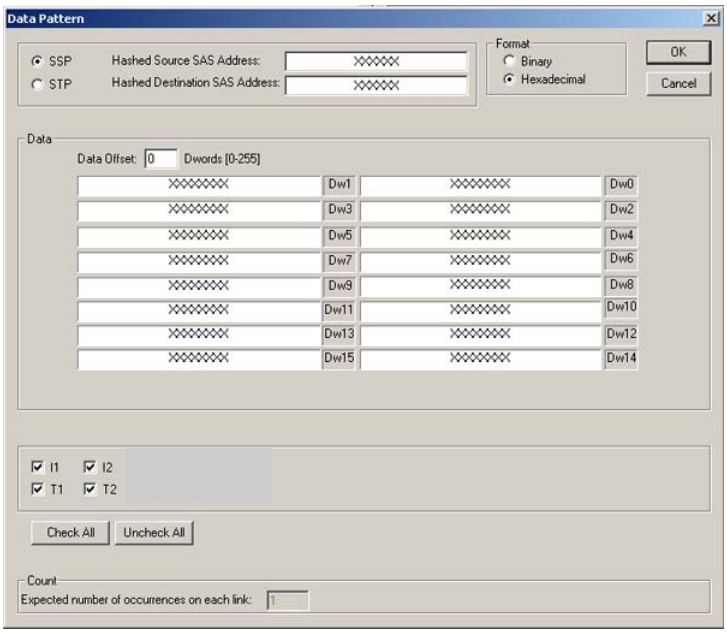


Figure 2.49: SAS: Data Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog shows Port at the top and does not show SSP or STP.

Define the data pattern for triggering and click **OK**.

Note: When entering the data pattern in the "Data" section of this screen, if you are reading the data pattern from a recorded trace, you must reverse the order of the bytes listed for each DWORD entered. For example, if you want to trigger on "00 01 02 03" (as displayed in the trace), you must enter this DWORD pattern as "03 02 01 00".

Protocol Errors

Double-click Protocol Errors in the Pattern window to open the Protocol Errors dialog.

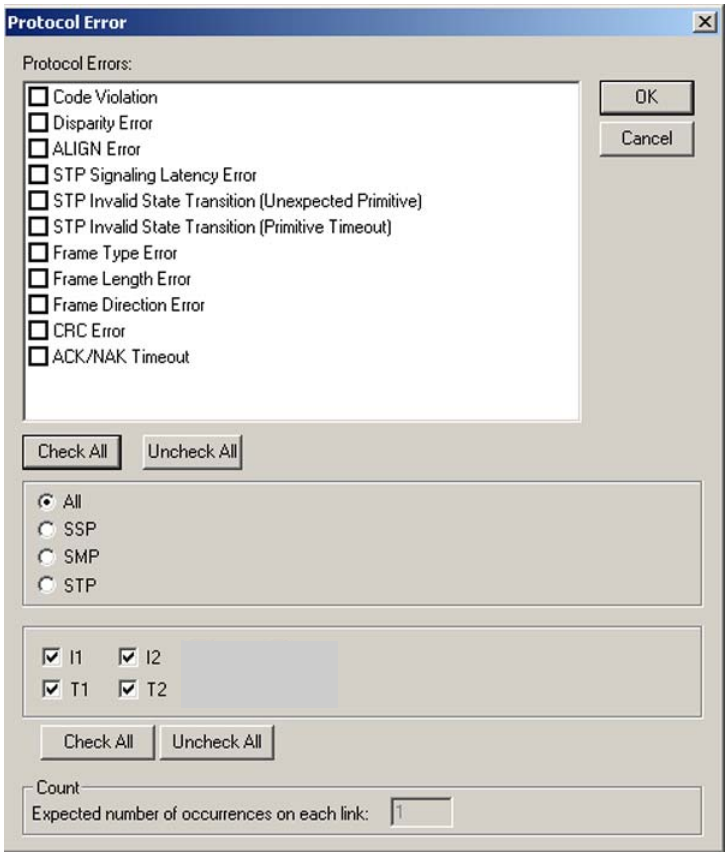


Figure 2.50: SAS: Protocol Errors Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog shows Port and does not show SSP, SMP, or STP radio buttons.

Check the protocol error(s) to trigger on and click **OK**.

STP Frame (SAS only)

Double-click STP Frame in the Pattern window to open the FIS Pattern dialog.

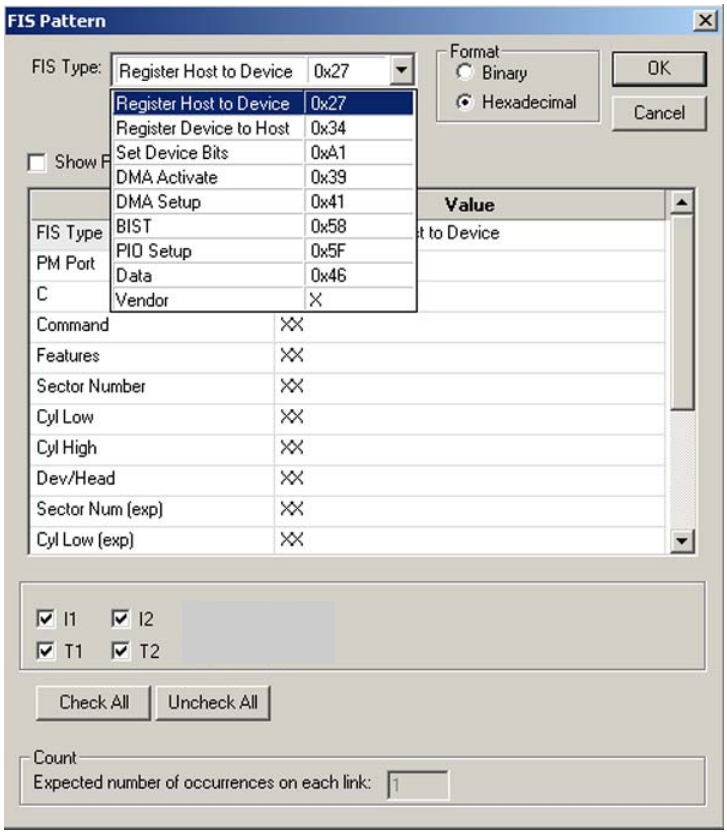


Figure 2.51: SAS: FIS Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SATA.

Click the down arrow next to the FIS type dropdown list, scroll the list to choose an FIS type on which to trigger, and click **OK**.

Address Frame (SAS only)

Double-click Address Frame in the Pattern window to open the Address Frame Type Pattern dialog.

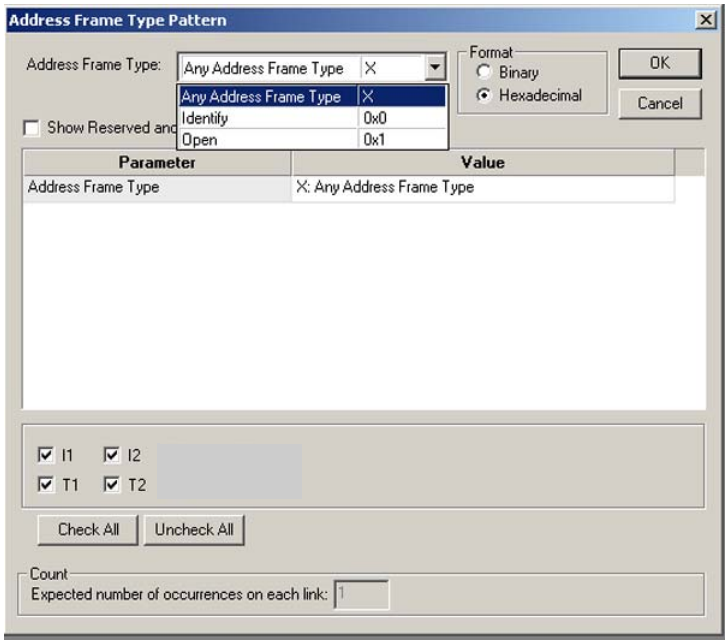


Figure 2.52: SAS: Address Frame Type Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SATA.

Click the down arrow next to the Address Frame Type dropdown list, scroll the list to choose an address frame type on which to trigger, and click **OK**.

SMP Frame (SAS only)

Double-click SMP Frame in the Pattern window to open the SMP Frame Pattern dialog.

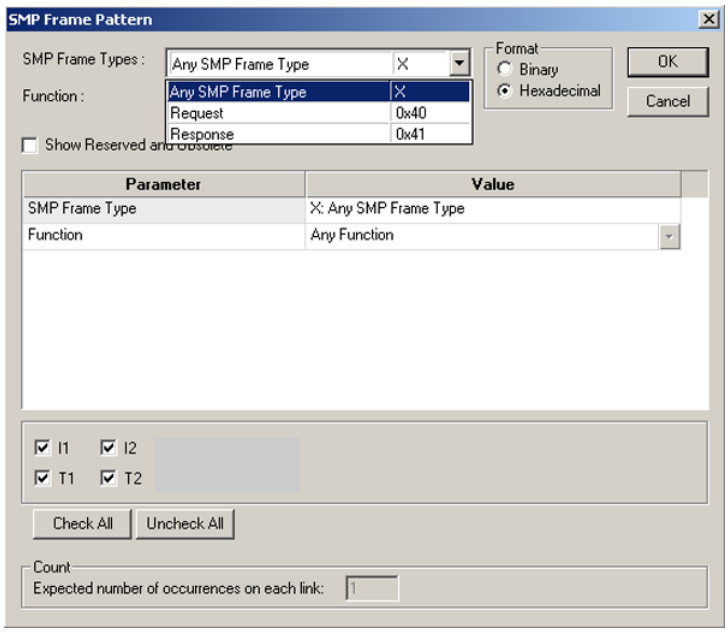


Figure 2.53: SAS: SMP Frame Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SATA.

Click the down arrow next to the SMP Frame Types dropdown list, then scroll the list to choose an SMP frame type on which to trigger.

Then click the down arrow next to the Function dropdown list, choose a function, and click **OK**.

SSP Frame (SAS only)

Double-click SSP Frame in the Pattern window to open the SSP Frame Type dialog.

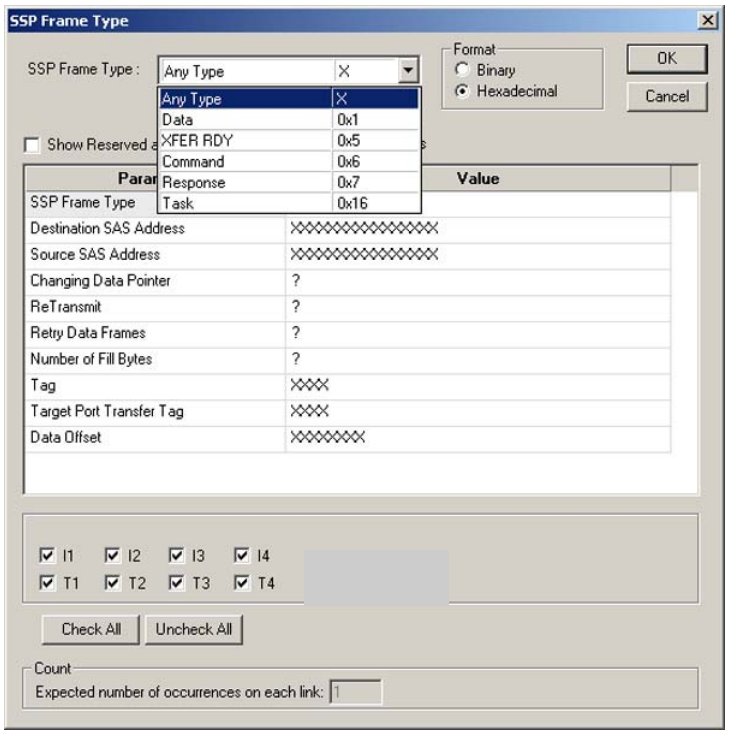


Figure 2.54: SAS: SMP Frame Type Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SATA.

Click the down arrow next to the SSP Frame Type dropdown list, scroll the list to choose an SSP frame type on which to trigger, and click **OK**.

SCSI Command (SAS only)

Double-click SCSI Command in the Pattern window to open the SCSI Command Pattern dialog.

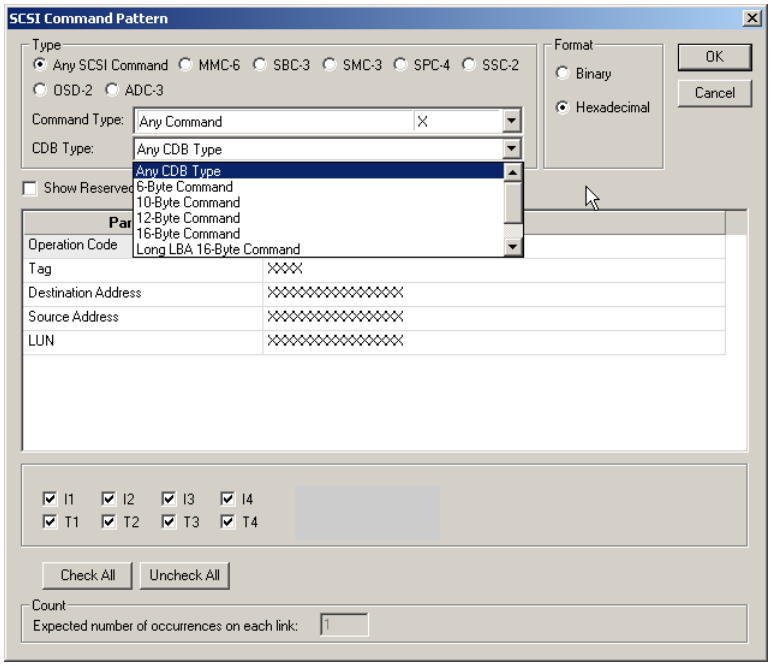


Figure 2.55: SAS: SCSI Command Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SATA.

Click the down arrow next to the CDB dropdown list, scroll the list to choose a CDB Type, and click **OK**.

FIS (Frame Information Structure) (SATA only)

Double-click **FIS** to open the FIS Type selection dialog.

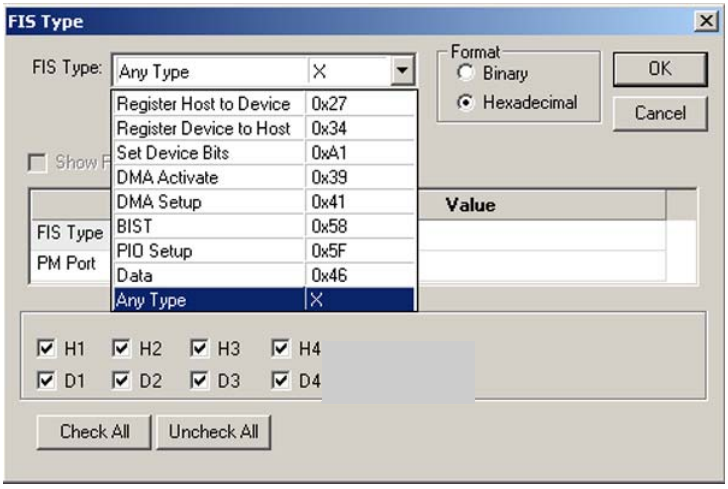


Figure 2.56: SATA: FIS Type Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SAS.

Click the down arrow next to the Type drop-down list box, choose a **FIS** type on which to trigger, and click **OK.** Repeat for additional types.

Available FIS Types:

- Register Host to Device
- Register Device to Host
- Set Device Bit
- DMA Activate
- Any Type
- DMA Setup
- BIST
- PIO Setup
- Data

Note: You cannot trigger on a Vendor FIS.

FIS Pattern (SATA only)

Double-click **FIS Pattern** to open the FIS Pattern selection dialog.

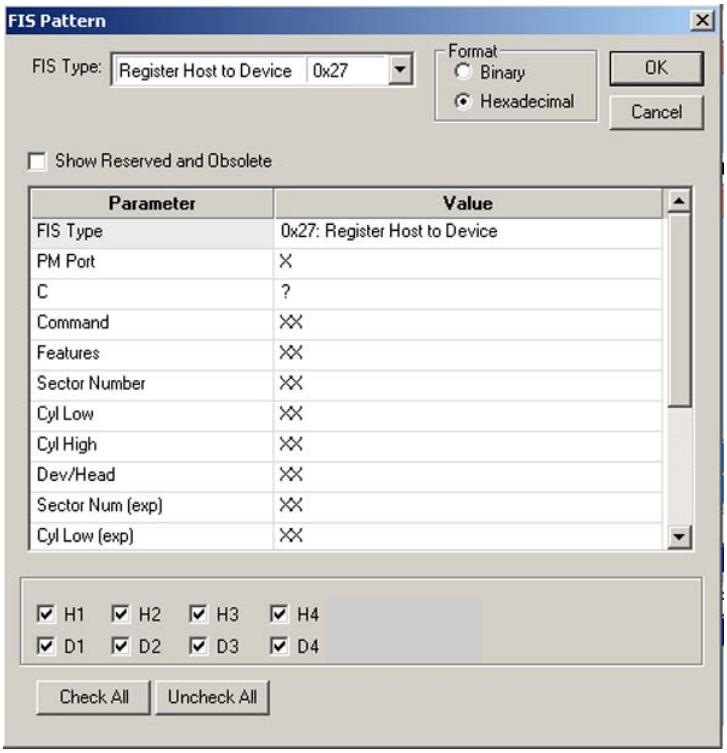


Figure 2.57: SATA: FIS Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SAS.

The FIS Pattern dialog opens with the default FIS Type **Register Host to device.** To choose another available FIS Type, click the down arrow next to the FIS Type list box.

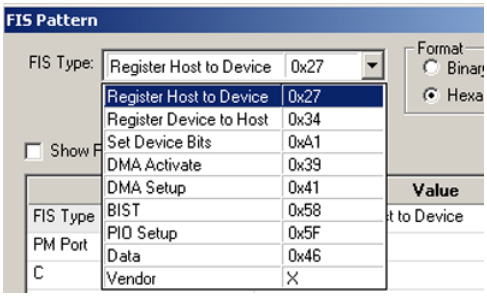


Figure 2.58: SATA: FIS Pattern Dialog Choices

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SAS.

Choose an FIS Type and complete the corresponding dialog.

ATA Command Pattern (SATA only)

Double-click **ATA Command** to open the ATA Command Pattern selection dialog.

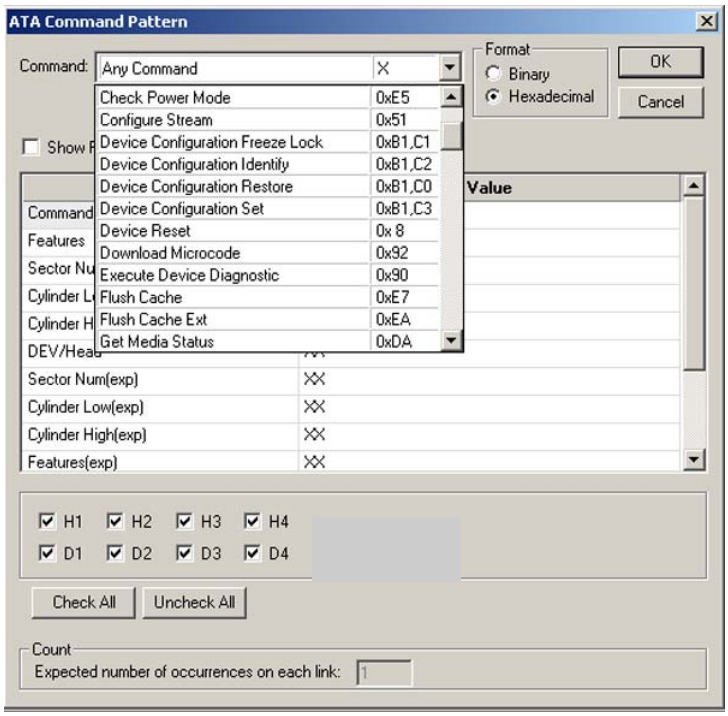


Figure 2.59: SATA: ATA Command Pattern Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SAS.

Click the down arrow next to the Command list box, choose an ATA command, and click **OK**.

Soft Reset (SATA only)

Double-click **Soft Reset** to open the Soft Reset dialog.

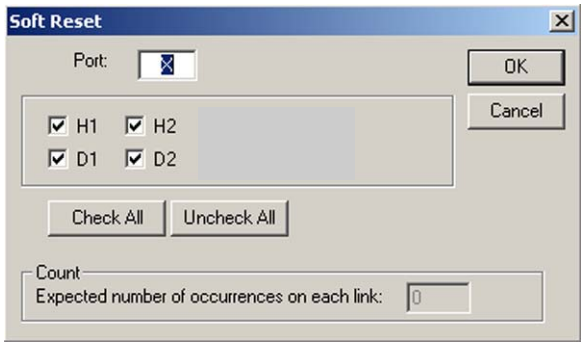


Figure 2.60: SATA: Soft Reset Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: Not available in SAS.

Sequential Trigger Mode

In Sequential Trigger mode, triggering occurs whenever the system detects a specific sequence of patterns. Defining the triggering patterns sets the sequence order. You must define at least two patterns to enable selection of Sequential Trigger mode.

Note: Patterns, such as Primitives and Symbols or Frames, occurring very close together on different ports, cause an error in triggering.

To define a triggering sequence, select more than one pattern, then check the **Define Sequential Trigger Mode** check box.

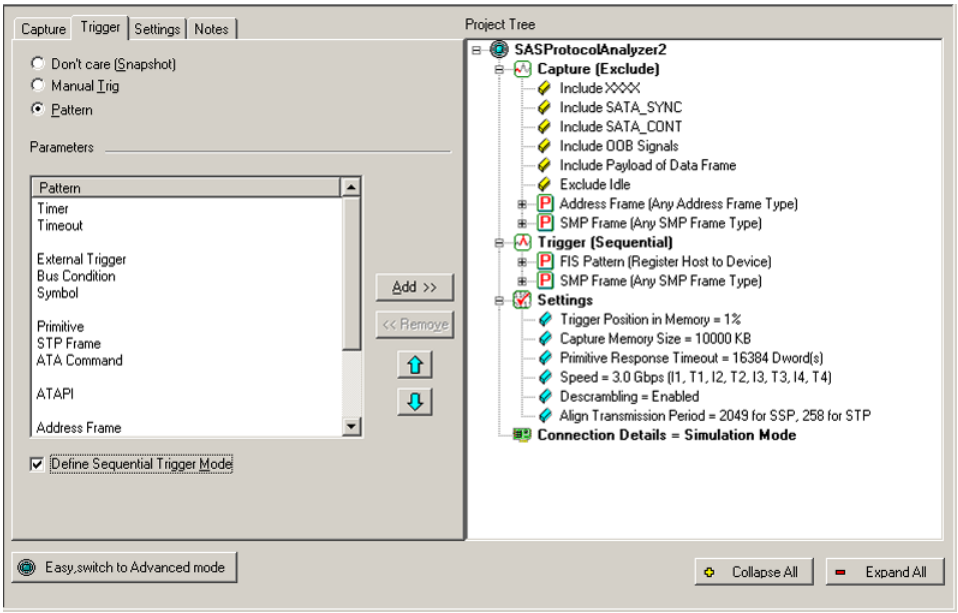


Figure 2.61: SAS: Select Sequential Trigger Mode

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog has different patterns.

Timer

The sequential triggering mode offers the option of triggering on a timer or inserting a timer in the triggering sequence to delay detection of the next pattern in the sequence. To insert a timer in the trigger list, double-click Timer to open the Timer dialog.

Figure 2.62: Timer Dialog

Enter a **Timer Value**, choose the Time Unit, and click **OK**.

Defining Patterns

The definition of patterns for the sequential trigger mode is identical to the Any Trigger mode, with the following exception:

In sequential triggering mode, the definition dialogs for the triggering patterns enable the setting to count the number of occurrences. This allows you to specify the number of times that the pattern must occur before triggering or proceeding in the trigger sequence.

Figure 2.63: Number of Occurrences

Note: The events on each link are counted independently, causing a trigger whenever the number of occurrences on any link equals the specified value.

Triggering Order

As triggering patterns are defined and added, they are displayed in the Project Tree sequentially in the order that they were entered under the Trigger category. When the project runs, the analyzer detects the occurrence of each pattern in order and triggers on the last one.

You can re-order the sequence of triggering patterns. To change the sequence order, highlight a trigger pattern and use the **Up** or **Down** arrow to move it to a new position.

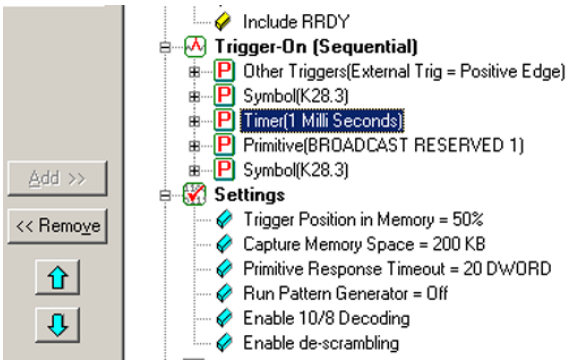


Figure 2.64: Triggering Order

Pre-Trigger

You can set the amount of data to capture before and after the trigger, as a percentage of pre-trigger, between 1% and 99%. Position the pre-trigger slider to a percentage. This feature allows the evaluation of bus activity leading up to and after the triggering event. Figure 2.65: illustrates the operation of pre-trigger in data memory.

Pre-trigger data is capture of the specified percentage of data prior to the triggering event. It cannot be guaranteed and may be 0. This can occur when the triggering event occurs before storing the required amount of pre-trigger event data. In such a case, the data display shows fewer than the specified data points prior to the triggering event.

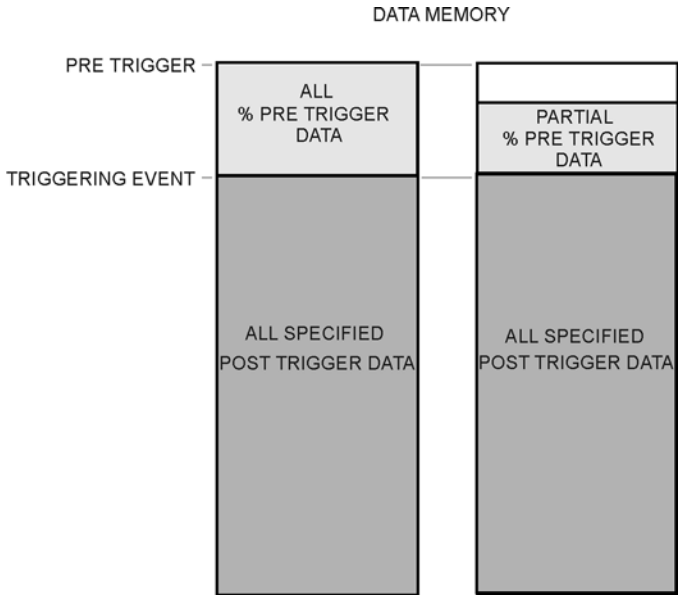


Figure 2.65: Pre-Trigger Example, 20% Pre-Trigger

Project Settings

To set project options, click the **Settings** tab.

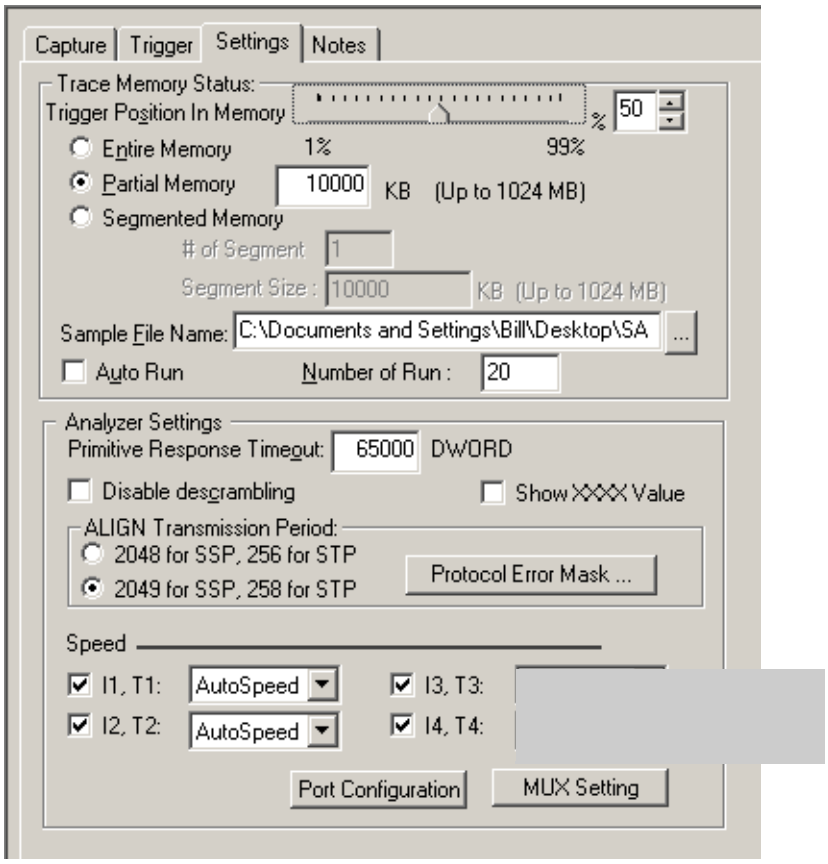


Figure 2.66: SAS: Setting Project Options

SAS vs. SATA: For the ALIGN Transmission Period section, SATA Dialog shows options 256 and 258, and does not show 2048 or 2049.
For Speed, SATA Dialog shows H1, D1 to H2, D2 and does not show I1, T1 to I2, T2.
SATA Dialog does not show MUX Setting button.

Memory Settings

The Trace Memory Status section has the following fields.

Trigger Position

Pre-Trigger defaults to 50%, which defines the percentage of data to capture before and after the triggering event. You can change this percentage by dragging the slider.

Capture of the specified percentage of the data prior to the triggering event cannot be guaranteed and may be 0. This can occur if the triggering event occurs before storing the required amount of pre-trigger event data. In such a case, the data display shows fewer than the specified data points prior to the triggering event. For more detail, See “Pre-Trigger” on page 91..

Note: Trigger Position only works when the triggering option is Pattern.

Sample File Name

Click the ellipses next to the Sample File Name text box and choose a file name and location for the results of your current project.

Auto Run
To repeat the current capture and trigger setup automatically, check the Auto Run checkbox and enter the number of times in the Number of Run text box. The capture and trigger repeat automatically for the specified number of times, and the results are saved in consecutively numbered Sample.scs files.

Memory Size

In the Protocol Analyzer Settings tab, you can allot memory for the trace recording. Check **Entire Memory** to allow recording to use the whole memory, to capture the maximum amount of trace data. (Minimum size of memory is 2 GB. Maximum size of memory is 16 GB.)

Partial Memory

To reduce the memory size, check **Partial Memory** and enter a buffer size in kilobytes, up to the memory size in megabytes.

Note: If the size of a data packet exceeds the buffer memory allocation, the project runs, but no data capture occurs. You must increase buffer memory size to a value greater than the packet size.

Segmented Memory

Alternatively, you can use **Segmented Memory**. Enter an integer **# of Segment**, from 1 to 32, then enter an integer **Segment Size** in kilobytes, up to the memory size in megabytes divided by the number of segments. The default segment size is 10 MB.

Each time a trigger condition occurs, the system records a new segment. You can use a Snapshot or Pattern trigger, but not Manual Trigger. As the same trigger automatically repeats, the system makes the number of segments that you entered.

Upload Manager

To upload segments manually in the Upload Manager, select the **Don't upload segments and open upload manager automatically** checkbox.
To upload segments automatically for display as the system creates them, do not select the checkbox.

To view segmented trace files, click the **Upload Manager** button, beside the Record button, to display the Upload Manager dialog.

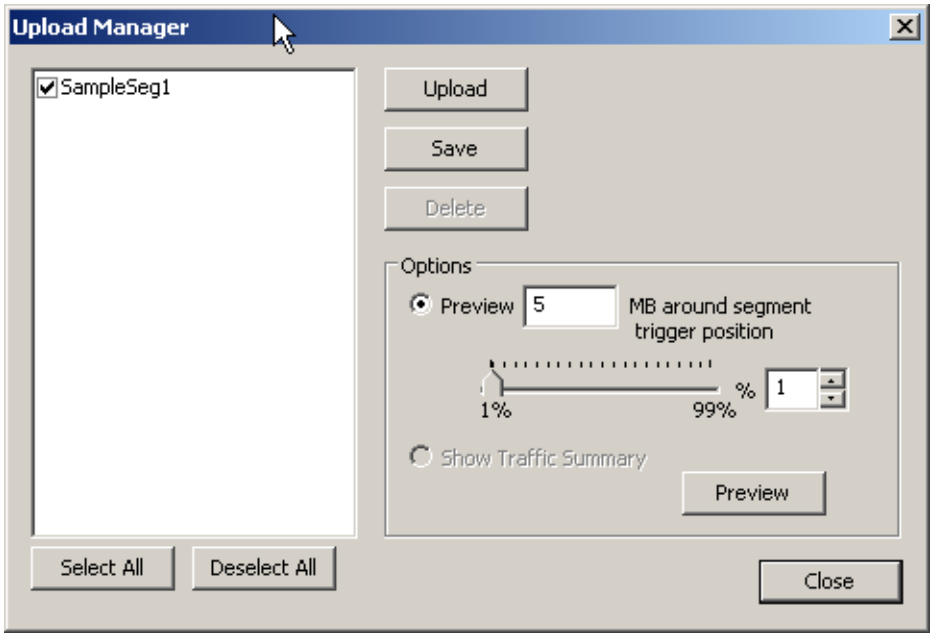


Figure 2.67: Upload Manager Dialog

The dialog displays the segments in the format Segment1, Segment2, and so on.

Select segments by clicking the checkbox. You can also **Select All** or **Deselect All** segments.

You can **Upload** segments for display, **Save** segments as sample files, and **Delete** segments.

The **Preview** radio button allows a preview of an integer number of megabytes around the trigger position. You can set the trigger position as a percentage and select the segment number. Click the radio button to **Show Traffic Summary** with the preview. To show the preview, click the **Preview** button.

Analyzer Settings

Primitive Response Timeout

The Primitive Response Timeout parameter specifies the number of DWORDs between two pair primitives after which the analyzer detects a protocol error. Default value is 65000. When host or device sends a primitive, such as X_RDY, HOLD, or WTRM, it expects device or host to reply with a primitive, such as R_RDY, HOLDA, or R_OK. This parameter detects FIS Signaling Latency error, between HOLD and HOLDA, and FIS State Transition error, between X_RDY and R_RDY, between SOF and EOF, or between WTRM and R_OK or R_ERR.You can set a trigger on these protocol errors.

Disable Scrambling

If checked, causes the Analyzer to assume that no traffic is scrambled. By default, the Analyzer assumes the scrambling state of the devices under test

Show XXXX value

Check this option to display XXXX values.

ALIGN Transmission Period (differs for SAS and SATA)

Choose the ALIGN Transmission Period for SSP and STP by clicking the corresponding option button, then open the Protocol Error Mask dialog.

Protocol Error Mask

Click the Protocol Error Mask button to open the Protocol Error Mask dialog.

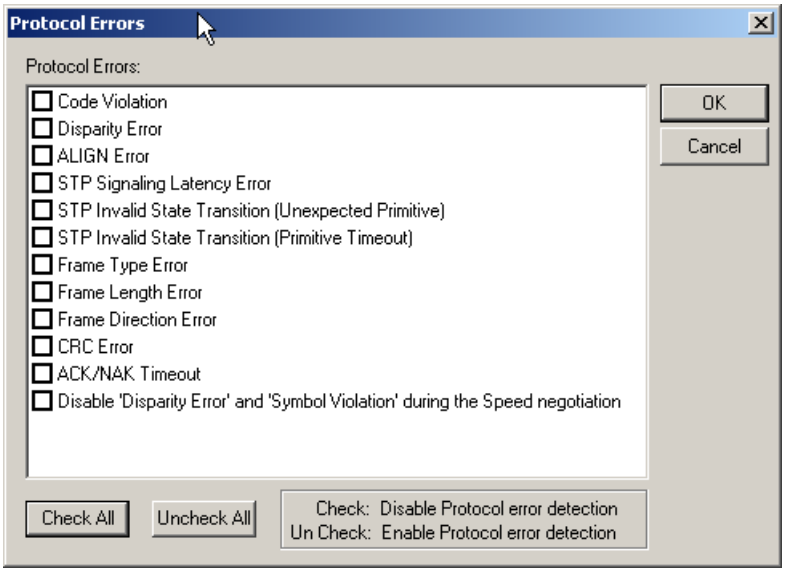


Figure 2.68: Protocol Errors Dialog

Check the Protocol Errors that you want the Analyzer to ignore.

When “RD Error” and “Code violation Error” are set as trigger events:
“RD Error” or “Code violation Error” can occur right after the OOB sequence.
“RD Error” or “Code violation Error” can occur right after the recovery from the PM state.

These errors are mainly caused by the long synchronization time of the analyzer. If these errors, caused by the Analyzer, become triggers, you cannot detect some other errors that you really need to detect. To NOT detect the above two errors, enable the software setting **Disable 'Disparity Error' and 'Symbol Violation' during Speed negotiation**. After this, the code violation is not triggered during the speed negotiation phase, but is triggered if the violation happens after the speed negotiation phase.

External Trig Out Setting

The Analyzer can send a Low or High external signal anytime a trigger occurs. Select the External Trig Out Setting: High Active, Low Active, or Toggle from High to Low or Low to High once (3.3 V output).

Enter the External TrigOut pulse width.

External Trig In Setting

An external Low or High input signal can cause triggering. Select the External Trig In Setting: High Active, Low Active, or Toggle from High to Low or Low to High once (3.3 V output).

Choose Port Speed

The default speed is Autospeed. You can also select the port speed from the drop-down list: 1.5 Gbps, 3.0 Gbps, or 6.0 Gbps.

Note: If a Port ID check box has no check, the analyzer does not capture any patterns for that port. The system allocates trace memory for that port to its adjacent port, for example: I1, T1 <-> I2, T2.

Ports Configuration

Select the **Port Configuration** button to display the Set Port Configuration dialog.

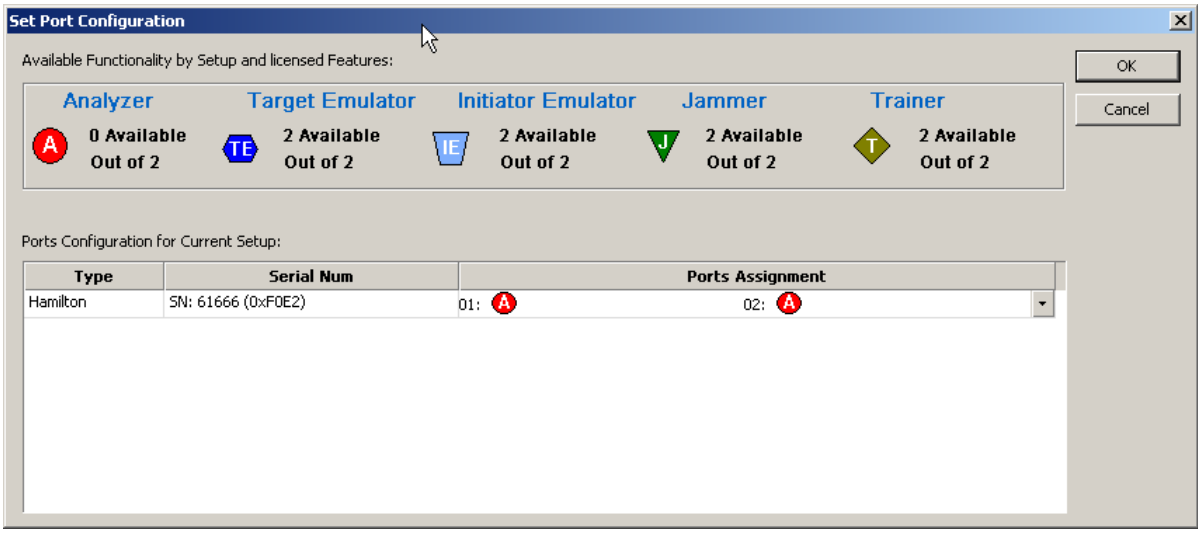


Figure 2.69: SAS: Set Port Configuration Dialog

The dialog shows the current port configuration. To select a port configuration, click the down arrow to display the Select Port Configuration dialog.

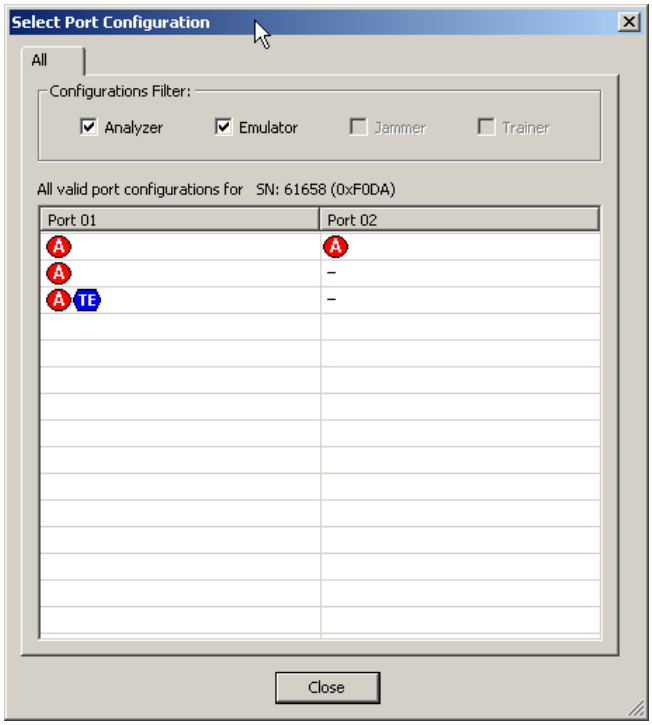


Figure 2.70: SAS: Select Port Configuration Dialog

Port configuration depends on the application you run.

- To act as Analyzer, select the **Analyzer** port configuration.
- To activate a Target Emulator on a port, select the **TargetEmulator** port configuration.
- To activate the Initiator Emulator on a port and run the Analyzer on the same port, select **InitiatorEmulator/Analyzer**.
- To activate the InFusion on a port, select **Jammer**.
- To activate the Trainer on a port, select **Trainer**.

Sierra M6-2 can have Analyzer and Trainer or Analyzer and Jammer on same port.

Note: To display the current Port Configuration, click the green button in the lower right corner to display the Port Status window (see "Port Status" on page 214).

Port Configuration and Projects

Port Configuration depends on Project selected.

Performance Analyzer and Performance Analyzer with Initiator Emulator do not use ports.

Protocol Analyzer, Protocol Analyzer with Initiator Emulator, and Target Emulator can have the following port configurations.

Project	Number	
	One analyzer and/or one emulator	**Two analyzers and/or two emulators**
Protocol Analyzer	Port 1.	One analyzer each on 1 and 2.
Protocol Analyzer with Initiator Emulator	Port 1.	One analyzer each on Port 1 and Port 2.
	Pair on Port 1.	One emulator each on Port 1 and Port 2.
Target Emulator	Port 1.	One emulator each on Port 1 and Port 2.
	Pair on Port 1	

Analyzers work with Emulators, Jammer, and Trainer (see below).

One Initiator Emulator can work by itself or work with one Analyzer.

One Target Emulator can work by itself or work with one Analyzer.

(Note that Host Emulator and Analyzer can be on one port and Analyzer and Device Emulator can be on another port at the same time.)

Emulators do not work with Trainer.

Emulators work with Jammer (see below).

Note: Ports 1 and 2 are a pair. Put related hardware on one pair. For example, put two analyzers on ports 1 and 2.

Jammer can pair with one or two analyzers on a port.
Jammer does not work with Trainer.

Trainer can pair with one analyzer on a port.
Trainer does not work with emulators.

Trainer does not work with Jammer.

MUX Setting (SAS only)

Enable Muxing on port combinations.

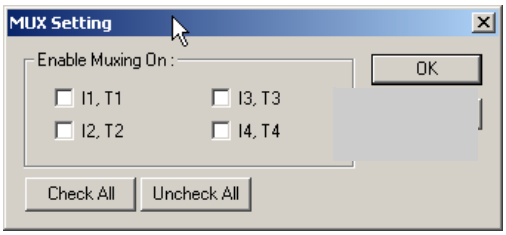


Figure 2.71: MUX Setting Dialog Box

If you enable this option on two ports, the data of both ports transfers on one physical link, whose speed is twice the speed of each link, and the data of two links multiplexes on one physical link. For example, two 3 G ports together make one 6 G port. Note the following:

- The muxing check boxes are usable only if two or more emulator channels are selected.
- The initiator emulator check box is greyed out if only one emulator channel is selected.

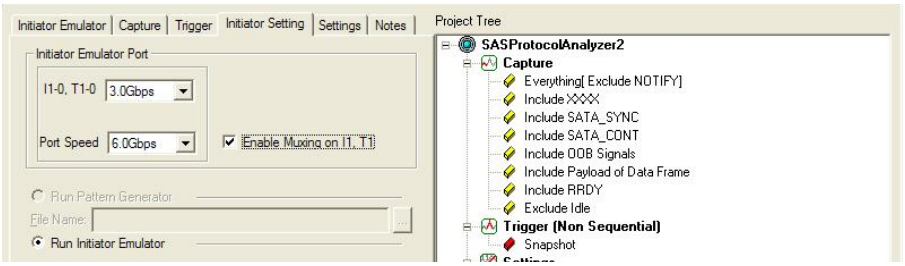


Figure 2.72: Initiator Emulator Check Box and Channel Speeds

- The target emulator check box is not displayed at all until two or more emulator channels are selected.

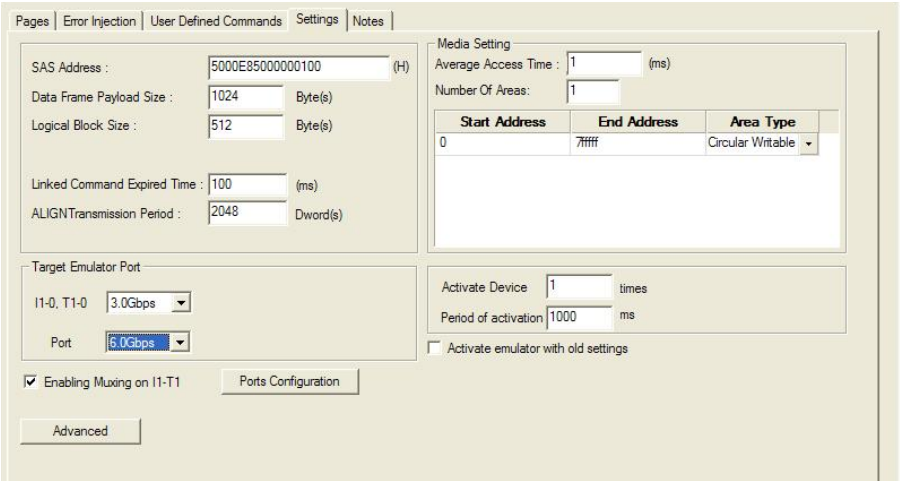


Figure 2.73: Target Emulator Check Box and Channel Speeds

Note: Analyzer must detect MUX primitives from both host and device sides to capture traffic correctly in Muxing mode.

Add a Project Note

To enter and save information about the current project, click the **Notes** tab and enter the data about the project.

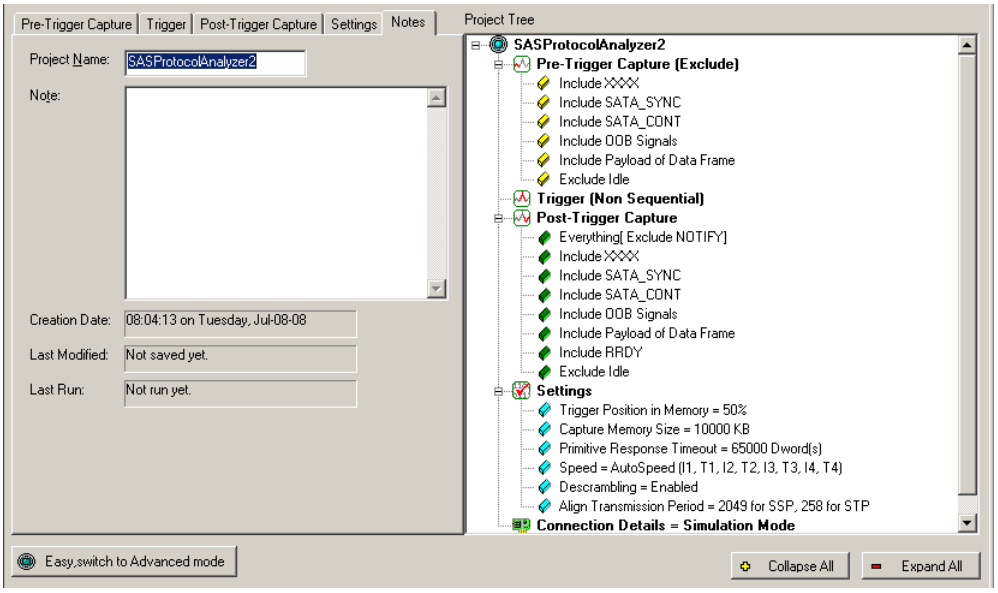


Figure 2.74: Project Notes Tab

Advanced Mode (User-Defined)

Advanced Mode expands Analysis capability by allowing you to program complex triggering and data capture projects.

The Advanced Mode is a state machine with up to 23 different states. You can program each state individually to:

- Trigger on a different event or trigger unconditionally.
- Capture Everything, Nothing, or a user-defined pattern.
- Include up to three ELSE IF statements, allowing a jump to any other state based on a user definition.
- Use up to three timers, which you can set to a maximum value of 42949 ms. You can set a timer in the state or continue the timer set in the previous state.
- Output an external trigger High or Low.

Note: In Advanced Mode, events on each link are counted independently. A condition is met if the number of events on a link equals the defined occurrence.

Working in Advanced Mode

To start working in the Advanced Mode, click the **Easy, Switch to Advanced Mode** button in an open Analyzer window.

You can:

- Display the state definition
- Set Output Trigger level
- Select up to three timers
- Define the If condition and up to three Else If conditions
- Set number of occurrences before trigger
- Set captured data
- Set excluded data
- Go to next state
- Add state
- Choose link for Sequencer setup

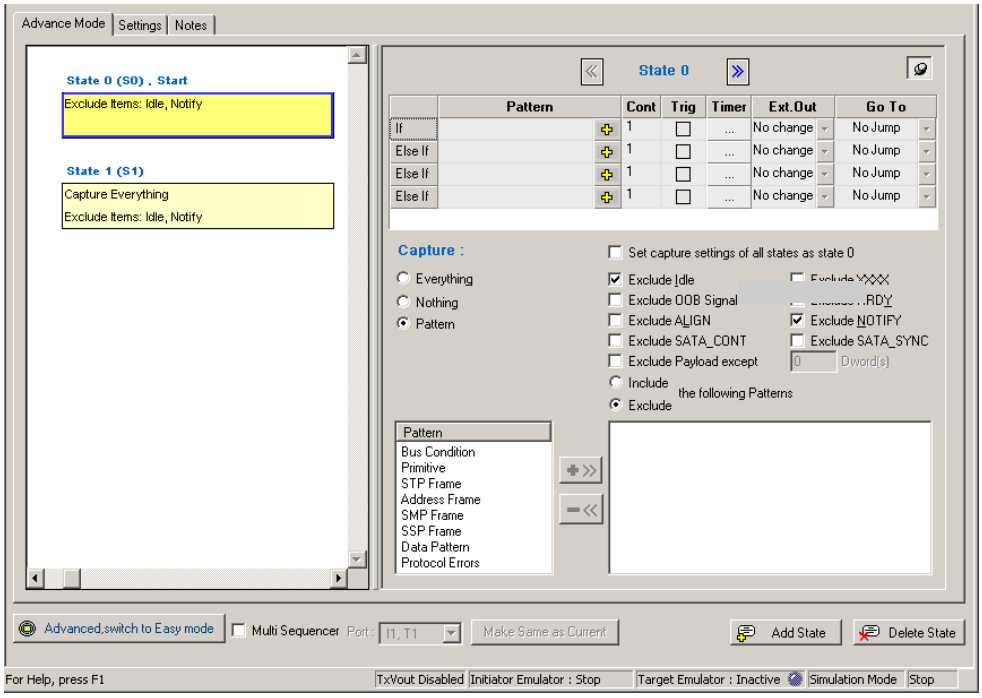


Figure 2.75: SAS: State Programming Dialog

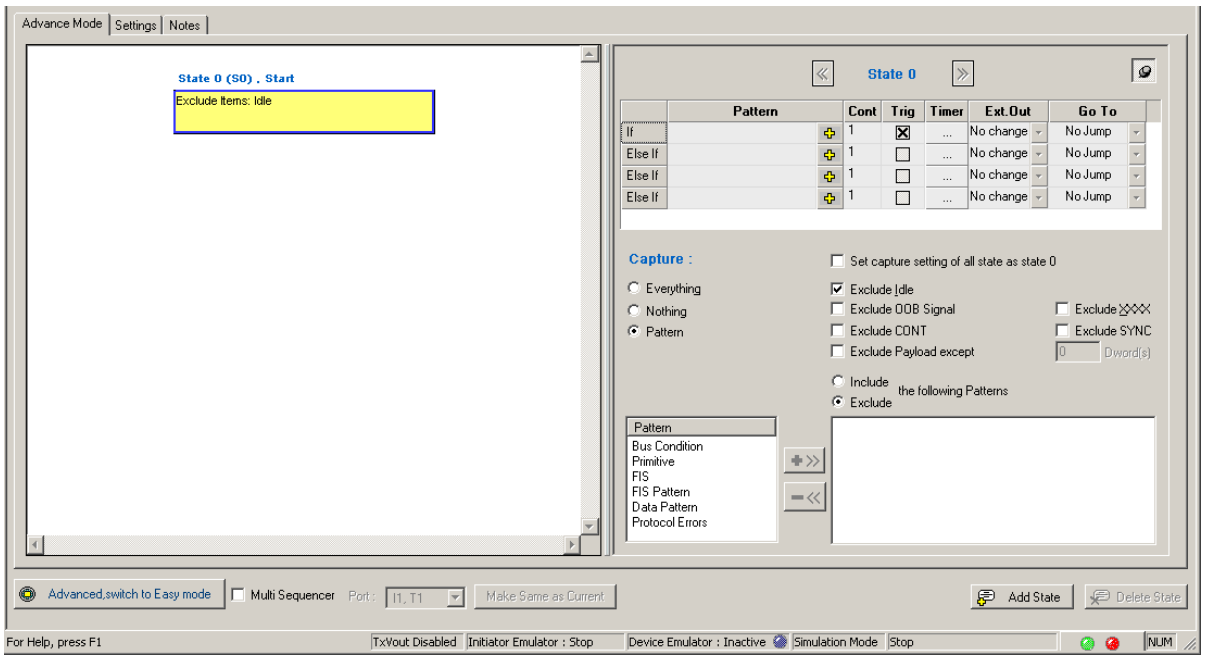


Figure 2.76: SATA: State Programming Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog removes Exclude ALIGN, Exclude RRDY, and Exclude NOTIFY. SATA Dialog replaces Exclude SATA_CONT with Exclude CONT and Exclude SATA_SYNC with Exclude SYNC.

SATA Dialog has patterns Bus Condition, Primitive, FIS, FIS Pattern, Data Pattern, and Protocol Errors and does not have STP Frame, SMP Frame, STP Frame, or Address Frame.

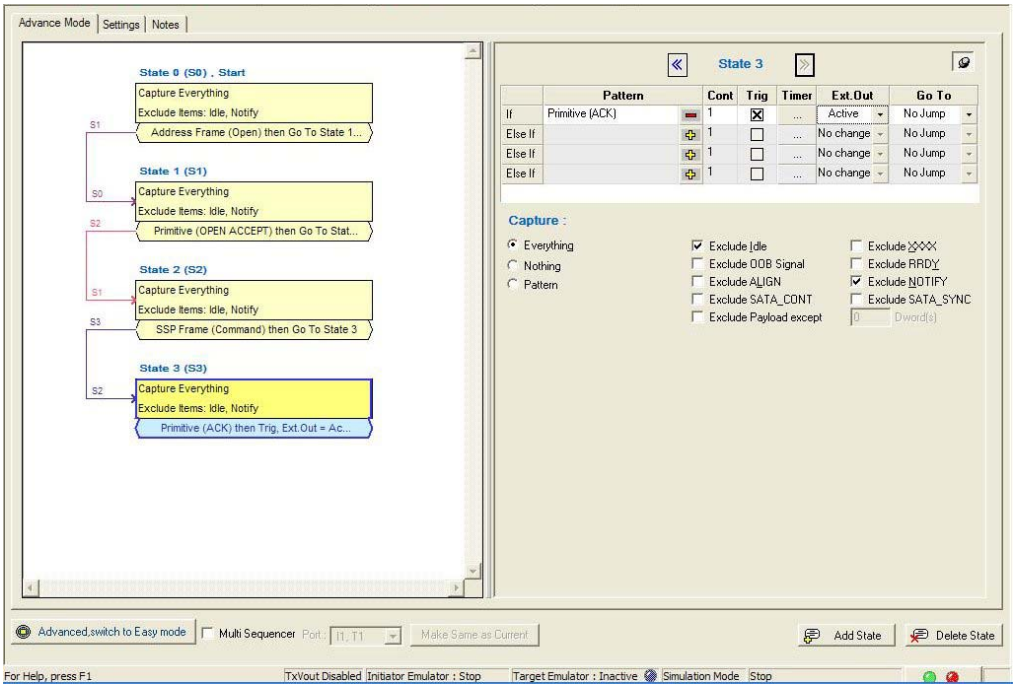


Figure 2.77: SAS: Advanced Trigger with multiple branches

State Number for Complex Trigger Sequences

To follow the path of complex trigger sequences, you can display state number.

To see state number, in Packet View right-click a link layer packet, show field, and select state number.

Setting Trigger Conditions

To set the If and Else If trigger condition:

1. Click the **Add Pattern** button for a Pattern field and choose a trigger condition from the drop-down list.

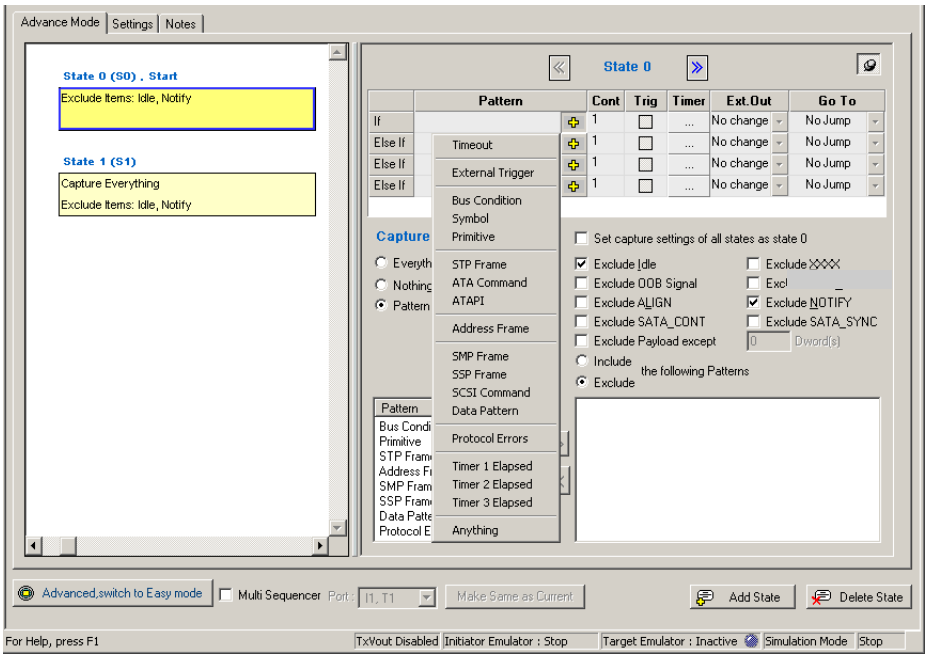


Figure 2.78: SAS: Choosing a Trigger Condition

2. Define each selected pattern in the same way as in Easy Mode, as described starting on page 59. To use a timer, define it first.

Note: You can set a timer for any If or Else If condition.

3. Enter a value for the number of occurrences before trigger in the **Cont** field, up to a maximum of 65535 occurrences.
4. Choose a capture option: **Everything, Nothing,** or **Pattern**.
5. If you choose Pattern, you can select patterns for inclusion or exclusion. Clicking the **Pattern** option enables a pattern definition dialog.

Figure 2.79: SAS: Choosing a Pattern

6. Choose pattern(s) and click the **+>>** button to add them for capture or exclusion. You define each pattern the same way as in Easy mode (See “Defining Patterns” on page 59.).
7. For an output trigger, click the down arrow in the **Ext. Out** field and choose an output trigger level. **Note:** Do not use the LOW setting in Advanced Mode.
8. To go to another state, click the down arrow in the **Go To** field and select a state. If no other state has been defined, choose **New State** to add a state.

Multi-Link Triggering

You can set different triggering for each link. To set different trigger conditions for a link, check the **Multi Sequencer** check box and select the link for setup from the Port drop-down list.

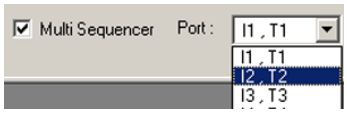


Figure 2.80: Multi-Link Triggering Setup

Set Timers

You can set and use up to three timers for triggering. You can set each timer for each state or continue from a timer set in the previous state. The timer defined for a particular state starts when entering that state. To set timers, click the **ellipses** in the **Timer** field in each state and define each of the timers in the Set Timers dialog.

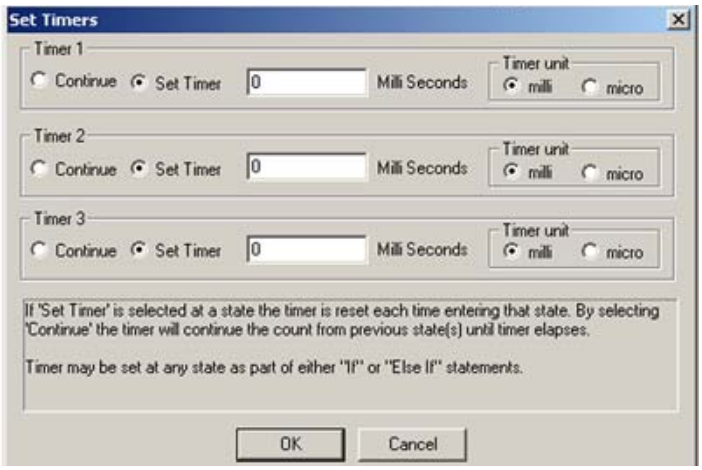


Figure 2.81: Set Timers Dialog

Timeout

You can set a Timeout.

Select a Pattern for the Start Event. (Start Event resets the timer.)

Select a Pattern for the End Event.

Enter the Timeout Value in milliseconds or microseconds.

Select a Trigger Mode:

- If End Event occurs before timer expires.
- If timer expires before End Event occurs.

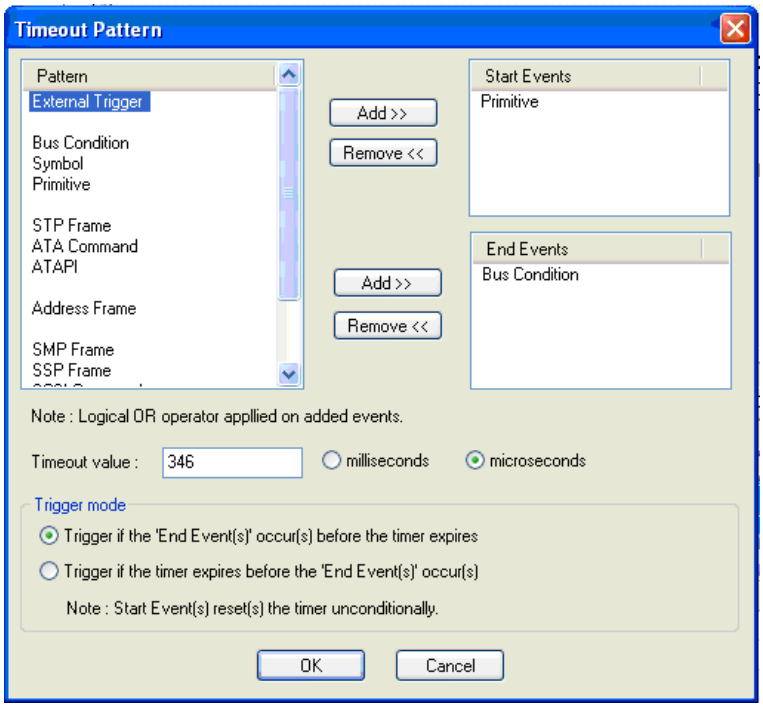


Figure 2.82: Timeout Dialog

In Advanced Mode, Short State Jump Intervals Can Cause Hardware Queue Overflow and Corrupt Frames

When using Advanced Mode, if too many state jumps occur in a short time, the hardware queue can overflow, which may corrupt frames. For example, an infinite loop can cause many state jumps in a short time. Hardware overflow can occur if interval between state jumps is less than 60 DWORDs.

In Advanced Mode, infinite loops are usually used to check if an event occurs before a timeout. In this case, you can use the Timeout dialog to avoid hardware queue overflow.

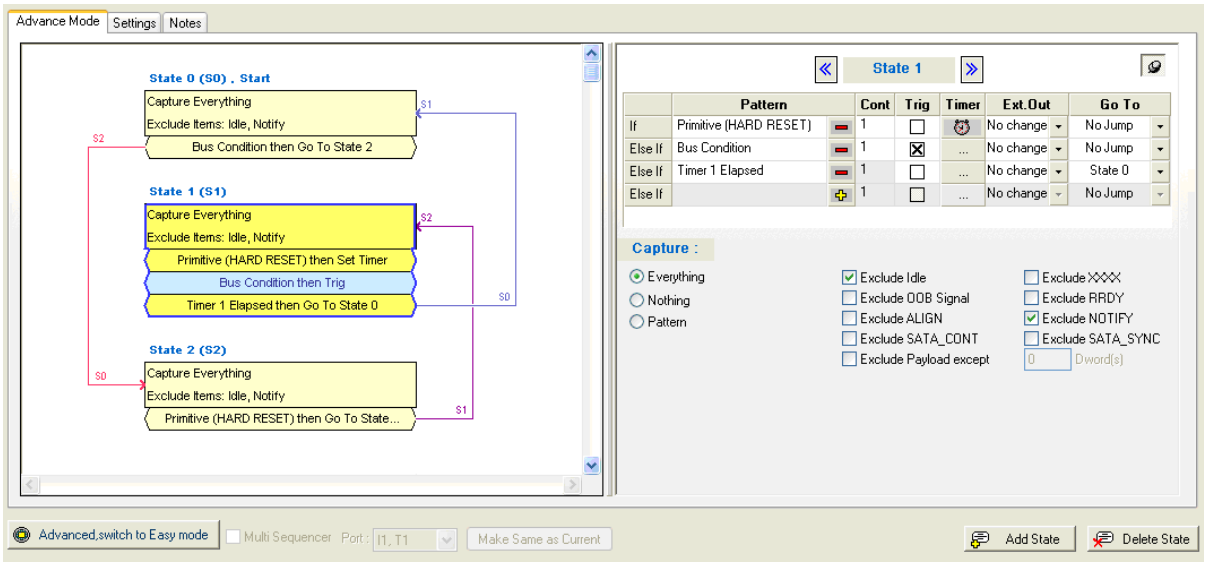


Figure 2.83: State Machine with Multiple Patterns and Timer Elapse

In Figure 2.83: , the port detects HARD_RESET, which starts the Timer. When the timer expires, it jumps to another state. If a trigger occurs between timer start and end, the captured trace will have corrupt frames because of hardware queue overflow.

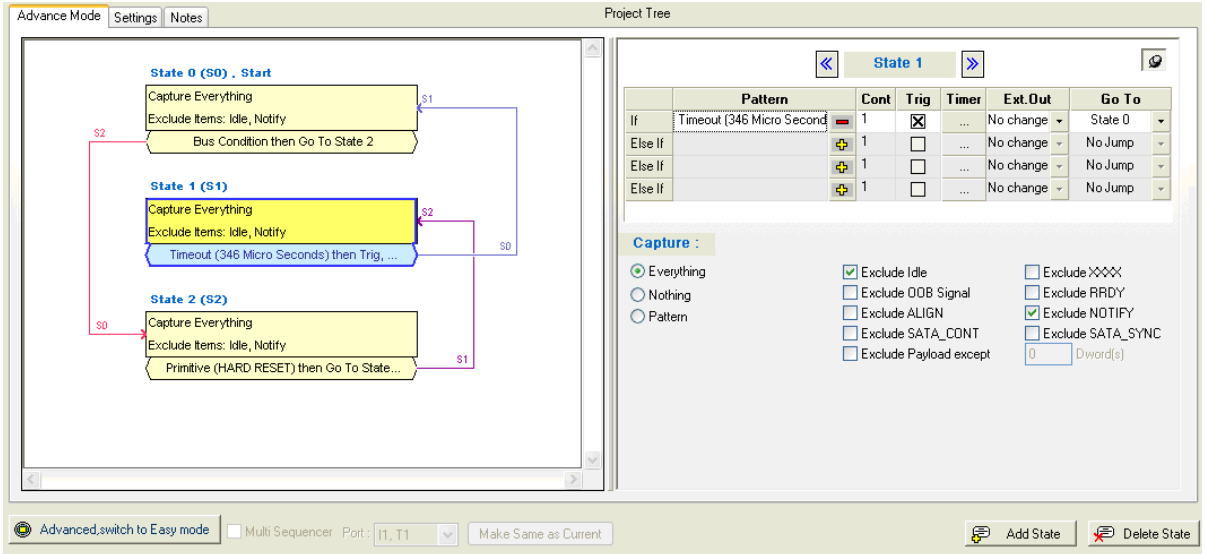


Figure 2.84: State Machine with Timeout Pattern to replace Timer

To overcome this limitation, use a Timeout Pattern instead of Timer. Figure 2.84 shows the state machine using Timeout instead of Timer. Figure 2.85 shows the Timeout settings.

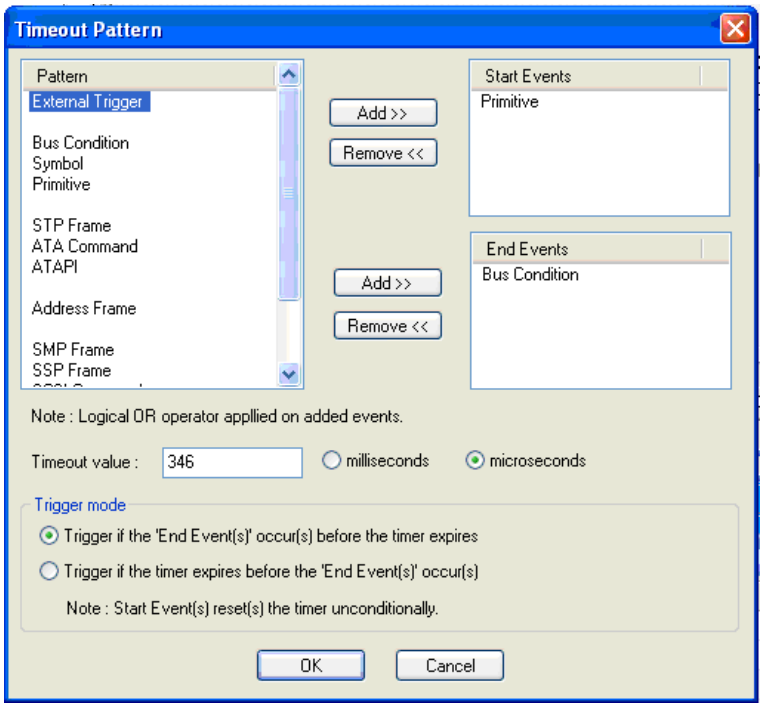


Figure 2.85: Timeout Settings

Timeout begins when the port detects the Start Event. Timer begins when the port detects the Hard RESET primitive. In the Trigger Mode window, set the Trigger to trigger when the port detects the End Event, before the Timeout occurs. In our example, this is the Bus Condition. Capture begins when the ports detects the Bus Condition before the Timeout occurs. If the port does not detect the Bus Condition until the Timeout occurs, the State Machine in Figure 2.84 jumps to State 0.

Useful Key Sequences

The following key sequences are active to assist you in navigating a defined state machine:

Ctrl+a	Add State
Insert	Insert State
Del	Delete State
Ctrl+c/Ctrl+Ins	Copy
Ctrl+v/Shift+Ins	Paste
Up/Down arrow keys	Moves selection between states
Page Up/Page Down	Page Up and Page Down states
Home	Go to first page
End	Go to end page

Project Settings

Prior to running the Advanced mode project, click the **Settings** tab. The options in the Settings dialog are the same as for the Easy Mode, described starting on **page 92**.

SAS vs. SATA: For the ALIGN Transmission Period section, SATA Dialog shows options 256 and 258, and does not show 2048 or 2049.
For Speed, SATA Dialog shows H1, D1 to H2, D2 and does not show I1, T1 to I2, T2.
SATA Dialog does not show MUX Setting button.

Notes

To include some descriptive information about the project, click the **Notes** tab and enter a brief descriptive note (See “Add a Project Note” on page 100.).

Exercise and Capture

SAS: To perform a capture with SAS Initiator Emulator generated bus traffic, click **File > New > Protocol Analyzer (Initiator Emulator)**.

SATA: To perform a capture with SATA Host Emulator generated bus traffic, click **File > New > Protocol Analyzer (Host Emulator)**.

Program the Initiator Emulator or Host Emulator, then set up a capture, as described in “Protocol Analysis” on page 41.

Programming the Initiator or Host Emulator

SAS: Click the **Initiator Emulator** tab.

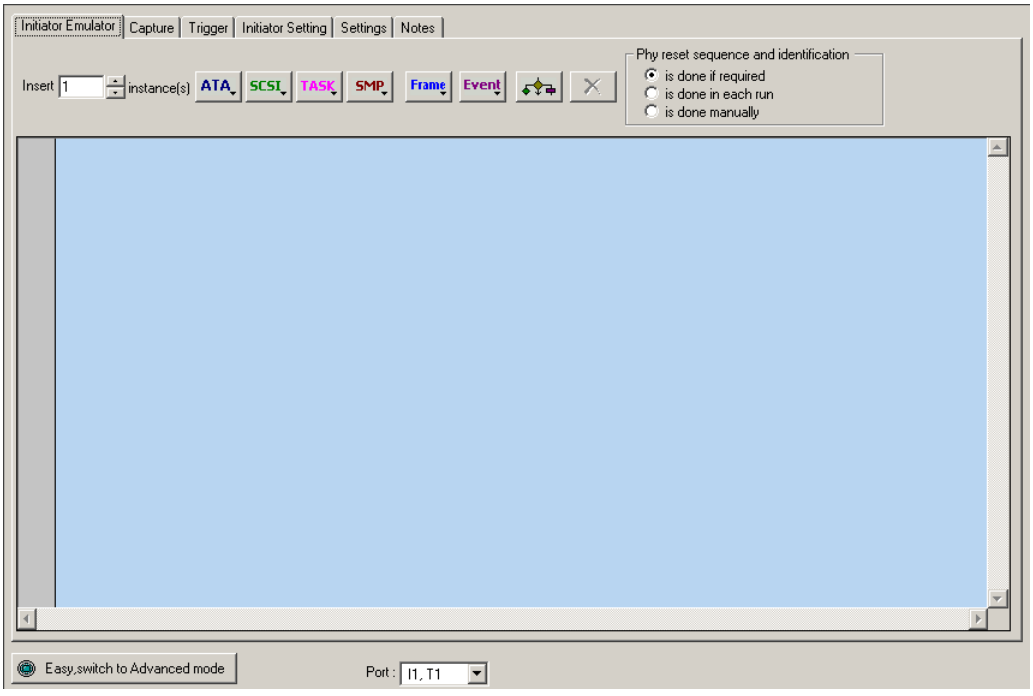


Figure 2.86: SAS: Initiator Emulator Program Dialog

SATA: Click the **Host Emulator** tab.

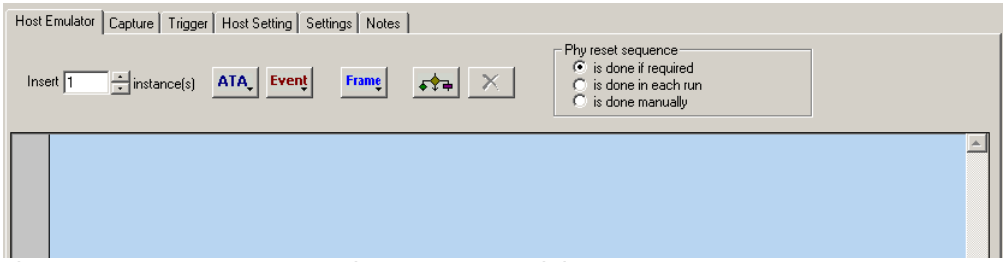


Figure 2.87: SATA: Host Emulator Program Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog removes the SCSI, Task, and SMP buttons and replaces the Initiator Setting tab with the Host Setting tab.

SAS: You can create an Initiator program using ATA, SCSI, Task, and SMP commands; Frames; and/or Events. These commands can execute in a program loop or be subject to user-specified conditions.

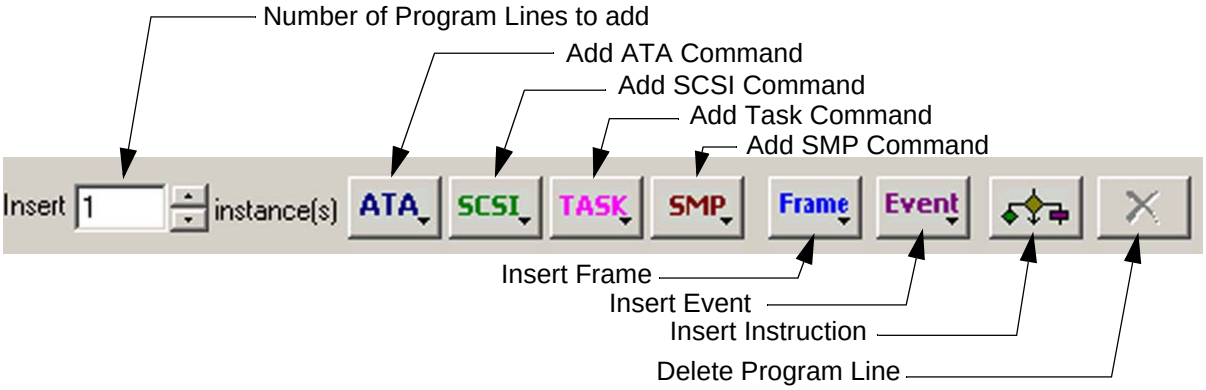


Figure 2.88: SAS: Host Emulator Program Dialog

SATA: You can create a Host program using ATA, Frames, and/or Events.

Add Program Lines

To add program lines, enter the number of lines to add in the Insert field, then click a command button: ATA, SCSI, TASK, SMP, Frame, or Event.

Note: SAS Initiator Emulator supports a queue depth of 32 commands.

Adding Initiator or Host Emulator Commands

Adding an ATA Command

Click the **Insert ATA Command** button, click one of the command categories, and choose a command.

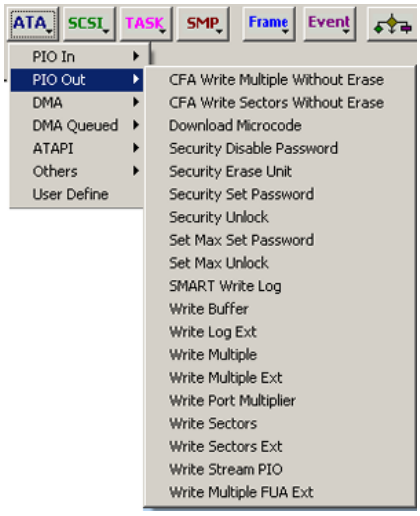


Figure 2.89: ATA Dropdown List

The following menu options are available:

- PIO In
- PIO Out
- DMA
- DMA Queued
- NCQ
- ATAPI
- Smart (see below)
- Non-Data
- Others
- User Defined

Smart Commands (SATA only)

To enable smart commands, click the **Settings** tab to open the Settings dialog, click the **Advanced** button to open the Advanced Target Setting dialog, go to the Miscellaneous Feature tab, check **Support smart feature set**, and check the specific features to enable them (see “Miscellaneous Features Tab” on page 188).

Note about Payload Data file: The software refreshes the Payload Data file automatrically, so when you select a Payload Data file, you get the latest version.
For the SPC4 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, if you have selected the non-default path to the development directory on the Software Settings page, that path is shown when you select a Payload Data file.

Adding a User-Defined ATA Command

Click the **Insert ATA Command** button and choose **User Defined**. This enters an ATA command line with editable fields to define your own custom command.

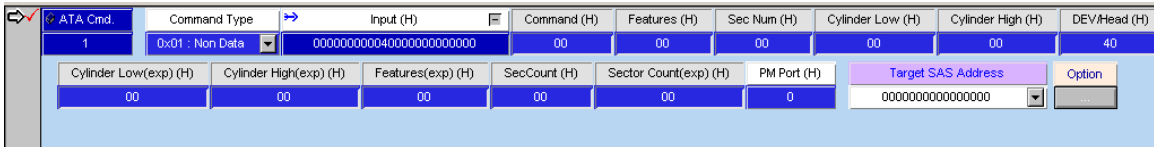


Figure 2.90: Insert ATA Command

Adding a SCSI Command (SAS only)

Click the **Insert SCSI Command** button, click one of the command categories, and choose a command.

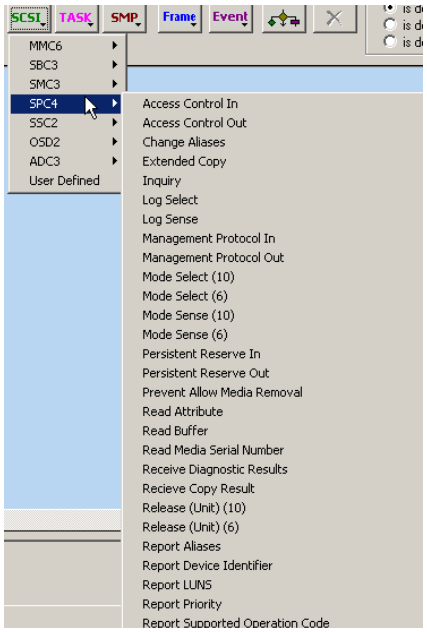


Figure 2.91: SAS: SCSI Dropdown List

The following menu options are available:

- MMC6
- SBC3
- SMC3
- SPC4
- SSC2
- OSD2
- ADC3
- User Defined

Adding a User-Defined SCSI Command (SAS only)

Click the **Insert SCSI Command** button and choose **User Defined**. This enters an SCSI command line with editable fields to define your own custom command.

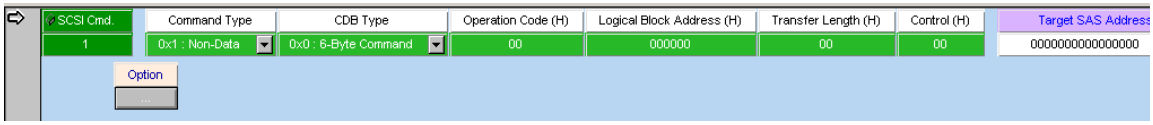


Figure 2.92: Insert SCSI Command

User-defined SCSI commands are Non-Data, Read from Block Device, Read from Non-Block Device, Write to Block Device, Write to Non-Block Device, Bi-Directional from Block, Skip_Write, and Skip_Read.

Adding a TASK Command (SAS only)

Click the **Insert Task Command** button and choose the command to insert.

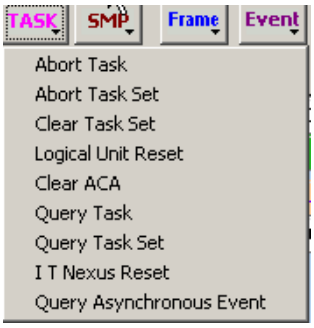


Figure 2.93: SAS: TASK Dropdown List

The following menu options are available:

- Abort Task
- Abort Task Set
- Clear Task Set
- Logical Unit Reset
- Clear ACA
- Query Task
- Query Task Set
- I T Nexus Reset
- Query Asynchronous Event

Adding an SMP Command (SAS only)

Click the **Insert SMP Command** button and choose the command to insert.

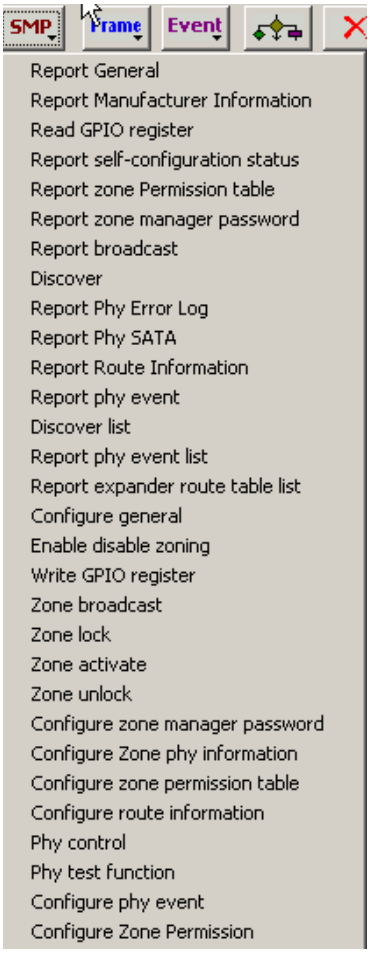


Figure 2.94: SAS: SMP Dropdown List

The following menu options are available:

- Report General
- Report Manufacturer Information
- Read GPIO Register
- Report self-configuration status
- Report zone permission table
- Report zone manager password
- Report broadcast
- Discover
- Report Phy Error Log
- Report Phy SATA
- Report Route Information
- Report phy event
- Discover list
- Report phy event list

- Report expander route table list
- Configure general
- Enable disable zoning
- Write GPIO register
- Zone broadcast
- Zone lock
- Zone activate
- Zone unlock
- Configure zone manager password
- Configure zone phy information
- Configure zone permission table
- Configure route information
- Phy control
- Phy test function
- Configure phy event
- Configure Zone Permission

Adding a Frame

SAS: Click the **Insert Frame** button and choose the frame type to insert.

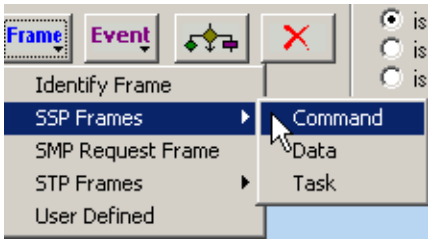


Figure 2.95: SAS: Frame Dropdown List

Note: SSP and STP frames offer additional options.

The following menu options are available:

- Identify Frame
- SSP Frames (Command, Data, Task)
- SMP Request Frame
- STP FRames (Host to Device, DMA Setup, Data)
- User Defined

SATA: Click the **Insert Frame** button and choose the frame type to insert.

Figure 2.96: SATA: Frame Dropdown List

The following menu options are available:

- Self Test
- Host to Device
- DMA Setup
- Data
- User Defined

Adding an Event

Click the **Insert Event** button and choose the event to insert.

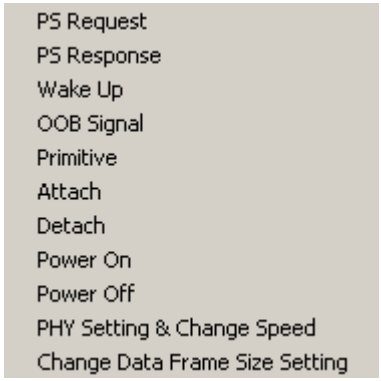


Figure 2.97: SAS: Event Dropdown List

The following menu options are available:

- PS Request
- PS Response
- Wake Up
- OOB Signal
- Primitive
- Attach

- Detach
- Power On
- Power Off
- PHY Setting & Change Speed
- Change Data Frame Size Setting

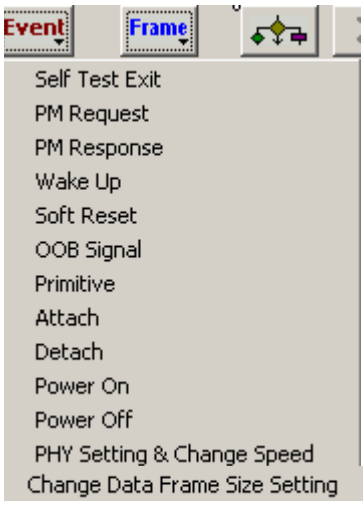


Figure 2.98: SATA: Event Dropdown List

The following menu options are available for SATA events:

- Self Test Exit
- PM Request
- PM Response
- Wake Up
- Soft Reset
- OOB Signal
- Primitive
- Attach
- Detach
- Power On
- Power Off
- PHY Setting & Change Speed
- Change Data Frame Size Setting

PHY Setting Dialog

Sierra M6-4 and Sierra M6-2 only: The PHY Setting & Change Speed command supports 1.5, 3, and 6 Gbps speed changing. You can run commands for different speeds, which is especially useful for device checking. The Analyzer should support the Auto-Speed mode. Click the **...** button to display the PHY Setting dialog.

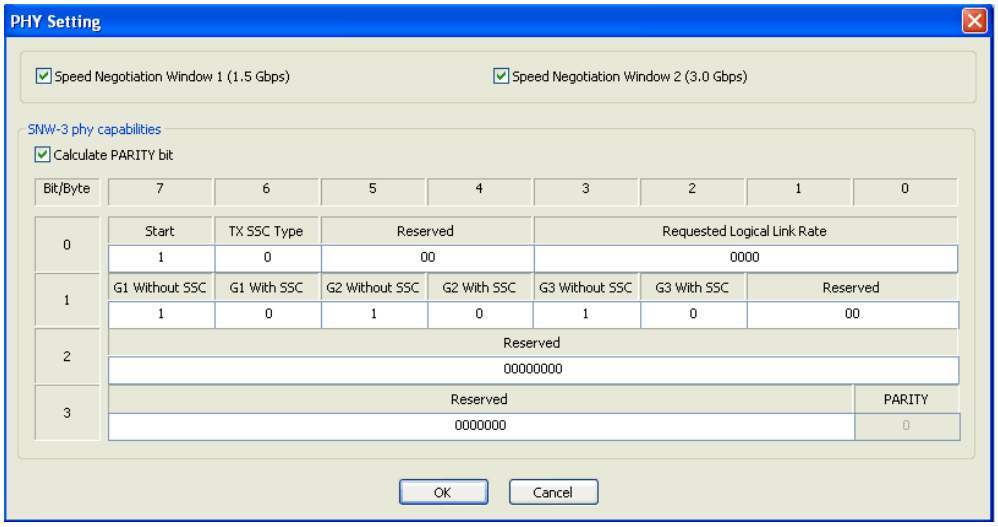

PHY Setting
Speed Negotiation Window 1 (1.5 Gbps)
Speed Negotiation Window 2 (3.0 Gbps)
SNW-3 phy capabilities
Calculate PARITY bit
Bit/Byte 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
0 Start TX SSC Type Reserved Requested Logical Link Rate
1 0 00 0000
1 G1 Without SSC G1 With SSC G2 Without SSC G2 With SSC G3 Without SSC G3 With SSC Reserved
1 0 1 0 1 0 00
2 Reserved
00000000
3 Reserved PARITY
0000000 0
OK
Cancel

Figure 2.99: SAS: PHY Setting Dialog

Select **Speed Negotion Window 1 (1.5 Gbps)** or **2 (3 Gbps)**.

For SNW-3 PHY Capabilities, you can select **Calculate PARITY bit** or not.

For Line 0, enter Start, TX SSC Type, and/or Requested Logical Link Rate.

For Line 1, enter G1 without SSC, G1 wirth SSC, G2 without SSC, G2 with SSC, G3 without SSC, and G3 with SSC.

Inserting Instructions

Instructions are logical program elements that allow the definition of how the Initiator Emulator program executes. Using instructions, you can define program loops, make conditional jumps, and insert delays and stops.

To insert an instruction, click a command in the Initiator Emulator program where you want the instruction inserted, then click the **Insert Instruction** button, then choose the instruction to insert.

Figure 2.100: Insert Instructions Dropdown List

Start Loop

Click the command at which to start the loop, and then insert the Loop Start instruction.

Figure 2.101: Start Loop

Loop Count

Enter the number of times to run the loop in the number text box, or click the down arrow on the Count Drop-down combo box and choose Infinite.

End Loop

Click the command at which to stop the loop, and then insert the Loop End instruction.

Figure 2.102: End Loop

Add a Goto

To insert an unconditional jump to a previously labeled command, insert a Goto instruction. Then click the down arrow on the Drop-down combo box and choose the label to designate the destination command.

Figure 2.103: Goto

Add an If

To insert a conditional jump to a previously labeled command, insert an If instruction. Choose a specialized condition for the If from the If flyout.

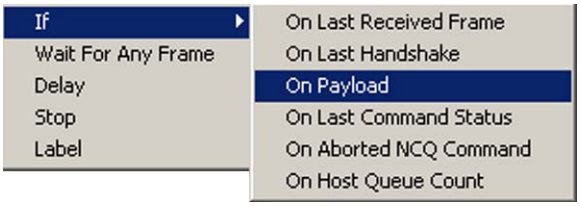


Figure 2.104: If

Then click the down arrow on the If Drop-down combo box, choose the condition for the jump and then the down arrow on the Goto Drop-down combo box, and choose the label to designate the destination of the jump.

Figure 2.105: If on Payload

For commands with incoming payloads, you can specify patterns for a condition by clicking the options button on a payload instruction and defining pattern(s).

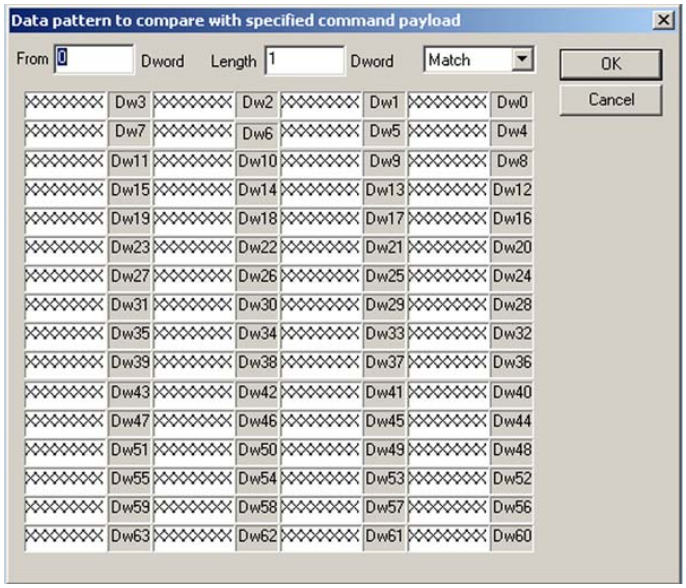

Data pattern to compare with specified command payload
From 0 Dword Length 1 Dword Match
OK
Cancel
Dw3 Dw2 Dw1 Dw0
Dw7 Dw6 Dw5 Dw4
Dw11 Dw10 Dw9 Dw8
Dw15 Dw14 Dw13 Dw12
Dw19 Dw18 Dw17 Dw16
Dw23 Dw22 Dw21 Dw20
Dw27 Dw26 Dw25 Dw24
Dw31 Dw30 Dw29 Dw28
Dw35 Dw34 Dw33 Dw32
Dw39 Dw38 Dw37 Dw36
Dw43 Dw42 Dw41 Dw40
Dw47 Dw46 Dw45 Dw44
Dw51 Dw50 Dw49 Dw48
Dw55 Dw54 Dw53 Dw52
Dw59 Dw58 Dw57 Dw56
Dw63 Dw62 Dw61 Dw60

Figure 2.106: Specify Patterns

Add Wait for Any Frame

Insert this instruction and set an expiration time and a label for the Goto. This instruction causes the Initiator program to go to the specified label if any frame occurs prior to the expiration time. If the expiration time occurs first, the Initiator program goes to the next step.

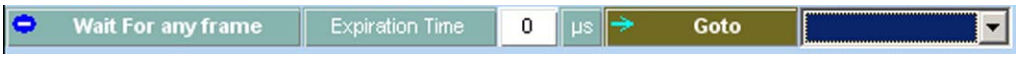


Figure 2.107: Wait

Add Wait for PS (SAS only)

Insert this instruction and select PS_ACK or PS_NAK. Set an expiration time and a label for the Goto. This instruction causes the emulator to go to the specified label if any frame occurs prior to the expiration time. If the expiration time occurs first, the emulator goes to the next step.

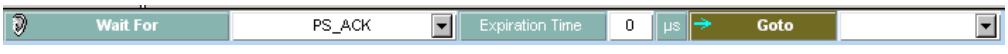


Figure 2.108: SAS: Wait for PS

Add Wait for Power Management (SATA only)

Insert this instruction and select PM_ACK or PM_NAK. Set an expiration time and a label for the Goto. This instruction causes the emulator to go to the specified label if any frame occurs prior to the expiration time. If the expiration time occurs first, the emulator goes to the next step.

Figure 2.109: SATA: Wait for Power Management

Insert Delay

To delay program execution, insert a Delay instruction. Enter the delay value (in microseconds) in the number text box to define a delay.

Figure 2.110: Delay

Add Stop

To define the end of the Initiator Emulator program, insert the Stop Initiator Exerciser instruction.

Figure 2.111: Stop

Add a Label

Add a label to any command, to use for conditional and unconditional jumps. Click the command to label, and insert the Label instruction. You can also insert a label by right-clicking a command and choosing Add Label.

Figure 2.112: Label

Labels are automatically labeled as Label# sequentially as they are added. However, you can assign them meaningful names such as STOP and START.

Instruction insert

You can set the instruction to insert before or after a command by setting the insertion mode. To set the insertion mode, right-click in the initiator page and choose Insert before current position or Insert after current position.

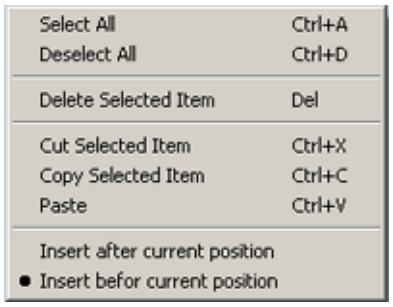


Figure 2.113: Instruction Insert

Phy Reset Sequence and Identification

The system performs this when required, by default, but you can perform it manually or on each run.

Sample Host Emulator Program (SATA only)

Figure 2.114 shows a simple completed SATA Host Emulator program.

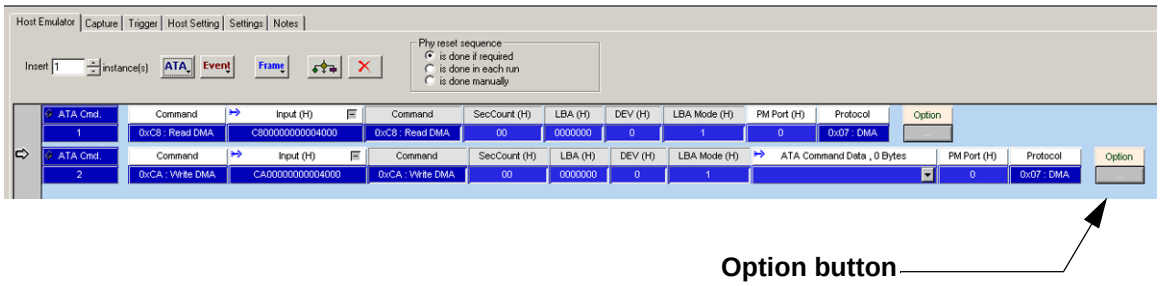


Figure 2.114: SATA: Sample Host Emulator Program

Sample Initiator Emulator Program (SAS only)

Figure 2.115 shows a simple completed SAS Initiator Emulator program.

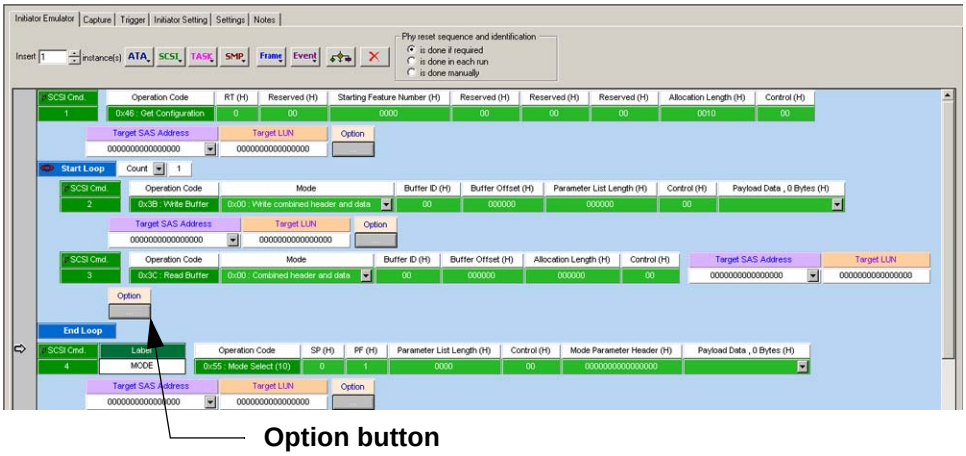


Figure 2.115: SAS: Sample Initiator Emulator Program

Data Blocks

For commands requiring data blocks, click the down arrow of the **Payload Data** drop-down combo box and choose from a set of pre-defined data blocks. If you need a new data block, select **Configuration > Data Block** or click the **Data Block** icon on the tool bar to open a data block definition dialog (See “Creating a Data Block” on page 150. for instructions on creating data blocks).

Exercising Specific Addresses

Since more than one device can be active at any given time, you can specify specific commands to send to an address. To assign commands to an address:

1. Click the down arrow on a **Target SAS Address** block in a completed Initiator Emulator program, then choose **Find New Device**.

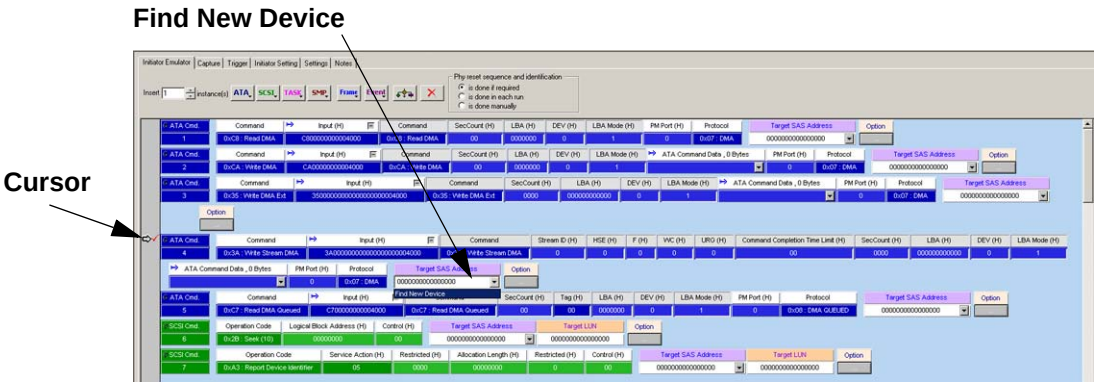


Figure 2.116: SAS: Find SAS Devices Select

Choosing **Find New Device** opens the Device Identifier dialog.

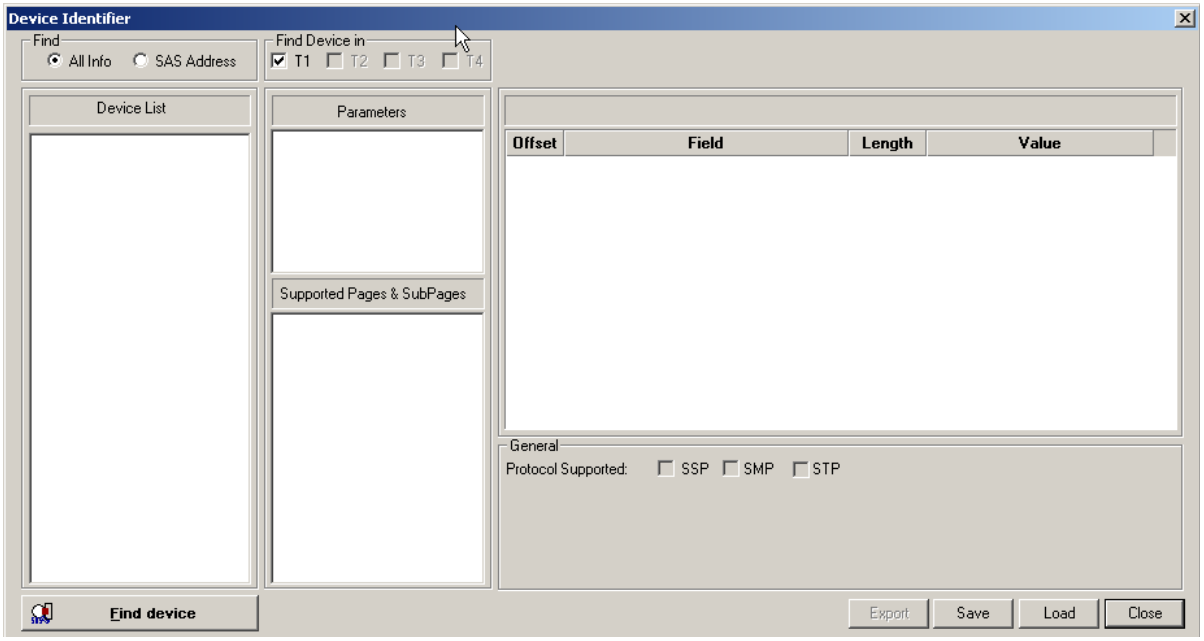


Figure 2.117: SAS: Device Identifier Dialog

SAS vs. SATA: SATA Dialog does not show Find section (All Info and SAS Address).
SATA Dialog has devices D1 to D2 and does not show T1 to T2.
SATA Dialog does not show Supported Pages and Subpages.
SATA dialog lists Word, Description and Value, not Offset, Field, Length, and Value.
SATA dialog lists Device Type, Serial Number, and Spec Version, not Protocol Supported (SSP, SMP, STP)

2. Click the **Find device** button to display all active addresses.

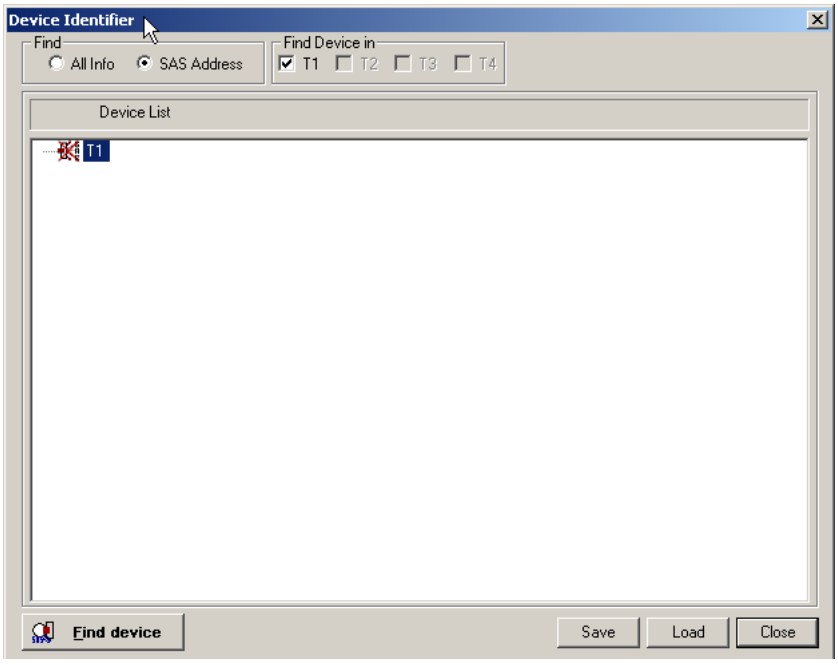


Figure 2.118: SAS: Active SAS Addresses

3. To assign commands to an active address, right-click an address and choose:
   Insert To Cursor assigns all commands up to the cursor to the chosen address.
   Insert: To All assigns all commands to the chosen address.

Record and Play

This feature allows the selection of a range of commands in a trace and exports them to a previously saved ***.sac** file for execution by the SAS Initiator Emulator or ***.stc** file for execution by the SATA Host Emulator. You can export commands from all available samples, between X and Y cursors, or between designated commands.

To perform this action:

1. Run a capture project or open a previously run and saved a captured trace file.
2. Set X and Y cursors to export between cursors.

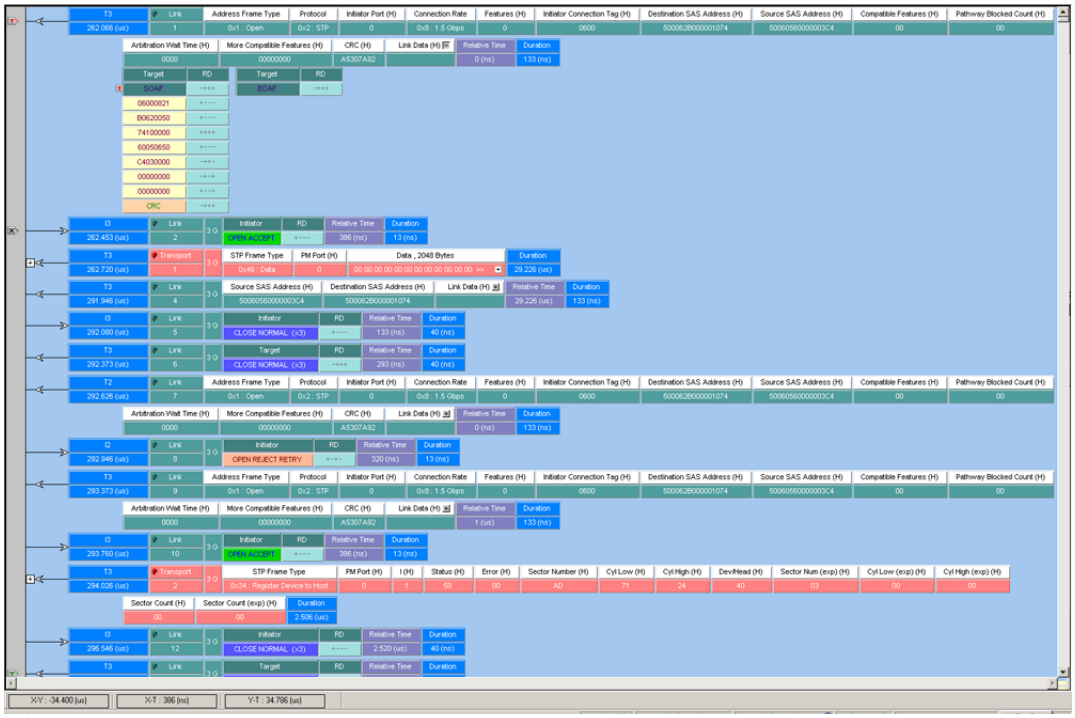


Figure 2.119: SAS: Captured Trace Display With Cursors Set

3. Click **File** and then choose **Export to Initiator Emulator** or **Export to Host Emulator.**

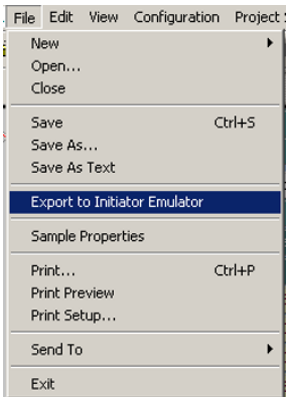


Figure 2.120: SAS: Export to Initiator Emulator

This displays the Extract Sample File dialog.

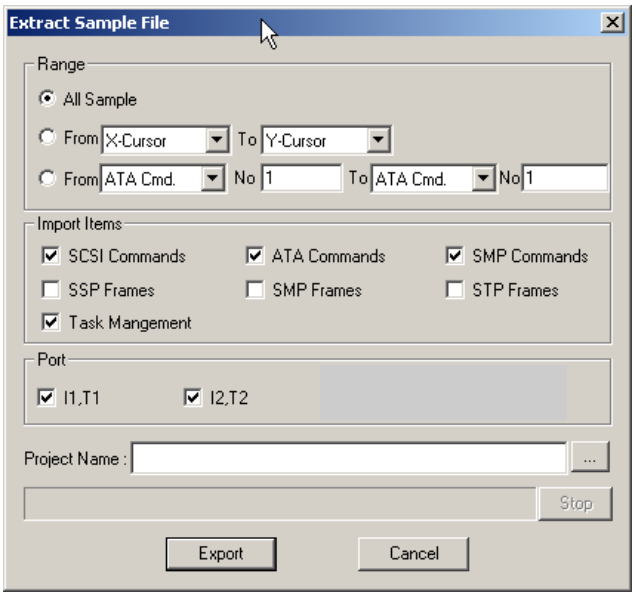


Figure 2.121: Extract Sample File Dialog

4. Click the ellipses next to the Project Name address bar and select an existing ***.sac** or ***.stc** file.
5. Choose an export range and item, Command, or FIS, then click **Export.**

6. After the export action completes, open the exported ***.sac** or ***.stc** file.

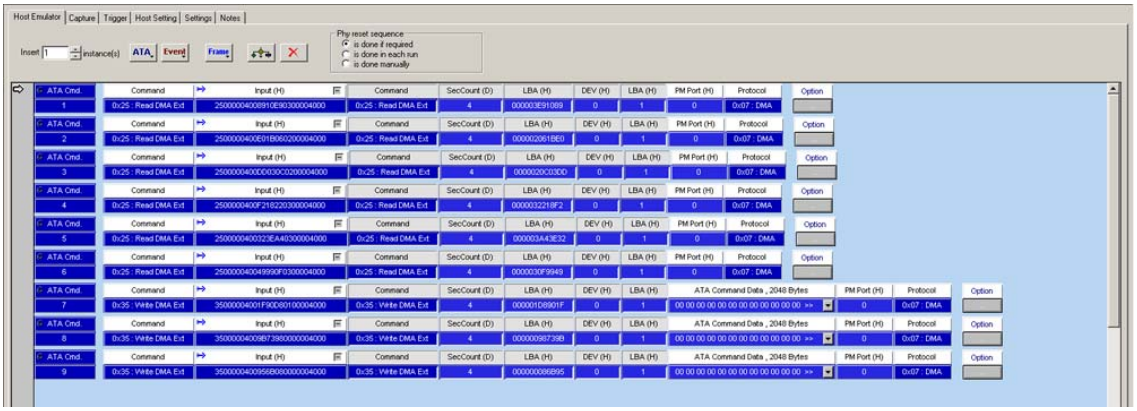


Figure 2.122: SATA: Host Emulator Program With the Exported Commands

You can run this set of commands immediately, or you can modify it by inserting instructions and/or additional commands.

Error and Command Settings

Each command type allows you to set a variety of command settings and to introduce errors. Click the **Option** button on a command line to display the corresponding Protocol Error and Command Settings dialog.

ATA Error and Command Settings

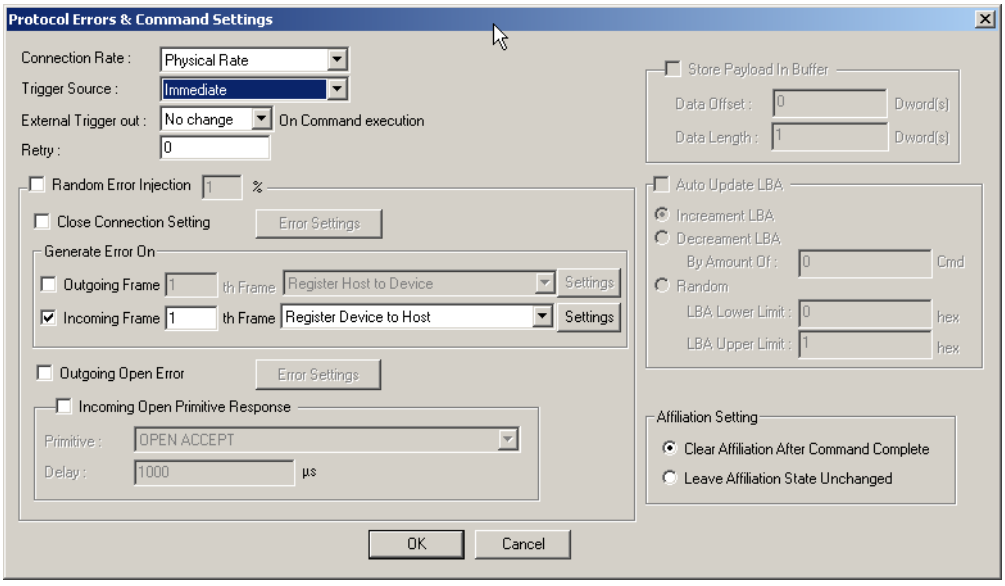


Figure 2.123: SAS: Protocol Error and Command Settings for ATA Dialog

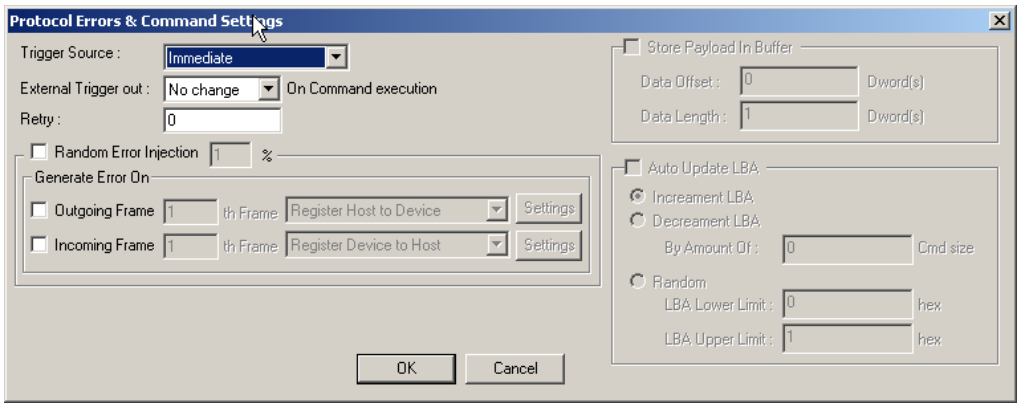


Figure 2.124: SATA: Protocol Error and Command Settings for ATA Dialog

Connection Rate

Select the Connection Rate to allow a higher speed port to communicate with a lower speed port: Physical Rate, 1.5 G, 3, or 6.

Trigger Source

Click the down arrow on the Trigger Source combo box to choose trigger type: Immediate, Wait for external trig, or Wait for Analyzer trig.

External Trigger Out

Click the down arrow on the External Trigger out combo box to choose the external trigger level: High, Low, or No change on command execution.

Retry

Enter a value for the number of command retries when a command failed in the Retry text box.

Store Payload in Buffer

Check the Store Payload in Buffer check box and enter values for Data Offset and Data Length.

Auto Update LBA

Check the Auto Update LBA check box and check an auto update option button.

Random Error Injection

Random Error Injection specifies the probability of Error Injection on the command. The probability percentage that you select applies to all Error Injection items.

Close Connection Setting

Checking Close Connection Setting enables the Error Settings button. Click this button to display the Close Connection Setting dialog.

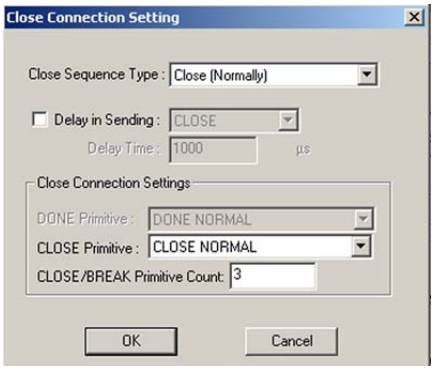


Figure 2.125: Close Connection Dialog

Select the **Close Sequence Type** from the drop-down list. Selecting **Delay in sending** allows you to specify the delay in sending Done, Close, or Break.

Select the **Close Connection Settings** from the drop-down lists.

Outgoing Open Error

Check Outgoing Open Error and then the enabled Error Settings button to display the Open Frame Setting dialog.

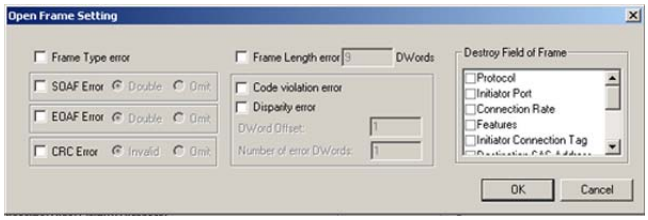


Figure 2.126: Open Frame Setting Dialog

Check errors to introduce.

Scroll through the available choices in the Destroy Field of Frame list box and check the field to destroy.

Incoming Open Primitive Response

Check this box, then click the down arrow next to the Primitive list box and choose a response type. Enter a Delay value.

Figure 2.127: Incoming Open Primitive Response Dialog

Affiliation Setting

Check Clear Affiliation After Command Complete to release device to commands from other sources, or check Leave Affiliation State Unchanged to retain control of device.

Enable First Burst

Check Enable First Burst to allow first burst.

Task Attribute

Choose Simple, Head of Queue, Ordered, or ACA.

Outgoing ATA Frame Settings

Before selecting Outgoing Frame Settings, select the Types Of Frames and the Frame Number on which to inject an error. Then check Outgoing Frame in the Generate Error On area and then the enabled Settings button to display the Outgoing Frame Settings dialog.

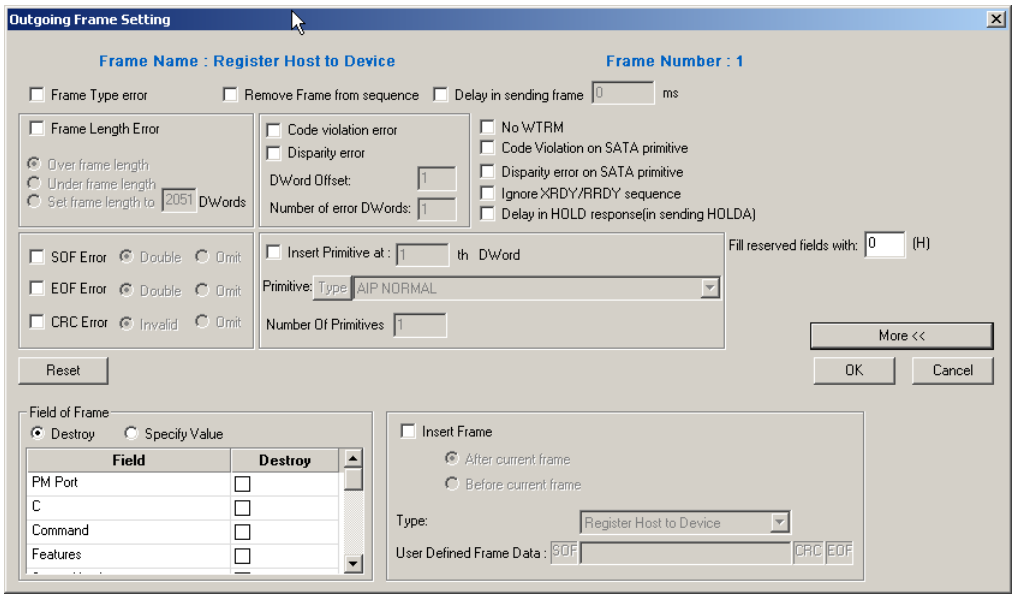


Figure 2.128: Outgoing Frame Settings

Frame Type Error

Check this to introduce a frame type error.

Remove Frame from sequence

Check this to remove frame from sequence.

Delay in sending frame

Check this to delay sending frame and enter a value for the delay.

Frame Length Error

Check Frame Length Error and choose the type of error to introduce.

Code violation and Disparity error

Check these and specify DWORD offset and number of error DWORDs.

Additionally check:

No WTRM
Code Violation on SATA primitive
Disparity error on SATA primitive
Ignore XRDY/RRDY sequence
Delay in HOLD response (in sending HOLDA)

SOF, EOF and CRC errors

Check these and specify Double or Omit by checking the corresponding option button.

Insert Primitive

Check Insert Primitive and then click the Type button to open the Primitive Type dialog and select the primitive type.

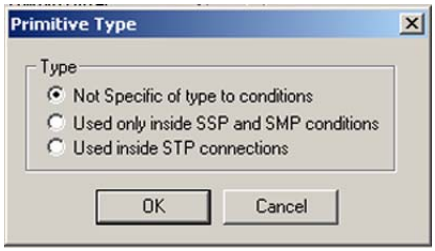


Figure 2.129: Primitive Type Dialog

Click the down arrow on the Primitive combo box, choose a primitive, then click OK.

Fill reserved fields with

Enter a value for which reserved fields to change, if other than 0.

Field of Frame

Select Destroy, scroll through the available choices in the Field of Frame list box, and choose a field to destroy. Alternatively, select Specify Value to fill the chosen field with a pre-defined value.

Insert Frame

Check Insert Frame, click the down arrow on the Type combo box, and choose the frame type.Then choose to insert it before or after an outgoing frame command. Make sure that you have clicked More.

Note: In addition to the pre-defined frame types, you can scroll down the list to **User Defined** and enter your own frame data between SOF and EOF.

Incoming ATA Frame Settings

Before selecting Incoming Frame Settings, select the Types Of Frames and the Frame Number on which to inject an error. Then check Incoming Frame in the Generate Error On area and then the enabled Settings button to display the Incoming Frame Settings dialog.

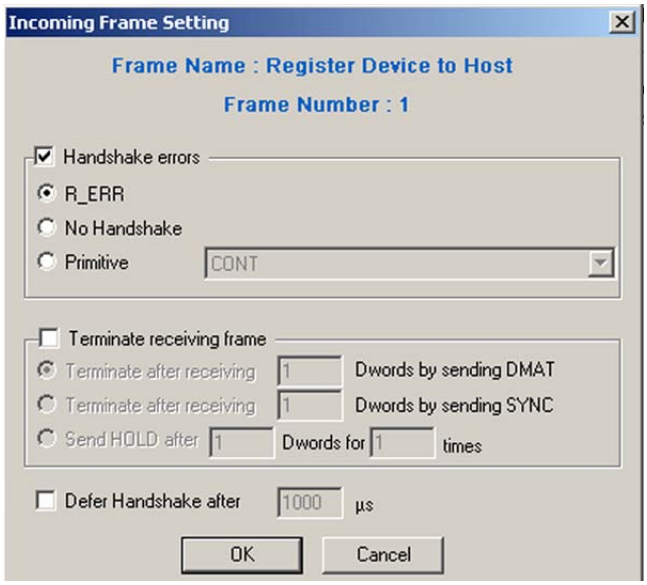


Figure 2.130: Incoming Frame Setting Dialog ATA

Handshake Error

Check Handshake Errors to enable selection of errors and primitives. Check R_ERR or select Primitive to send as an incoming frame response. Check No Handshake to send no response.

Terminate Receiving Frame

Check **Terminate Receiving Frame**, then choose the termination type.

Defer Handshake

Check the Defer Handshake after check box and enter a value for the time to defer the handshake.

SCSI Error and Command Settings (SAS only)

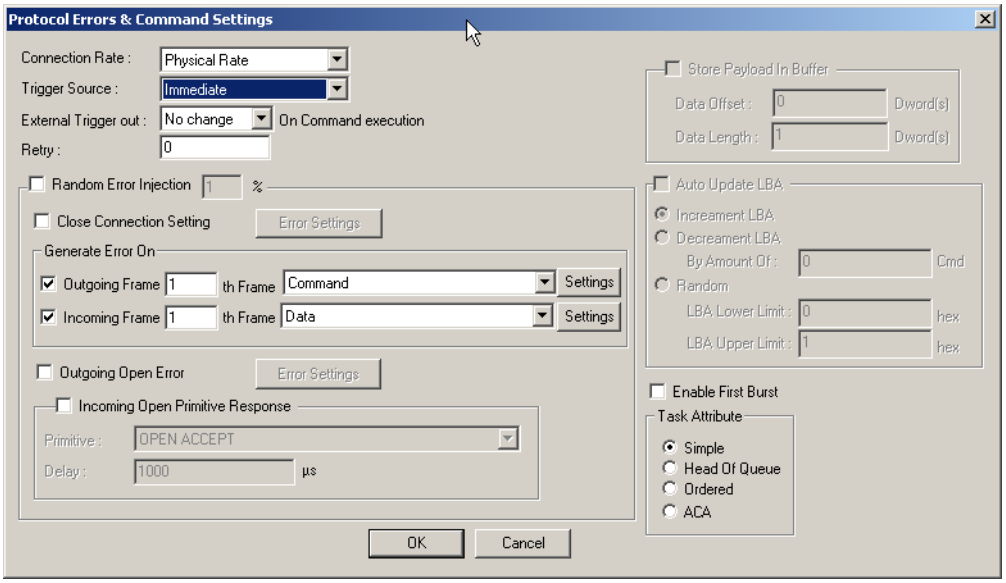


Figure 2.131: SAS: Protocol Error and Command Settings for SCSI Dialog

Connection Rate

Select the **Connection Rate** to allow a higher speed port to communicate with a lower speed port: Physical Rate, 1.5 G, 3, or 6.

Trigger Source

Click the down arrow on the Trigger Source combo box, and choose trigger type: Immediate, Wait for external trig, or Wait for Analyzer trig.

External Trigger Out

Click the down arrow on the External Trigger out combo box to choose the external trigger level: High, Low, or No change on command execution.

Retry

Enter a value for the number of command retries for failed commands in the Retry text box.

Random Error Injection

Random Error Injection specifies the probability of Error Injection on the command. The probability percentage that you select applies to all Error Injection items.

Close Connection Setting

Checking **Close Connection Settings** enables the Error Settings button. Click this button to display the Close Connection Setting dialog.

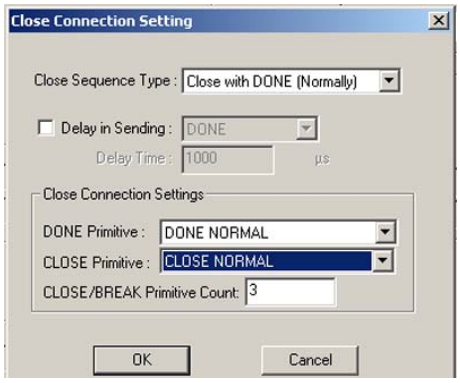


Figure 2.132: SAS: Close Connection Settings

Select a **Close Sequence Type** from the drop-down list.

Check **Delay in Sending** to specify the delay in sending Done, Close, or Break.

Select **Close Connection Settings** from the drop-down lists.

Store Payload in Buffer

This option is available for read type commands. Choose and specify **Data Offset** and **Data Length**.

Auto Update LB

Check to enable Auto Update of LBA, then specify the update by checking the option.

Outgoing Open Error

Check **Outgoing Open Error** and then the enabled Error Settings button to display the Open Frame Setting dialog.

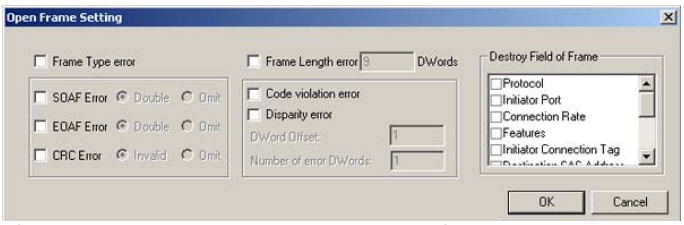


Figure 2.133: SAS: Open Frame Settings

Check the errors to introduce.

Scroll through the available choices in the **Destroy Field of Frame** list box and check the destroy field.

Incoming Open Primitive Response

To set a response to an incoming Open frame, check **Incoming Open Frame Response**, select a Primitive, and enter a value for Delay.

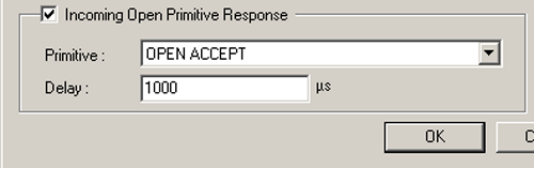


Figure 2.134: SAS: Open Primitive Response

Enable First Burst

Check the **Enable First Burst** box to specify to transfer the first burst data as defined by the First Burst Size field in the Advanced Initiator Setting dialog. See Figure 2.142: on page 142.

Task Attribute

Choose a task attribute of Simple, Head of Queue, Ordered, or ACA by checking the corresponding option button.

Outgoing SCSI Frame Settings

Before selecting Outgoing Frame Settings, select the Types Of Frames and the Frame Number on which to inject an error. Then check **Outgoing Frame** in the Generate Error On area and then the **Settings** button to display the Outgoing Frame Setting dialog.

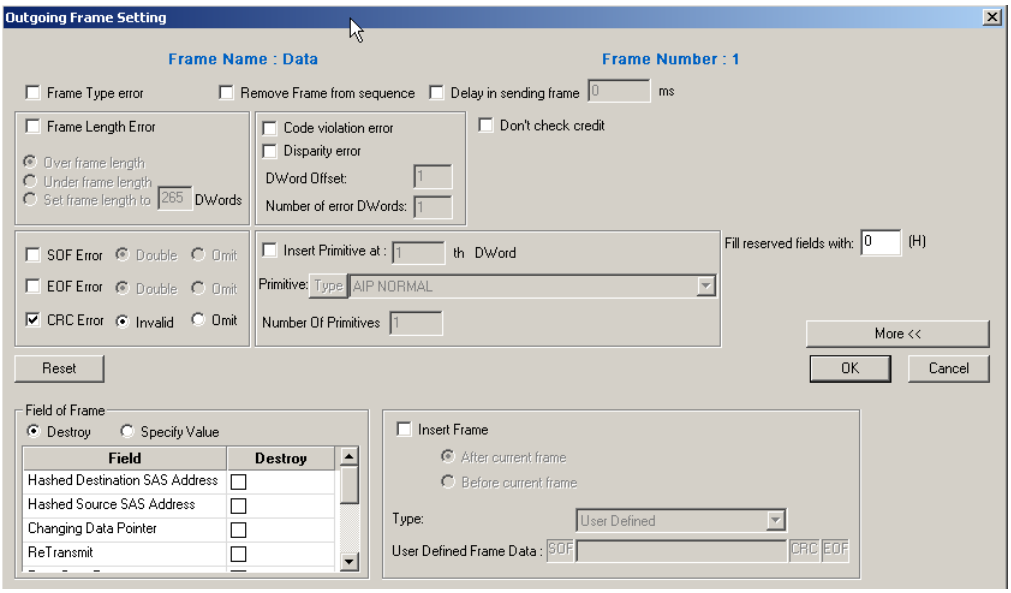


Figure 2.135: SAS: Outgoing Frame Setting Dialog SCSI

Frame Type Error

Check this to introduce a frame type error.

Remove Frame from sequence

Check this to remove frame from sequence.

Delay in sending frame

Check this to delay sending frame and enter a value for the delay.

Frame Length Error

Check **Frame Length Error,** then choose the type of error to introduce.

Code violation and Disparity error

Check these and specify DWORD offset and the number of error DWORDs.

Don’t check credit

Check this to disable credit checking.

SOF, EOF and CRC errors

Check these and specify Double or Omit by checking the corresponding option button.

Insert Primitive

Check **Insert Primitive**, click the **Type** button to open the Primitive Type dialog, then select the primitive type.

Field of Frame

Select **Destroy**, scroll through the available choices in the Field of Frame list box, and choose a field to destroy. Alternatively, you can select **Specify Value** to fill the chosen field with a pre-defined value.

Insert Frame

You can insert a frame before or after the current frame. To insert a frame, check **Insert Frame**, check the option button at which to insert the frame, and choose a Frame Type.

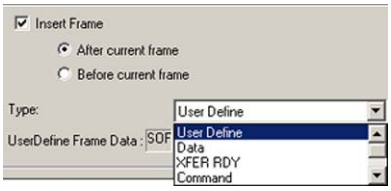


Figure 2.136: SAS: Insert Frame

Incoming SCSI Frame Settings

Before selecting Incoming Frame Settings, select the Types Of Frames and the Frame Number on which to inject an error. Then check Incoming Frame in the Generate Error On area and then the enabled Settings button to display the Incoming Frame Setting dialog.

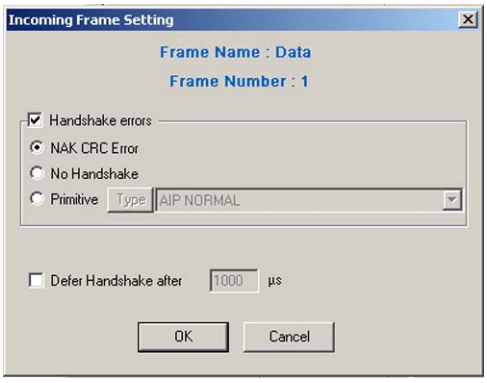


Figure 2.137: SAS: Incoming Frame Setting Dialog (SCSI)

Handshake Error

Check **Handshake Error** and select **NAK CRC Error, No Handshake**, or **Primitive** and a Primitive Type.

Defer Handshake

Check the **Defer Handshake after** check box and enter a value for the time to defer the handshake.

FIS Options (SATA only)

If you select **Frame > Host to Device**, **Frame > DMA Setup**, or **Frame > Data**, the system adds an FIS line. At the end of the line is an **Options** button that opens an Outgoing Frame Setting dialog.

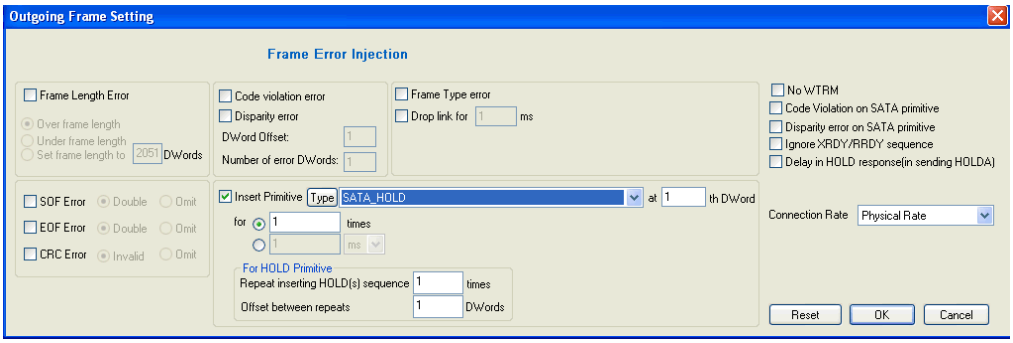


Figure 2.138: SATA: FIS Options Outgoing Frame Setting Dialog

Frame Length Error

Check **Frame Length Error,** then choose the type of error to introduce.

SOF, EOF and CRC errors

Check these and specify Double or Omit by checking the corresponding option button.

Code violation and Disparity error

Check these and specify DWORD offset and the number of error DWORDs.

Insert Primitive

Check **Insert Primitive**, click the **Type** button to open the Primitive Type dialog, then select the primitive type.

The host can send multiple bursts of HOLD primitives during a single data frame. You can repeat the HOLD sequence up to 999 times. You can enter the offset between repeats, up to 99999 DWORDs.

Frame Type Error

Check this to introduce a frame type error.

Drop Link for ... ms

Check this to drop link for the specified milliseconds.

Additionally check:

No WTRM
Code Violation on SATA primitive
Disparity error on SATA primitive
Ignore XRDY/RRDY sequence
Delay in HOLD response (in sending HOLDA)

Initiator Setting Tab (SAS only)

The Initiator Setting tab allows you to select the Port(s) for generating SAS traffic and to specify SAS Address, Data Frame Payload size, Frame Receive Timeout, Logical Block size, and ATA Command Execution Time out.

You can run a Pattern Generator. To run the Pattern generator, check the **Run Pattern Generator** option button and select a **Pattern Generator File.** You can create Pattern Generator Files (See “Creating a Pattern Generator File” on page 461.).

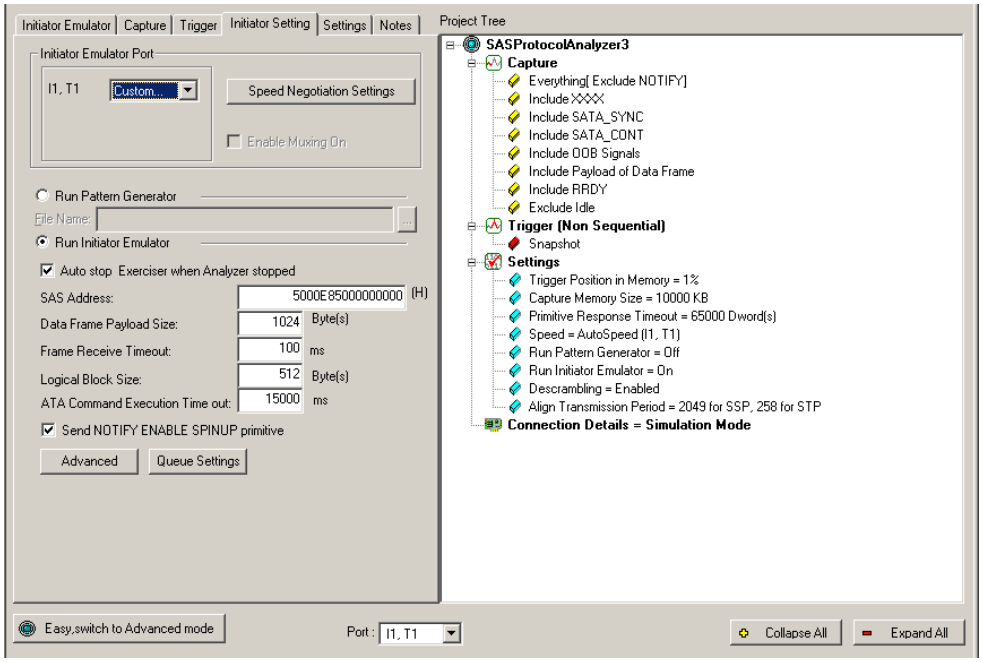


Figure 2.139: SAS: Initiator Setting Tab

Choose Initiator Emulator Port

For each port, select a speed, and then click the **Speed Negotiation Setting** button.

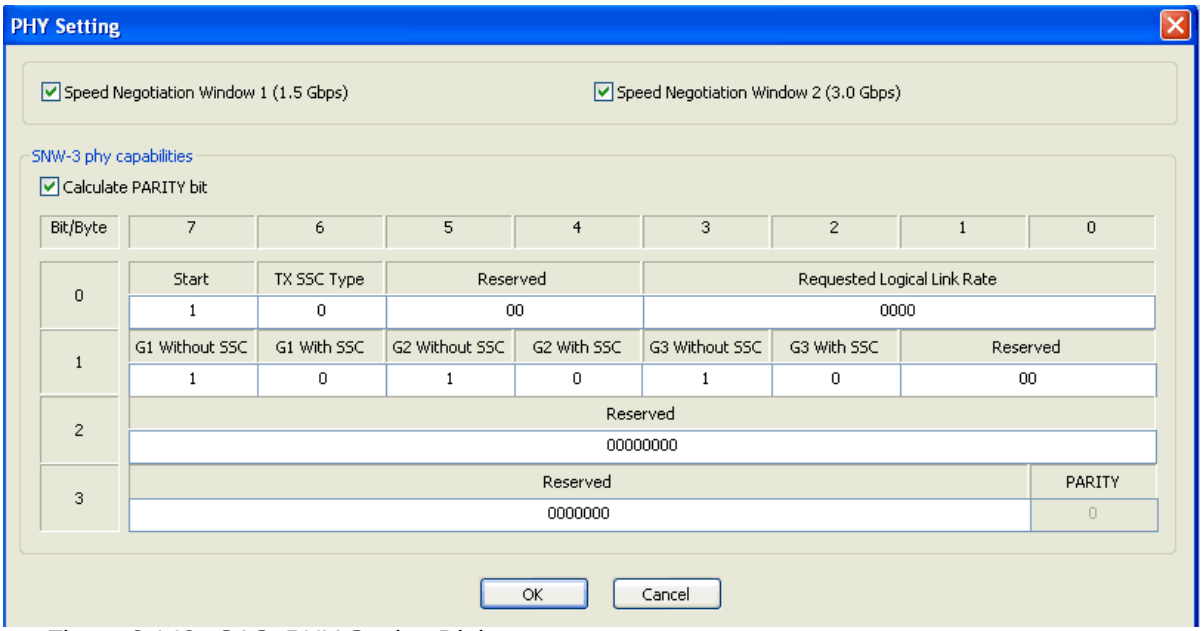

PHY Setting
Speed Negotiation Window 1 (1.5 Gbps)
Speed Negotiation Window 2 (3.0 Gbps)
SNW-3 phy capabilities
Calculate PARITY bit
Bit/Byte 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
0 Start TX SSC Type Reserved Requested Logical Link Rate
1 0 00 0000
1 G1 Without SSC G1 With SSC G2 Without SSC G2 With SSC G3 Without SSC G3 With SSC Reserved
1 0 1 0 1 0 00
2 Reserved
00000000
3 Reserved PARITY
0000000 0
OK
Cancel

Figure 2.140: SAS: PHY Setting Dialog

Select the port speed settings (see "PHY Setting Dialog" on page 118).

After you click **OK**, you can **Enable Muxing On**.

Pattern Generator

You can select a Pattern Generation file.

Initiator Emulator

You can run an Initiator Emulator while setting:

- Auto stop exerciser when Analyzer stops
- SAS Address
- Data Frame Payload Size
- Frame Receive Timeout
- Logical Block Size
- ATA Command Execution Timeout
- Send NOTIFY ENABLE SPINUP primitive

Check **Autostop exerciser when Analyzer Stopped** to halt the Initiator Emulator when the Analyzer stops. If unchecked, the Exerciser continues to run even after the Analyzer stops.

Queue Settings

Click the **Queue Settings** button to display the Queue Settings dialog and specify:

- Queue Depth
- NCQ Error Recovery
- Queued/Non-Queued Items Status
- NCQ/Queue Command Timeout

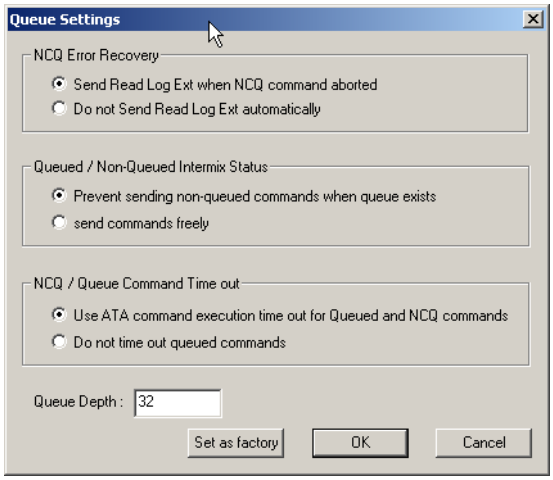

Queue Settings
NCQ Error Recovery
Send Read Log Ext when NCQ command aborted
Do not Send Read Log Ext automatically
Queued / Non-Queued Intermix Status
Prevent sending non-queued commands when queue exists
send commands freely
NCQ / Queue Command Time out
Use ATA command execution time out for Queued and NCQ commands
Do not time out queued commands
Queue Depth :
32
Set as factory
OK
Cancel

Figure 2.141: Queue Setting Dialog

Advanced Initiator Settings

Click the **Advanced** button to display additional settable options:

- Align Transmission Period
- STP Initiator ALIGN Transmission Period
- Bus Inactivity Time Limit
- Maximum Connect Time Limit
- First Burst Size
- I_T nexus loss time
- Max Credits in each Connection
- Delay between getting HOLD and Sending HOLDA

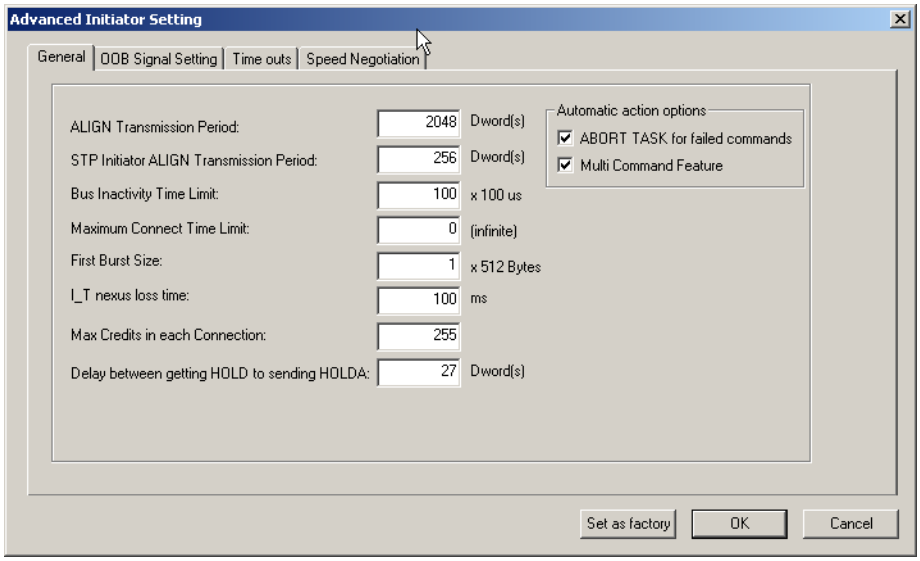


Figure 2.142: Advanced Initiator Settings Dialog General Tab

In the Advanced Initiator Setting dialog, choose **Automatic action** options from

- ABORT TASK for Failed Commands
- Multi Command feature.

OOB Signal Setting Tab

Click the **OOB Signal Setting** tab in the Advanced Host Setting dialog to specify OOB parameters in the enabled editable fields**.**

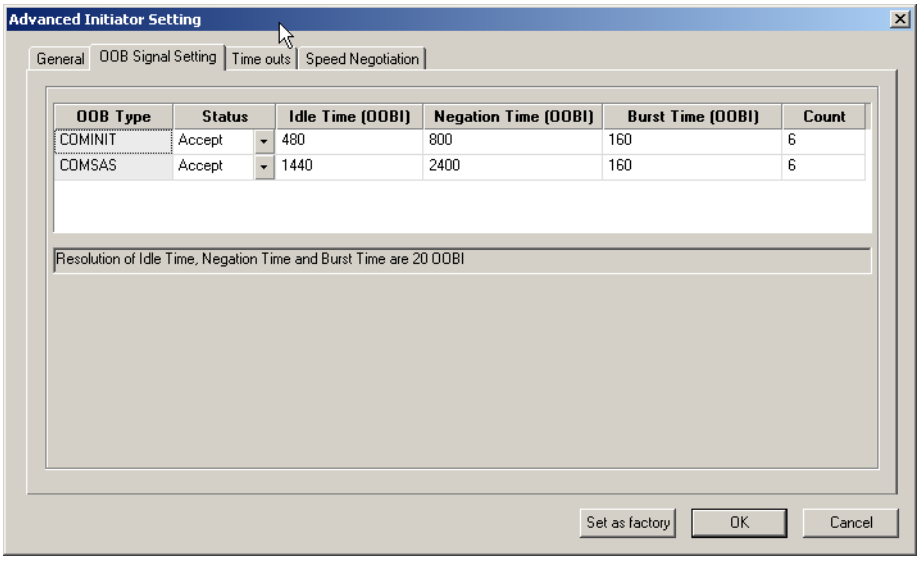


Figure 2.143: OOB Signal Setting Tab

Timeouts Tab

Click the **Timeouts** tab in the Advanced Host Setting dialog to specify timeouts for connection, CREDIT, ACK/NAK, ATA Command, OOB Signal and Identify frame.You can also edit the speed negotiation parameters.

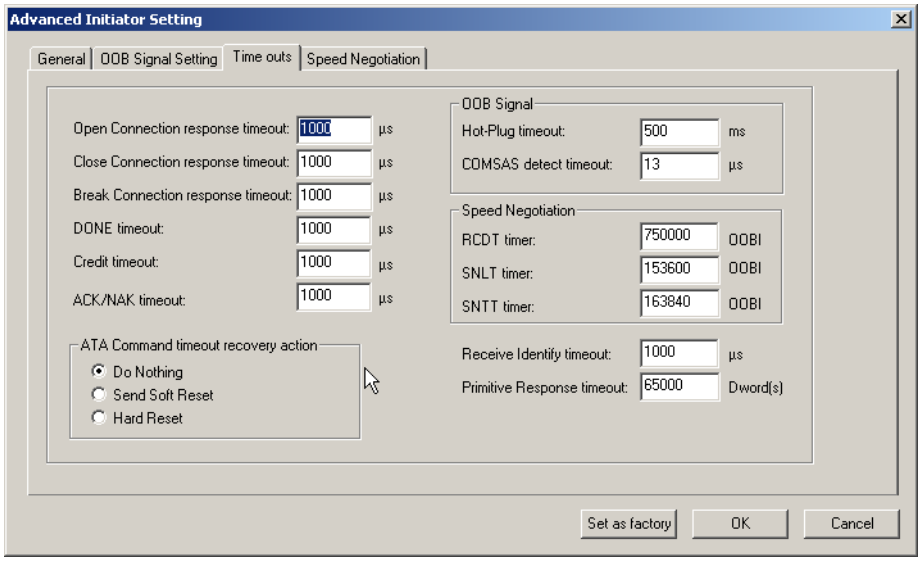


Figure 2.144: Timeouts Tab

Speed Negotiation Tab

Use the Speed Negotiation tab to inject errors during speed negotiation.

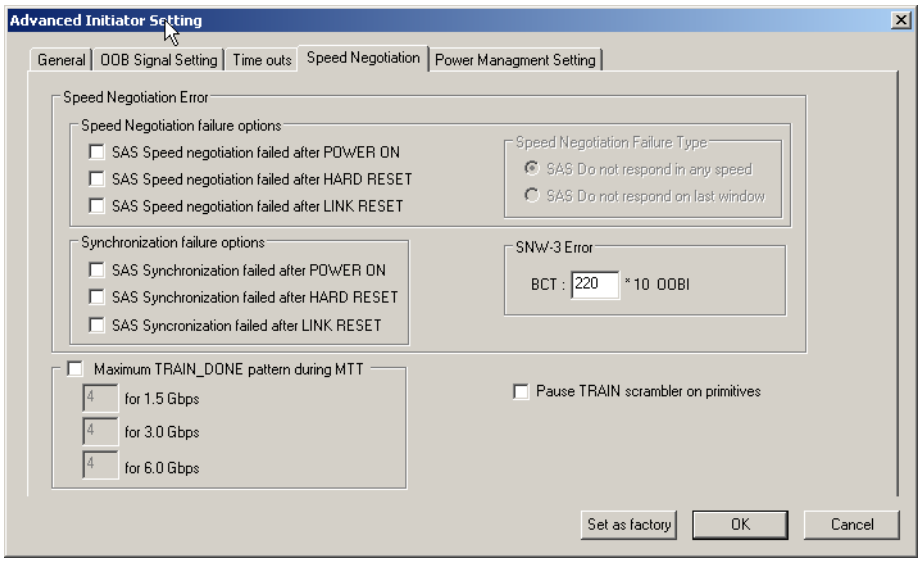

Advanced Initiator Setting
General
OOB Signal Setting
Time outs
Speed Negotiation
Power Managment Setting
Speed Negotiation Error
Speed Negotiation failure options
SAS Speed negotiation failed after POWER ON
SAS Speed negotiation failed after HARD RESET
SAS Speed negotiation failed after LINK RESET
Speed Negotiation Failure Type
SAS Do not respond in any speed
SAS Do not respond on last window
Synchronization failure options
SAS Synchronization failed after POWER ON
SAS Synchronization failed after HARD RESET
SAS Syncronization failed after LINK RESET
SNW-3 Error
BCT : 220 * 10 OOBI
Maximum TRAIN_DONE pattern during MTT
4 for 1.5 Gbps
4 for 3.0 Gbps
4 for 6.0 Gbps
Pause TRAIN scrambler on primitives
Set as factory
OK
Cancel

Figure 2.145: Speed Negotiation Tab

Host Setting Tab (SATA)

The Host Emulator Setting dialog allows you to select the Port(s) for exercising, choose to use the Host Emulator or Pattern generator and specify Host Emulator characteristics. Click the **Host Setting** tab.

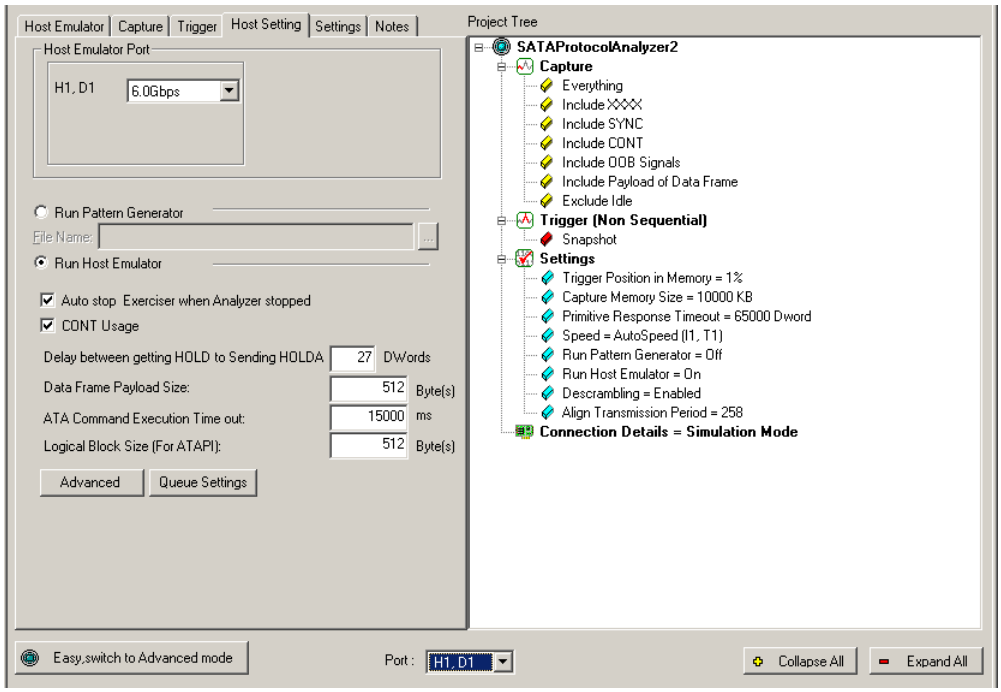


Figure 2.146: SATA: Host Setting Tab

ATA Command Execution Timeout

The ATA Command Execution Timeout is a timeout for ATA commands. When the host sends an H2D frame (i.e., it issues a command) and receives an R_OK from the device, it starts this timer. If the execution of the command takes more than the timeout specified (15 seconds is the default), the host emulator performs the action specified in the Advanced/General/ ATA command timeout recovery action settings. The options are Nothing, Send Soft Reset and Hard Reset.

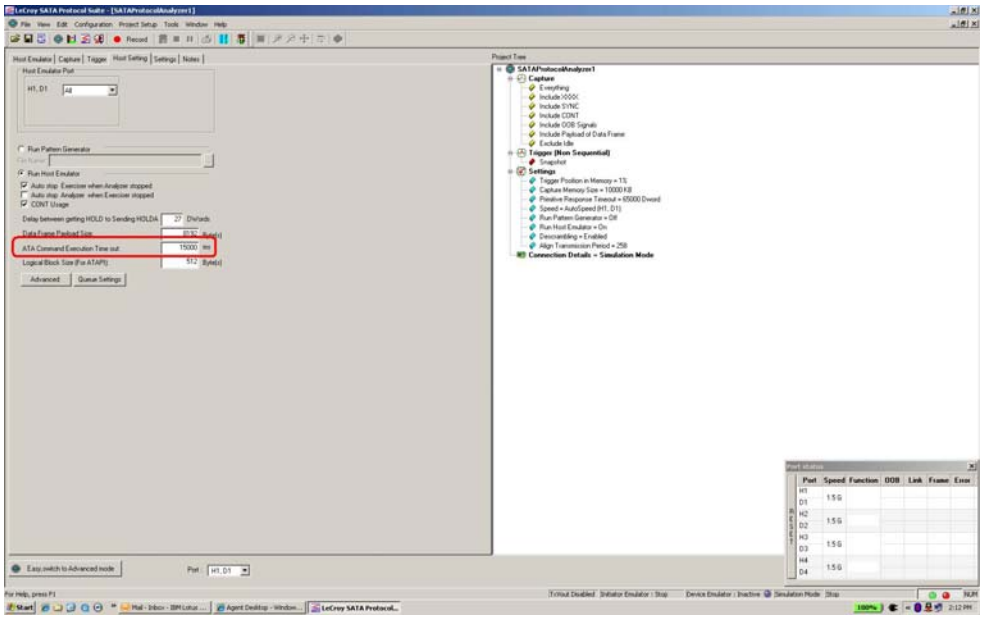


Figure 2.147: ATA Command Execution Timeout

Choose Host Emulator Port

For each port, select a speed.

Pattern Generator

You can select a Pattern Generation file. To perform a capture with a Pattern Generator, enter a path to a pattern generator ***.spg** file in the File Name dialog. See “Creating a Pattern Generator File” on page 461 for instructions how to create a Pattern Generator file.

Host Emulator

You can run an Host Emulator while setting:

- Auto stop exerciser when Analyzer stops
- CONT usage
- Delay between getting HOLD to Sending HOLDA
- Data Frame Payload Size
- ATA Command Execution Timeout
- Logical Block Size (for ATAPI)

Check **Autostop exerciser when Analyzer Stopped** to halt the Host Emulator when the Analyzer stops.

Check **CONT Usage** to enable the specification of **Delay between getting HOLD to sending HOLDA**, **Data Frame Payload Size,** and **ATA Command Execution Timeout**.

ATA Command Execution Timeout

The ATA Command Execution Timeout is a timeout for ATA commands. When the host sends an H2D frame (i.e., it issues a command) and receives an R_OK from the device, it starts this timer. If the execution of the command takes more than the timeout specified (15 seconds is the default), the host emulator performs the action specified in the Advanced/General/ ATA command timeout recovery action settings. The options are Nothing, Send Soft Reset and Hard Reset.

Queue Settings

Click the **Queue Settings** button to display the Queue Settings dialog and specify:

- Queue Depth
- NCQ Error Recovery
- Queued/Non-Queued Items Status
- NCQ/Queue Command Timeout

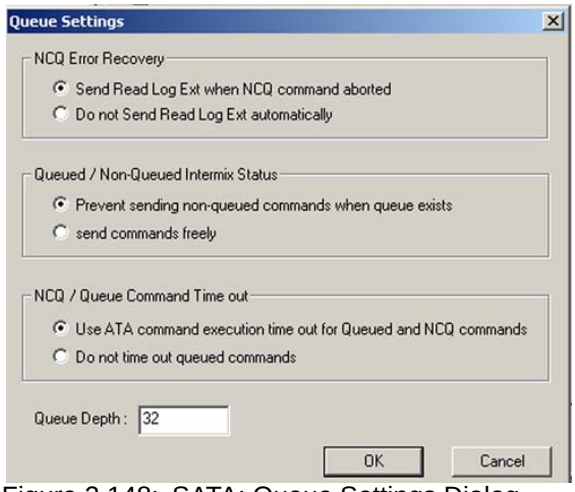

Queue Settings
NCQ Error Recovery
Send Read Log Ext when NCQ command aborted
Do not Send Read Log Ext automatically
Queued / Non-Queued Intermix Status
Prevent sending non-queued commands when queue exists
send commands freely
NCQ / Queue Command Time out
Use ATA command execution time out for Queued and NCQ commands
Do not time out queued commands
Queue Depth :
32
OK
Cancel

Figure 2.148: SATA: Queue Settings Dialog

Advanced Host Setting Dialog

Click the **Advanced** button to display all settable options.

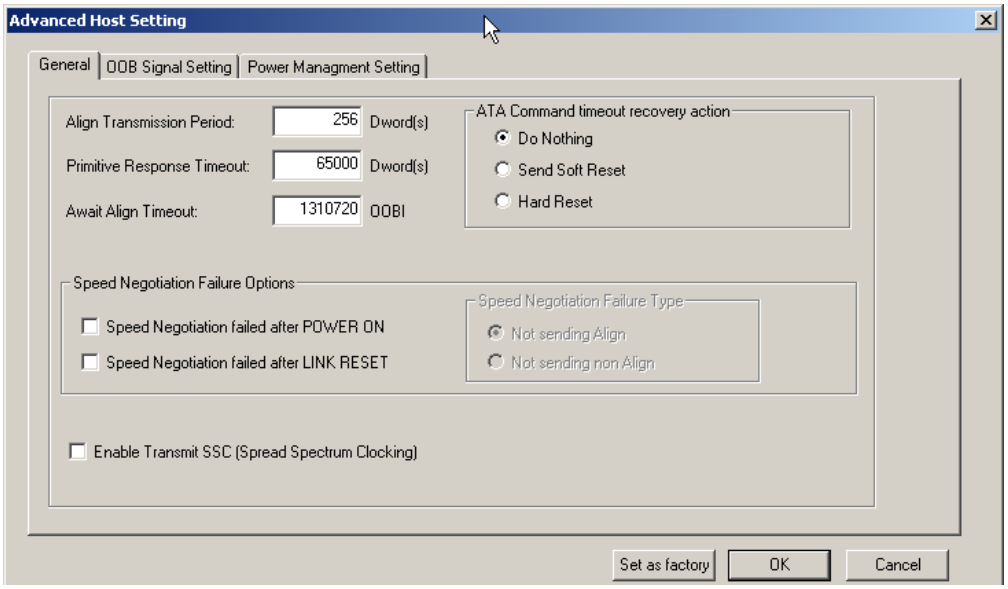


Figure 2.149: SATA: Advanced Host Setting Dialog General Tab

Settable options are:

- Set **Align Transmission Period**, **Primitive Response Timeout** and **Await Align Timeout**.
- Choose **ATA Command timeout recovery action** by checking the corresponding option button.
- Specify **Speed Negotiating Failure Option(s)** and a **Speed Negotiation Failure Type**.

OOB Signal Setting Tab

Click the **OOB Signal Setting** tab in the Advanced Host Setting dialog to specify OOB parameters in the enabled editable fields.

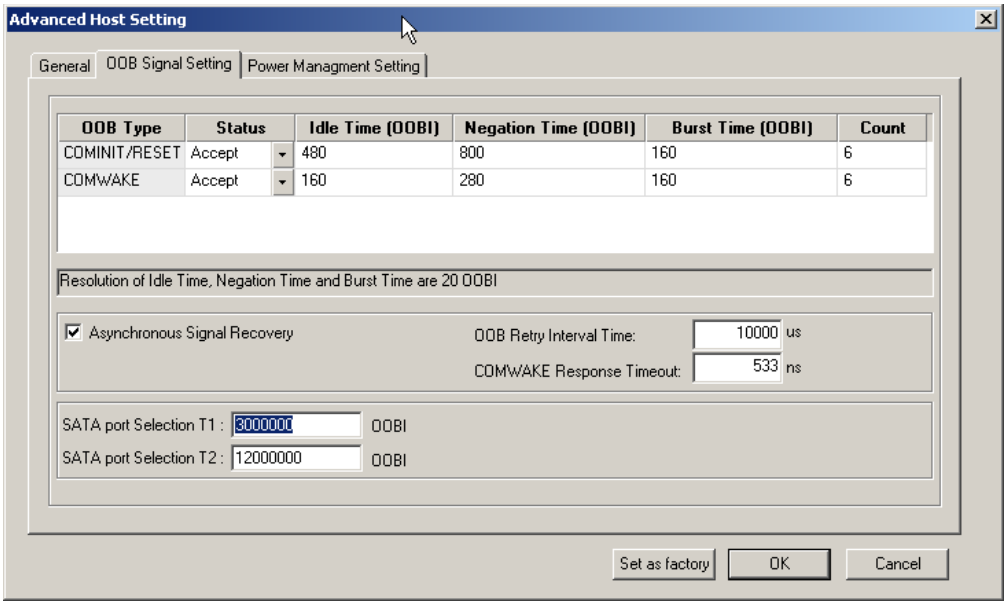


Figure 2.150: SATA: OOB Signal Setting Tab

Asynchronous signal recovery

Set the OOB Retry Interval Time, check the Asynchronous signal recovery option check box and enter a value for the time.

Inter-reset Delay Settings

Enter a value for **SATA port Selection T1** to specify the inter-reset- assertion delay for the first event of the selection sequence and **SATA port Selection T2** to specify the inter-reset- assertion delay for the second event of the selection sequence.

Power Management Settings

Click the **Power Management Setting** tab in the Advanced Host Setting dialog to specify the settings in the editable fields.

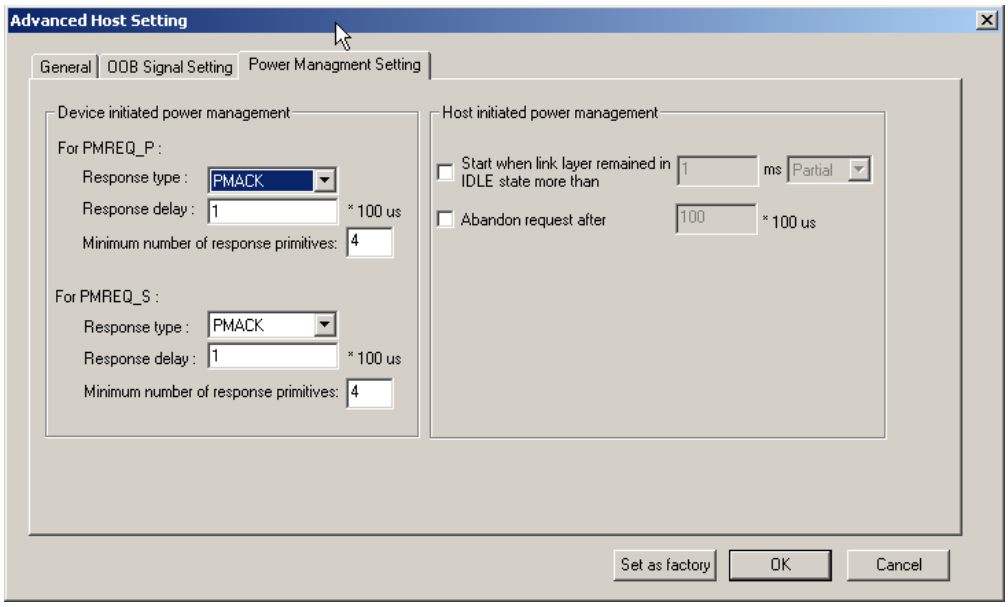


Figure 2.151: SATA: Power Management Settings

Set parameters for Host and/or Device initiated power management.

Project Settings

Set project settings in the Project Settings tab (See “Project Settings” on page 92.).

Note: When using the Exerciser, channel 2 is not available and is grey.

Creating a Data Block

You can create the following types of data blocks, for use with data fields:

- Random data pattern
- Custom data pattern specifically for your application
- Counter data pattern
- Walking bit pattern

To create a data block, click the **Default Data Block** button on the Main toolbar, or select **Configuration > Data Block** to open the Data Block dialog box as shown in Figure 2.152.

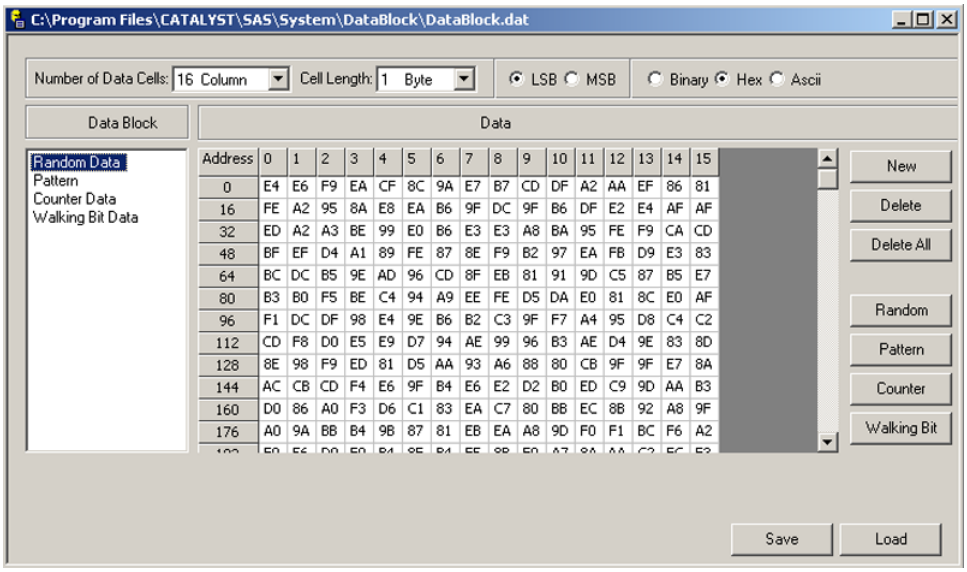

C:\Program Files\CATALYST\SAS\System\DataBlock\DataBlock.dat
Number of Data Cells: 16 Column
Cell Length: 1 Byte
LSB MSB
Binary Hex Ascii
Data Block
Data
Random Data
Pattern
Counter Data
Walking Bit Data
Address 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
0 E4 E6 F9 EA CF 8C 9A E7 B7 CD DF A2 AA EF 86 81
16 FE A2 95 8A E8 EA B6 9F DC 9F B6 DF E2 E4 AF AF
32 ED A2 A3 BE 99 E0 B6 E3 E3 A8 BA 95 FE F9 CA CD
48 BF EF D4 A1 89 FE 87 8E F9 B2 97 EA FB D9 E3 83
64 BC DC B5 9E AD 96 CD 8F EB 81 91 9D C5 87 B5 E7
80 B3 B0 F5 BE C4 94 A9 EE FE D5 DA E0 81 8C E0 AF
96 F1 DC DF 98 E4 9E B6 B2 C3 9F F7 A4 95 D8 C4 C2
112 CD F8 D0 E5 E9 D7 94 AE 99 96 B3 AE D4 9E 83 8D
128 8E 98 F9 ED 81 D5 AA 93 A6 88 80 CB 9F 9F E7 8A
144 AC CB CD F4 E6 9F B4 E6 E2 D2 B0 ED C9 9D AA B3
160 D0 86 A0 F3 D6 C1 83 EA C7 80 BB EC 8B 92 A8 9F
176 A0 9A BB B4 9B 87 81 EB EA A8 9D F0 F1 BC F6 A2
New
Delete
Delete All
Random
Pattern
Counter
Walking Bit
Save
Load

Figure 2.152: Default Data Block Dialog Box

To add another data block:

1. Click the **New** button in the Data Block dialog box.

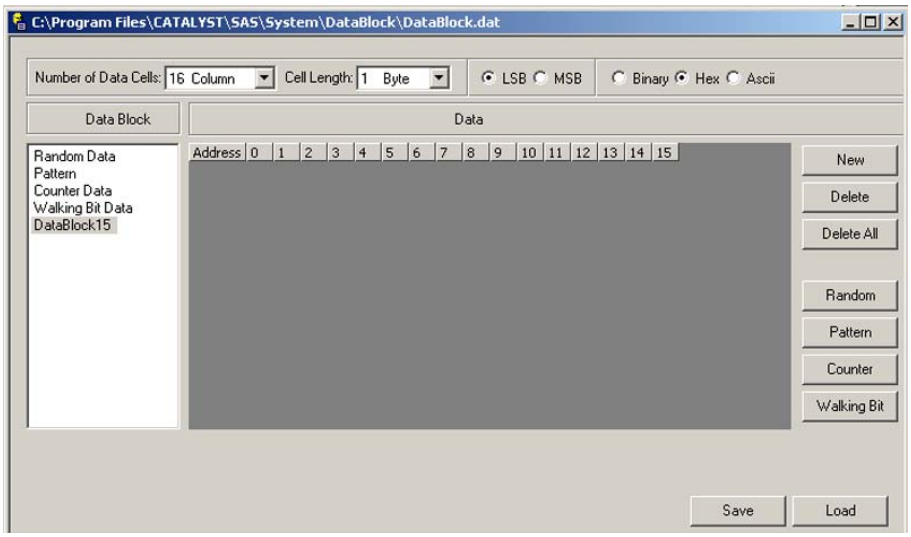


Figure 2.153: New Data Block Dialog Box

2. Choose the number of data columns (up to 16 data cells/row) and the cell length (up to 16 bytes/cell). This is a display function only.
3. Click either the **Bin, Hex**, or **Ascii** option button to choose a number format.
4. Click either the **LSB** or **MSB** option button to choose a bit order.

Naming a Data Block

Each new data block automatically receives a sequential data block number. To assign a unique descriptive name to a data block, right-click the data block name to open the Data Block Edit menu.

Figure 2.154: Data Block Edit

Choose **Rename.**

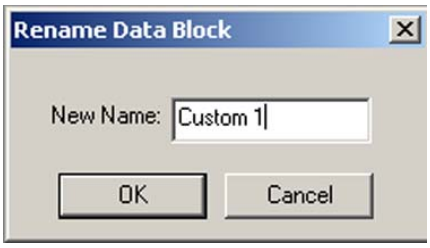


Figure 2.155: Rename Data Block

Enter a descriptive name in the New Name edit box and click **OK.**

Editing a Data Block

You can enter data in the defined cell structure by these methods:

- Define your own pattern
- Set a counter
- Choose a Random Pattern
- Choose a Walking Bit Pattern

Define Your Own Pattern

To define a pattern:

1. Click **Pattern** to open the Define Pattern dialog box as shown in **Figure 2.156**
2. Enter a data pattern in the Data Pattern edit box.
3. Choose the number of times to repeat that pattern, and click **OK.**

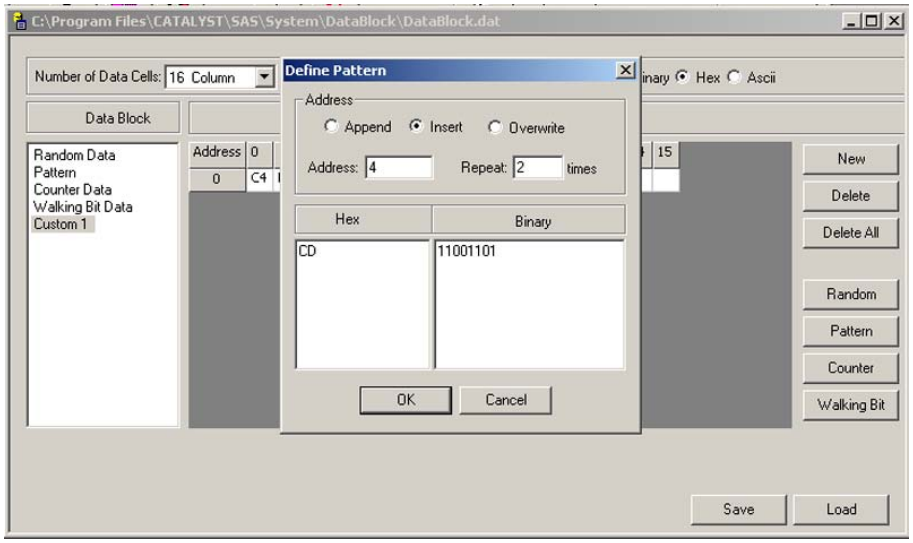


Figure 2.156: Define Your Own Data Pattern

Address

The cell address starts at 0 for the first data entry and automatically increments to the next available address. You can set it to a previously defined address to modify its content or insert additional data.

Insert/Overwrite Data

To define whether to overwrite data in a previously defined cell or insert new data after that cell, toggle the Insert/Overwrite button.

Save

When you have completed a data block definition, click the Save button to save the newly created data block.

Counter

To use a counter as data, click the **Counter** button, enter a Starting Number for the counter and the data address to count to, and click **OK**.

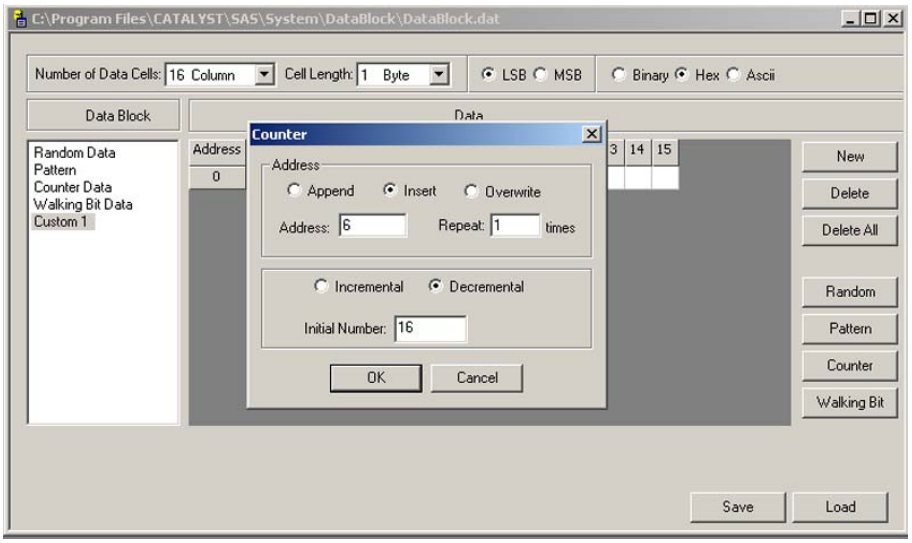


Figure 2.157: Set Counter as Data

Random Data Pattern

To use a random data pattern, click the **Random** button, enter the number of times to repeat the pattern, and click **OK**.

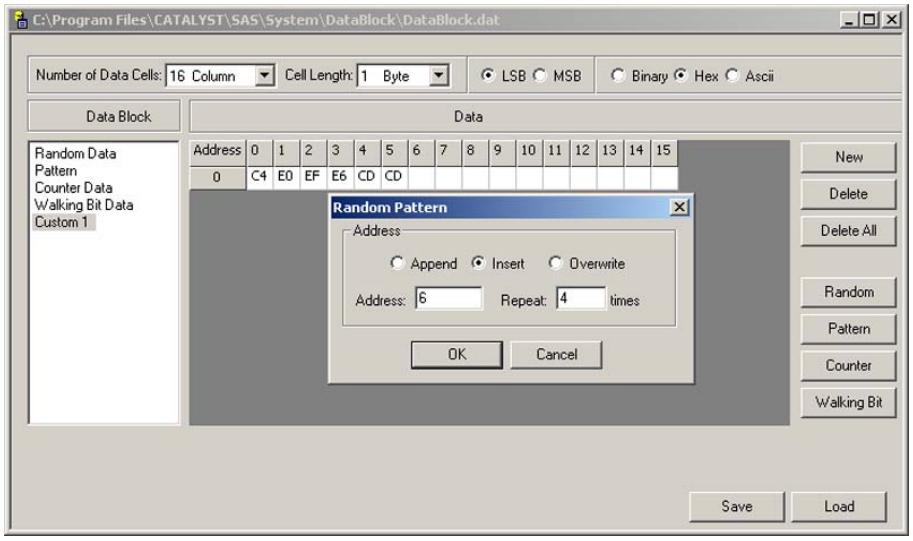


Figure 2.158: Choose a Random Pattern

Walking Bit Pattern

To use a walking bit pattern, click the **Walking Bit** button, then choose either a walking bit of “0” or “1”, the walk direction, the start position, and the number of times to repeat the pattern.

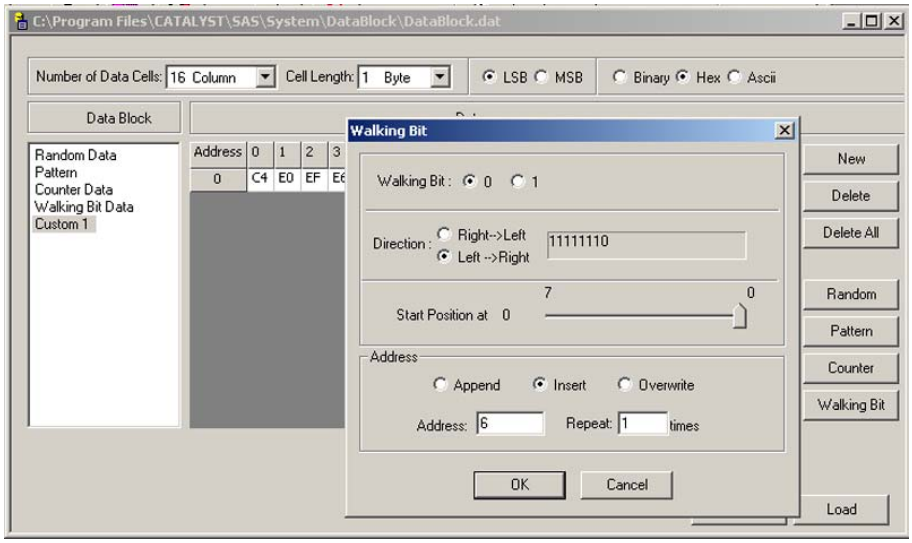


Figure 2.159: Define a Walking Bit Pattern

Creating and Editing Data Blocks as Text

You can create and edit data blocks using a text editor such as Windows® Notepad. To create a data block in Notepad, launch Notepad. Enter a header consisting of [Item1, Item2, Item3, Item4, Item5] where:

Item1 is the name of the Data Block.

Item2 is the size of the Data Block or the number of bytes in the format.

Item3 is the format of the data (HEX, BIN, ASCII).

Item4 is the group of bytes defined (1, 2, 4, 8 or 16).

Item5 is the direction (LSB or MSB).

Then enter the data in space delimited Hex format and save as a *.txt text file.

Load Data

To import Text Editor created data, click the **Load** button in the data block definition dialog to open the Load dialog. Choose a file and click **Load.** Modify existing data.

Save As

To create a new data block from an existing data block using a text editor, select the data block to edit from the **Data Block Name** list, then click **Save As** to open the Save As dialog.

Assign a name to the new data block text file and click **Save**.

You can now edit the newly created text file using Notepad or any other text editor, then import it into the data block definition, as described above.

Performance Analysis

An Analyzer incorporates a real-time Performance Analysis capability, to allow you to quickly measure performance parameters. You can select the format for the results display. You can set the Area and Column. You can use Bar, Line, or Pie charts with 3D and Grid enhancement options.

Performance Analysis with Analyzer Only

Note: Only Performance Analysis with Analyzer is supported. Performance Analysis with Emulation, Trainer, or InFusion is not supported.

New Performance Analysis Project

To perform a Performance Analysis on bus traffic and start a **New** project, click **File > New > Performance Analyzer** (Analyzer Only).

Last Saved Performance Analysis Project

To open the last saved Performance Analysis project, click the **Open Last Saved Performance Analyzer** button.

Performance Analysis Project

The Performance Analyzer dialog opens.

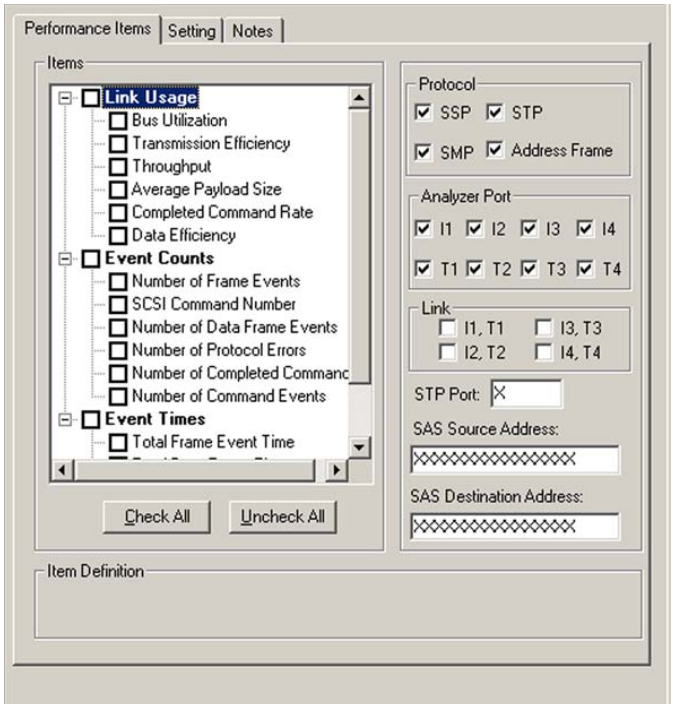


Figure 2.160: SAS: Performance Analysis Definition Dialog

Note: When you use the Exerciser, channel 2 is not usable and is greyed out.

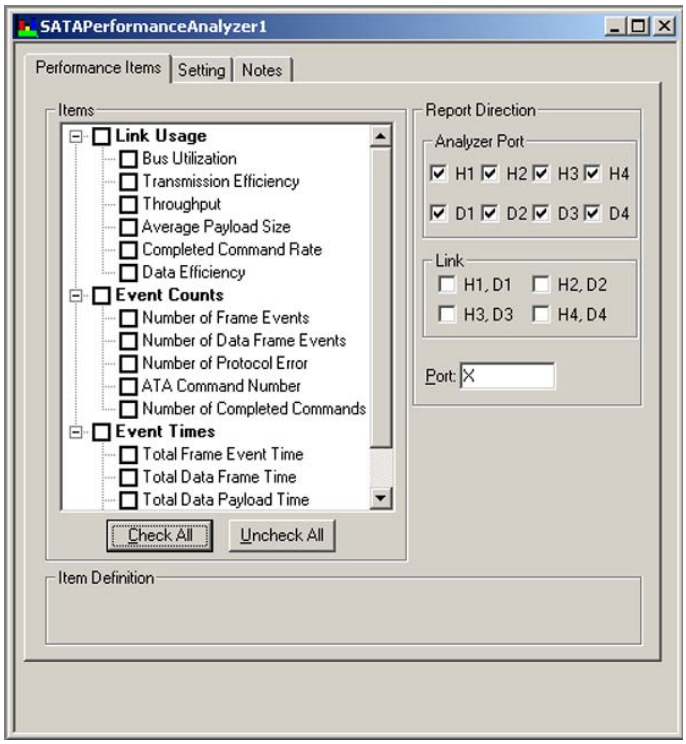


Figure 2.161: SATA: Performance Analysis Definition

Choose Protocol (SAS only)

Check the protocol check box(es) to select the protocol category:

- SSP for SCSI Commands
- STP for SATA Commands
- SMP for Management Commands
- Address Frame for Open and Identify

Analyzer Port

Check the Analyzer Port(s) to include in the performance calculation.

Link

Check the Link(s) to include in the performance calculation.

STP Port

Enter the STP port number for the STP port to include in the performance calculation.

SAS Source Address (SAS only)

Enter a SAS Source Address to include in the performance calculation.

SAS Destination Address (SAS only)

Enter a SAS Destination Address to include in the performance calculation.

Define Performance

Click the **Performance Item** check box in the Performance Items tab. Performance measurement has the following categories:

- Link Usage:
  - Bus Utilization (Ratio of frame time to update interval)
  - Transmission Efficiency (Ratio of payload time to frame time)
  - Throughput (Quantity of payload or useful data transferred during update interval)
  - Average Payload Size (Ratio of overall payload size to number of data frame)
  - Completed Command Rate (Ratio of completed commands to total commands)
  - Data Efficiency (Ratio of data payload time to data frame time)
- Event Counts:
  - Number of Frame Events
  - SCSI Command Number
  - Number of Data Frame Events
  - Number of Protocol Errors
  - Number of Completed Commands
  - Number of Command Events
- Event Times:
  - Total Frame Event Time
  - Total Data Frame Time
  - Total Data Payload Time
  - Total Idle Time

Settings

Click the **Setting** tab to display the settings dialog.

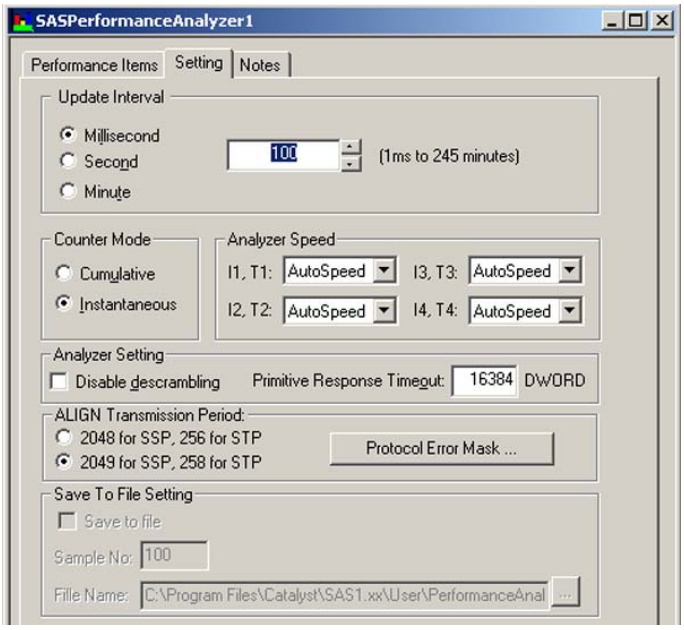


Figure 2.162: SAS: Settings Dialog

Note: When you use the Exerciser, channel 2 is not usable and is greyed out.

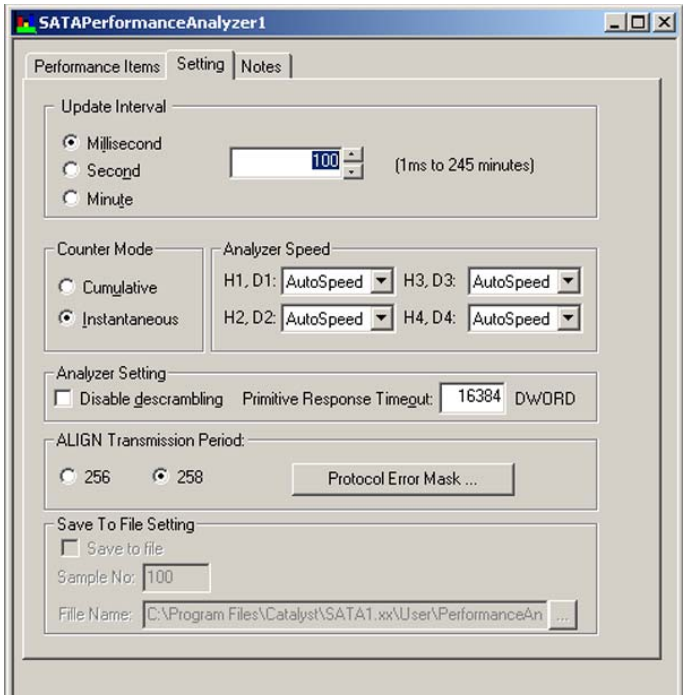


Figure 2.163: SATA: Settings Dialog

The settings dialog allows you to set the Analysis update interval and define the counter mode.

1. Choose the **Update Interval** in the range of 1 ms to 245 minutes.
2. Set the **Counter Mode** to either Cumulative or Instantaneous.
   Cumulative causes the measurement counters to continually increment>
   Instantaneous causes the measurement counters to reset for each Update interval.
3. Set the **Analyzer Speed** for each port used.
4. To disable descrambling, check the **Disable Descrambling** check box or check **Disable Scrambling**.
5. Enter a value for **Primitive Response Timeout**.
6. Choose the **Align Transmission Period** by checking the corresponding option button.
7. To select **Protocol Errors** to exclude from the analysis, click the **Protocol Error Mask** button and check any or all of the protocol errors to exclude. See “Protocol Errors” on page 60.
8. To save the analysis result for later review, check **Save to file** and enter the path in which to save the result.
9. To include a descriptive note about the project, click the **Notes** tab and enter information in the **Notes** dialog. See “Add a Project Note” on page 100.

To perform the Performance Analysis, click the **Run Hardware** button and wait for the real time analysis for the selected items to display.

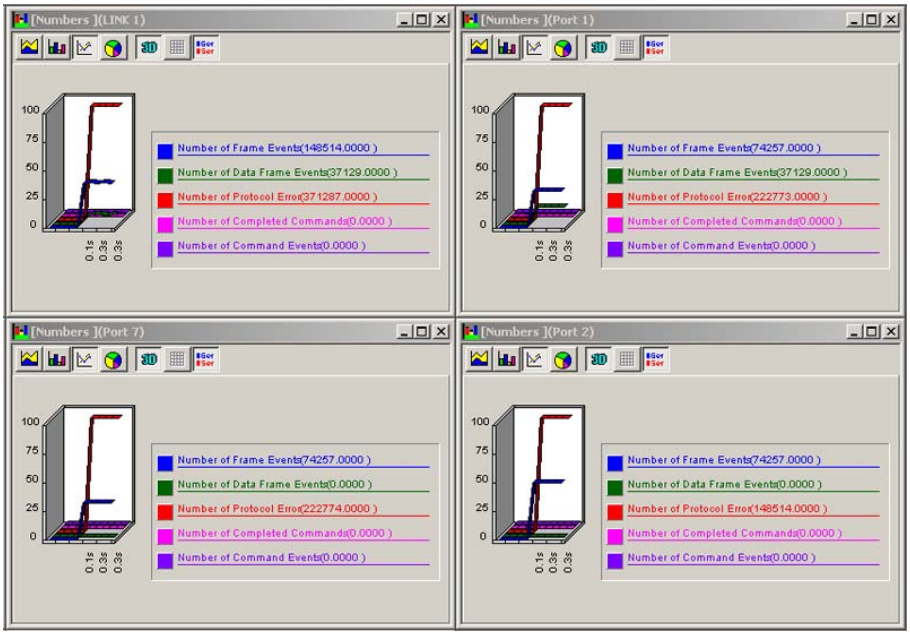

[Numbers](LINK 1)
Number of Frame Events(148514.0000)
Number of Data Frame Events(37129.0000)
Number of Protocol Error(371287.0000)
Number of Completed Commands(0.0000)
Number of Command Events(0.0000)
[Numbers](Port 1)
Number of Frame Events(74257.0000)
Number of Data Frame Events(37129.0000)
Number of Protocol Error(222773.0000)
Number of Completed Commands(0.0000)
Number of Command Events(0.0000)
[Numbers](Port 7)
Number of Frame Events(74257.0000)
Number of Data Frame Events(0.0000)
Number of Protocol Error(222774.0000)
Number of Completed Commands(0.0000)
Number of Command Events(0.0000)
[Numbers](Port 2)
Number of Frame Events(74257.0000)
Number of Data Frame Events(0.0000)
Number of Protocol Error(148514.0000)
Number of Completed Commands(0.0000)
Number of Command Events(0.0000)

Figure 2.164: SAS: Performance Analysis Real Time Display

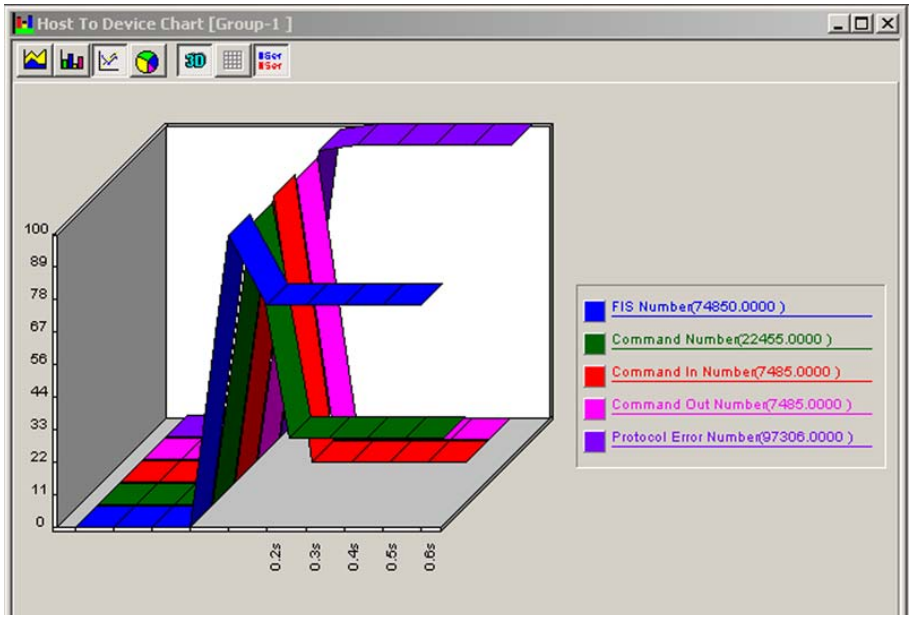
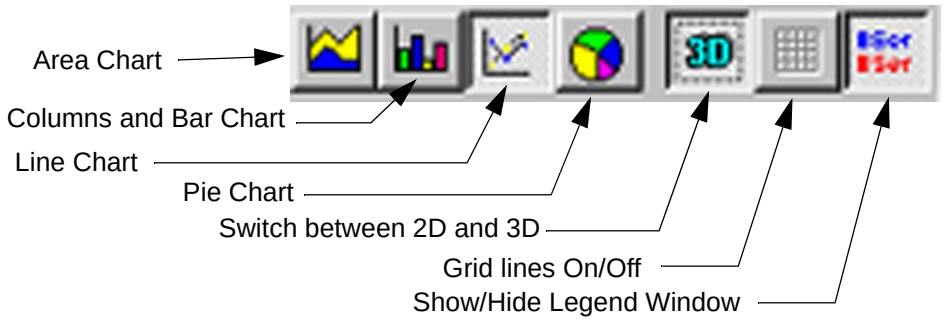

Host To Device Chart [Group-1]
FIS Number(74850.0000)
Command Number(22455.0000)
Command In Number(7485.0000)
Command Out Number(7485.0000)
Protocol Error Number(97306.0000)

Figure 2.165: SATA: Performance Analysis Results Display

Alternate Display Format

You can display the result as 2D, 3D, and so on, by clicking the corresponding **Graphics Setting** on the Performance Analysis toolbar.



Run Hardware

To perform the defined analysis, click the **Run Hardware** button and wait for the result to display**.**

Target and Device Emulation

You can run the analyzer while device emulation is active to monitor bus traffic.

Pages Tab

SAS: To set up SAS Target Emulation, click **File > New > Target Emulator** to display the target emulator with the Pages tab selected.

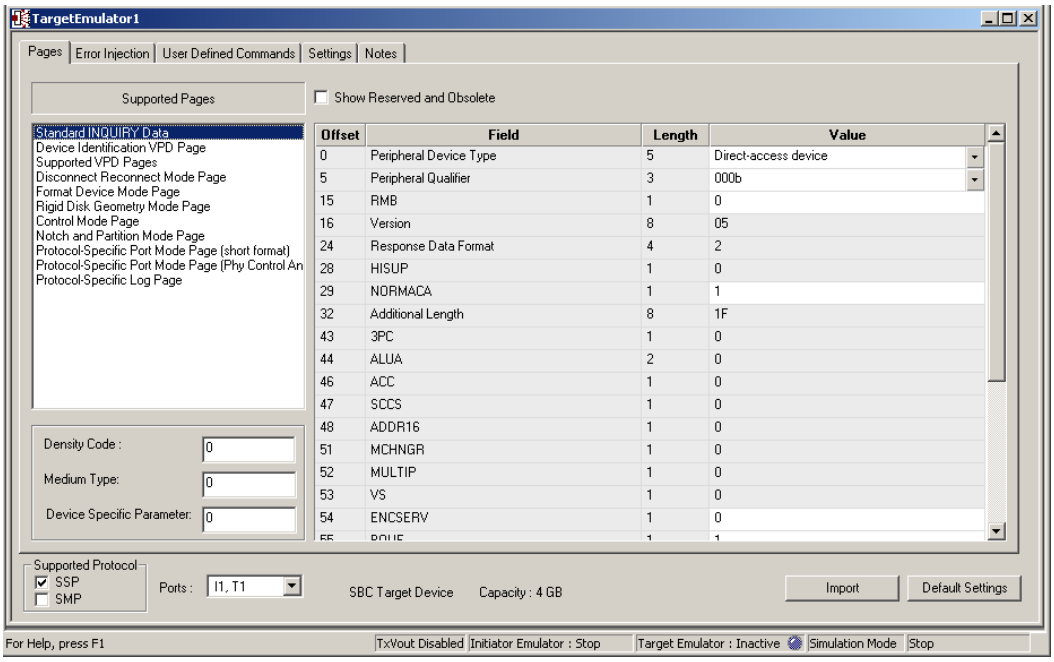


Figure 2.166: SAS: Target Emulation Project Pages Tab

The Target Emulator pages open with default settings for each page. To change settings for your application:

1. Select a page in the Supported Pages box and set values for each of the enabled (white) Value fields.
2. Enter values for Density Code, Medium Type, and Device Specific Parameter for the target emulator.
3. Check **SSP** or **SMP** to specify the protocol to support.
4. To reset the pages to the default settings, click the **Default Settings** button.
5. To use a previously defined Target, click the **Import** button and choose a previously defined Device Identifier *.saf file.

Note: Clicking the **Import** button on any of the Target Emulation dialogs sets all the parameters for the current emulation, including User-Defined Commands.

SATA: To set up a Device Emulation, click **File > New > Device Emulator**.
The Device Emulation project opens with the Pages tab selected.

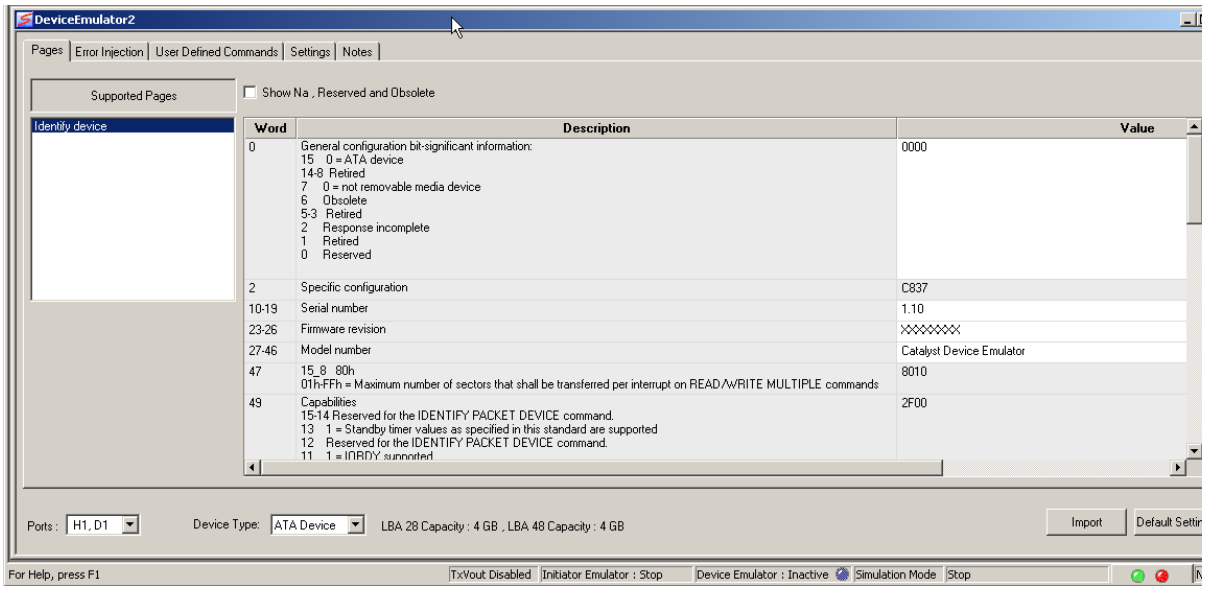


Figure 2.167: SATA: Device Emulation Project Pages Tab

The Device Emulator pages open with default settings for each page. To change settings for your application:

1. Set the Device Type of either ATA or ATAPI
2. Set values for each of the enabled (White) Value fields on the Identify page.
3. To reset the pages to the default settings, click the **Default Settings** button.

To use a previously defined emulation, click the **Import** button and select an emulation.

Writable Buffer Size Field

Writable buffer size field is about 3.5 GB.

Error Injection Tab

Clicking the **Error Injection** tab opens the General Errors dialog.

SAS: In addition to specifying general errors, you can also set errors for Identify, Connection Management, and SAS Commands by clicking the corresponding icon in the Errors window.

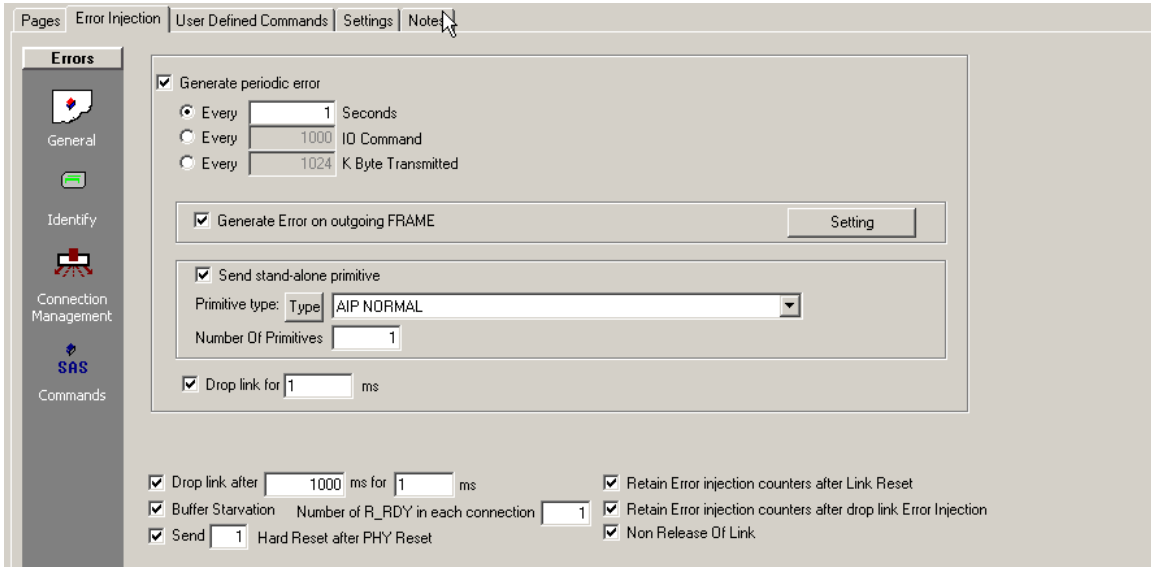


Figure 2.168: SAS: Setting General Errors

SATA: In addition to specifying general errors, you can also set errors for ATA Commands and SATA Signature by clicking the corresponding icon in the Errors window.

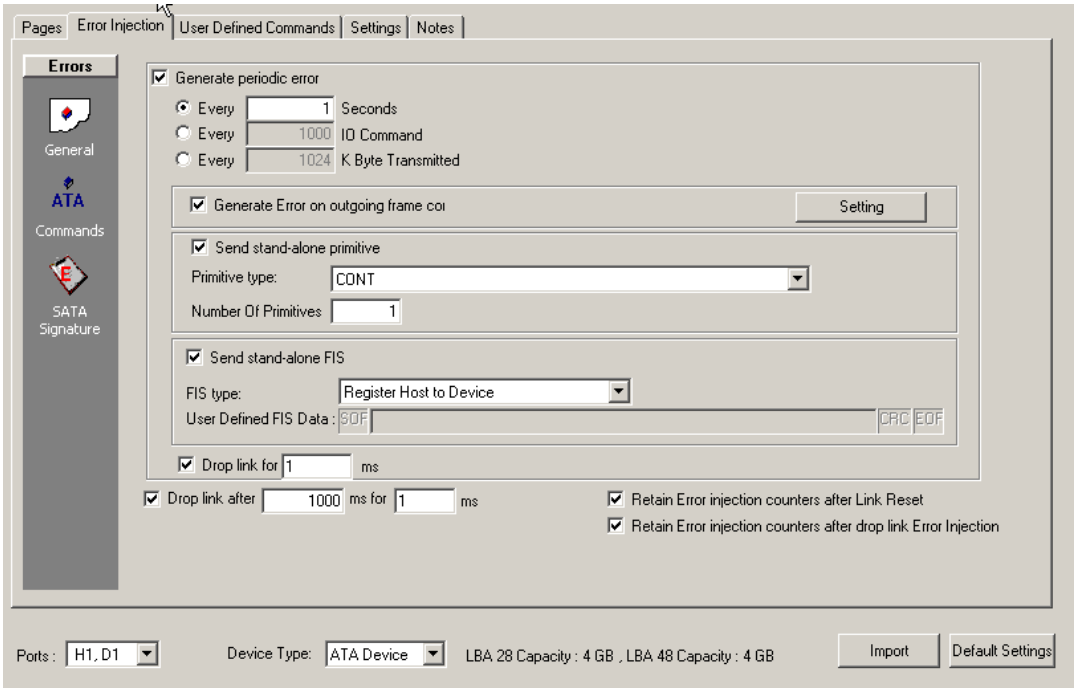


Figure 2.169: SATA: Setting General Errors

Setting General Errors

Generate Periodic Error

Generate Periodic Error allows you to inject periodic error on Command frame, FIS frame, stand alone primitive, and stand alone FIS. Check **Generate Periodic Error** and select the period unit of time, number of IO commands, or number of kilobytes transferred, by checking the corresponding option button.

Outgoing FIS Command Error or Outgoing Frame Command Error

SAS: Check **Generate Error on outgoing FIS commands**, then click the **Setting** button to open the error setting dialog.

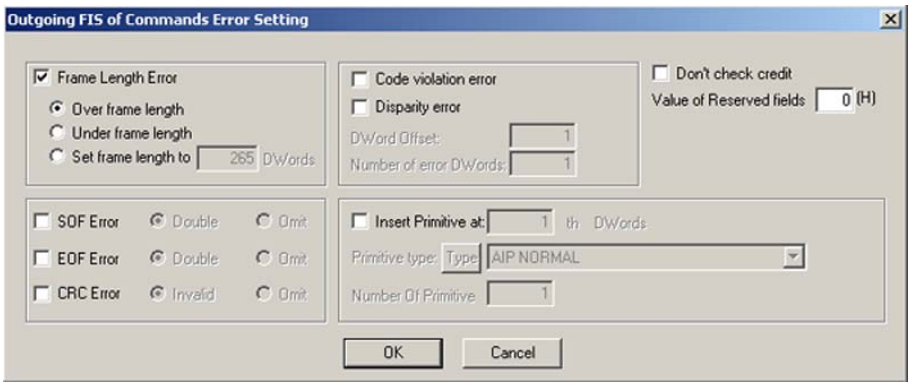


Figure 2.170: SAS: Outgoing FIS of Command Error Setting

SATA: Check **Generate Error on outgoing frame commands**, then click the **Setting** button to open the error setting dialog.

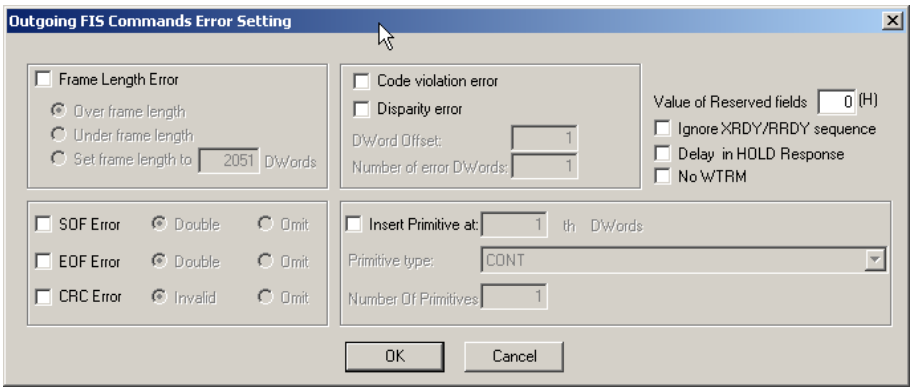


Figure 2.171: SATA: Outgoing FIS of Command Error Setting

Frame Length Error

Check Frame Length Error and choose the type of error to introduce.

- **Under frame length**: Data frame payload returned by the DE is 0 bytes.
- **Set data frame length to xxxx DWORDs**: Sets the frame length and not the payload length. You need to consider the frame header in the calculations.
- **Over frame length**: 2049 DWORD payloads are sent instead of 2048, because four 00 bytes are added to the payload.

Code violation and Disparity errors

Check these and specify the DWORD offset and the number of error DWORDs.

Don't check credit (SAS only)

Check this to disable credit checking.

Value of Reserved Fields

Enter a value.

Ignore XRDY/RRDY sequence (SATA only)

Check or not.

Delay in HOLD Response (SATA only)

Check or not.

No WTRM (SATA only)

Check or not.

SOF, EOF & CRC Errors

Check any or all and choose the criteria for introduction.

Insert Primitive

Check Insert Primitive, click the Type button to open the Primitive Type dialog, then select the primitive type.

Send Primitive

Check **Send stand-alone primitive**, click the Type button to open the Primitive Type dialog, select the primitive type, and click **OK**.

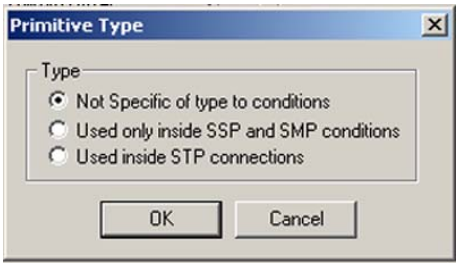


Figure 2.172: Primitive Type

Click the down arrow on the Primitive list box, choose a primitive, enter a value for the number of primitives to send, and click **OK**.

Drop link for ... ms

Check and enter time value for which to drop the link.

Drop link after ... ms for ... ms

Check and enter time value for which to wait before dropping the link and time value for which to drop the link.

Retain Error Injection Counters after Link Reset

If unchecked, after every Link Reset, the Emulator resets its internal Command Number/ Counters and re-initializes the Error injection core. If checked, the Emulator keeps the state.

Retain Error Injection Counters after drop link error injection

If unchecked, after every Link Reset, the Emulator resets its internal Command Number/ Counters and re-initializes the Error injection core. If checked, the Emulator keeps the state.

Buffer Starvation (SAS only)

Enter **Number of R_RND in each connection**.

Send ... Hard Reset after PHY Reset (SAS only)

Specify number of resets to send.

Send FIS (SATA only)

Check **Send stand-alone FIS**, select the FIS Type button, and optionally enter User Defined FIS Data.

Identify Errors (SAS only)

Click the **Identify** icon in the Errors window to display the Identify Error Setting dialog.

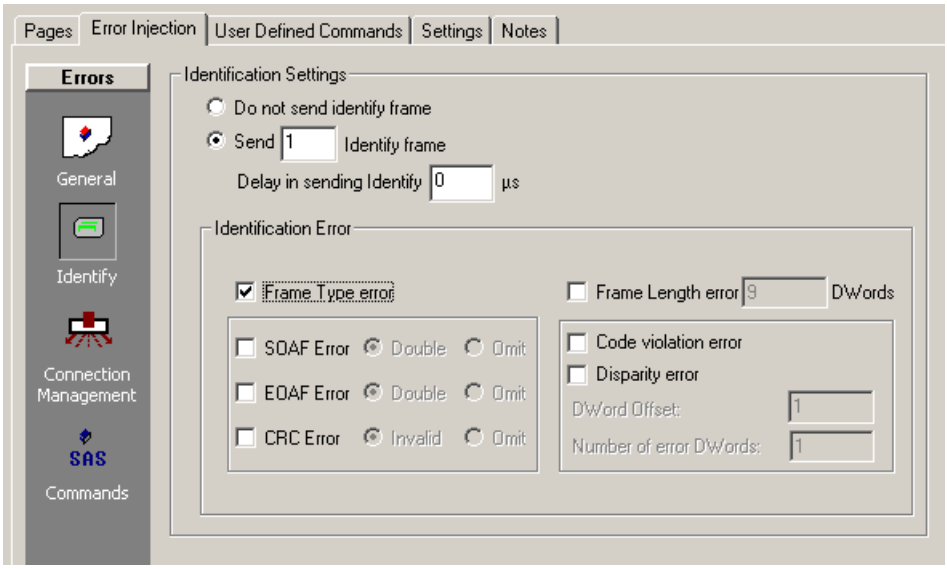


Figure 2.173: SAS: Identify Error Setting Dialog

Sending Identify Frame

Check the **Send** option button, then specify the number of Identify frames to send (and a delay, if needed).
Not to send Identify frames, check the **Do not send identify frames** option button.

Frame Type Error

Check this to send a Frame Type error.

Frame Length Error

Check **Frame Length error** and enter the number of DWORDs in the corresponding text box.

SOAF, EOAF and CRC

Check any or all and check the criteria for introduction.

Code violation and Disparity

Check either or both and specify DWORD offset and Number of DWORDs in the corresponding text boxes.

Connection Management (SAS only)

Click the **Connection Management** icon in the Errors window to display the Connection Management Setting dialog.

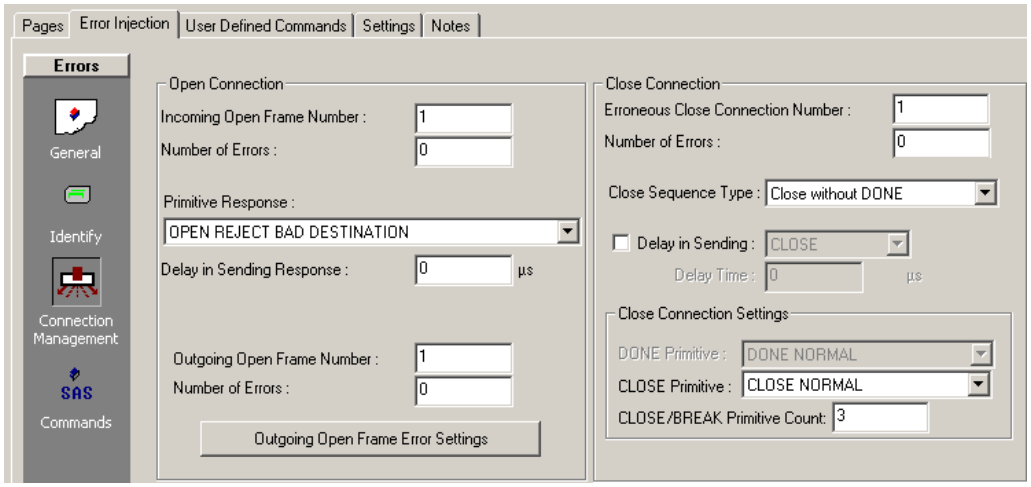


Figure 2.174: SAS: Connection Management Setting Dialog

Open Connection Definition

Incoming Frame Settings

1. In the **Open Connection** dialog, enter a value for the **Incoming Open Frame Number** and the **Number of Errors** in the corresponding text box**.**
2. Click the down arrow next to the **Primitive Response:** drop down list box, choose a primitive response, and enter a value for the **Delay in Sending Response** text box.
3. Enter a value for **Outgoing Open Frame Number** and **Number of Errors** in the corresponding text box.

Outgoing Frame Settings

Click **Outgoing Open Frame Error Settings** to display the **Open Frame Setting** dialog. Check the errors to introduce and click **OK.**

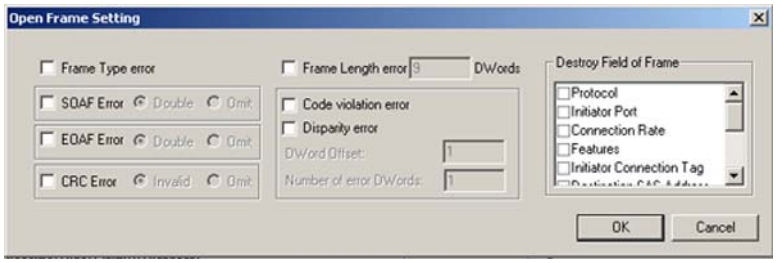


Figure 2.175: SAS: Open Frame Setting

Close Connection Definition

1. In the **Close Connection** dialog, enter a value for the **Erroneous Close Connection Number** and the **Number of Errors** in the corresponding text box.
2. Click the down arrow next to the **Close Sequence Type** drop down list box, then choose a closing sequence.
3. For a delay in sending, click the **Delay in Sending** check box, click the down arrow on the associated drop down list box, choose what to delay, and enter a value for the **Delay Time.**

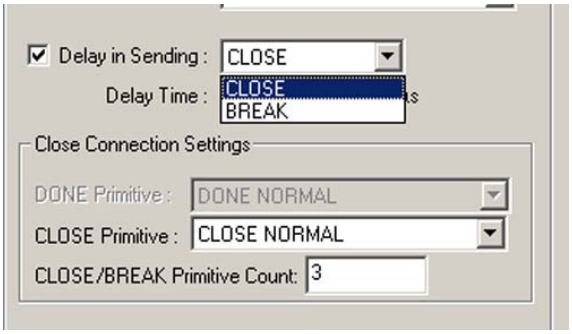


Figure 2.176: SAS: Delay in Sending

4. Click the down arrow on the **ClOSE Primitive** or **DONE Primitive** dropdown list box in the **Close Connection Settings** dialog, then choose a Close or Done Primitive.
5. Enter a value in the **CLOSE/BREAK Primitive Count** text box.

SAS Commands Errors (SAS only)

Click the **SAS Commands** icon in the Errors window to display the Commands Error Setting dialog.

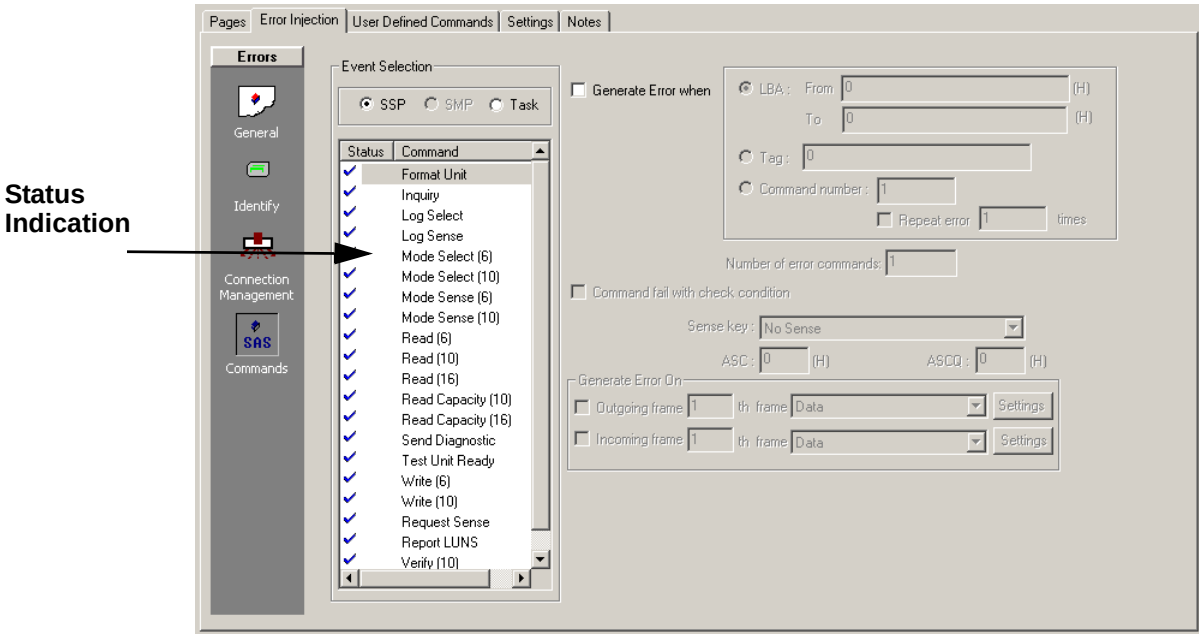


Figure 2.177: SAS: SAS Commands Error Setting Dialog

1. Click the **SSP, SMP** or **Task** option button to display the commands available for each of these categories in the Event Selection window.
2. Click a command for which to set an error, check the **Generate Error when:** check box, then enter values for **LBA, TAG,** or **Command number** in the corresponding text box.

Command number specifies the number of the command for which you want to inject error. For example, if you select the **Inquiry** command, then enter **2** for the Command Number, you inject error on the 2nd Inquiry command.

Number of error commands specifies the number of commands for which you want to inject error. For example, if you select the **Inquiry** command, then enter **2** for the Command Number, and enter **3** for Number of Error Commands, the target emulator injects error on the 2, 3, and 4 Inquiry commands, because you want to inject on 2nd command and continue error injection as much as 3 times.

When using Command Number as the Error Injection filter, you can repeat the erring-command sets by checking **Repeat error**. The default value is 1, which injects error only once, with no repeats. In the above example, the system injects error on the 2, 3, and 4 Inquiry commands and does not inject error for other commands.
If you enter 2 for Repeat Error, the system injects error on the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 6th, 7th, and 8th commands.

If you enter 3 for Repeat Error, target emulator injects error on the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 10th, 11th, and 12th commands.

If you set Repeat Error to 0, it means infinity, and the system injects error on the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 10th, 11th, 12th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 22th, 23th, 24th, and so on commands.

Note: **Repeat error** resets the target emulator received command counter.

In the API, use the following functions:

- **ErInjSetSCSICommandGenerateError**: Enable error injection on a command. Specify Command Number and Number of Error Commands in the 4th and 6th parameters.
  See API reference manual (section 5.5.139, page 748).
- **ErInjSetSCSICommandRepeatedErrorOnCommandNumber (int nCommand, BOOL bEnable, short iCountOfRepeatedErrorsOnCommands)**:
  nCommand specifies SCSI command. See 6.52 SCSI Command type definition in the API manual.
  bEnable: TRUE means you want repeat error as much as iCountOfRepeatedErrorsOnCommands.

3. Click the **Command fail with check condition** check box, click the down arrow on the **Sense Key** drop down list box, choose an error type, and then enter values for **ASC** and **ASCQ** in the corresponding text boxes.
4. Set up Outgoing and Incoming frame errors.

Note: Once you check the **Generate Error On:** check box for a command, a red status indication appears next to the command, indicating an error condition.

Outgoing Frame Settings

Before selecting Outgoing Frame Settings, select the Types Of Frames and the Frame Number on which to inject an error. Then check **Outgoing Frame** in the Generate Error On area and then the enabled **Settings** button to display the Outgoing Frame Setting dialog.

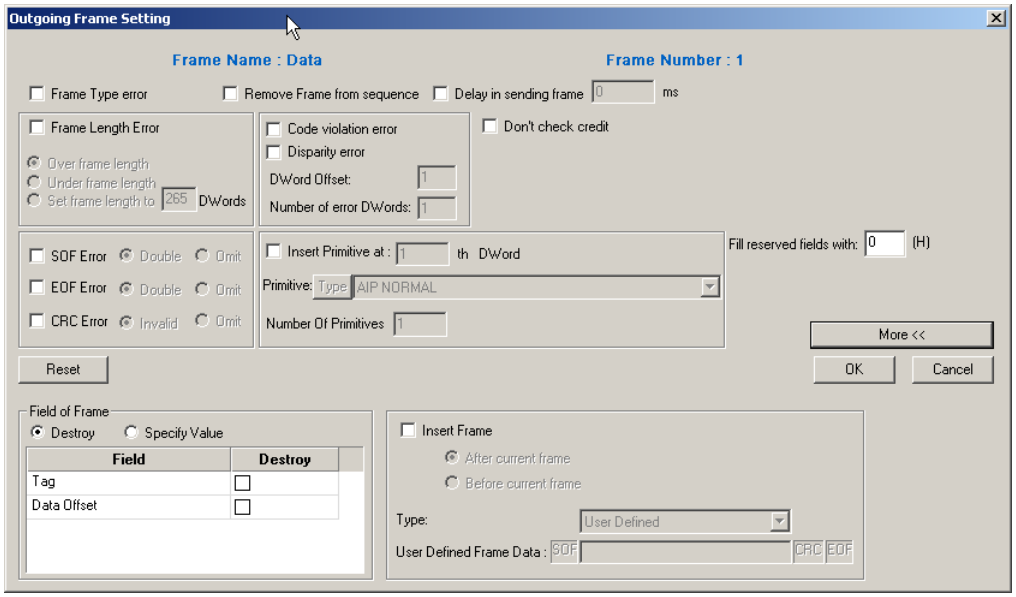


Figure 2.178: Outgoing Frame Setting Dialog

Frame Type Error

Check this to introduce a frame type error.

Remove Frame from sequence

Check this to remove frame from sequence.

Delay in sending frame

Check this to delay sending frame and enter a value for the delay.

Frame Length Error

Check Frame Length Error and choose the type of error to introduce.

Code Violation and Disparity error

Check these and specify DWORD offset and the number of error DWORDs.

Don’t check credit

Check this to disable credit checking.

SOF, EOF, and CRC errors

Check these and specify Double or Omit by checking the corresponding option button.

Insert Primitive

Check Insert Primitive, click the Type button to open the Primitive Type dialog, select the primitive type, and click OK.

Destroy Field of Frame

Make sure to click the More button and then check the field to destroy.

Insert Frame

Check Insert Frame, click the down arrow on the Type combo box, and choose the frame type. Make sure that you have clicked More.

Incoming Frame Settings

Before selecting Incoming Frame Settings, select the **Types Of Frames** and the **Frame Number** on which to inject an error. Then check **Incoming Frame** in the Generate Error On area and then the enabled **Settings** button to display the Incoming Frame Settings dialog.

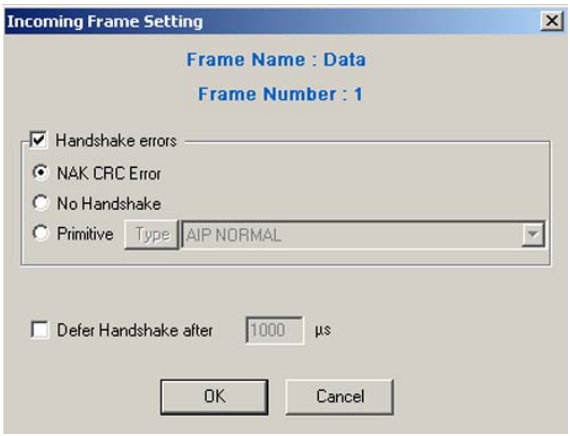


Figure 2.179: Incoming Frame Setting Dialog

Handshake Error

Check Handshake Errors to enable selection of error on handshake. Check NAK, CRC, or any other Primitive to send as an incoming frame response. Check No Handshake to send no response.

Defer Handshake Errors

Check **Defer Handshake** and enter a value for the time to defer the handshake.

ATA Commands Errors (SATA only)

Click the **ATA Commands** icon in the Errors window to display the ATA Commands Error Setting dialog.

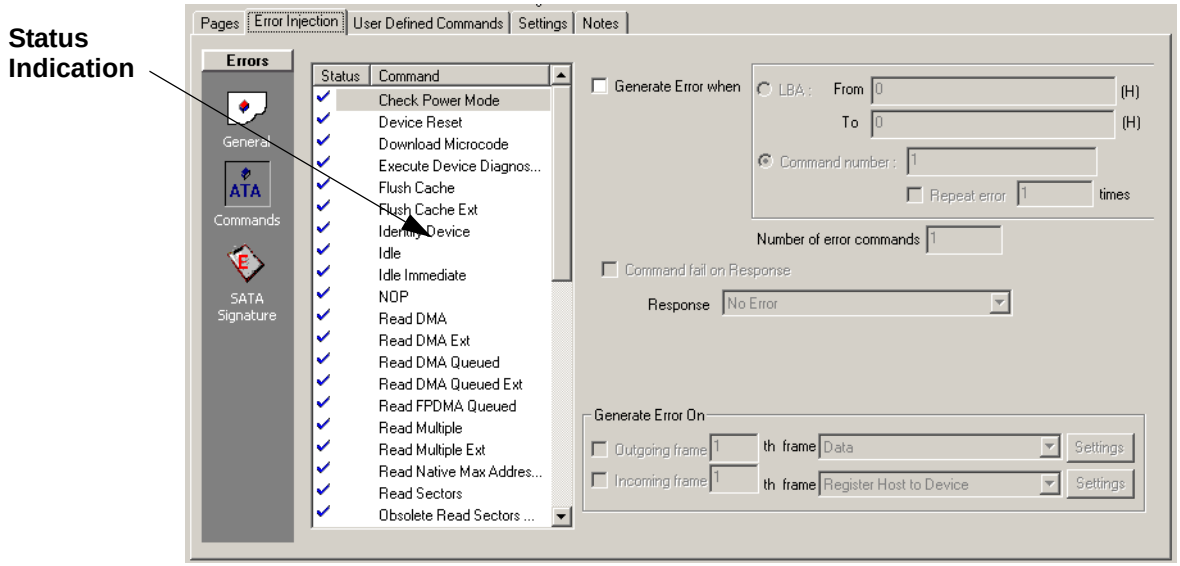


Figure 2.180: SATA: SAS Commands Error Setting Dialog

To set errors for ATA commands:

1. Click a command for which to set an error and then check the **Generate Error when** check box and chose **LBA or Command number** with a value in the corresponding text box.

Note: Hard-drive password security commands (as described in ATA8) are Data Set Management, Write Uncorrectable Ext, Security Disable Password, Security Erase Password, Security Erase Unit, Security Freeze Lock, Security Set Password and Security Unlock.

---

2. When you choose Command Number, you can use **Repeat error** for periodic series of errors in commands. Set the number of times to repeat the error, by entering a value in the **Number of Error Commands** text box.

Note: Once you check the **Generate Error when:** check box for a command, a red status indication appears next to the command selected indicating an error condition.

---

3. To force the system to send a defined response frame to the host, check the **Command fail on Response** check box and then choose a pre-defined response.
4. Repeat for every command for which to set an error.

Outgoing Frame Settings

Before selecting Outgoing Frame Settings, select the Types Of Frames and the Frame Number on which to inject an error. Then check **Outgoing Frame** in the **Generate Error On** area and then the enabled **Settings** button to display the Outgoing Frame Setting dialog.

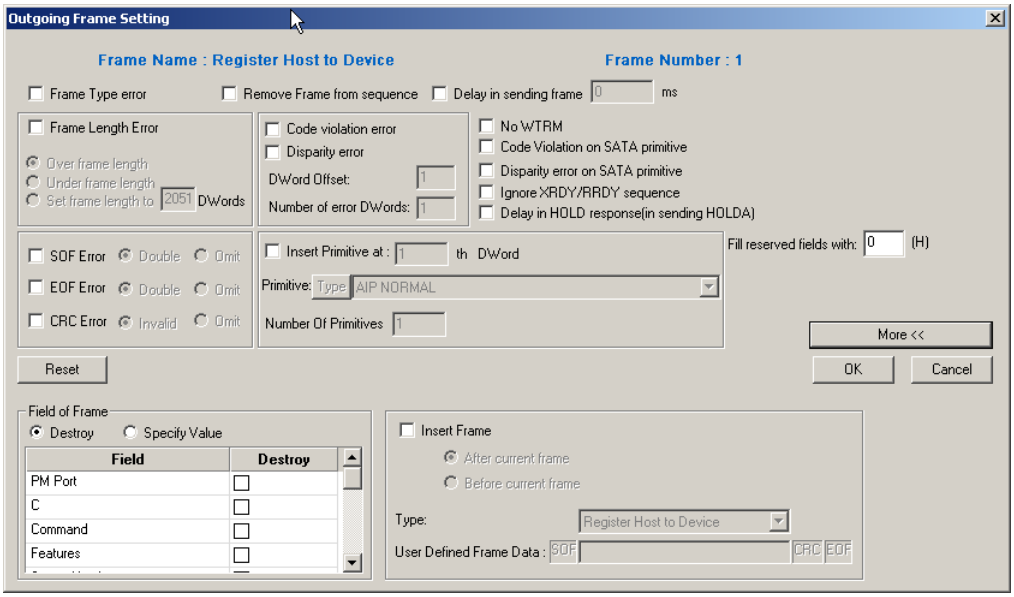


Figure 2.181: Outgoing Frame Setting Dialog

Frame Type Error

Check this to introduce a frame type error.

Remove Frame from sequence

Check this to remove frame from sequence.

Delay in sending frame

Check this to delay sending frame and enter a value for the delay.

Additionally check:

- No WTRM
- Code Violation on SATA primitive
- Disparity error on SATA primitive
- Ignore XRDY/RRDY sequence
- Delay in HOLD response (in sending HOLDA)

Frame Length Error

Check **Frame Length Error,** choose the type of error to introduce and click **OK**.

Code violation and Disparity error

Check these and specify DWORD offset and the number of error DWORDs.

SOF, EOF and CRC errors

Check these and specify **Double** or **Omit** by checking the corresponding option button.

Insert Primitive

Check **Insert Primitive** to enable the Primitive Type dialog, select the primitive type and number of primitives, and click **OK**.

Destroy Field of Frame

Click the **More** button to display the Field of Frame area, check **Destroy,** and check the fields to destroy. Alternatively, check **Specify Value** to choose from a predefined list of values.

Set Value of Field

Check **Fill Out** in the **Field of Frame** area and enter values for fields.

Insert Frame

Check **Insert Frame** and then click the down arrow on the **Type** combo box and choose the frame type. Make sure that you have clicked **More.**

Note: In addition to the pre-defined frame types, you can scroll down the list to **User Defined** and then enter your own frame data between SOF and EOF.

Incoming Frame Settings

Before selecting Incoming Frame Settings, select the Types Of Frames and the Frame Number on which to inject an error. Then check **Incoming Frame** in the **Generate Error On** area and then the enabled **Settings** button to display the Incoming Frame Settings dialog.

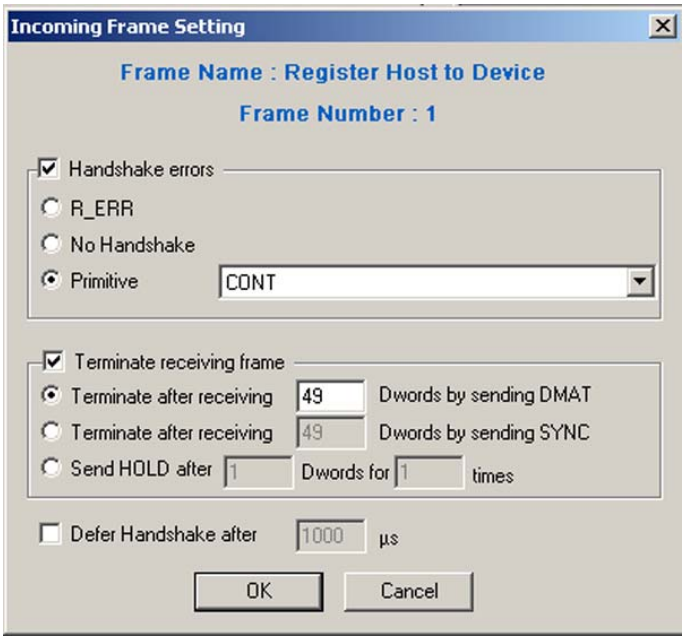


Figure 2.182: Incoming Frame Setting Dialog

Handshake Errors

Check **Handshake Errors** to enable selection of error on handshake. Check NAK, CRC, or any other **Primitive** to send as an incoming frame response. Check **No Handshake** to send no response.

Defer Handshake Errors

Check **Defer Handshake** and enter a value for the time to defer the handshake.

Primitive

Check **Insert Primitive** then click the down arrow on the **Primitive** drop down combo box and choose a primitive.

Terminate receiving frame

Check **Terminate receiving frame** and choose the termination condition.

SATA Signature (SATA only)

Click the **SATA Signature** icon in the Errors window to display the SATA Signature dialog.

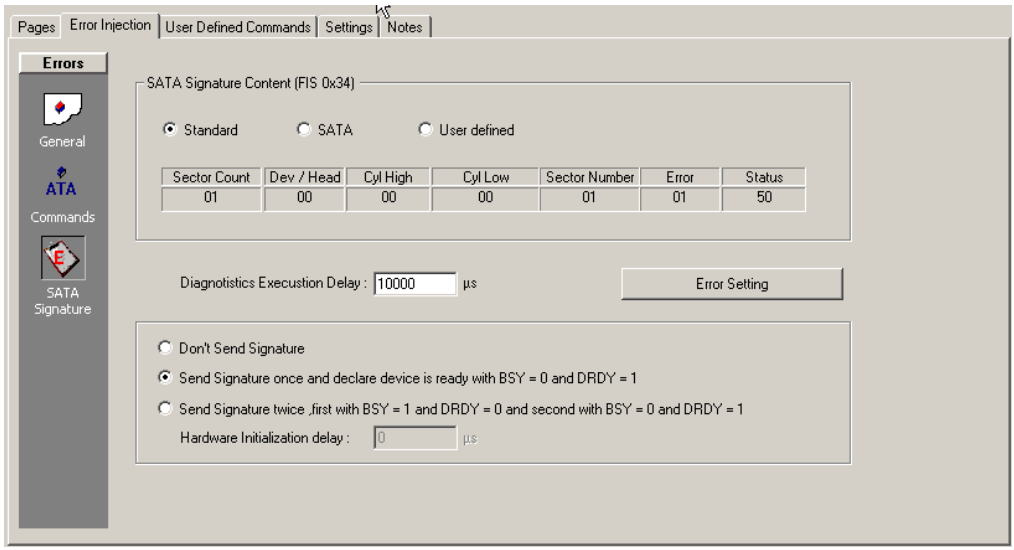


Figure 2.183: SATA: SATA Signature Dialog

Choose SATA Signature Content

Choose either the pre-defined **Standard** or **SATA**. Alternatively, you can define your own signature by checking the **User Defined** option button and then entering values in the enabled fields.

Specify when to send Signature

You can choose from **Don't Send Signature, Send Signature once** and declare device is ready with BSY=0 and DRDY=1, or **Send Signature twice**, first with BSY=1 and DRDY=0 and second with BSY=0 and DRDY=1, by checking the corresponding option button.

Note: If you choose **Send Signature twice**, first with BSY=1 and DRDY=0 and second with BSY=0 and DRDY=1, the system enables the Hardware initialization delay text box, allowing you to set the hardware initialization delay.

SATA Signature Errors

You can define errors to introduce when sending a SATA Signature. To define the errors, click the **Error Setting** button to open the SATA Signature Error Setting dialog.

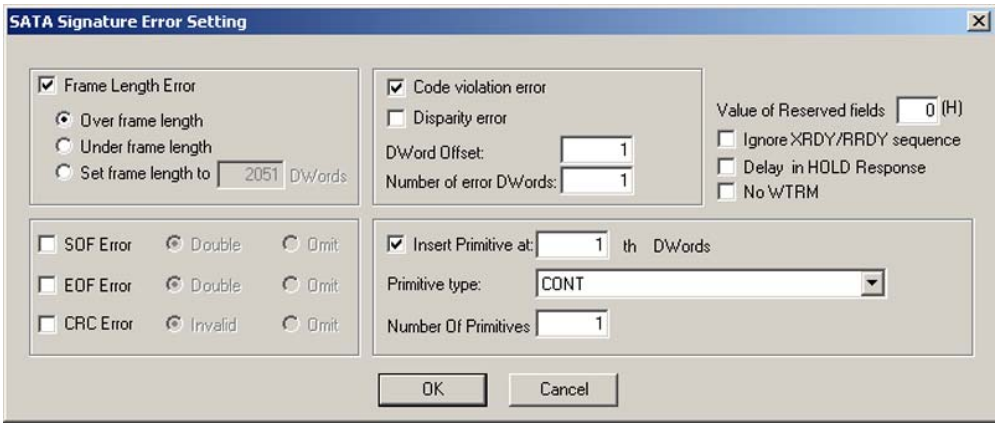


Figure 2.184: SATA: SATA Signature Error Setting

Frame Length Error

Choose the Frame Length Error type to introduce.

SOF, EOF and CRC Errors

Check any or all and check the criteria for introduction.

Code Violation and Disparity errors

Check and specify DWORD offset and Number of DWORD errors for Disparity error.

Additional Settings

Set and check:

- Value for Reserved fields
- Ignore XRDY/RRDY Sequence
- Delay in HOLD Response
- No WTRM

Insert Primitive

Check **Insert Primitive**, click the down arrow on the **Primitive** list box, choose a primitive type and enter a value for the Number of Primitive.

User-Defined Commands Tab

To create command(s) specifically for your application, click the **User Defined Commands** tab to display the command definition dialog.

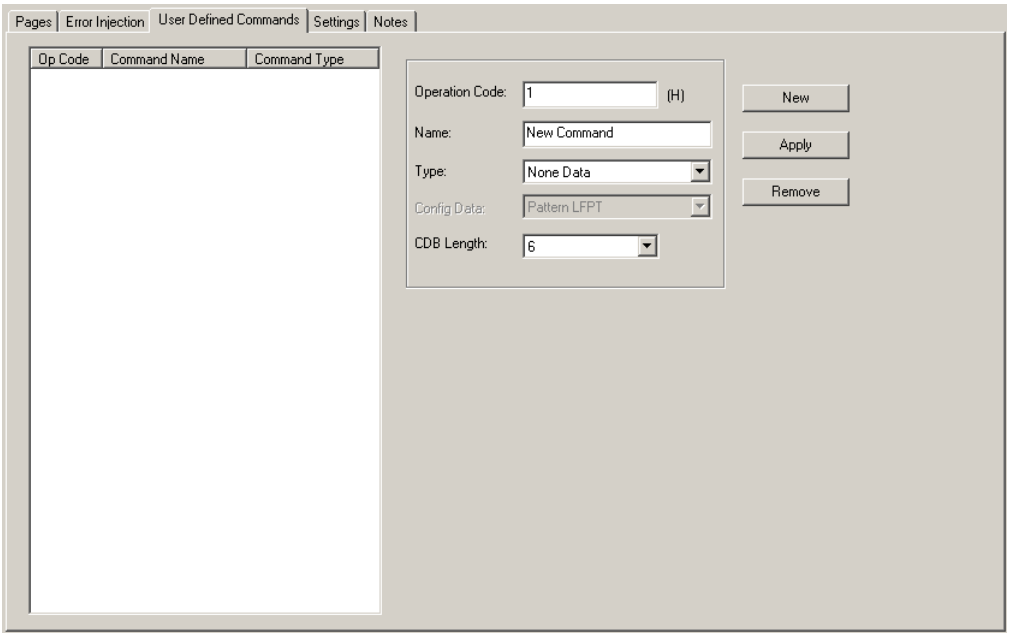


Figure 2.185: SAS: Command Definition Dialog

To define a command:

1. Enter an **Operation Code** and a **Name** in the corresponding text boxes.
2. Click the down arrow on the **Type** combo box and choose a command type.
3. For command types requiring configuration data, click the down arrow on the enabled **Config data:** combo box and choose appropriate configuration data.
4. Enter the **CDB length**: 6, 10, 12, or 16.
5. When done, click the **New** button.
6. The defined command appears in the command name window.
7. To make changes to a previously defined command, highlight the command, make the changes, and click **Apply.**

Note: After creation, the User-Defined commands appear in the Event Selection dialog.

Target Emulator Settings (SAS)

Click the **Settings** tab to display the Target Emulator Settings dialog.

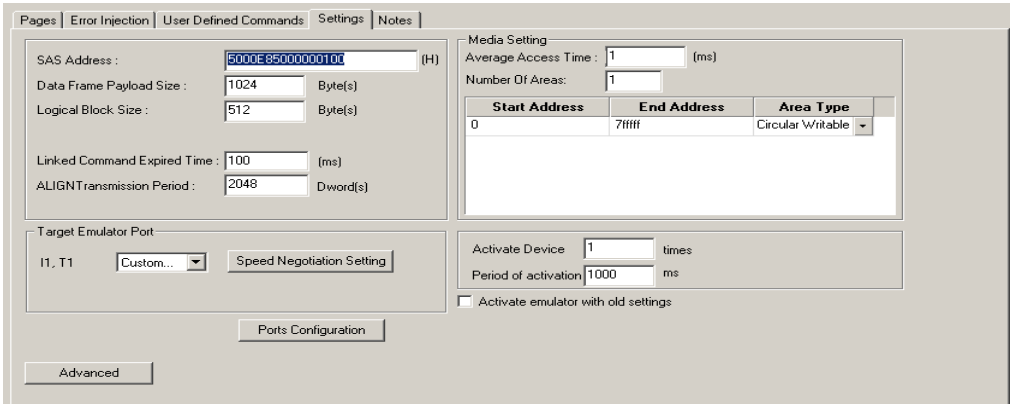


Figure 2.186: SAS: Target Emulator Settings Dialog

The Settings page opens with a default set of values, which you can modify. To return to these values, click the **Default Settings** button.

Define the Target

Enter a **SAS Address, Data Frame Payload Size, Logical Block Size, Linked Command Expired Time**, and **ALIGN Transmission Period** in the corresponding text box.

Media Settings

Enter a value for Average Access Time to simulate Seek/Access time delay of a real device.

Enter a Number of Writable Areas. **Define a Start** and an **End Address,** click the down arrow under the **Area Type**, and choose **Normal Writable, Circular Writable**, or **Non-Writable**.

Note: To set and get the settings of Media Settings Area Types, use these two functions:

```
SetMediaAreaAttribute(int nAreaIndex, int nStartAddress,
int nEndAddress, TrgEmulMediaAreaTypeEnum eAreaType, int* pnErrorCode)
GetMediaAreaAttribute(int nAreaIndex, int* pnStartAddress,
int* pnEndAddress, TrgEmulMediaAreaTypeEnum* peAreaType)
```

nAreaIndex: Specifies the (zero base) index of the Area. **Note:** The Number of Areas should be set by the **SetNumberOfMediaArea** function prior to calling these functions.

nStartAddress: Specifies the start address of the Area.

nEndAddress: Specifies the End address of the Area.

eAreaType: Specifies the Area Type. This parameter should be in **TrgEmulMediaAreaTypeEnum** format. Its possible values are:

```
typedef enum {eNORMAL_WRITABLE = 0, eCIRCULAR_WRITABLE = 1,
eNONE_WRITABLE = 2} TrgEmulMediaAreaTypeEnum;
```

Choose Target Emulator Port

Click a port option button, then click the **Speed Negotiation Setting** button (see “Speed Negotiation Tab” on page 143). Select the port speed settings, all by default.

Ports Configuration

Click the **Port Configuration** button to display the Ports Configuration dialog (see “Ports Configuration” on page 97).

Device Activation

Enter a number of times in the **Activate Device** field. If **Activate Device** = 1, the software activates Target Emulator until you deactivate it. This is the default behavior. (**Period of Activation** has no effect.)

If **Activate Device** = n, where n > 1, the software activates and deactivates Target Emulator n times, with activation period specified in the **period of activation** field. For example, if **Activate Device** = 10 and **period of activation** = 2000 ms, the software activates Target Emulator for 2000 ms and then deactivates it, and then repeats activation and deactivation 9 times, for a total of 10 times. (You must enter **Period of Activation**.)

Advanced Settings

Click the **Advanced Button** to display additional setting options. The dialog opens displaying the OOB Signal Setting tab.

OOB Signal Setting

Edit the default values displayed in the white editable fields.

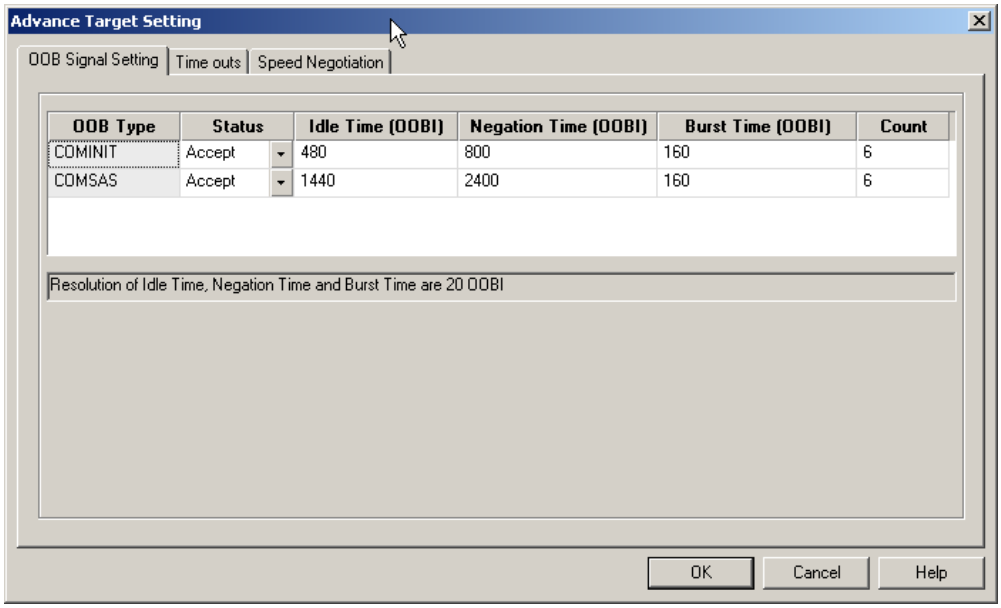


Figure 2.187: OOB Signal Setting Dialog

Set Timeouts

Click the **Timeouts** tab to display the Timeouts setting dialog.

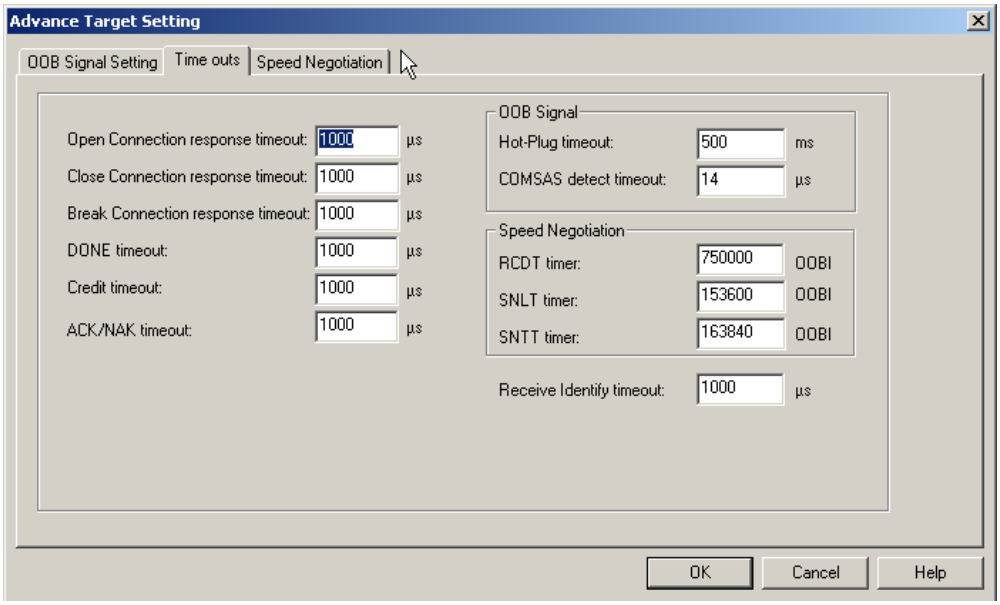


Figure 2.188: Timeout Setting Dialog

Edit the default values displayed in the white editable fields and click **OK**.

Set Speed Negotiating error

Click the **Speed Negotiation** tab to display the Speed Negotiation dialog.

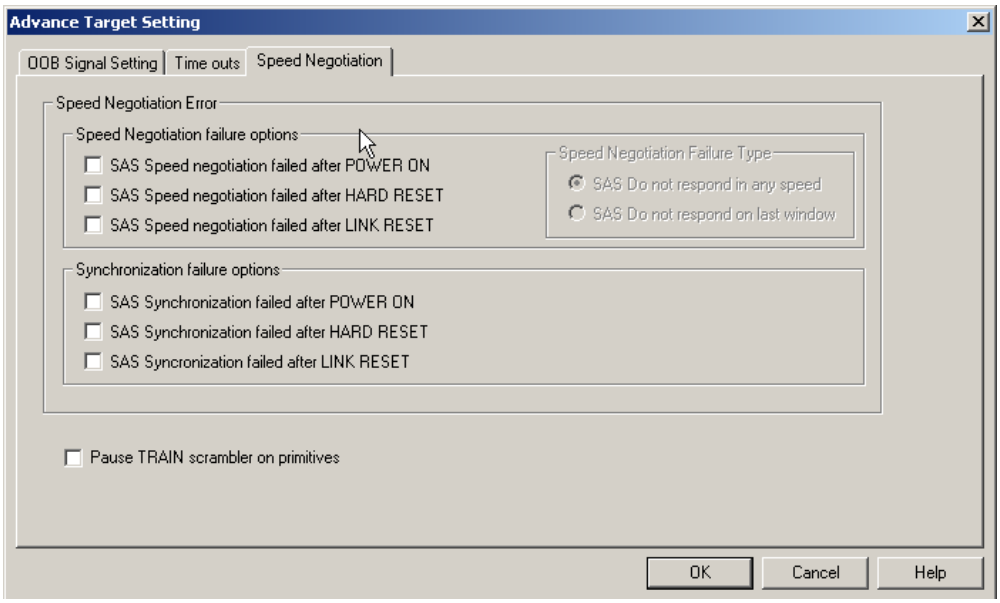

Advance Target Setting
OOB Signal Setting
Time outs
Speed Negotiation
Speed Negotiation Error
Speed Negotiation failure options
SAS Speed negotiation failed after POWER ON
SAS Speed negotiation failed after HARD RESET
SAS Speed negotiation failed after LINK RESET
Speed Negotiation Failure Type
SAS Do not respond in any speed
SAS Do not respond on last window
Synchronization failure options
SAS Synchronization failed after POWER ON
SAS Synchronization failed after HARD RESET
SAS Syncronization failed after LINK RESET
Pause TRAIN scrambler on primitives
OK
Cancel
Help

Figure 2.189: Speed Negotiating Error Setting Dialog

Check a **Speed Negotiation Error** check box and choose a failure type by checking a corresponding option button. Additionally, you can choose the **Synchronization failure** option.

Notes Tab

Click the **Notes** tab and enter a Project Name and a brief description of the Target Emulation project (see “Add a Project Note” on page 100).

Run Target Emulation

Click the **Activate Device** button or select **Project Setup > Active Device** to start emulation.

Note: You can run the analyzer while device emulation is active to monitor bus traffic.

Device Emulator Settings (SATA only)

Click the **Settings** tab to display the Device Emulator Settings dialog.

The Settings tab opens with a default set of values, which you can modify. To return to these values, click the **Default Settings** button.

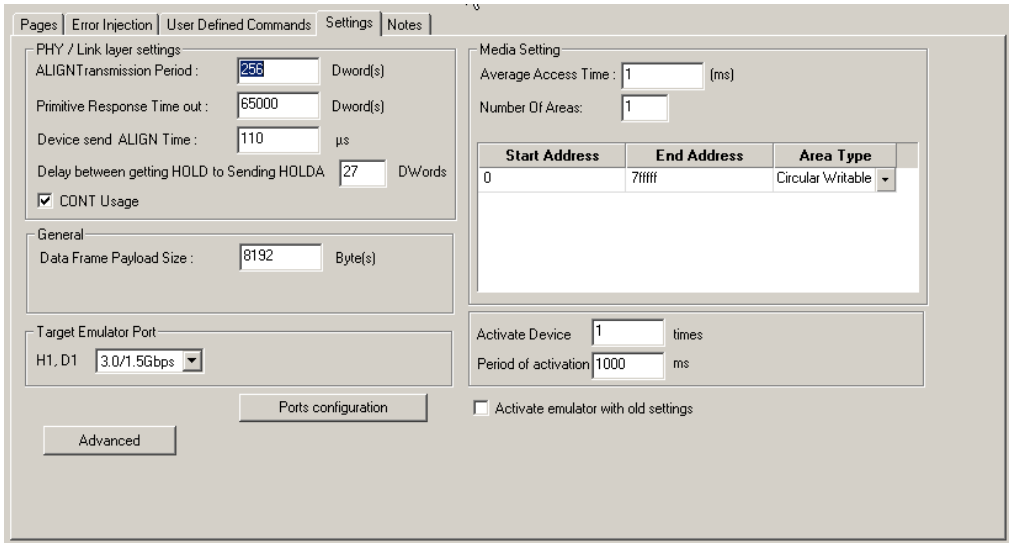


Figure 2.190: SATA: Device Emulator Settings

PHY/Link layer settings

Enter values for **Align Transmission Period**, **Primitive Response Timeout**, and **Standby Timeout**, **Device send Align Time** and **Delay between getting HOLD to Sending HOLDA** and specify a delay. Check **CONT usage**.

Media Settings

Enter a value for **Average Access time** to simulate Seek/Access time delay of a real device.

Enter a **Number of Areas.** Define a **Start** and an **End Address**, click the down arrow under the **Area Type** and choose **Normal Writable**, **Circular Writable,** or **Non Writable**.

Payload Size

Enter a value for **Data Frame Payload Size** in the General area.

Choose Target Emulator Port

Click a port option button and click the down arrow next to the **Speed** list box and choose a port speed. Use the **Speed Negotiation Setting** button to open the dialog (see "Speed Negotiation Tab" on page 143).

Note: If you have made some changes to a defined emulation and want to return to the original definition, check the **Activate the emulator with old settings**.

Ports Configuration

Click the **Port Configuration** button to display the Ports Configuration dialog (see "Ports Configuration" on page 97).

Activation

Enter **number of times** and **period of activation**.

Advanced Options

Click the **Advanced** button to display the OOB Signal Setting, Power Management setting, Speed Negotiation, NCQ Command setting and Miscellaneous additional setting dialogs.

OOB Signal Setting

Edit the default values displayed in the white editable fields.

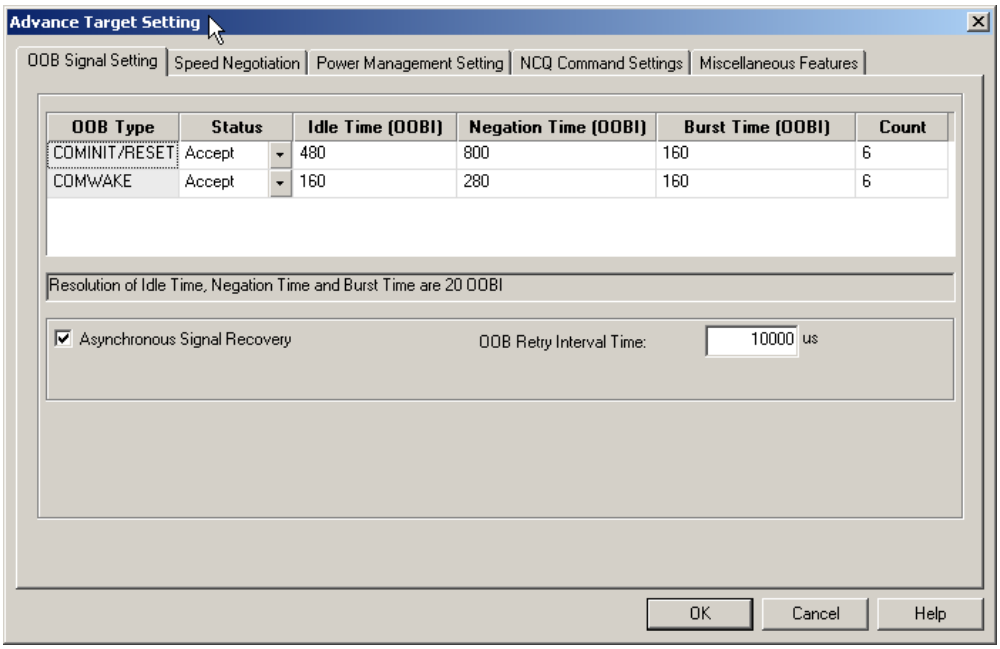


Figure 2.191: OOB Signal Setting Dialog

Speed Negotiation

Click the **Speed Negotiation** tab to display the Speed Negotiation dialog. Specify **Speed Negotiating Failure Option(s)** and a **Speed Negotiation Failure Type.**

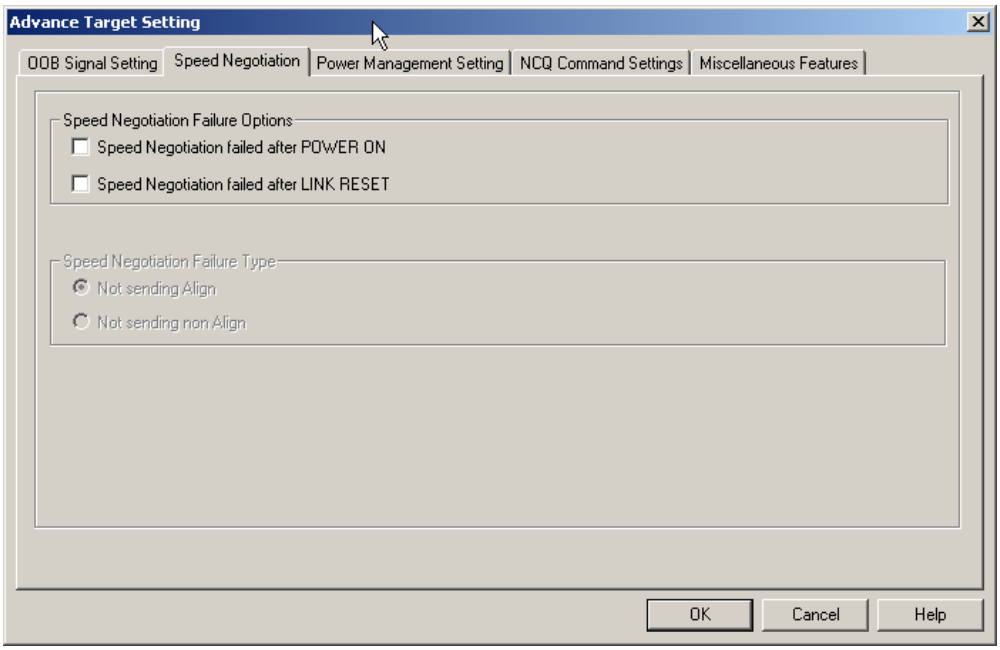


Figure 2.192: Speed Negotiation Dialog

Power Management Settings Tab

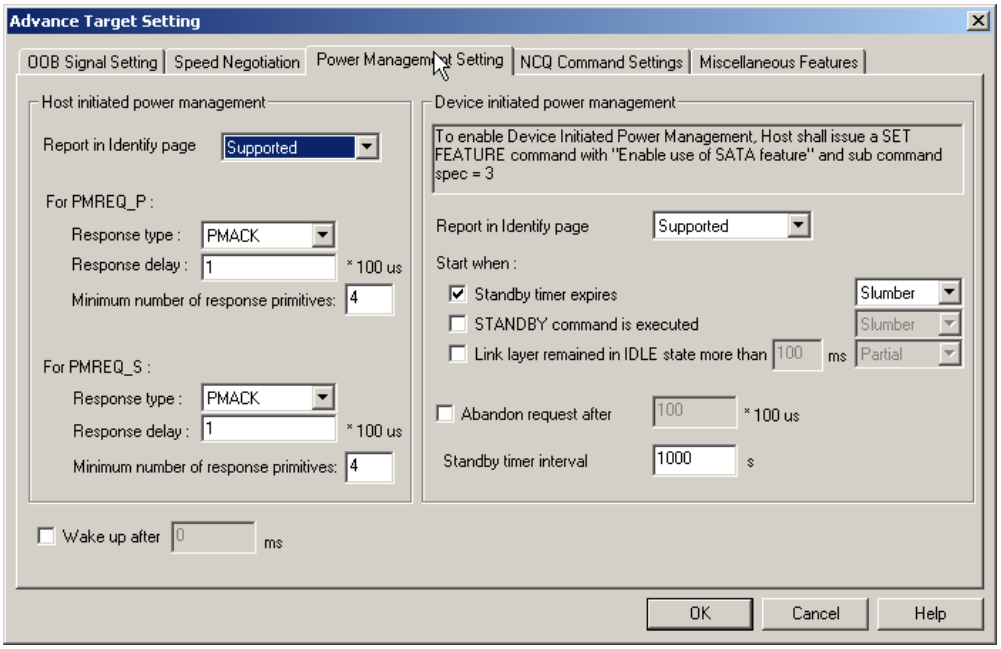


Figure 2.193: Power Management

1. In the **Host Initialized Power Management** area, choose whether to support the report in the Identify page.
2. Specify the response type for PMREQ_P and PMREQ_S, the delay, and **Minimum Number of Response Primitives**.
3. In the **Device Initiated Power Management** area choose whether to support the report in the Identify page.
4. Define start event by choosing **Standby timer expires, STANDBY command executes**, or **Link layer remains in IDLE state** more than [XXX] ms.
5. Specify time for **Abandon request** and **Wake up after** and enter the **Standby timer interval**.

NCQ Command Settings Tab

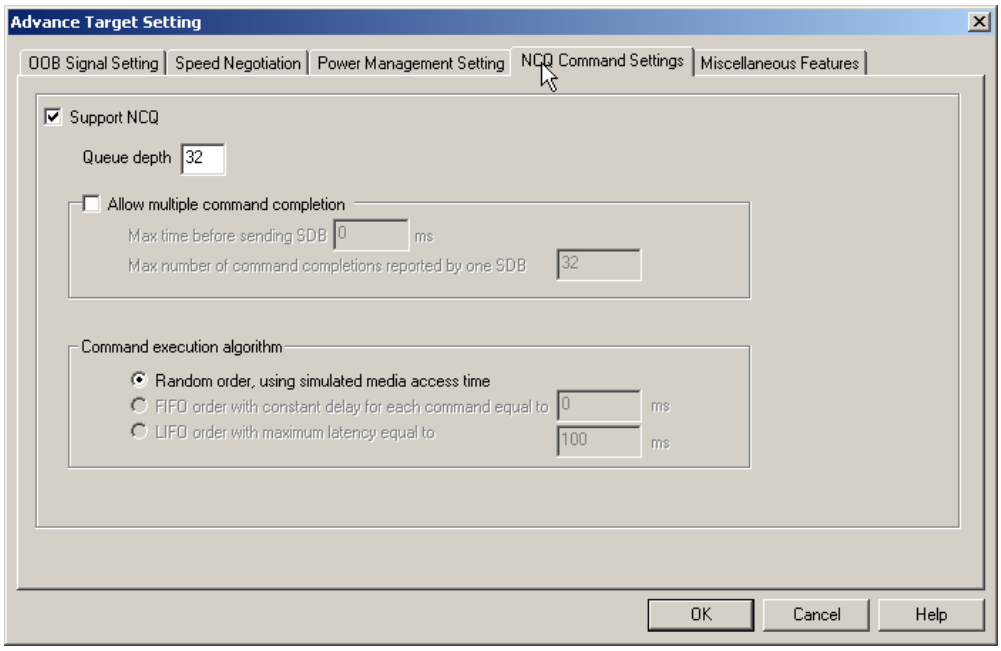


Figure 2.194: NCQ Commands

1. To enable **NCQ** commands, check **Support NCQ** and specify **Queue depth**.
2. Optionally check **Allow multiple command completion** and enter values for **Max time before sending SDP** and **Max number of command completions reported by one SDB**.

Miscellaneous Features Tab

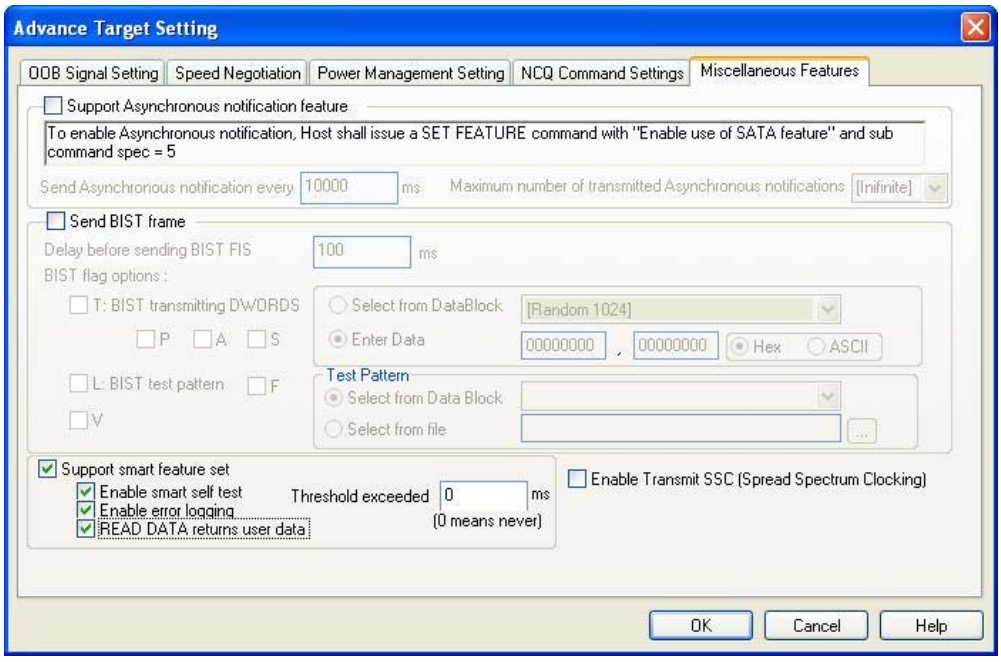


Figure 2.195: Miscellaneous Features

1. To enable Asynchronous notification, check the **Support Asynchronous notification feature,** and then specify the millisecond **Asynchronous notification interval** and the **Maximum number of transmitted Asynchronous notifications**.
2. To send a BIST frame, check **Send BIST frame** and enter a value for the millisecond **Delay before sending BIST FIS**. Choose BIST flag options and enter or select DATA or test pattern.
3. To support smart features, check **Support smart feature set**.
   For self test, check **Enable smart self test**.
   For error logging, check **Enable error logging**.
   To return user data for READ DATA, check **READ DATA returns user data**.
   To set threshold, enter an integer in **Threshold exceeded**. To never exceed threshold, enter **0**.
4. To enable Transmit Spread Spectrum Clocking, check **Enable Transmit SSC**.

Project Note

Click the **Notes** tab and enter a **Project Name** and a brief description of the Device Emulation project (see “Add a Project Note” on page 100).

Using the Power Expansion Card

You can use the Power Expansion Card for Emulation. See “Using the Power Expansion Card” on page 30.

Run Device Emulation

Click the **Activate Device** button to start emulation.

Note: You can run the analyzer while device emulation is active to monitor bus traffic.

Chapter 3

Display Manipulation

Viewer Display

After data is captured (Recorded), the Viewer displays a sample file (**.scs** for SAS and **.sts** for SATA) in Packet View.

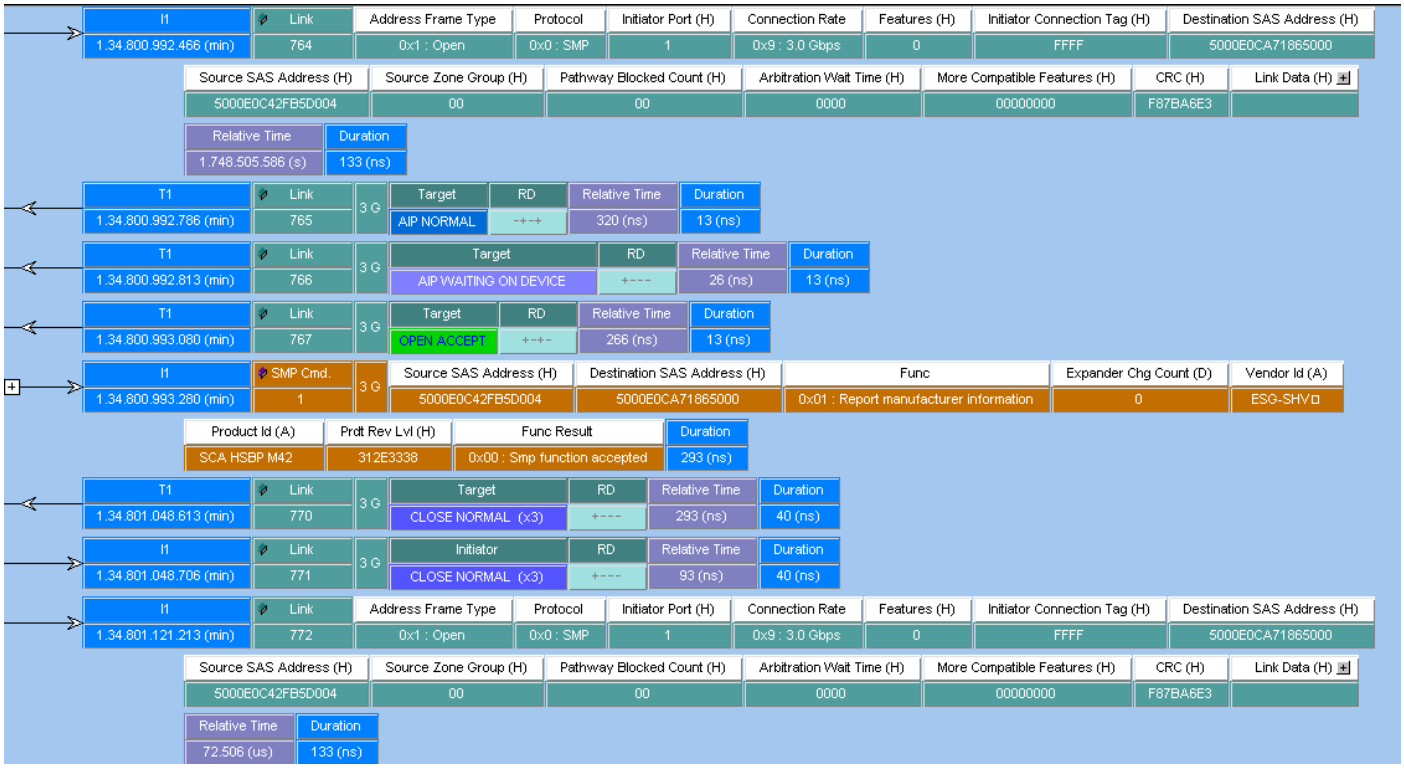

I1 | Link | Address Frame Type | Protocol | Initiator Port (H) | Connection Rate | Features (H) | Initiator Connection Tag (H) | Destination SAS Address (H)
1.34.800.992.466 (min) | 764 | 0x1 : Open | 0x0 : SMP | 1 | 0x9 : 3.0 Gbps | 0 | FFFF | 5000E0CA71865000
Source SAS Address (H) | Source Zone Group (H) | Pathway Blocked Count (H) | Arbitration Wait Time (H) | More Compatible Features (H) | CRC (H) | Link Data (H)
5000E0C42FB5D004 | 00 | 00 | 0000 | 00000000 | F87BA6E3
Relative Time | Duration
1.748.505.586 (s) | 133 (ns)
T1 | Link | 3 G | Target | RD | Relative Time | Duration
1.34.800.992.786 (min) | 765 | AIP NORMAL | -+-+ | 320 (ns) | 13 (ns)
T1 | Link | 3 G | Target | RD | Relative Time | Duration
1.34.800.992.813 (min) | 766 | AIP WAITING ON DEVICE | +--- | 26 (ns) | 13 (ns)
T1 | Link | 3 G | Target | RD | Relative Time | Duration
1.34.800.993.080 (min) | 767 | OPEN ACCEPT | +-+- | 266 (ns) | 13 (ns)
I1 | SMP Cmd. | 3 G | Source SAS Address (H) | Destination SAS Address (H) | Func | Expander Chg Count (D) | Vendor Id (A)
1.34.800.993.280 (min) | 1 | 5000E0C42FB5D004 | 5000E0CA71865000 | 0x01 : Report manufacturer information | 0 | ESG-SHV
Product Id (A) | Prdt Rev Lvl (H) | Func Result | Duration
SCA HSBP M42 | 312E3338 | 0x00 : Smp function accepted | 293 (ns)
T1 | Link | 3 G | Target | RD | Relative Time | Duration
1.34.801.048.613 (min) | 770 | CLOSE NORMAL (x3) | +--- | 293 (ns) | 40 (ns)
I1 | Link | 3 G | Initiator | RD | Relative Time | Duration
1.34.801.048.706 (min) | 771 | CLOSE NORMAL (x3) | +--- | 93 (ns) | 40 (ns)
I1 | Link | Address Frame Type | Protocol | Initiator Port (H) | Connection Rate | Features (H) | Initiator Connection Tag (H) | Destination SAS Address (H)
1.34.801.121.213 (min) | 772 | 0x1 : Open | 0x0 : SMP | 1 | 0x9 : 3.0 Gbps | 0 | FFFF | 5000E0CA71865000
Source SAS Address (H) | Source Zone Group (H) | Pathway Blocked Count (H) | Arbitration Wait Time (H) | More Compatible Features (H) | CRC (H) | Link Data (H)
5000E0C42FB5D004 | 00 | 00 | 0000 | 00000000 | F87BA6E3
Relative Time | Duration
72.506 (us) | 133 (ns)

Figure 3.1: SAS: Packet View of .scs Sample File

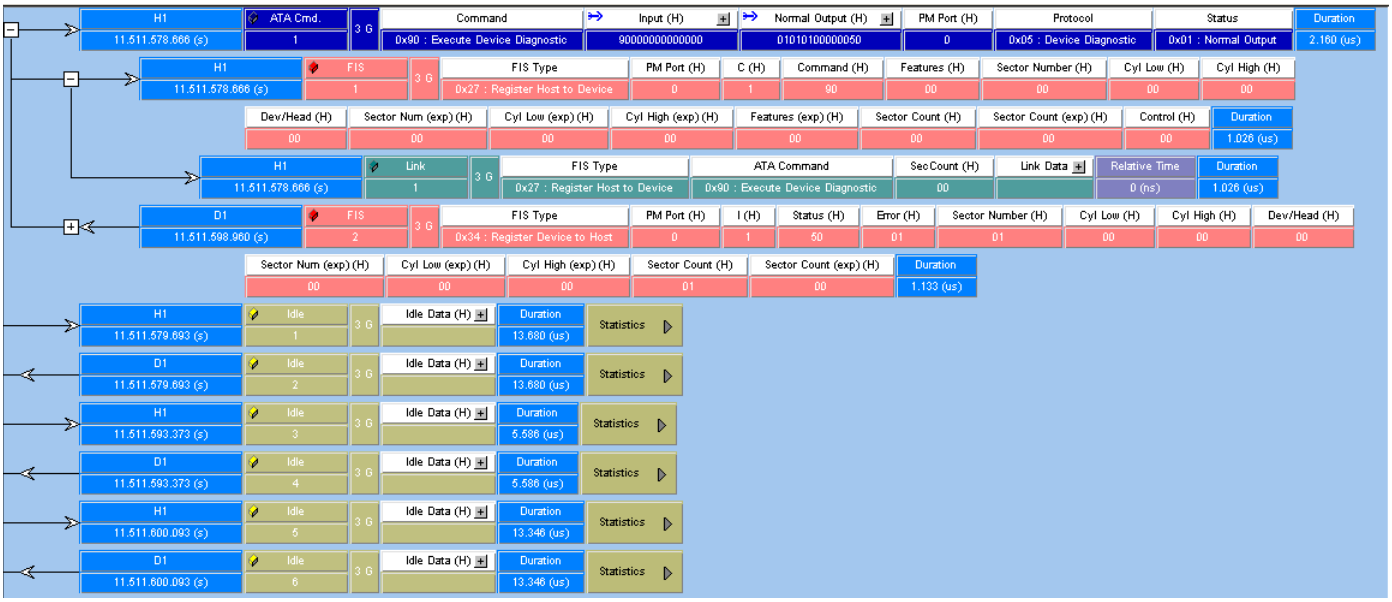


Figure 3.2: SATA: Packet View of .sts Sample File

Quick View

By default, the Software Settings enable **Quick View**. Quick View allows full access to the whole trace more quickly, especially when using a Gigabit Ethernet connection. However, the trace is NOT written to the Host PC hard drive. To save the trace, you must manually click **Save**.

If you uncheck **Quick View** in the Software Settings to disable Quick View, the trace loads more slowly, but is automatically saved to the Host PC hard drive. When Quick View is disabled, the Viewer displays successive parts of trace data as they upload. As soon as a trace part uploads, it is available in all trace views.

If you only need quick successive traces, and do not need to save them, keep the default setting to enable Quick View.

If you need to save all captured traces, unchecking the Quick View setting loads traces faster, especially for larger traces and slower connections than Gigabit Ethernet.

To refresh the viewer display with more uploaded data, scroll to the end of the trace, using scroll bars, page down, arrow down, or CTRL-End. Newly uploaded data then appears there.

Note: High-level decoding and statistics are available only after the whole trace has uploaded.

The software automatically switches to full trace view after trace uploading finishes.

Note: For SATA traces users must press **CTRL Home** to go to the begining of an uploaded trace, and **CTRL End** to go to the end of an uploaded trace.

Using the Viewer Display

To configure the data viewer display, use the toolbars. You can display the same data in:

- Column view, with transactions grouped for each active port
- Text view, with transactions grouped for each active port
- Spreadsheet view
- Histogram view
- CATC Navigation View

To change the view type when opening a sample, change the default workspace or save options in the Software Settings dialog.

To toggle among open windows, use **CTRL - TAB**.
To reverse toggle order, use **CTRL - SHIFT - TAB**.

To make a frame a trigger pattern, in Packet View, right-click any frame, select **Add to Trigger**, and add the pattern to **DataPatternCapture**.

Sample Properties

The Sample Properties dialog displays:

- Software version
- Sample file version
- Grouping Type
- Hardware bin file version
- Analyzer armed at
- Analyzer triggered at
- Sample saved at
- Original Capture Project: **Open** displays the project settings used to capture the sample.
- Licensing Information

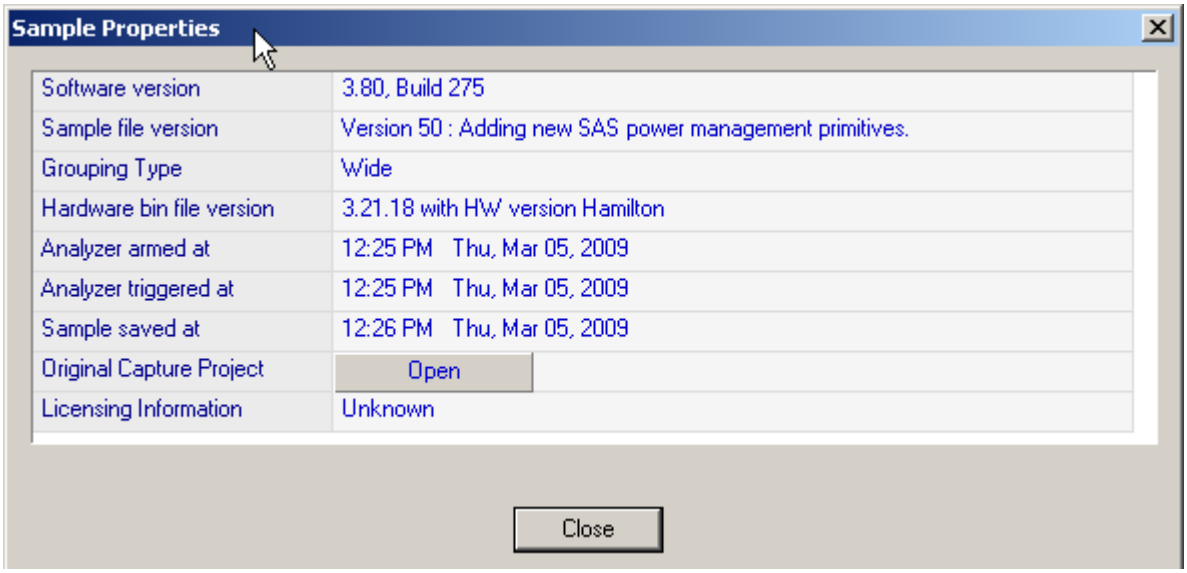


Figure 3.3: Sample Properties Dialog

Switching Views

To display the capture in any other available view, select from the View menu or from the View Type toolbar.

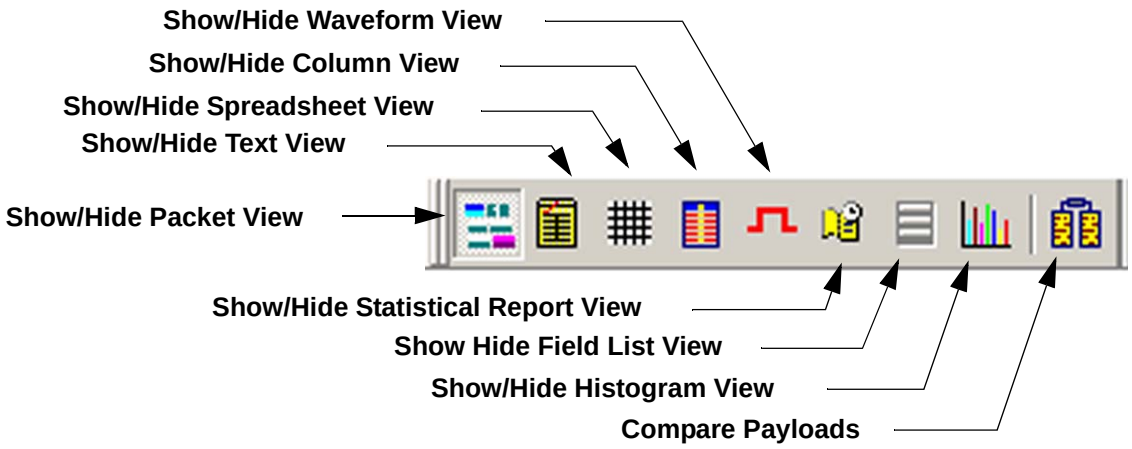


Figure 3.4: View Type Toolbar

After you select a view, it appears in a separate window. To increase the new window display size, select **View > Packet View** or click the **Show/Hide Packet View** button to hide the Packet View.

When scrolling through a window display using the scroll bar, the displays in the other windows also scroll.

To rearrange the tiling, select the **Window** menu and choose **Cascade, Tile Vertical,** or **Tile Horizontal**.

Save and Open a Workspace

The workspace **.wss** file sets viewing parameters.

Save: After you open a trace and select views, you can save the viewing parameters in a workspace file. Select **File > Save Workspace** to open a Save As dialog. Save the current workspace as a **.wss** file.

Default: To set a default workspace, select **Configuration > Software Settings** to open the Software Settings dialog. In the Default Workspace field, enter the path and name of a saved workspace **.wss** file.

Open: After you open a trace, you can use a different workspace. Select **File > Open Workspace** to open an Open Workspace dialog. Select a workspace **.wss** file.

Changing the Default View

To change the default view of all trace files to Packet View:

1. Open a trace file.
2. Select the **Packet View**. Close all other views.
3. Select **File > Save Workspace** to open a Save As dialog. Save the current workspace as a **.wss** file.
4. Select **Configuration > Software Settings** to open the Software Settings dialog.
5. In the Default Workspace field, enter the path and name of the workspace **.wss** file that you saved in step 3.

Because the default workspace contains only Packet View, the software opens trace files in Packet View.

CATC Navigation View

To change the trace display to a CATC Trace™, click the **CATC Navigation** button. You can change the colors, fonts, and so on, in the Sample Viewer Configuration (see "Sample Viewer Configuration" on page 244).

Text View

Text View displays the captured data interpreted as transaction frames, grouped in columns by port.

To display Text View, select **View > Text View** or click the button on the View Type toolbar.

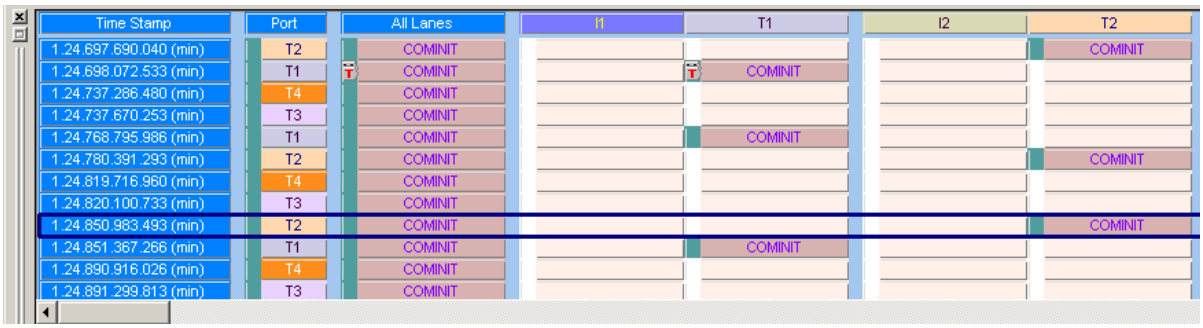


Figure 3.5: SAS: Text View

.

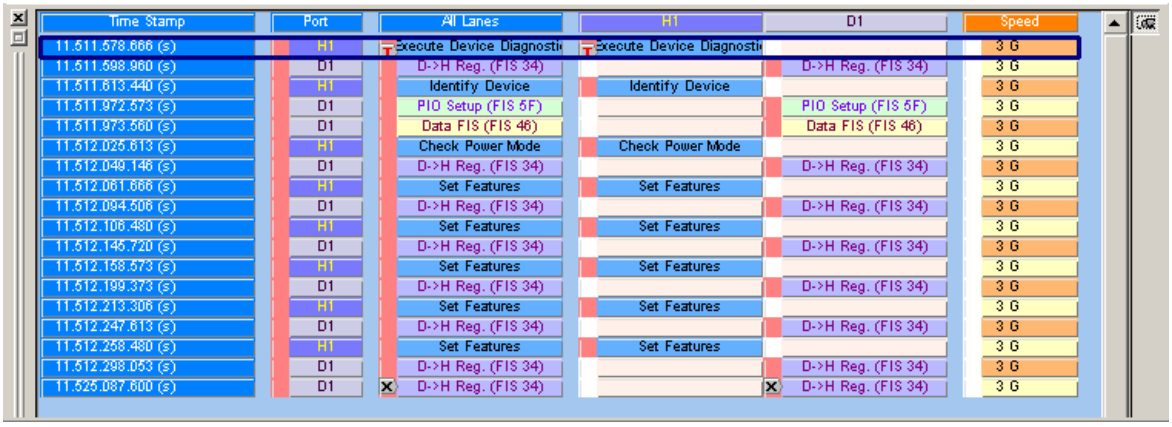

Time Stamp
Port
All Lanes
H1
D1
Speed
11.511.578.666 (s) H1 Execute Device Diagnostic Execute Device Diagnostic 3 G
11.511.598.960 (s) D1 D->H Reg. (FIS 34) D->H Reg. (FIS 34) 3 G
11.511.613.440 (s) H1 Identify Device Identify Device 3 G
11.511.972.573 (s) D1 PIO Setup (FIS 5F) PIO Setup (FIS 5F) 3 G
11.511.973.660 (s) D1 Data FIS (FIS 46) Data FIS (FIS 46) 3 G
11.512.025.613 (s) H1 Check Power Mode Check Power Mode 3 G
11.512.049.146 (s) D1 D->H Reg. (FIS 34) D->H Reg. (FIS 34) 3 G
11.512.061.666 (s) H1 Set Features Set Features 3 G
11.512.094.506 (s) D1 D->H Reg. (FIS 34) D->H Reg. (FIS 34) 3 G
11.512.106.480 (s) H1 Set Features Set Features 3 G
11.512.145.720 (s) D1 D->H Reg. (FIS 34) D->H Reg. (FIS 34) 3 G
11.512.158.573 (s) H1 Set Features Set Features 3 G
11.512.199.373 (s) D1 D->H Reg. (FIS 34) D->H Reg. (FIS 34) 3 G
11.512.213.306 (s) H1 Set Features Set Features 3 G
11.512.247.613 (s) D1 D->H Reg. (FIS 34) D->H Reg. (FIS 34) 3 G
11.512.258.480 (s) H1 Set Features Set Features 3 G
11.512.298.053 (s) D1 D->H Reg. (FIS 34) D->H Reg. (FIS 34) 3 G
11.525.087.600 (s) D1 D->H Reg. (FIS 34) D->H Reg. (FIS 34) 3 G

Figure 3.6: SATA: Text View

Note: The LBA and Tag Number value are shown in the All Lanes column.

Column View

Column View displays the captured data grouped in columns by port. Each row shows captured DWORDs on different ports related to the timestamp. It also shows different speed (1.5G, 3G, 6G) DWORDs. Different DWORD cell height shows the duration of the DWORD. To display Column View of the current capture, click **View > Column View** or click the button on the View Type toolbar.

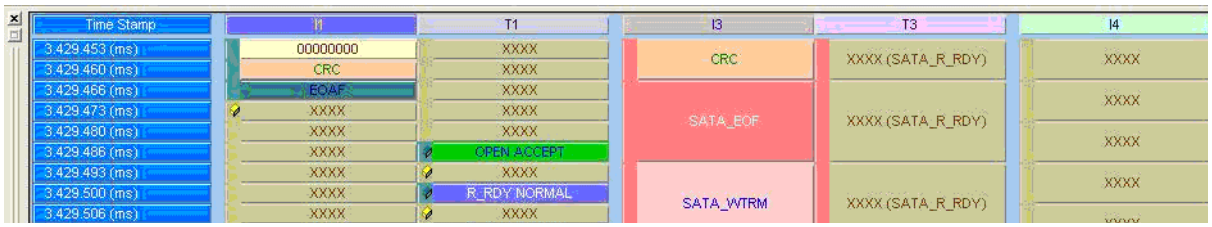


Figure 3.7: SAS: Column View

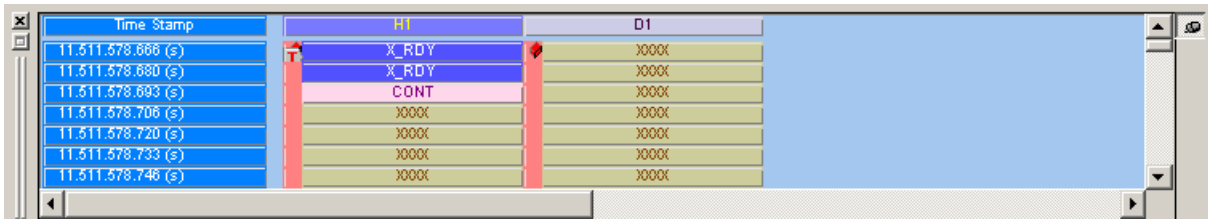


Figure 3.8: SATA: Column View

Right-click in the Column View to display commands:

- Software Settings
- Time Stamp Format (LeCroy Format, Milli Second, Micro Second)
- Go to (Trigger Position, X Position, Y Position, Packet Number, Time Stamp, Bookmark, Begin, End)
- Bookmark

- Goto within Packet (SOF, EOF, Next HOLD, Previous HOLD, Next HOLDA, Previous HOLDA, Next Align, Previous Align, Next R_IP, Previous R_IP)

Note: The Column View displays the CRC value. To see different formats (10b, 8b, scrambled, and so on), select a format by clicking its Tool menu button.

Resize Columns

You can resize the columns in Column View by clicking in the column boundary and dragging the boundary to a new position.

Rearrange Columns

You can rearrange columns by left-clicking in the column title and then dragging the drag-and-drop icon to a new position.

Save As Text/Excel

Select **File > Save As Text/Excel** to open the Save As Text dialog.

For Save As Type, select **Text Files** or **Excel Files**.

For Save As Range, select **All Packets** or enter a cursor range.

Enter a **File Name** and click **Save**.

Note: The Save As Excel option is available only for Column View and Spreadsheet View.

Customize Display

Rename Port

You can rename each port for easy identification. To rename a port, right-click the **port ID** in Text View or Column View.

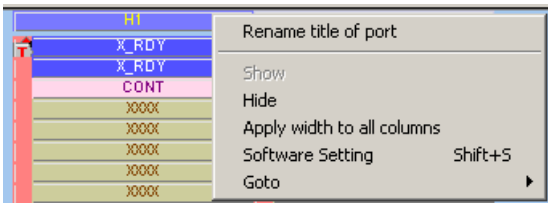


Figure 3.9: Rename Port

Choose **Rename title of port** to open the Rename Title of Port dialog

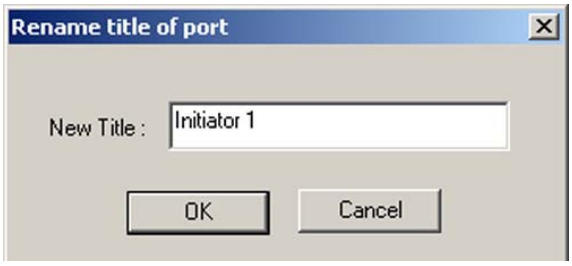


Figure 3.10: Rename Title of Port

Select and Apply Show/Hide Port Mode

You can simplify the viewer display by hiding the captures of ports. All active ports are highlighted on the Show/Hide Ports toolbar.

You can **Show/Hide a Single Port** or you can **Show/Hide Multiple Ports**. Click on the drop-down arrow and select from the two options as shown in the following figure:

- Show/Hide Single Port
- Show/Hide Multiple Ports

Click on the **Apply show/hide port** button to apply the specific mode.

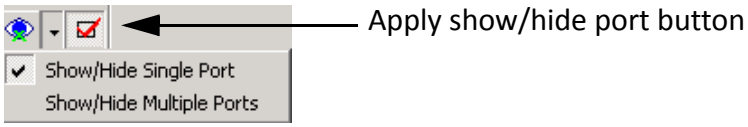


Figure 3.11: Show/Hide Single or Multiple Ports

Show/Hide Single Port

If Show/Hide Single Port is selected, you can click on one port button at a time to show/hide the capture for that port. Show/Hide Single Port is time consuming as it shows or hides one port at a time.

Show/Hide Multiple Ports

If Show/Hide Multiple Ports is selected, you can click on multiple ports to show or hide them. This mode is much faster. Click on multiple ports to show or hide them.

Figure 3.12: SAS: Show/Hide Ports Toolbar

Figure 3.13: SATA: Show/Hide Ports Toolbar

You can also show or hide a port by right-clicking a **Port ID** in Text View or Column View and choosing **Show** or **Hide** (see Figure 3.9).

Show/Hide Field

You can simplify the Viewer display by hiding some fields. You can hide the **Duration**, **Relative Time**, **External Signals,** and **Packet number** fields by right-clicking the corresponding field title and choosing **Hide Field**.

Figure 3.14: Hide Field

To restore a field to the display, right-click a **Port ID** field and choose the hidden field to restore.

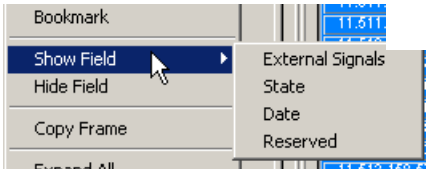


Figure 3.15: Show Field

Note: Only the fields previously hidden appear in the restore list.

Related Frames

Right-click a **Command frame** for an SSP frame, or **Register Device to Host** for an STP frame, to open a short-cut menu, then choose **Goto Response** to jump to the corresponding Response frame in the viewer.

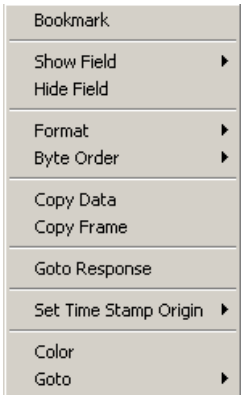


Figure 3.16: Goto Response

Similarly, right-click a **Response frame** for an SSP Frame, or **Register Device to Host** for an STP frame, to open a short-cut menu, then choose **Goto Command** to jump to the corresponding Command frame in the viewer.

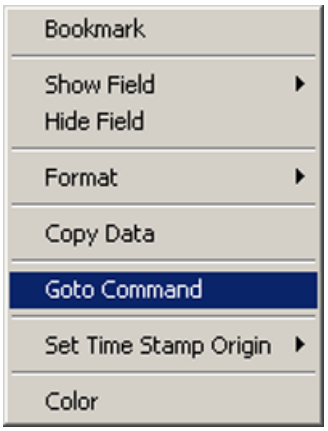


Figure 3.17: Goto Command

In Column View, you can right-click a **DWORD** inside a frame to display the **Goto Within Packet** command. You can jump to an SOF, EOF, HOLD, or R_IP.

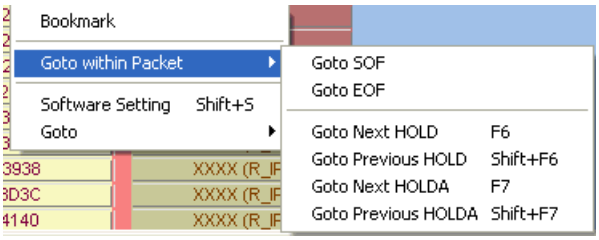


Figure 3.18: Goto Within Packet Command

Byte Order

You can change the byte order in fields marked by an arrow and other fields.

Right-click in the field, select **Byte Order,** and choose the ordering.

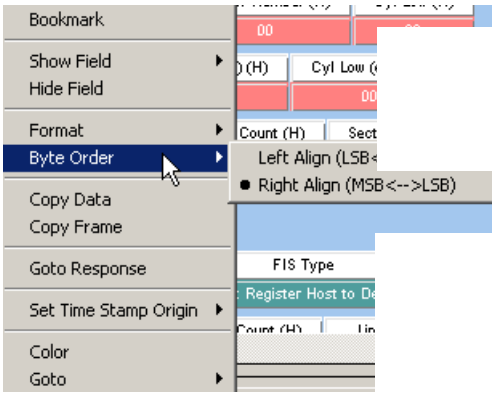


Figure 3.19: Byte Order

Note: A blue arrow in the byte order field indicates that it has been changed.

Choose Data Format

You can display data values either in hexadecimal (default) or binary. To choose data format, right-click the mouse over a data field, and choose **Format** and the format.

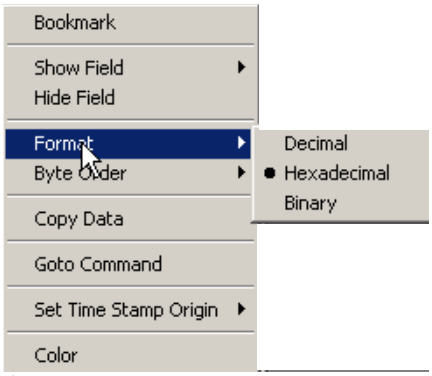


Figure 3.20: Format

Show All Data

To display all captured data, click the **data expand** toggle arrow in a data field, to examine the data in detail.

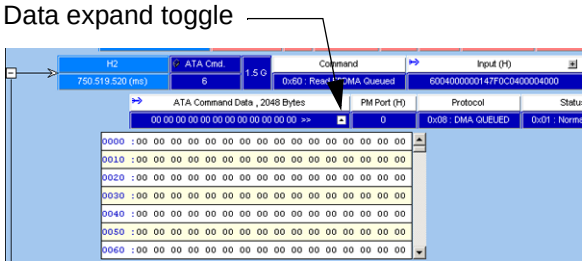


Figure 3.21: Show All Data

You can expand or collapse all data fields globally. To expand all data fields, right-click the mouse in a data field and choose **Expand All.**

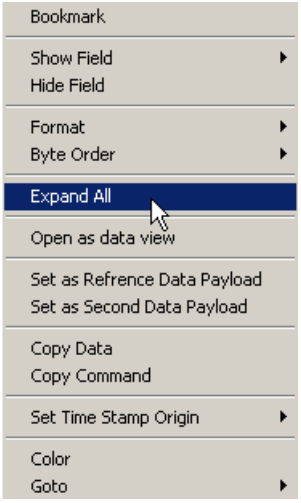


Figure 3.22: Expand All

To collapse all fields, right-click the mouse in a data field and choose **Collapse All.**

Field List View

Whenever an additional view (such as Text View) displays, you can display a Field List View, which displays field information in a list format. The information of this view is shown in the Packet View under the Transport layer. Expand the Info Unit, then expand the Sense Data, refer to the screen capture below.

To open a Field List View of the current capture, select **View > Field List View** or click the

button on the View Type toolbar.

Note: This icon will appear in the top tool bar only if the spreadsheet view is displayed.

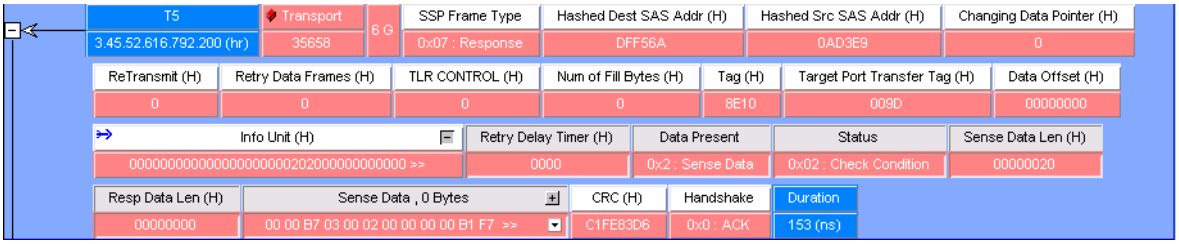


Figure 3.23: Packet Decode Information

Field List View Displayed in a Seperate Window

Click **Configuration > Software Settings** and select the **Field List View** tab, refer to Figure 3.81 on page 258 to see the default settings of the Field List View dialog. The **Show Field List in Column View** checkbox is selected as the default setting. In order to view the Field List View in a separate window the Spreadsheet View needs to be open.

Click on the Field List View icon to view it in a separate window as shown in the following figure.

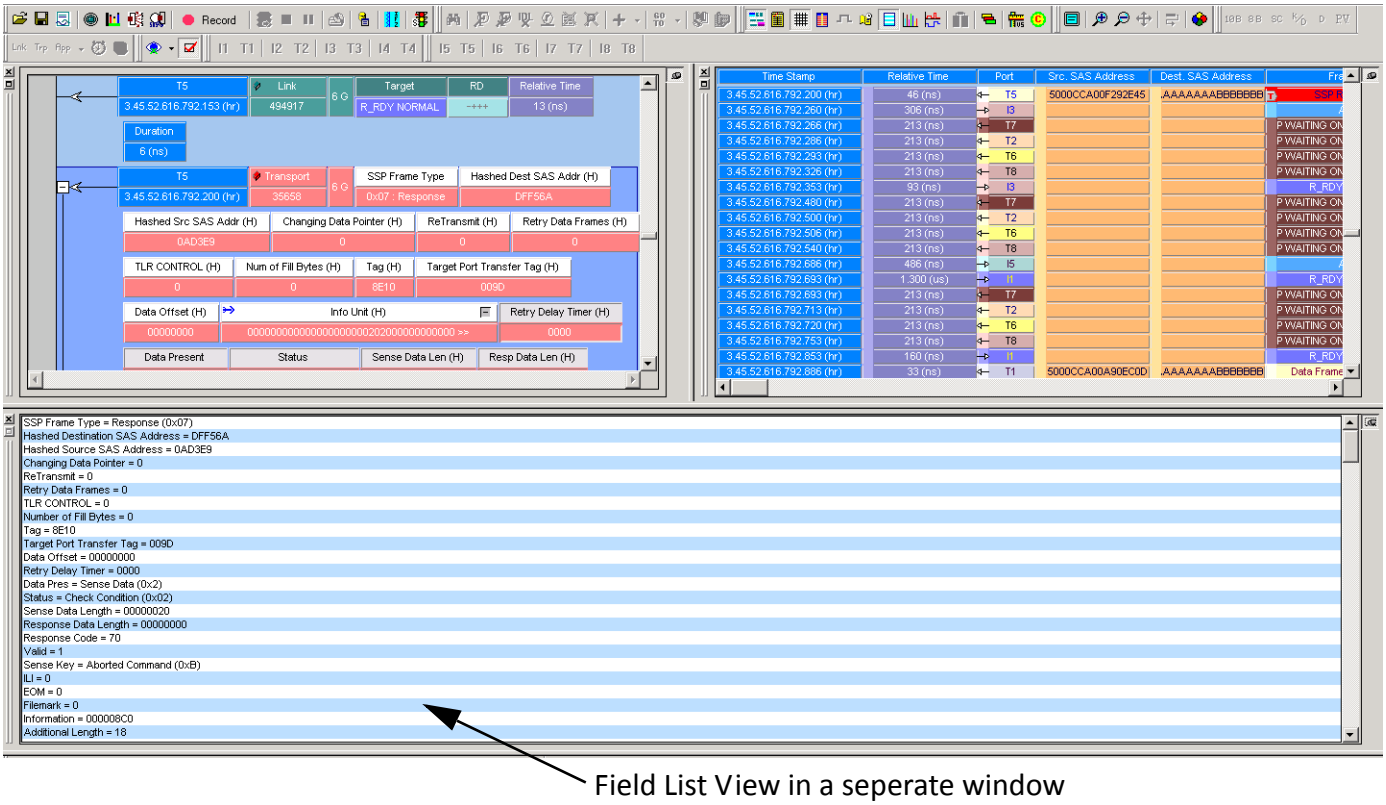


Figure 3.24: Field List View Displayed in a Seperate Window

Field List View Embedded in Frame or Spreadsheet Views

Click **Configuration > Software Settings** and select the **Field List View** tab, refer to Figure 3.81 on page 258 to see the default settings of the Field List View dialog. The **Show Field List in Column View** checkbox is selected as the default setting. Select the **Show Field List as Embedded in frame/spreadsheet views** checkbox in order to view the Field List View embedded in the Frame or Spreadsheet View.

Refresh the spreadsheet view to see the Field List View embedded as a column as shown in the following screen capture.

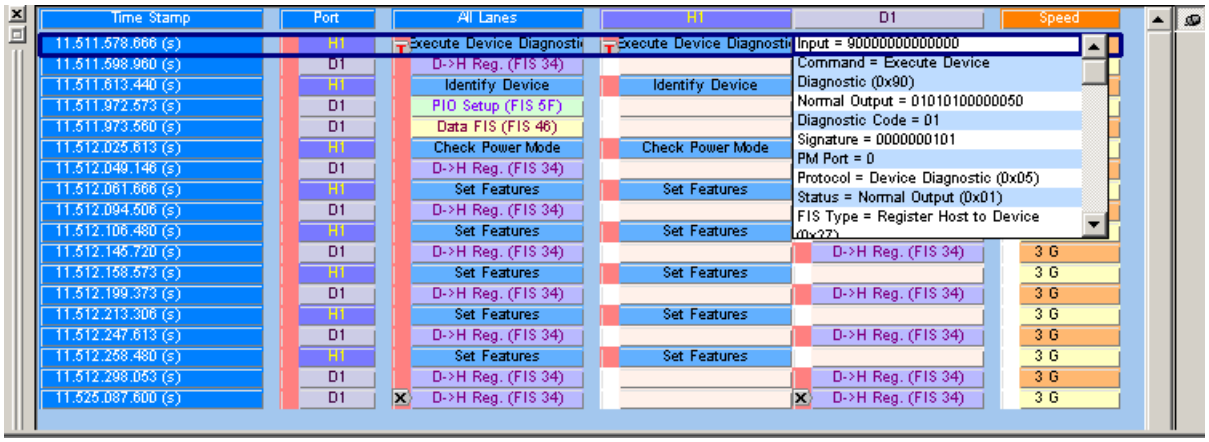


Figure 3.25: Field List View

In the Column View, check the S**how Field View in Column View** checkbox in the **Software Settings** dialog under the **Configuration** file menu, then display Field View while the Column View is open.

Spreadsheet View

Spreadsheet View displays all of the Packet View fields in a time sequential spreadsheet format. To display the Spreadsheet View of the current capture, click

View > Spreadsheet View or click the button on the View Type toolbar.

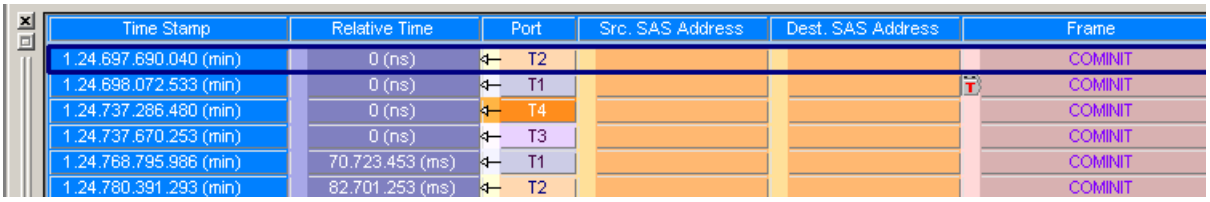


Figure 3.26: SAS: Spreadsheet View

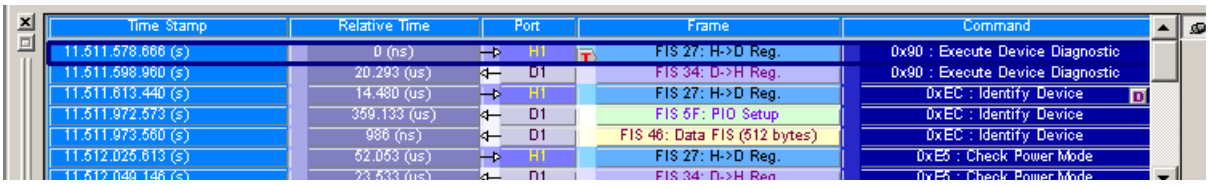


Figure 3.27: SATA: Spreadsheet View

Right-click a column heading to go to **Software Settings**, make all columns the same width, choose **Time Stamp Format**, or **Goto** a position.

Right-click a column heading to **Hide** or **Show** the column. To show the same columns permanently, select **Configuration > Software Settings> Sample Viewer > As Previous Saved**.

Right-click the column to **Add Bookmark** or **Edit Bookmark**, **Set Time Stamp Origin**, go to **Software Settings**, choose **Time Stamp Format**, **Change Background (or Foreground) Color**, or **Goto** a position.

Note: You can double-click a data frame to display the data payload view.
The Status column can show ABRT and UNC status.

Save As Text/Excel

Select **File > Save As Text/Excel** to open the Save As Text dialog.

For Save As Type, select **Text Files** or **Excel Files**.

For Save As Range, select **All Packets** or enter a cursor range.

Enter a **File Name** and click **Save**.

Note: The Save As Excel option is available only for Column View and Spreadsheet View.

Change Format of Logical Block Address (LBA)

You can set different LBA formats in Packet View and Spreadsheet View. To change the LBA format, right-click the LBA column to display the popup menu, select **Format,** and change the format to **Decimal, Hexadecimal,** or **Binary**.

In Spreadsheet View, you can also click the **Sample Viewer Configuration** icon to display the Sample Viewer Configuration dialog. Expand the **Frame List/Spread Sheet View**, select **LBA/Sector#**, and change the **Format**. If you cannot change the format there, select the **Link Fields, Transport Fields, ATA Cmd. Fields**, or **SCSI Cmd. Fields** node, select the field (such as “LBA High”), and then change the **Format**.

Histogram View

The Histogram View displays a histogram of frame-type transfers.

To display the Histogram View of the current capture, click **View > Histogram View** or click the button on the View Type toolbar.

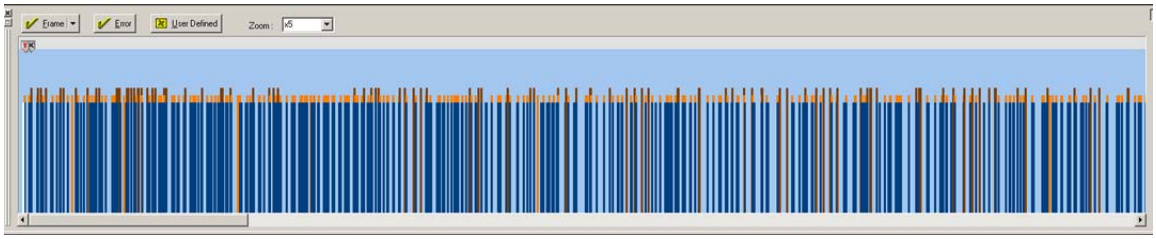


Figure 3.28: Histogram View

Hide Frames

You can customize the histogram by including only frame types that you want.

To choose frame types to include in the display, click the down arrow on the **Frame** button on the Histogram toolbar and check frame types:

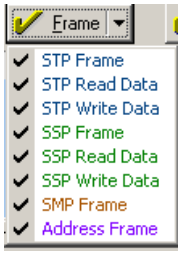


Figure 3.29: SAS: Histogram Frames

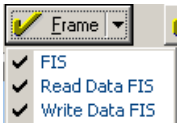


Figure 3.30: SAS: Histogram Frames

Hide Error Frames

Frames with errors are displayed in red. To hide error frames from the histogram, click the

button.

Note: To display the error code of a protocol error, click the error icon (with the red 'x').

Pending IO Graph

The Tool menu has a Pending IO Graph command, with horizontal zoom, vertical zoom, click and drag zoom, graph area zoom, synchronize with trace view, fit to graph area and graph view.

User Defined

You can define additional items for inclusion in the Histogram by clicking the

button to open the User Defined dialog.

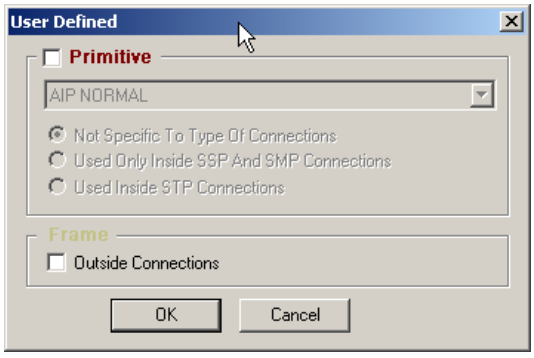


Figure 3.31: SAS: Histogram User Defined Dialog

You can include Primitive and/or Outside Connections frames.

Primitives

To include Primitives, check the **Primitive** check box, click the down arrow on the Primitive list box, and choose a Primitive.

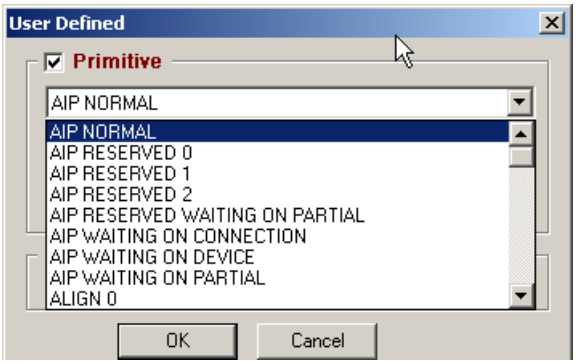


Figure 3.32: SAS: Choosing a Primitive

.

Figure 3.33: SATA: Choosing a Primitive

Check a Connection Type option radio button, if available, and click **OK**.

Zoom

You can Zoom from x1 to x256.

Bus Utilization View

The Bus Utilization View displays information on pending IO. To display the Bus Utilization View of the current capture,

click **View > Bus Utilization View** or click the button on the View Type toolbar.

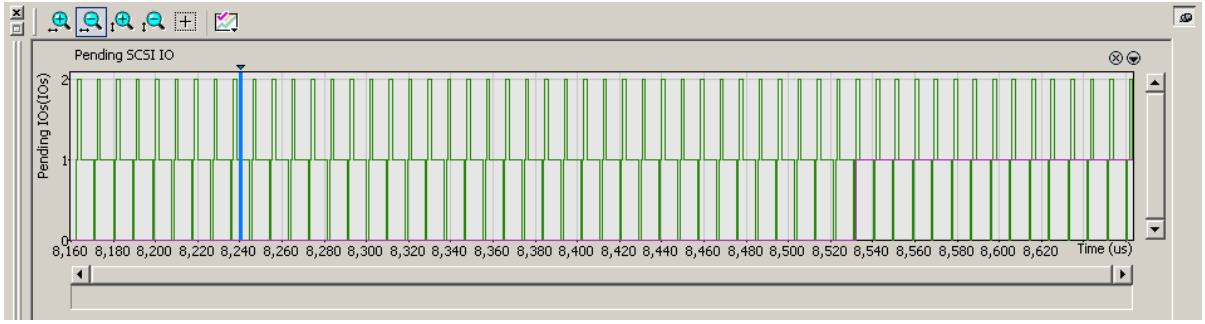


Figure 3.34: SAS: Bus Utilization View for Pending SCSI IO

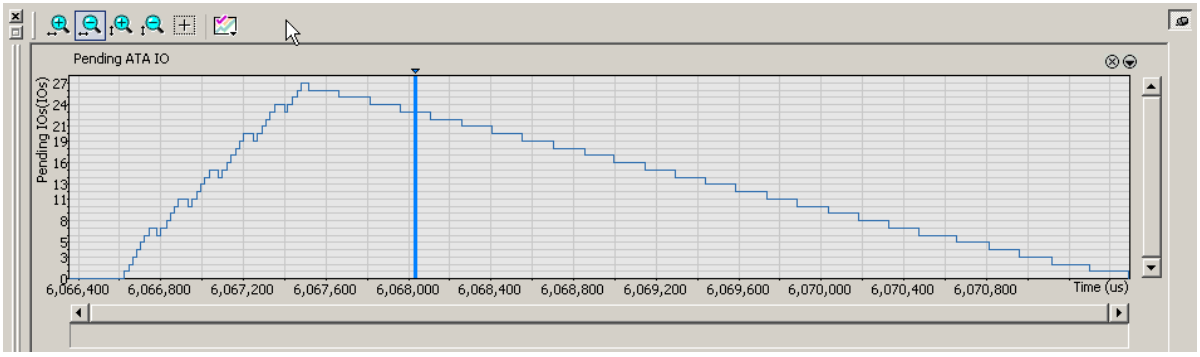


Figure 3.35: SATA: Bus Utilization View for Pending ATA IO

Available Bus Utilization Views are:

- Pending SCSI IO (for SAS)
- Pending ATA IO (for SATA)

Hovering the mouse over the graph heading displays the graph legend:

- **Go to ATA/SCSI Cmd. #**: Jump to command.
- **Synchronize with Trace View**: Synchronize all open views to that location in the trace.
- **Fit to Graph Area**: Zoom to fit.
- **Hide**: Do not display the graph.

To synchronize all open views to that location in the trace, double-click the graph.

Bus Utilization Buttons

The Bus Utilization window has a row of buttons for changing the format of the displayed data. The buttons have the following functions:

	Horizontal zoom in		Vertical zoom in
	Horizontal zoom out		Vertical zoom out
	Graph Areas Presents options for displaying additional graphs.		Click and Drag zoom Click diagonally to select and zoom in on part of the graph.
	Hide graph.		Graph legend (see previous page)

Waveform Display

You can enable a waveform display for all active ports, and perform timing measurements, by positioning timing cursors within the waveform display.

Select **View > Wave Form View** or click the **Show/Hide Waveform** button on the View Type toolbar to enable the waveform display.

The Compact View shows the OOB Sequence with speed negotiation.

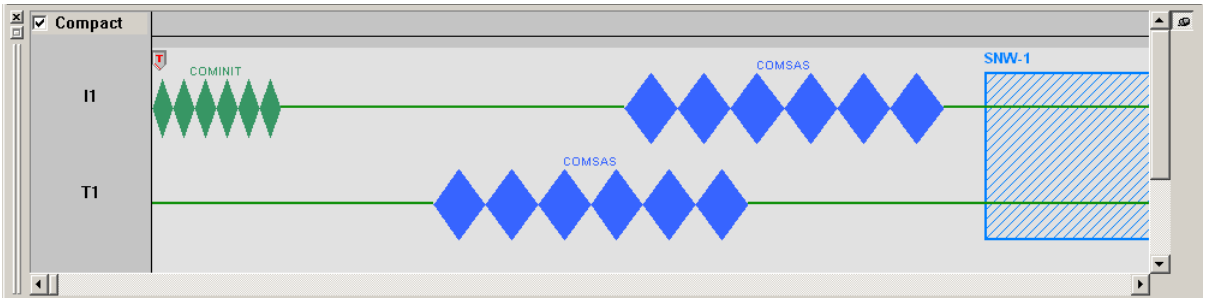


Figure 3.36: SAS: Waveform View

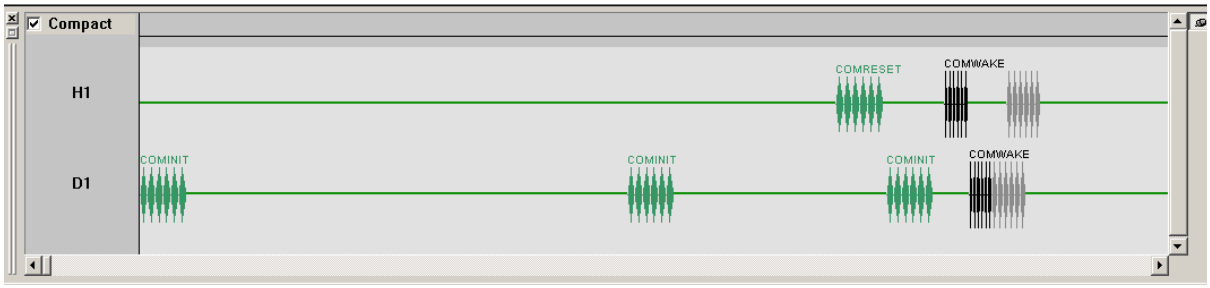


Figure 3.37: SATA: Waveform View

Making a timing Measurement

Timing measurements are made with two timing cursors T1 and T2. Click the left mouse button in the gray bar on the top of the waveform display at a point for the T1 cursor, and the right mouse button at a point for the T2 cursor. The time difference between the cursors is on a line connecting the two cursors.

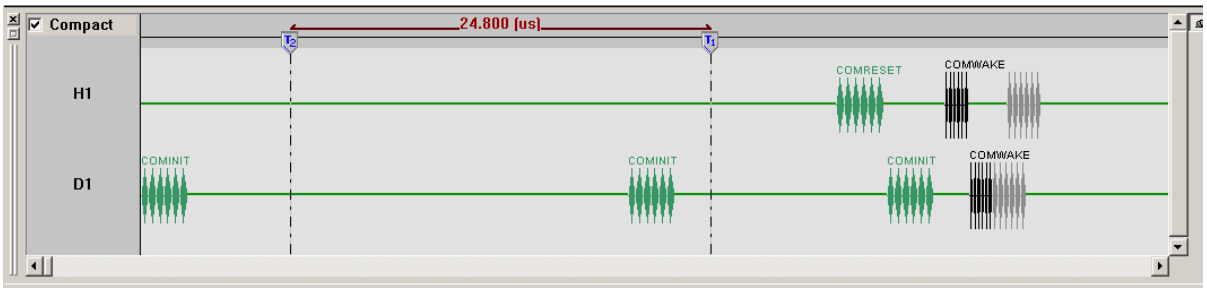


Figure 3.38: SATA: Timing Cursors Enabled

Expanded Waveform View

To see a 10x time scale expansion of the waveform, uncheck the **Compact View** checkbox in the Waveform View window. The OOB Sequence has speed negotiation (Hardware version 4 or later)

.

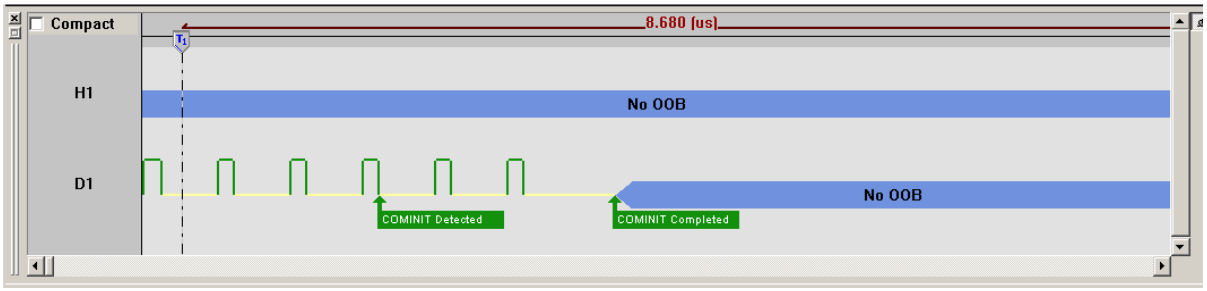


Figure 3.39: SATA: Expanded Waveform View

Spec View

Spec View shows packet header information.

To obtain the Spec View from the CATC View, left-click to display a popup menu, then select the **View Field** option.

To obtain the Spec View from the Catalyst View, right-click to display a popup menu, then select the **View Field** option.

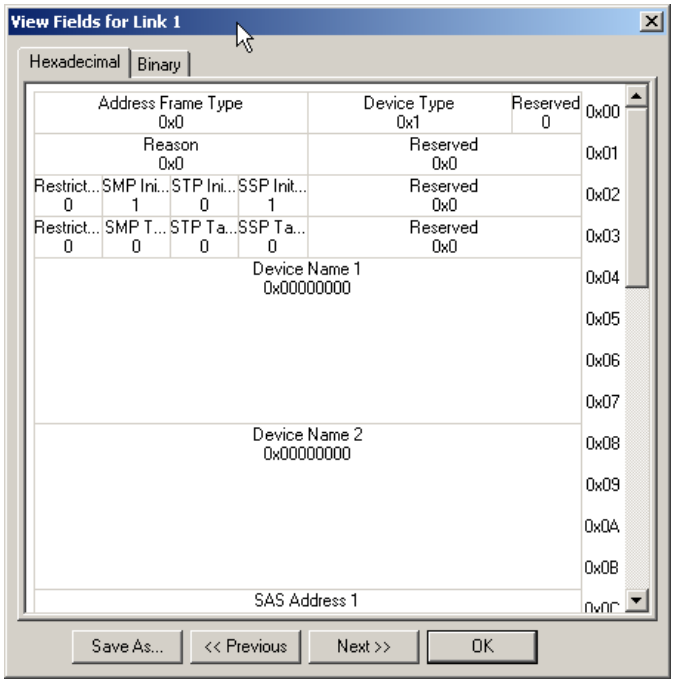


Figure 3.40: Spec View

The tabs allows you to display **Hexadecimal** or **Binary**.

The buttons allow you to go to **Previous** or **Next**.

You can **Save As** a text file.

Data Payload View

To display the Data Payload View, double-click a data payload field in a Packet or Spreadsheet view, or right-click a data payload field and select **Open as Data View**:

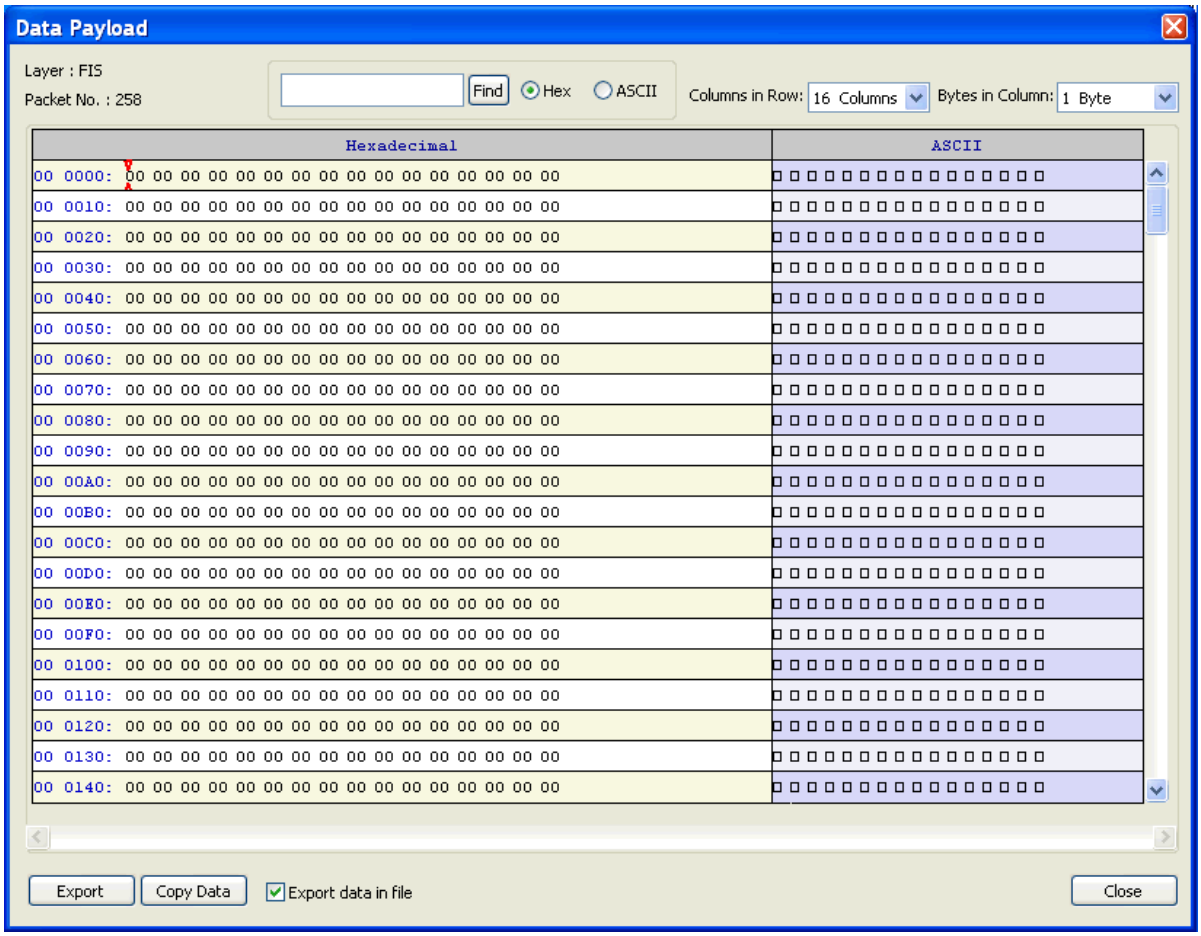


Figure 3.41: Data Payload View

Note: When showing truncated data in the Data Payload View, the truncation points are marked with a separator placed between payloads. You can get more information about the data exclusion using the tooltip over the separator.

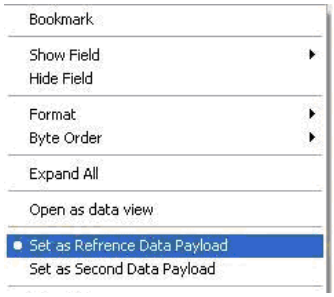
Note: You can control the number of bytes per line.

Find Data Pattern

To quickly locate a data pattern in the current frame, enter the pattern in the Text Box and click the **Find** button.

Compare Two Data Payloads

To compare two data payloads, select two different payload packets, one as reference. Right-click a payload field in Packet View or a related frame in Text View or Spreadsheet View to display a menu, then select **Set As Reference Data Payload**.



Right-click a payload field in Packet View or a related frame in Text View or Spreadsheet View to display a menu, and choose **Set as Second Data Payload**.

To compare data payloads, click the **Show/Hide Compare 2 Data Payloads** button on the View Type toolbar:

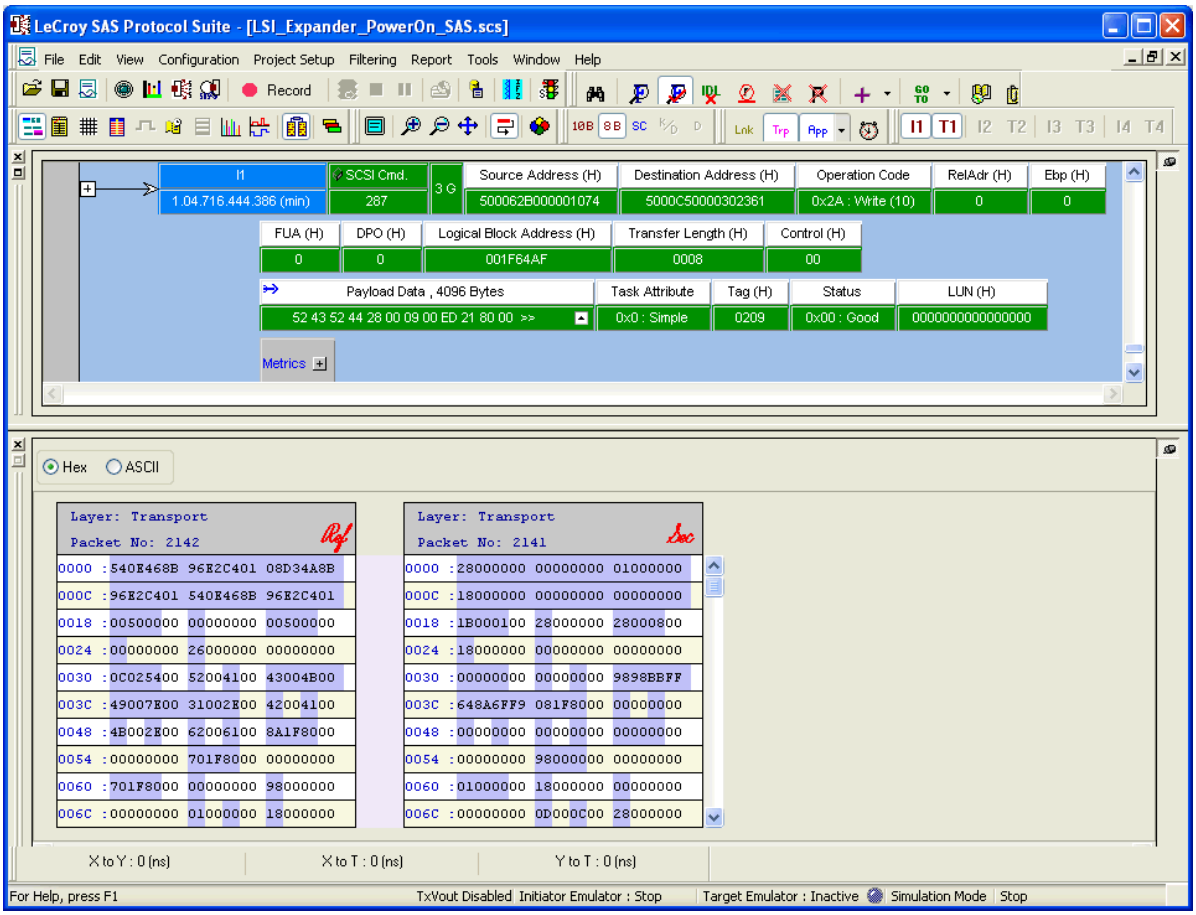

LeCroy SAS Protocol Suite - [LSI_Expander_PowerOn_SAS.scs]
File Edit View Configuration Project Setup Filtering Report Tools Window Help
Record
I1 SCSI Cmd. Source Address (H) Destination Address (H) Operation Code RelAdr (H) Ebp (H)
1.04.716.444.386 (min) 287 500062B000001074 5000C50000302361 0x2A : Write (10) 0 0
FUA (H) DPO (H) Logical Block Address (H) Transfer Length (H) Control (H)
0 0 001F64AF 0008 00
Payload Data , 4096 Bytes Task Attribute Tag (H) Status LUN (H)
52 43 52 44 28 00 09 00 ED 21 80 00 >> 0x0 : Simple 0209 0x00 : Good 0000000000000000
Metrics
Hex ASCII
Layer: Transport
Packet No: 2142
Layer: Transport
Packet No: 2141
X to Y : 0 (ns)
X to T : 0 (ns)
Y to T : 0 (ns)
For Help, press F1
TxVout Disabled Initiator Emulator : Stop
Target Emulator : Inactive
Simulation Mode
Stop

Figure 3.42: Compare Two Data Payloads

Tile All Views Horizontally

You can revert any unintended window docking or sizing, or maximize screen utilization, by using the Tile Views command.

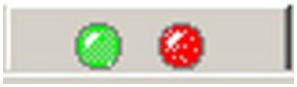
To tile all open views horizontally, select **View > Tile Views** or click

the Tile Horizontally All Views button on the main toolbar (to the right of the view buttons). This function only tiles views inside a trace window.

Note: There is no command to tile views vertically.

Port Status

You can get an overview of the active ports by clicking the **Port Status** button at the bottom right of the application window.



The Port Status displays the Port, Speed, and Analyzer.

In addition to displaying OOB, Link, Frame, and Error, a display showing the % buffer full opens when a trigger occurs.

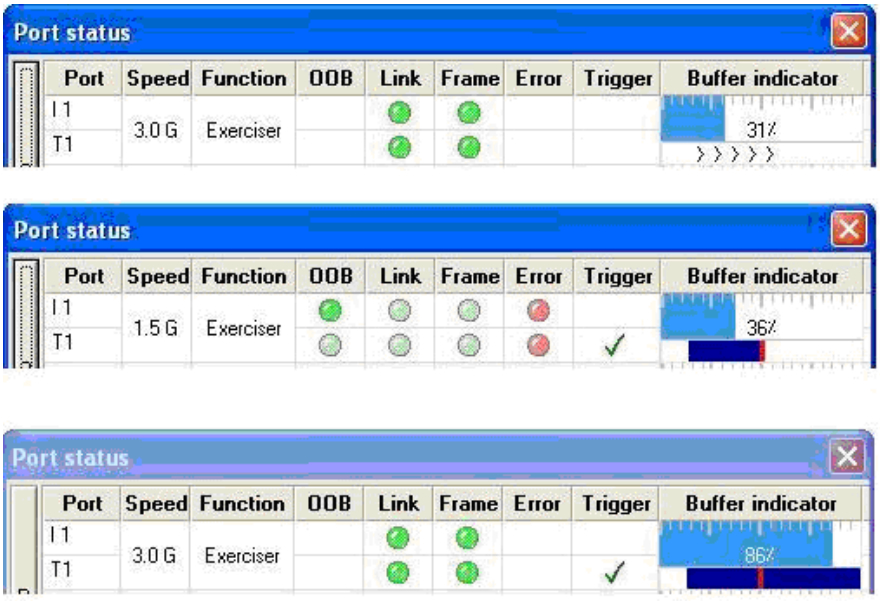


Figure 3.43: Port Status Window and Capturing Time

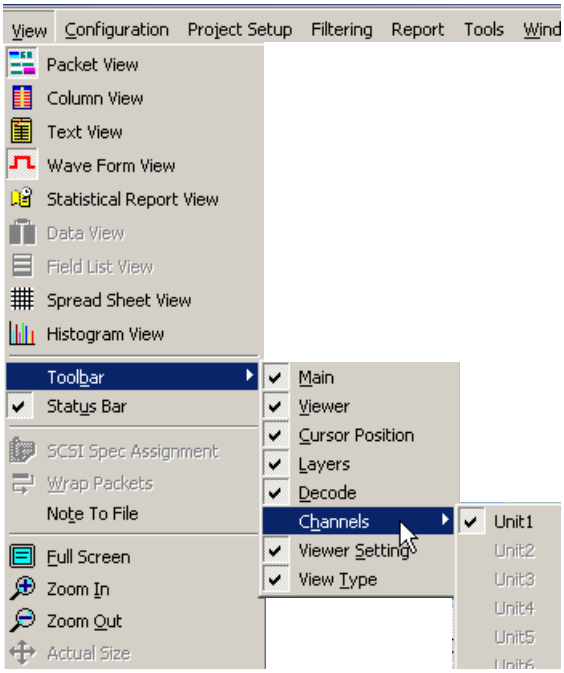
1. Pre-trig capturing (trig is 50%)
2. Trig point (shown by red bar; 36% pre trig was captured)
3. Post-trig capturing (50% post-trig was captured and capturing has stopped)

Note: If sample capture occurs with more than one unit active, additional Port Status windows display.

Toolbars

Enabling Tool Bars

To customize the Viewer Display workspace, you can enable and reposition the available toolbars. To display or hide toolbars, select **View > Toolbar**, then check or uncheck toolbars**.**



Toolbars are:

- Main
- Viewer
- Cursor Position
- Layers
- Decode
- Channels (Unit 1, Unit2, and so on)
- Viewer Setting
- View Type

Once enabled, the toolbars can dock at the Viewer Display window or float on the windows desktop.

Main Toolbar

See “SAS Software Menus and Toolbar” on page 44.

View Type Toolbar

See “Switching Views” on page 194.

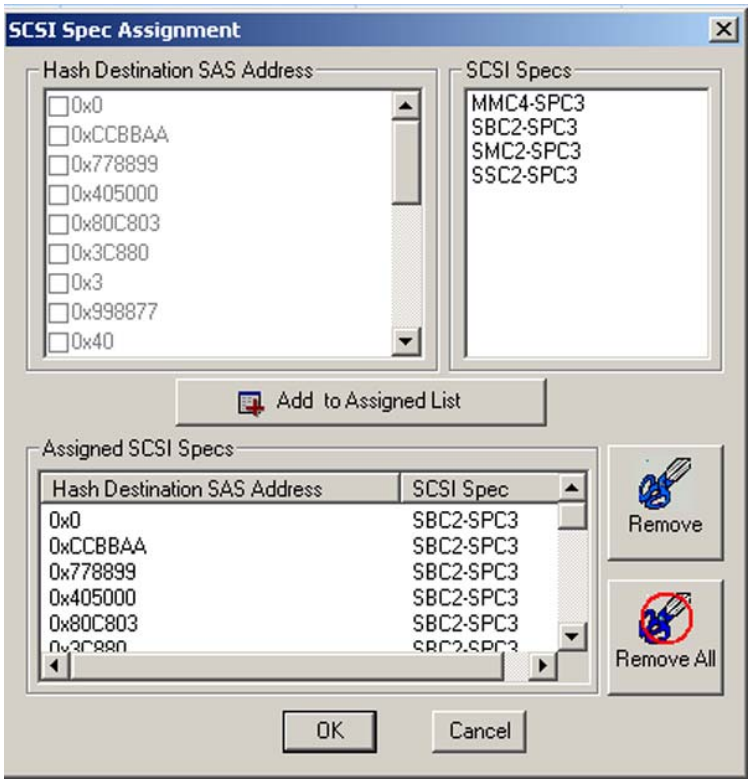
Viewer Toolbar

The Viewer toolbar allows searching, filtering, collapsing/expanding, and data reporting.

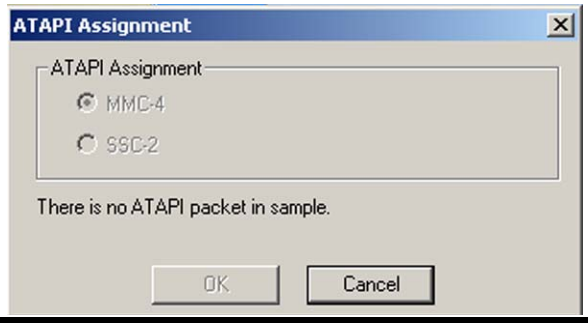
.

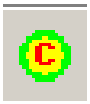
	The **Search** button opens the search dialog (see “Search” on page 238).
	The **Filtering Setup** button opens the Filter dialog (see “Filtering” on page 222) and allows you to specify the criteria for filtering the result.
	The **Enable Disable Filtering** button toggles the result between a filtered and unfiltered view (see “Filtering” on page 222).
	The **Filter Idle** button toggles the display to show/hide idle packets (see “Filtering” on page 222).
	The **Hide RRDY Primitives** button toggles the display to show/hide RRDY primitives (see “Filtering” on page 222).
	The **Hide Unassociated Traffic** button toggles the display to show/hide unassociated traffic (see “Filtering” on page 222).
	The **Hide All Primitives** button toggles the display to show/hide all primitives (see “Filtering” on page 222. **Note:** When capturing PM traces, you need the ability to filter the PM primitives so you can find commands quicker.
	The **Expand/Collapse all Layers** button expands or collapses Transport and Application layers to simplify results display.
	The down arrow on the **Go To** button allows location of cursors or specific packets: Trigger Position, X Position, Y Position, Packet Number, Timestamp, Bookmark, Begin, and End.
	The **Data Report** button displays the data report.

The **SCSI Spec Assignment** button displays the SCSI Spec Assignment dialog for SAS

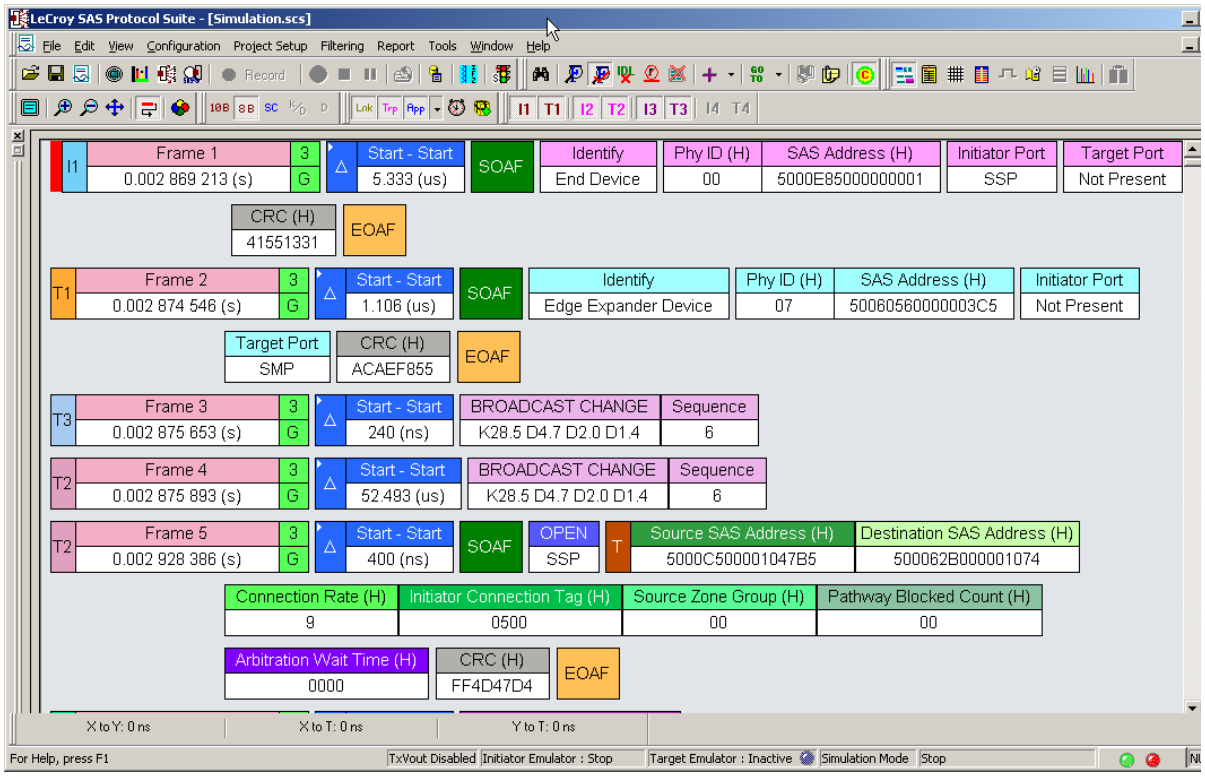


It displays the ATAPI Assignment dialog for SATA.



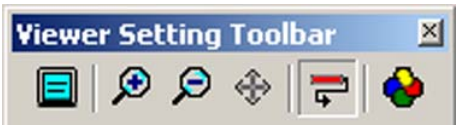


Go to CATC Navigation View. Click this button to change the trace display to a CATC Trace™.
You can change the colors, fonts, and so on, in the Sample Viewer Configuration (see “Sample Viewer Configuration” on page 244).


LeCroy SAS Protocol Suite - [Simulation.scs]
File Edit View Configuration Project Setup Filtering Report Tools Window Help
Record
I1 T1 I2 T2 I3 T3 I4 T4
I1 Frame 1 3 0.002 869 213 (s) G
Start - Start 5.333 (us)
SOAF
Identify End Device
Phy ID (H) 00
SAS Address (H) 5000E85000000001
Initiator Port SSP
Target Port Not Present
CRC (H) 41551331
EOAF
T1 Frame 2 3 0.002 874 546 (s) G
Start - Start 1.106 (us)
SOAF
Identify Edge Expander Device
Phy ID (H) 07
SAS Address (H) 50060560000003C5
Initiator Port Not Present
Target Port SMP
CRC (H) ACAEF855
EOAF
T3 Frame 3 3 0.002 875 653 (s) G
Start - Start 240 (ns)
BROADCAST CHANGE K28.5 D4.7 D2.0 D1.4
Sequence 6
T2 Frame 4 3 0.002 875 893 (s) G
Start - Start 52.493 (us)
BROADCAST CHANGE K28.5 D4.7 D2.0 D1.4
Sequence 6
T2 Frame 5 3 0.002 928 386 (s) G
Start - Start 400 (ns)
SOAF
OPEN SSP
T Source SAS Address (H) 5000C500001047B5
Destination SAS Address (H) 500062B000001074
Connection Rate (H) 9
Initiator Connection Tag (H) 0500
Source Zone Group (H) 00
Pathway Blocked Count (H) 00
Arbitration Wait Time (H) 0000
CRC (H) FF4D47D4
EOAF
X to Y: 0 ns
X to T: 0 ns
Y to T: 0 ns
For Help, press F1
TxVout Disabled
Initiator Emulator : Stop
Target Emulator : Inactive
Simulation Mode
Stop

Viewer Setting Toolbar

The Viewer Setting toolbar allows wrapping, zooming, and configuration.



The **Full Screen** button on the Viewer Setting Toolbar increases the data display area to the full screen.

The **Zoom In** button on the Viewer Setting Toolbar magnifies the data display area on the screen. Clicking this button in Column or Text View increases column width only.

	The **Zoom Out** button on the Viewer Setting Toolbar scales the data display area to display more data lines on the screen. Clicking this button in Column or Text View decreases column width only.
	The **Normal Zoom** button on the Viewer Setting Toolbar resets the zoom to default normal on the screen. Clicking this button in Column or Text View resets column width only.
	The **Wrap Packets** button on the Viewer Toolbar wraps the packet data in the display to eliminate the need for horizontal scrolling.
	The **View Setting** button on the Viewer Setting Toolbar opens the Sample Viewer Configuration dialog (see "Display Configuration" on page 244).

Cursor Position Status Bar

To display the cursor position status bar, select **Toolbar > Cursor Position**.

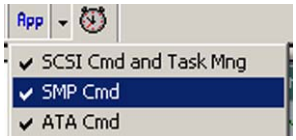
Figure 3.44: Cursor Position Toolbar

See "Using the Cursors and Bookmarks" on page 233.

Layers Toolbar (SAS)

The Layers toolbar shows or hides packet types.

	The **Show/Hide Link Packet** button displays/hides the Link layer.
	The **Show/Hide Transport Packet** button on the Layers Toolbar displays/hides the Transport layer and below.
	The **Show/Hide All Commands Packet** button shows/hides the Command layer and all layers below: SCSI Cmd and Task Mng, SMP Cmd, and ATA Cmd.



Click the down arrow on the Show/Hide All Commands Packet button to choose command types to show/hide.

The **Order/Reorder** button toggles the time order of packets.

The **Pack/Unpack Repeated Primitives** toggles packing repeated primitives in one port.

Layers Toolbar (SATA)

The Layers toolbar shows or hides packet types.

The **Show/Hide Physical Packet** button toggles the display of physical layer packets.

The **Show/Hide FIS packet** button toggles the display of FIS layer packets. When “OFF”, the FIS layer and its links are hidden.

The **Show/Hide CMD packet** button toggles the display of the CMD packets. When “ON”, only the command layer displays.

The **Show/Hide Command Queue** button displays queued commands.

The **Order/Reorder** toggles the time order of packets.

Decode Toolbar

The **Decode Toolbar** controls encoding and scrambling features.

	The **10B** button displays the payload data as 10-bit encoded data.
	The **8B** button displays the payload as 8-bit scrambled or unscrambled data, depending on the Scrambled setting.
	The **SC** button selects scramble/unscramble for the 8-bit payload data.

To view corresponding Unscrambled and Scrambled payload data values instantaneously, position the mouse pointer over a data field.

Running Disparity indication

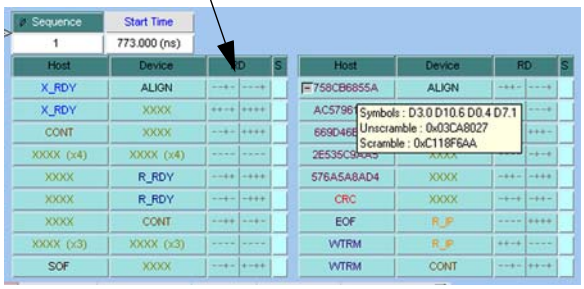


Figure 3.45: Payload Data Display

	The **Symbol Notation** button decodes the 8-bit or 10-bit encoded data in Column View.
	The **Show Data** button displays the payload data values in Column View.

Status Bar

The Status bar is located at the bottom of the main display window.

Search Status

The rightmost segment displays the current search direction: **Fwd** (forward) or **Bwd** (backward). Change the search direction from the Search Menu or double-click the Search Status segment.

Filtering

The Filtering menu and options allow you to modify data in the sample viewer display to exclude packets with a set of user-defined patterns and show the results in all views.

To set up filtering, you must have a viewer display open.

The Filtering menu has the options:

- Enable Filtering (see “Enable Filter” on page 232)
- Filtering (see “Filter Setup” on page 223)
- Link Layer (SAS)
- Transport Layer (SAS)
- Application Layer (SAS)
- Physical Layer (SATA)
- FIS Layer (SATA)
- Command Layer (SATA)
- Filter Idles (see “Filter Idle” on page 232)

Filter Setup

To display the Filter setup dialog, click the **Filter** button on the Viewer toolbar or select **Filtering > Filtering**.

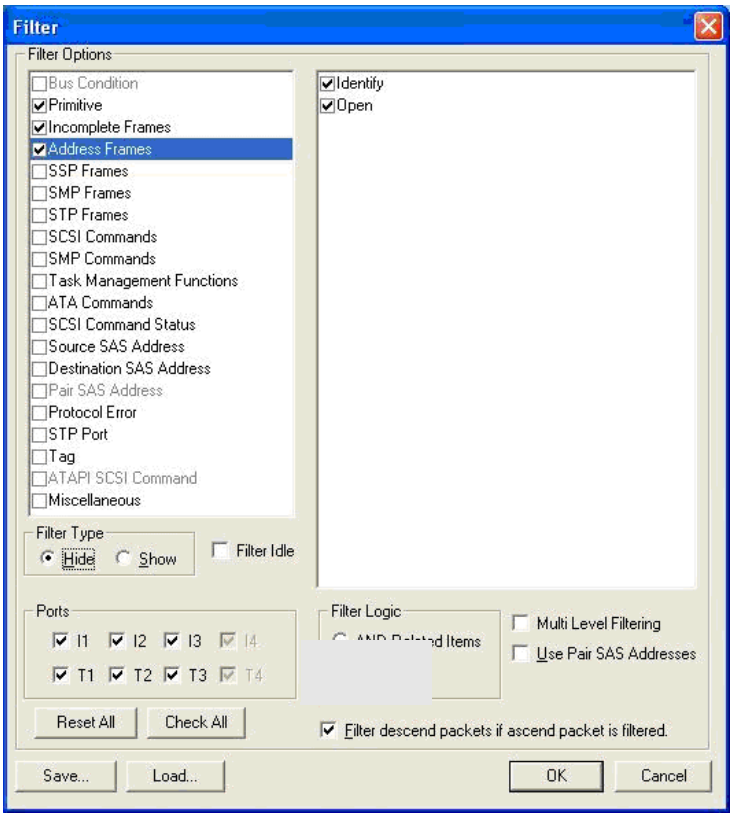


Figure 3.46: SAS: Filter Setup Dialog

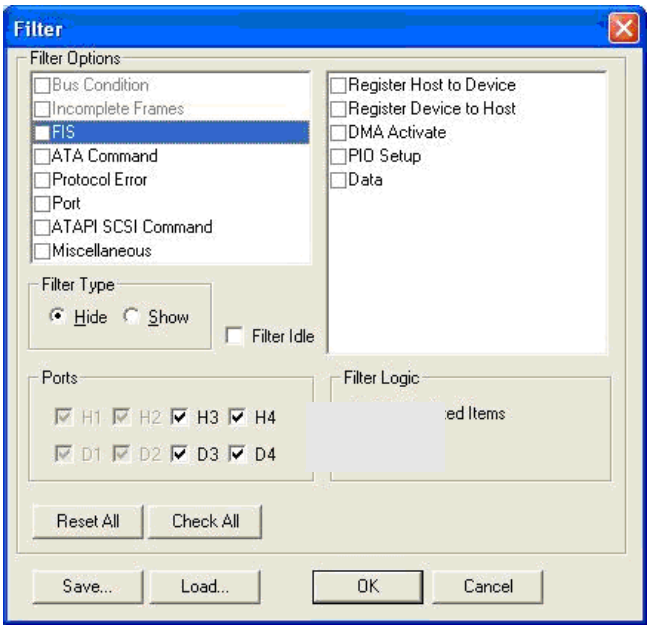


Figure 3.47: SATA: Filter Setup Dialog

You can select or deselect each of the items shown in the Filter Options window for filtering, by checking or unchecking a corresponding check box. Items not in the current sample are in shade.

Note: If you select a group, that also selects all child items.

Note: Only packets captured at run time are available for selection for filtering.

Filter Type

You can choose to show or hide the Filter Type items by checking the **Show** or **Hide** option button.

Note: When capturing PM traces, you need the ability to filter the PM primitives so you can find commands quicker.

Filtering Direction

You can select items for filtering in a single direction or both directions by checking the corresponding Port. By default, all ports are enabled. Uncheck the port check boxes for ports not to include in the filter.

Filter Idle

Depending on the Filter Type (Hide/Show), Idle packets in the Sample Viewer are shown or hidden.

Save Filter Setup

After you have set up a Filter configuration, you can save it as an SAS Filter file (***sfl**) or SATA Filter file (***.tfl**) by clicking **Save**. You can then use it on a different capture by clicking **Load** in the Filter dialog.

Filter Logic

After you have set up Filter options, you can set filter logic to **And Related Items** to apply "AND" logic on related selected options (for example, SCSI commands and SAS Addresses) or **OR** to apply "OR" logic on all selected options.

Multilevel Filtering in SAS

You can set up a filter in a sequential steps by **Multi level filtering**. In each level, you can select specific items to "AND" to the previous level. The results of all levels show in views.

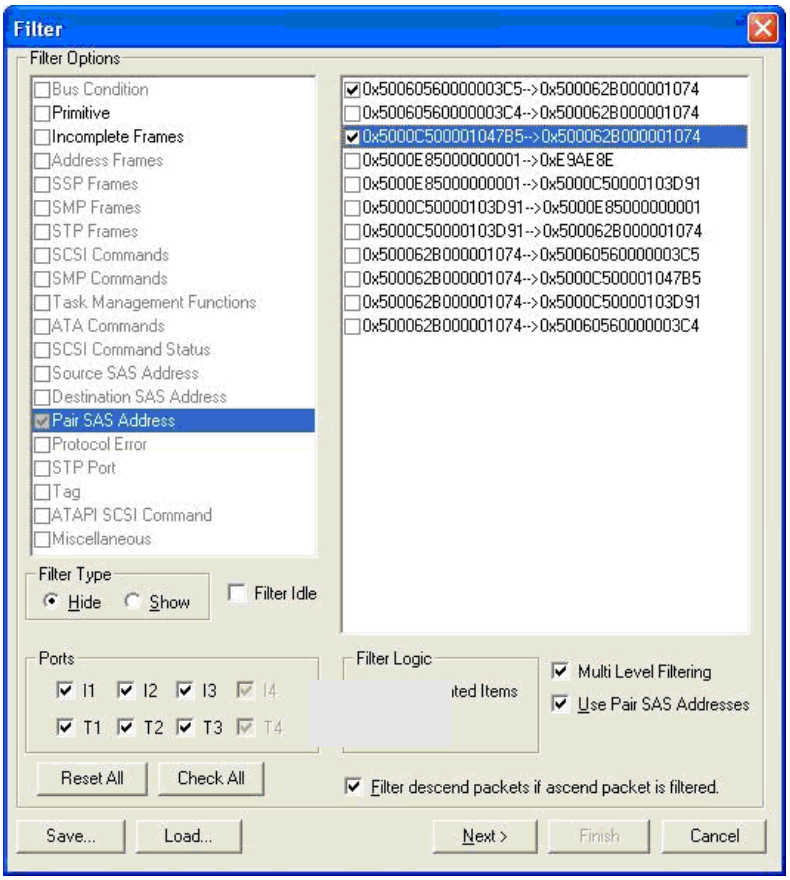


Figure 3.48: First Level of Multilevel Filtering

.

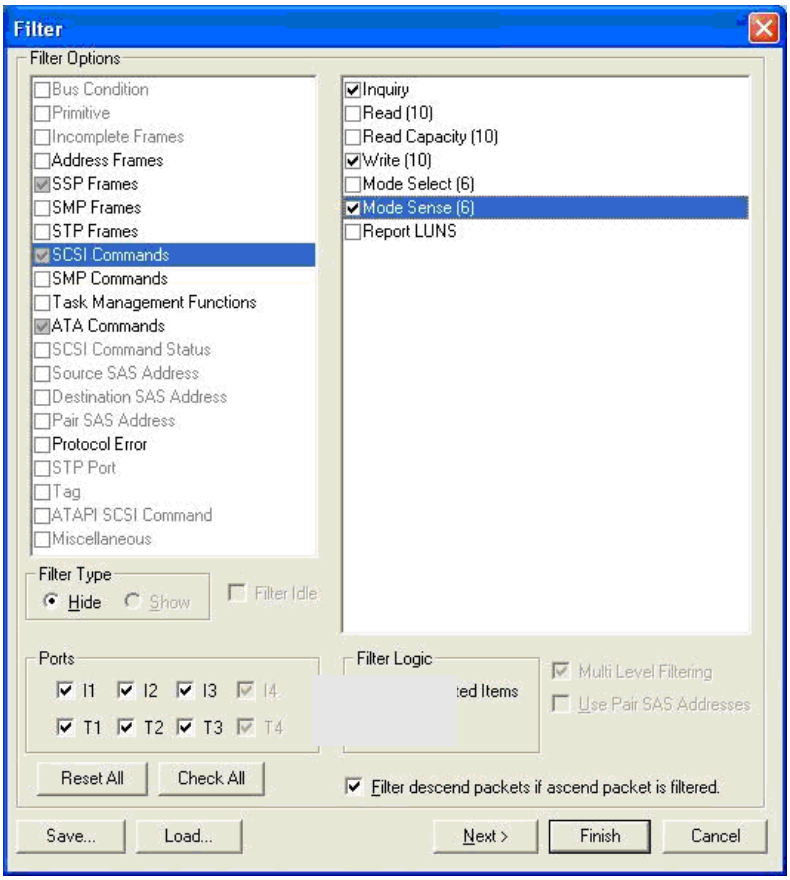


Figure 3.49: Second Level of Multilevel Filtering

.

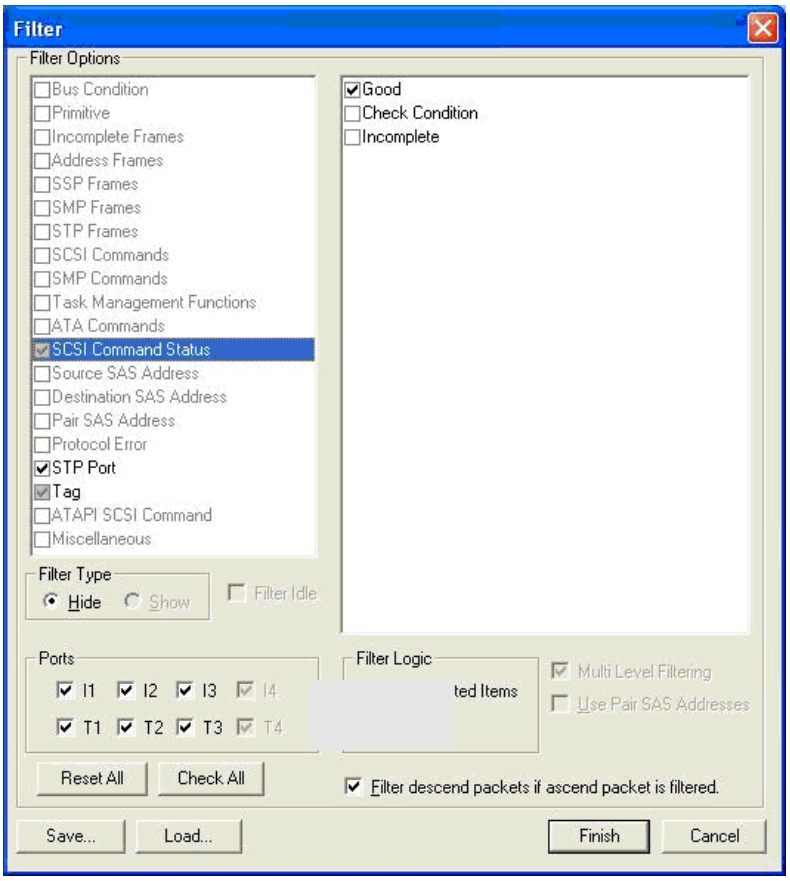


Figure 3.50: Third Level of Multilevel Filtering

Filter descend packets by ascend packet

You can apply a filter on a descend packet if you check the **Filter descend packet if ascend packet is filtered** option. If you uncheck this option, the software only filters the filtered packet. For example, if this option is checked and any SCSI command is selected, all transport and link packets of this command are filtered,. If you unchecked this option, only selected SCSI commands are filtered.

Selectable Filter Options for SAS

The SAS Filter Options are:

- Bus Condition
- Primitive
- Incomplete Frames
- Address Frames
- SSP Frames
- SMP Frames
- STP Frames
- SCSI Commands
- Task Management Functions
- ATA Commands
- SCSI Command Status (see “Filter Check Condition” on page 229).
- Source SAS Address

- Destination SAS Address
- Pair SAS Address
- Protocol Error
- STP Port
- Tag (see “Filter by Tag Number” on page 229).
- ATAPI SCSI Command
- Miscellaneous (see “Filter Miscellaneous” on page 230).

Bus Condition

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Hide/Show selection shows or hides captured Bus Conditions in the Sample Viewer.

Incomplete Frames

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Hide/Show selection shows or hides Incomplete Frames in the Sample Viewer.

ATA Command

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Hide/Show selection shows or hides captured ATA commands in the Sample Viewer.

Protocol Error

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Hide/Show selection shows or hides captured packets with the specified Protocol Errors in the Sample Viewer.

ATAPI SCSI Command

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Show/Hide selection shows or hides ATAPI SCSI commands.

Filter Check Condition

Checking the **SCSI Command Status** check box enables Check Condition for filtering.

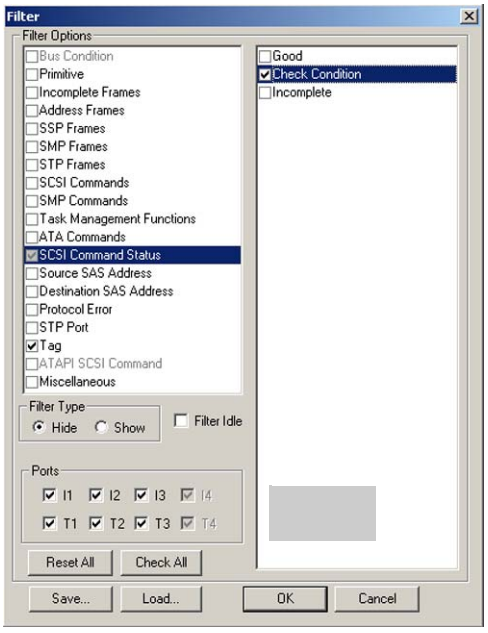


Figure 3.51: SAS: Filter Check Condition

Filter by Tag Number

Checking the **Tag** check box displays tags available for filtering. Check the corresponding check boxes for tags to filter.

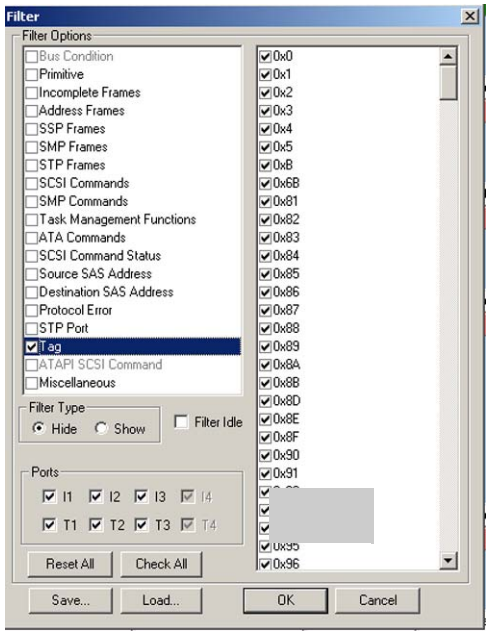


Figure 3.52: SAS: Filter by Tag Number

Filter Miscellaneous

When you choose **Miscellaneous**, an additional dialog displays, allowing you to specify the filtering of State Range and/or External Signal In.

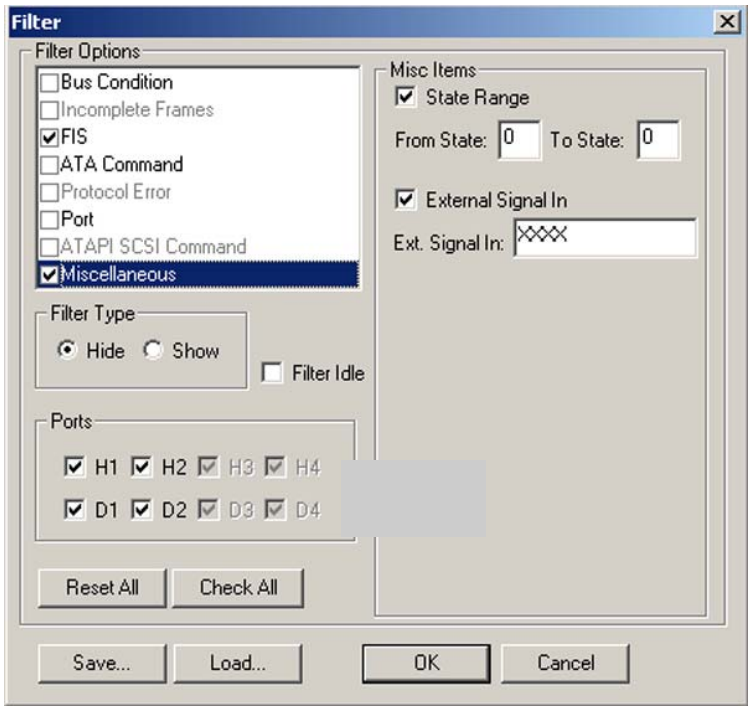


Figure 3.53: Filter State and/or External Signals

Use Pair SAS Addresses

You can use all available pair SAS addresses (Source -> Destination) instead of using SAS source and destination addresses. To enable the pair SAS address filter option, check **Use Pair SAS Addresses** check box in the Filter dialog.

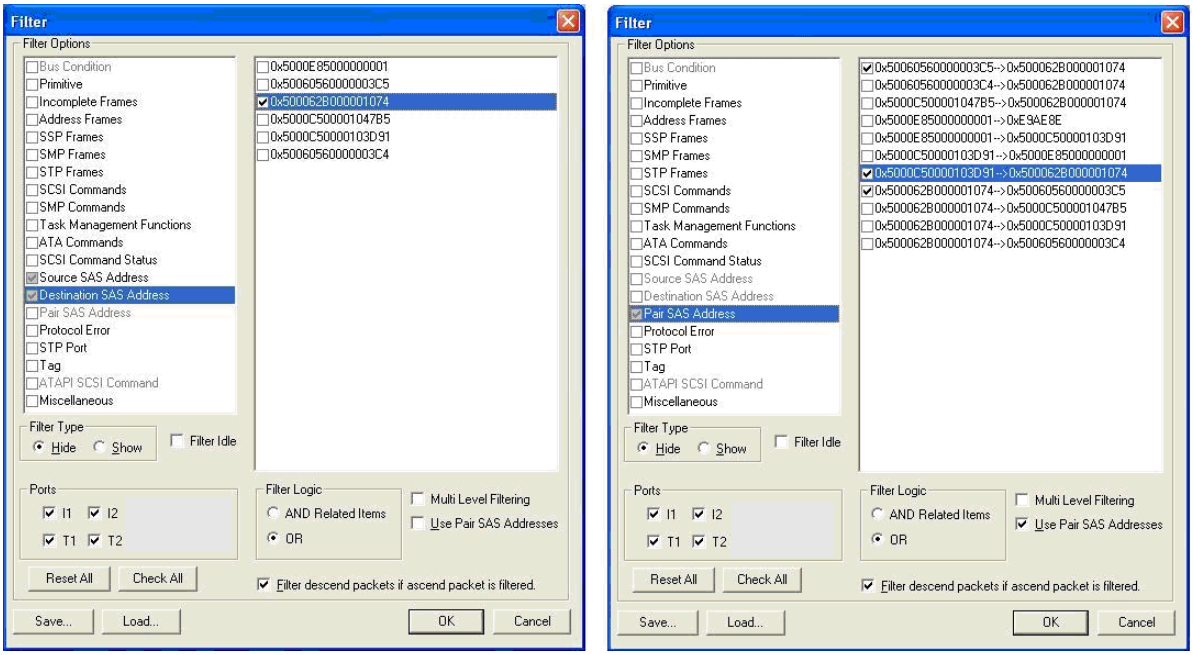


Figure 3.54: SAS: SAS Address Filtering before and after Using Pair SAS Addresses

Note: If you enable pair SAS addresses, the source/destination SAS addresses options are disabled and filtering on them is ignored at filtering time. If you disable pair SAS addresses, the pair SAS address option is disabled and filtering on it is ignored at filtering time.

Selectable Filter Options for SATA

The SATA filter options are:

- Bus Condition
- Incomplete Frames
- FIS
- ATA Command
- Protocol Error
- Port
- ATAPI SCSI Command
- Miscellaneous
- Filter Idle

Bus Condition

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Hide/Show selection shows or hides captured Bus Conditions in the Sample Viewer.

Incomplete Frames

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Hide/Show selection shows or hides Incomplete Frames in the Sample Viewer.

FIS

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Hide/Show selection shows or hides captured FIS items in the Sample Viewer.

ATA Command

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Hide/Show selection shows or hides captured ATA commands in the Sample Viewer.

Protocol Error

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Hide/Show selection shows or hides captured packets with the specified Protocol Errors in the Sample Viewer.

Port

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Show/Hide selection shows or hides packet traffic for the selected port.

ATAPI SCSI Command

When selected, depending on the Filter Type, the Show/Hide selection shows or hides ATAPI SCSI commands.

Miscellaneous

When you choose Miscellaneous, an additional dialog displays, allowing you to specify the filtering of State Range and/or External Signal In (see “Filter Miscellaneous” on page 230).

Enable Filter

Select **Filtering > Enable Filtering** or click the **Filter Enable** button on the display menu bar to toggle between Filtered and Unfiltered display.

Filter Idle

Depending on the Filter Type (Hide/Show), Idle packets in the Sample Viewer are shown or hidden.

You can quickly filter idles by clicking the

Filter Idle button. This button toggles between Show and Hide items.

Using the Cursors and Bookmarks

Cursors

The data viewer display incorporates three cursors labeled **X, Y,** and **T.** All cursors are initially overlaid and positioned at location 0, which is the trigger position of the display. The Trigger, or **T**, cursor is the measurement reference and is always at location 0 in the display.

Positioning the X Cursor

To position the X-Cursor within the viewer data display, click the left mouse button in the gray bar on the left side of the sample viewer next to the line in which to place the cursor.

Positioning the Y Cursor

To position the Y-cursor within the viewer data display, click the right mouse button in the gray bar on the left side of the sample viewer next to the line in which to place the cursor.

Note: You can also left-click to set the X-cursor and right-click to set the Y cursor in the Frame and Column View by clicking in the narrow strip on the very left side of a cell. Similarly, you can set the cursors in the Waveform View by left and right clicking at the beginning of a waveform.

Time

Time differences between the cursors are displayed in the Cursor Position toolbar. To display the cursor position toolbar, select **Toolbar** from the view menu and choose Cursor Position.

Figure 3.55: Cursor Position Toolbar

Locate Cursors

To quickly locate any cursor within the data viewer display, click the **Go To** button and choose the cursor to locate. You can also locate a cursor by selecting **Go To** from the Edit menu and choosing the cursor to locate.

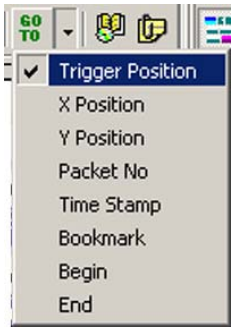


Figure 3.56: Locate Cursor

Go to Time Stamp

To locate a timestamp, click the **Go To** button and choose **Timestamp**.

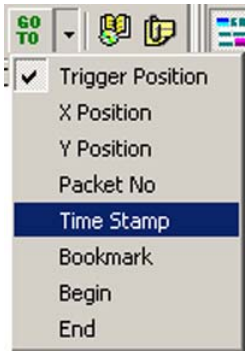


Figure 3.57: Time Stamp

Enter a time stamp value in the Go To Timestamp dialog and click **OK**.

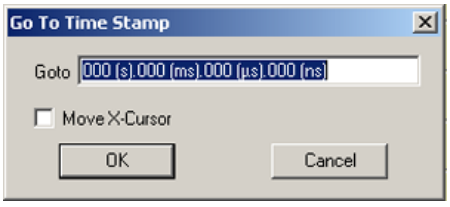


Figure 3.58: Go to Time Stamp

Bookmarks

Bookmarks are a convenient way to mark a point in the data viewer display by name, so that you can rapidly return to that point. To create a bookmark, right-click the mouse in the data viewer area on a packet in which to place the bookmark.

Figure 3.59: Bookmark

Click **Bookmark** from the fly out menu to open the Bookmark Comment Dialog.

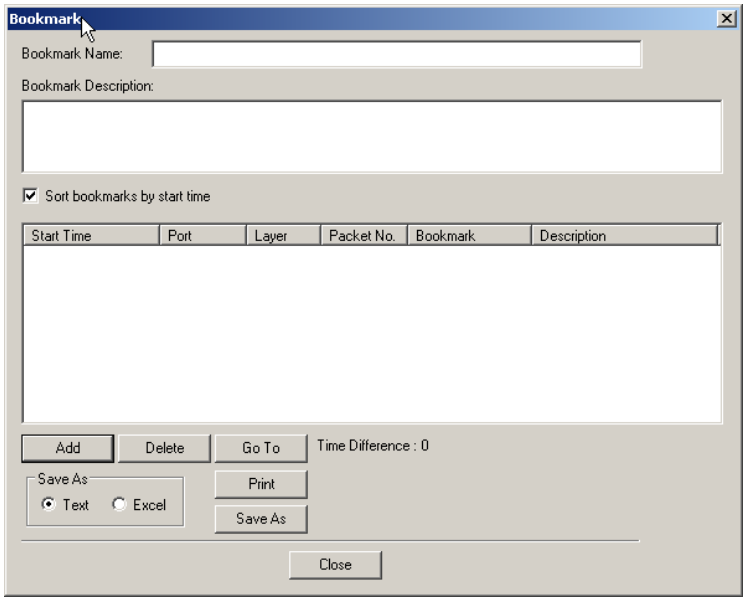


Figure 3.60: Bookmark Dialog

Enter a description for the bookmark and click the **Add** button. Repeat for additional **bookmarks.**

You can save the bookmark as a text file or Excel CSV file.

Note: Column View has a different bookmark mechanism than other views, and you can set a bookmark on each DWORD in the view.

Editing a Bookmark

If a packet has a bookmark, you can edit the bookmark by right-clicking the data viewer area of the packet, selecting the **Edit Bookmark** command from the pop-up menu, and changing the information in the Bookmark dialog (see above).

Finding a Bookmark

To find a bookmark in the data viewer display, right-click the mouse in the sample viewer and select **Bookmark.**

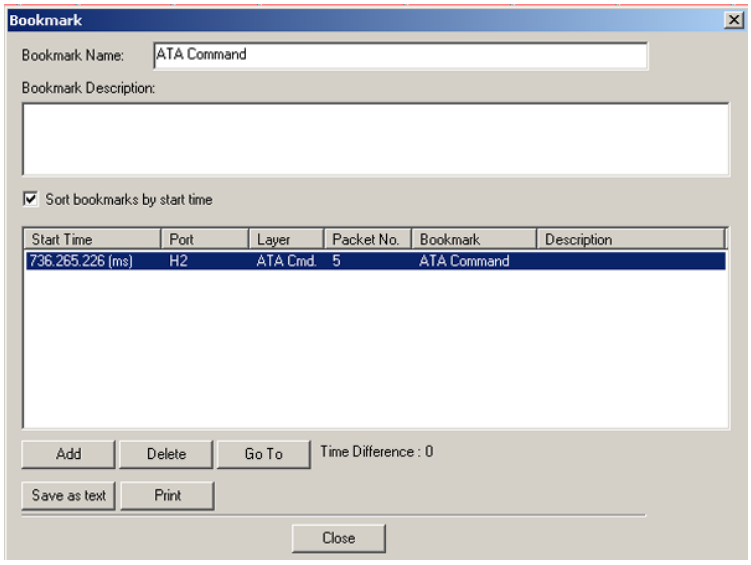


Figure 3.61: Go To Bookmark Dialog Box

Highlight the bookmark to which to go, then click the **Go To** button, or double-click the selection**.**

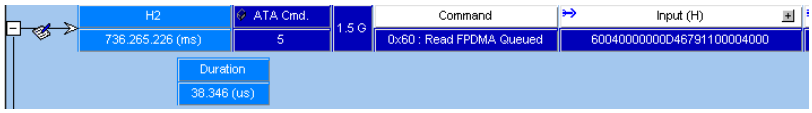


Figure 3.62: Bookmark Found Example in Data Viewer Display

Bookmark Description

To get a quick description of a displayed bookmark, position the tool tip over a bookmark. The name and description of the bookmark display.

Set Time Stamp Origin

Right-click in the sample viewer to open the fly out menu.

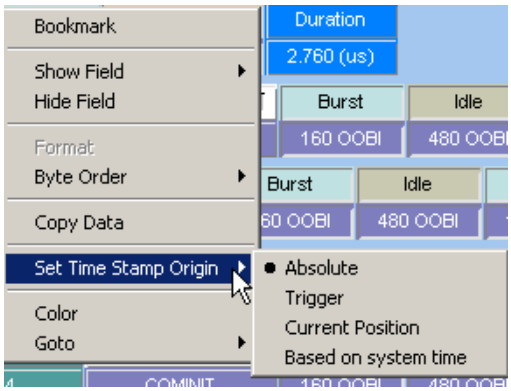


Figure 3.63: Bookmark Found Example in Data Viewer Display

Highlight **Set Time Stamp Origin** and choose either Absolute, Trigger, Current Position, or Based on system time.

Search

The Search menu and toolbar options permit you to examine any data capture file to quickly locate the packet or data pattern.

To perform an initial search, select **Edit > Search** or click the **Search** button to open the Search setup dialog (Figure 3.64).

Note: Only items captured in the sample file are enabled for search.

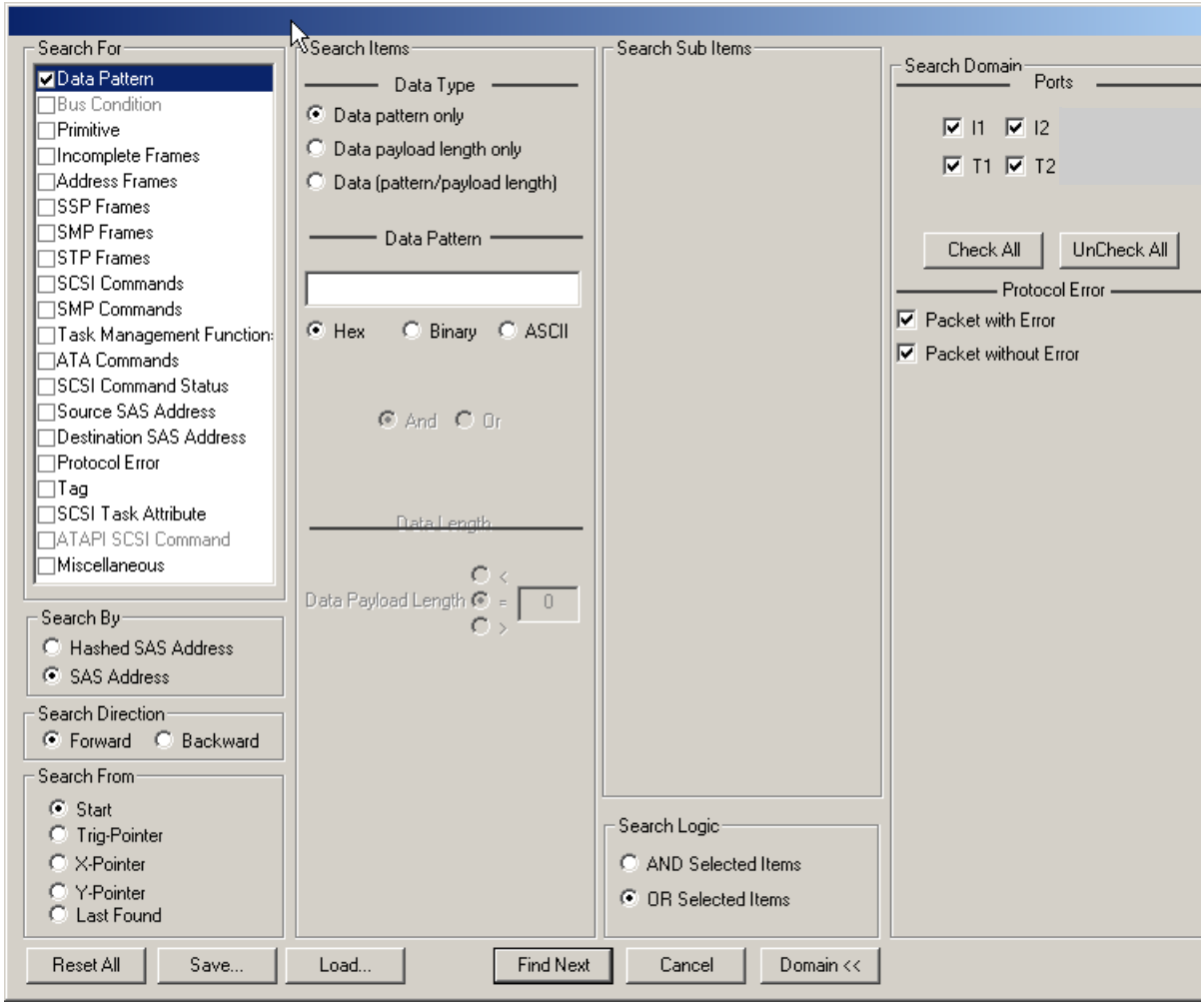


Figure 3.64: SAS: Search Data Pattern

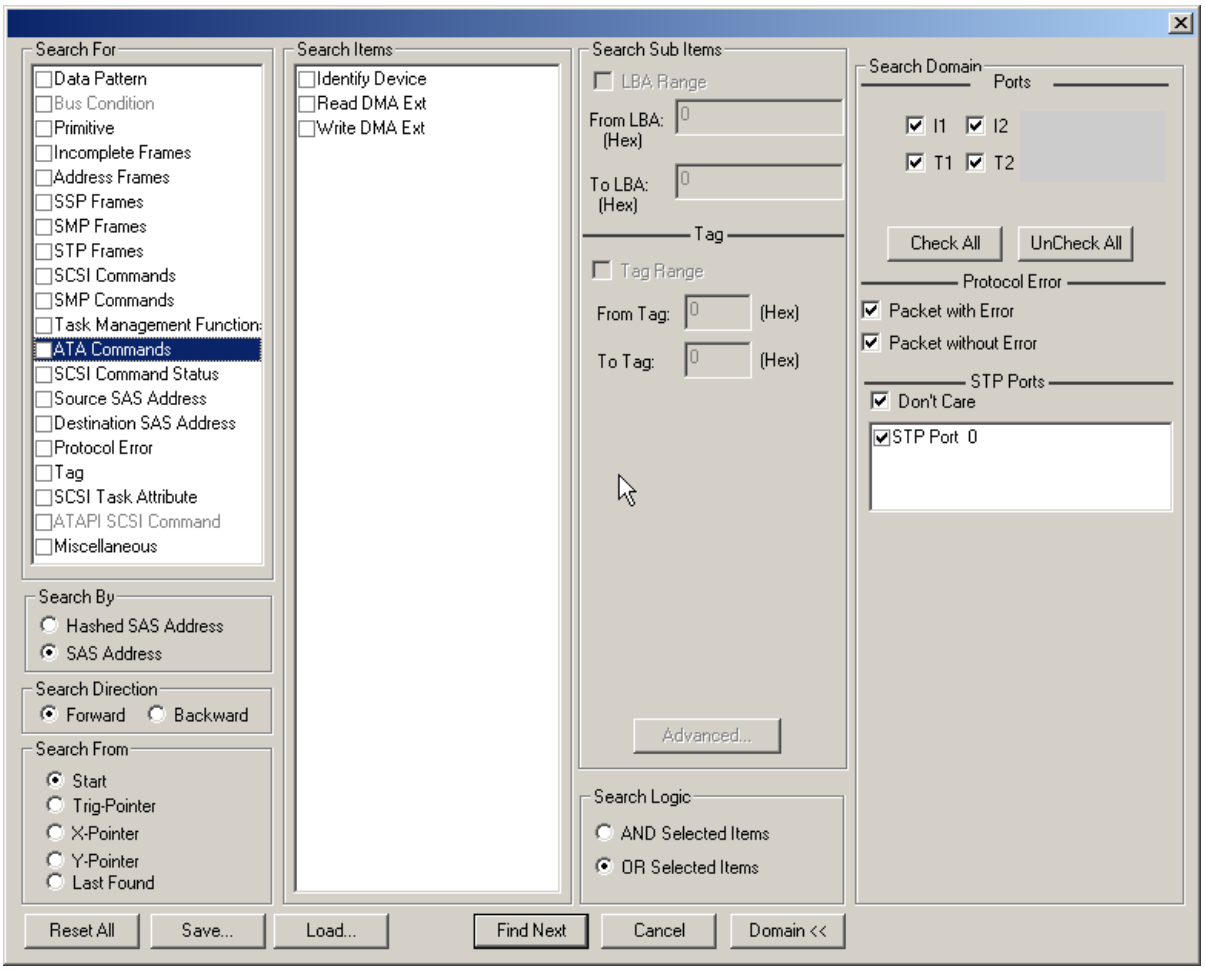


Figure 3.65: Search Parameter Definition Dialog

You can continue to search the output file using **Next Search (F3)** or **Previous Search (F4)** for the same pattern, until you redefine the data capture search parameters.

Save Search Setup

After you have set up a Search configuration, you can save it as a SAS Search configuration file (***.ssh**) or a SATA Search configuration file (***.tsh**) by clicking **Save**. You can then use it on a different capture by clicking **Load** in the Search dialog.

Search By

Choose **Hashed SAS Address** to search on hash address, or choose **SAS Address** to search for address.

Search Direction

Choose either **Forward** or **Backward** direction in which to perform the search.

Search From

Choose a starting point to begin or continue a search: Start of the sample file, Trigger Pointer, X Pointer, Y Pointer, or Last Found.

Search Logic

The default setting is **Or Selected Items**. With this setting, clicking **Find Next** locates all selected items in turn. If you choose **And Selected Items,** you can set a logical AND combination of items to find. Both options allow setting Advanced search features.

Search For

Choose a category to search in the **Search For** window. Each of the search categories offers additional choices in the **Search Items window** to refine the search. Check items for the selected category.

Data Pattern

Search for Data Pattern allows you to search for a specific Data Type, Pattern, and Length (see Figure 3.64).

- Data Pattern Only
- Data Payload Length Only
- Data Pattern and Data Payload Length

Advanced options

Some of the Search For categories offer advanced options for search. To set these options, highlight the search item in a category and click the **Advanced** button to open the Advanced options dialog.

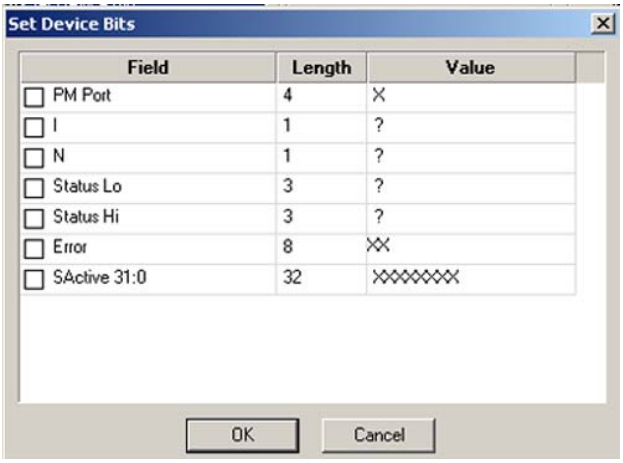


Figure 3.66: Advanced Options Dialog Example: Set Device Bits

Set the options and click **OK.**

Search Domain

Click the **Domain** button and choose a search domain from all ports or a specific port.

Protocol Error

You can refine the search to locate packets with an error or without an error.

Note: When searching for Protocol Errors in Column View, you cannot search for a specific Protocol Error type. Search returns any protocol error.

Search Sub Items

When searching SCSI Command Status, you can refine the search by selecting from a list of Sub Items.

Note: Some of the search categories allow you to refine the search by specifying specific SAS addresses and STP ports to search.

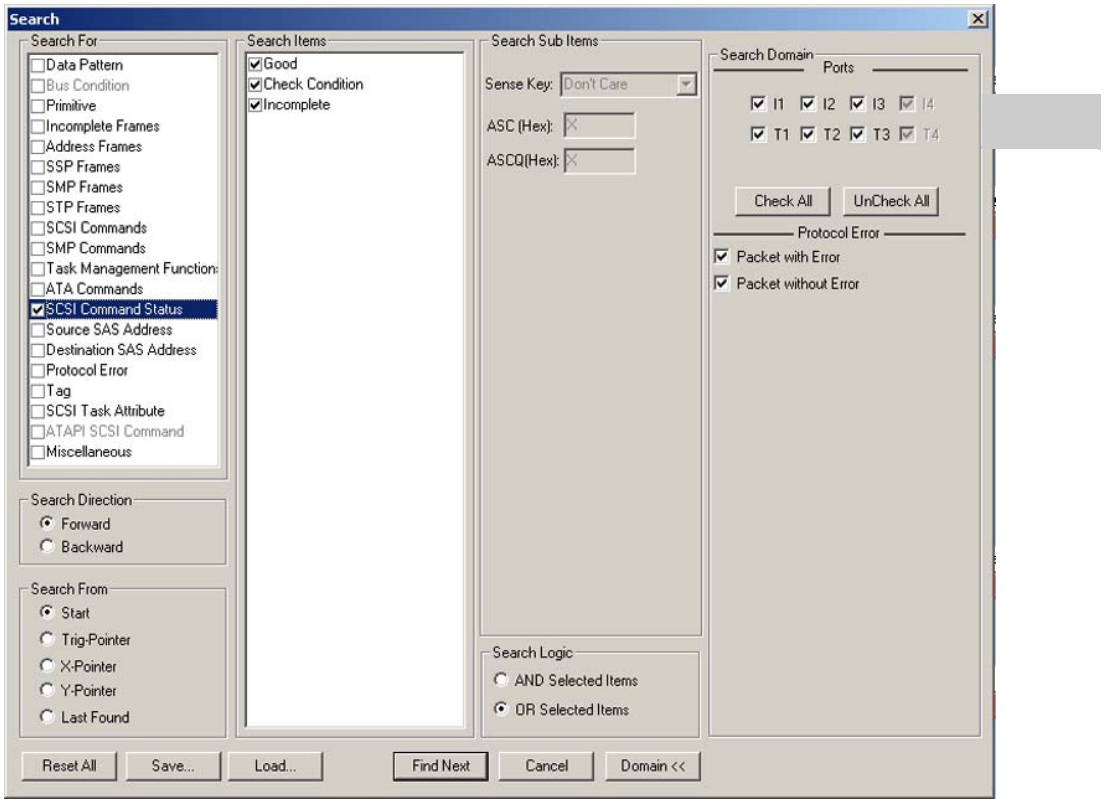


Figure 3.67: Search Sub Items

When you check the **SCSI Command Status,** the **Check Condition** item appears in the Search Items Window, if a check condition has occurred. Clicking this enables **Search Sub Items,** allowing you to refine the search by specifying **Sense Key, ASC,** and **ASCQ.**

Search by Tag Number

To search by Tag Number, check the **Tags** box in the Search For window and then check the Tag(s) for which to search in the Search Items window.

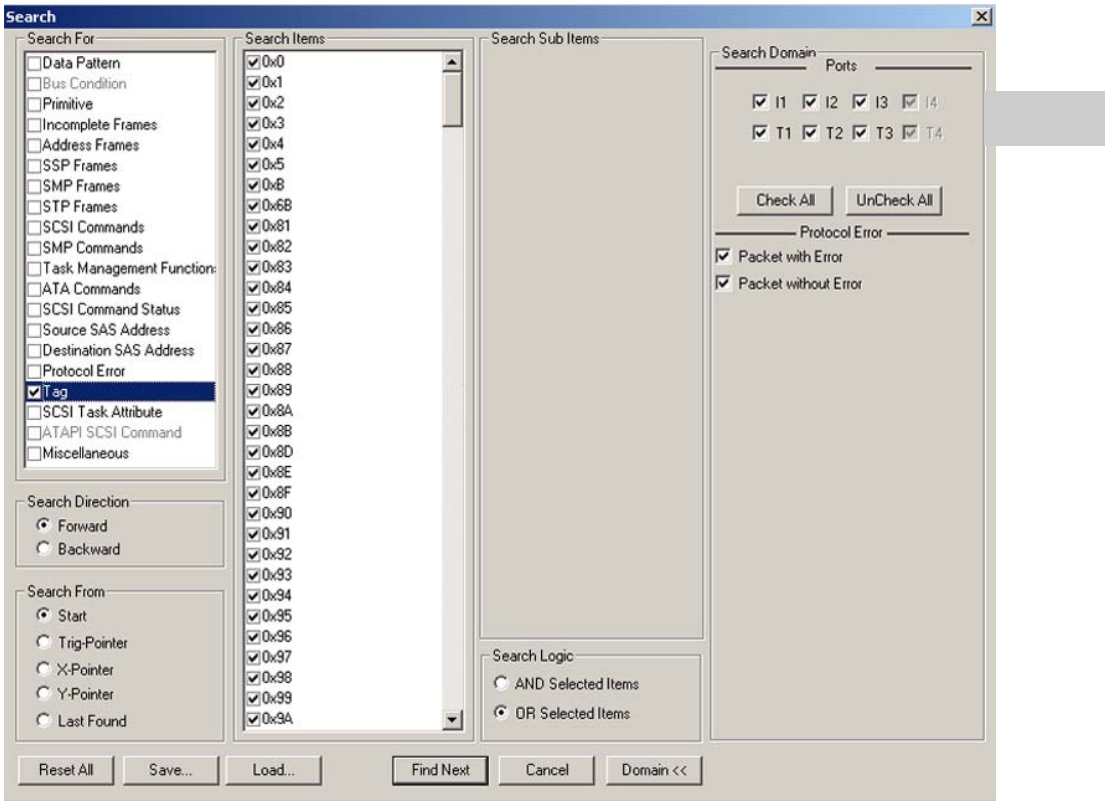


Figure 3.68: Search by Tag Number

Display Configuration

The Analyzer ships with a default display configuration of field and viewer settings. You can define your own field and viewer settings for a particular testing scenario.

Sample Viewer Configuration

The Sample Viewer Configuration dialog allows you to change the following display settings:

- Field Setting
  - Format (Decimal, Hexadecimal, Binary)
  - Visible
  - Byte Order (Right Align, Left Align)
- Field Header Setting
  - Text (color)
  - Name
  - Abbreviation
  - Foreground (color)
- Viewer Setting
  - Wrap Packet
  - Enable Tooltips
- Data Payload
  - Columns in Row (1, 2, 4, 8, 16)
  - Bytes in Column (1, 2, 4, 8, 16)
- Time Stamp Origin: Absolute, Trigger, User Defined, Based on System Time
- Same color for start time and port
- Enable Packet View Condense Mode
- Time Stamp Format (LeCroy, Milli, Micro)
- Save Sample Viewer Configuration in a file
- Load Sample Viewer Configuration from a file
- Factory Setting (restores default settings)
- Font (opens Font dialog)

To customize the display, click the **Configuration** button on the Viewer toolbar, or select **Configuration > Sample Viewer Configuration**, to open the Sample Viewer Configuration dialog.

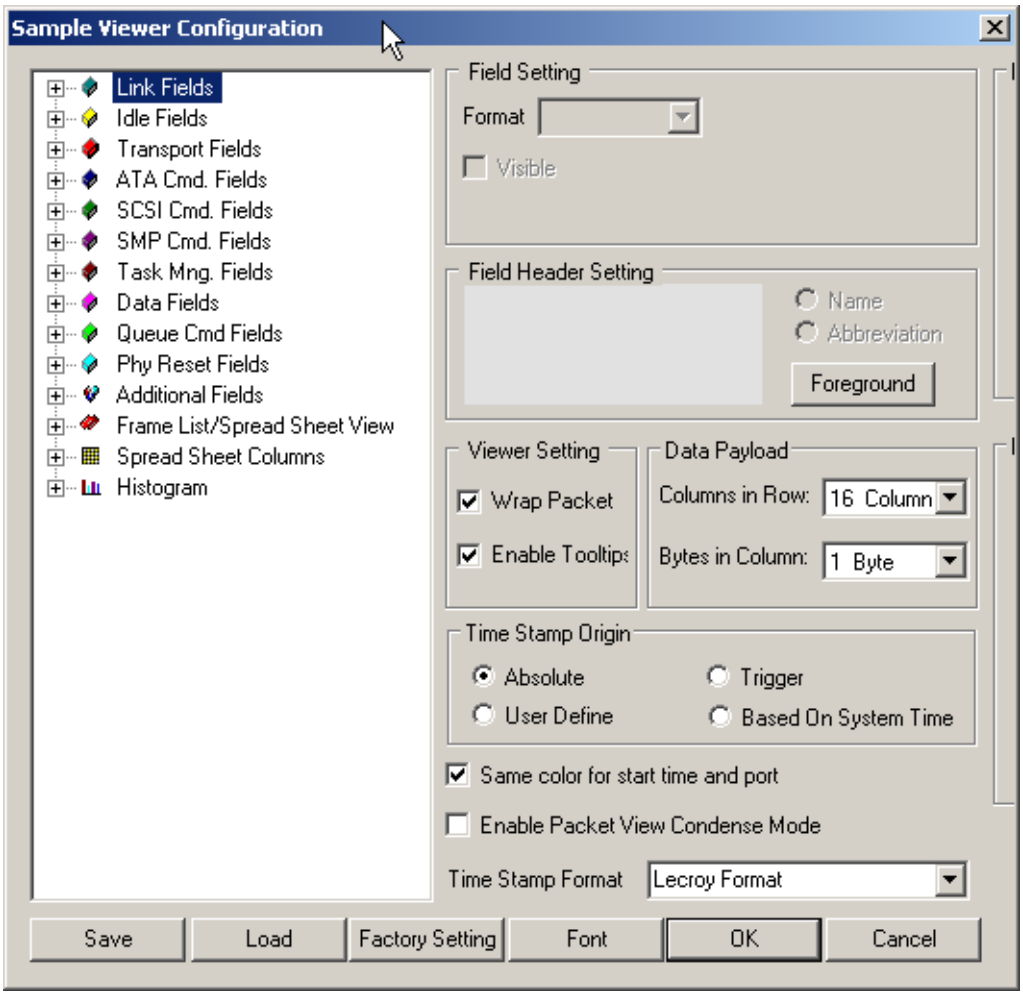


Figure 3.69: Sample Viewer Configuration

Field Settings

To view a packet field, select a field from the packet field tree and check the **Visible** box. Uncheck it to hide the field. To change the data format of a packet field, select the field and choose a data format from the Format drop-down list.

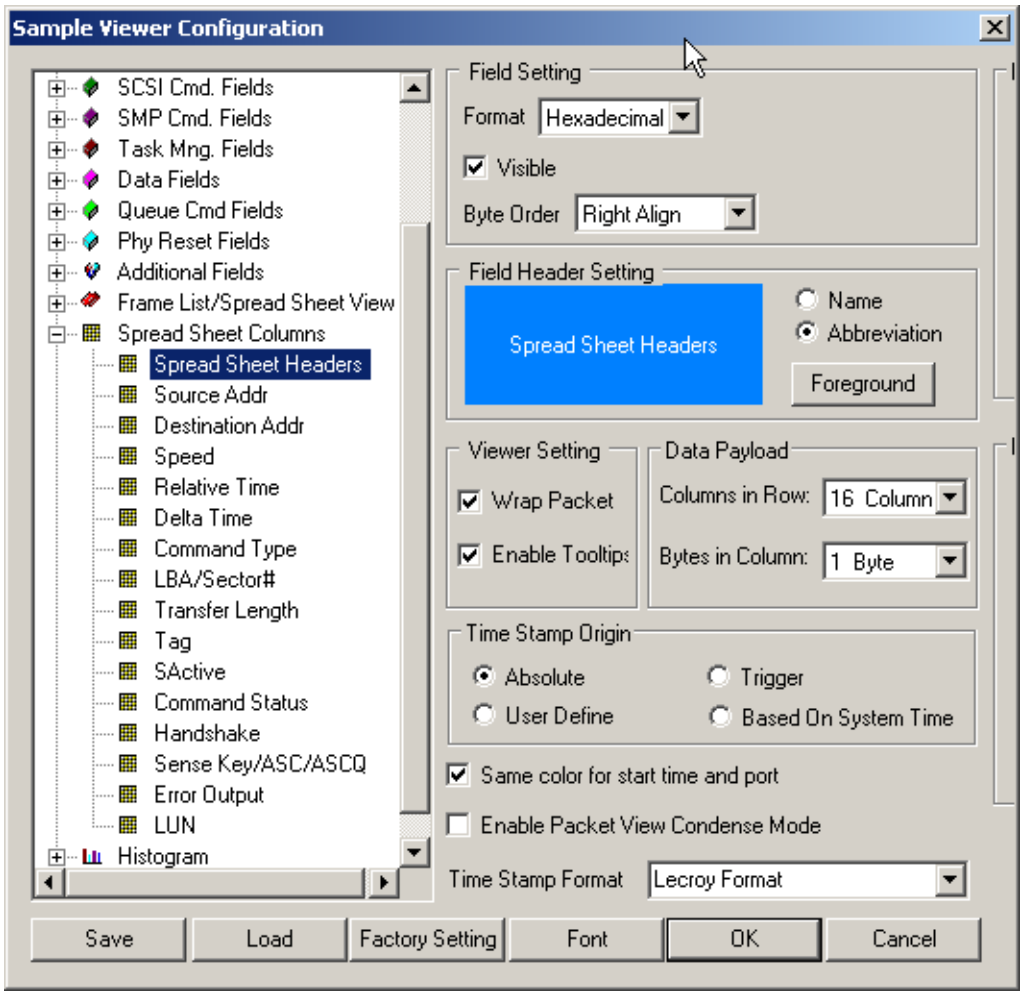


Figure 3.70: SCSI Command Fields

Field Header Setting

You can use the Name or Abbreviation.

To change the color of the text in a packet field header, select a field from the packet field tree and click the **Foreground** button.

Figure 3.71: Color

Choose an appropriate color and click **OK.**

Viewer Setting

Check the **Wrap Packet** box to enable the wrapping of packets in the display.

Check the **Enable Tooltip** box to enable tool tips for packet fields.

Data Payload

You can format the Data Payload display.

For Columns in Row, select 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16.

For Bytes in Column, select 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16.

Time Stamp Origin

Select Absolute, User DEfined, Trigger, or Based on System Time.

Start Time and Port

You can use the same color for the start time and port.

Packet View Condense Mode

You can enable Packet View Condense Mode to minimize Packet View rows.

Time Stamp Format

Select LeCroy, Milliseconds, or Microseconds.

Font

To change display fonts, click the **Font** button to open the Font dialog box.

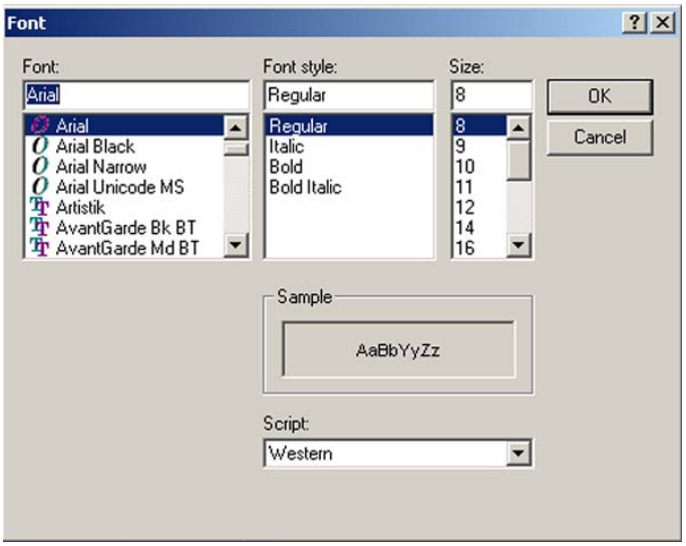


Figure 3.72: Font

Choose the font, font style, and size, and click **OK.**

Save/Load Settings

You can save the customized configuration settings in a ***.cfg** file by clicking the **Save** button and completing the Save As procedure. To load a previously saved configuration file, click **Load** and choose an appropriate file.

Set Port Alias

Port Alias allows you to assign a meaningful name to each port to assist in interpreting the results displayed in the sample view.

To assign port names in an open sample view, select **Configuration > Set Port Alias**.

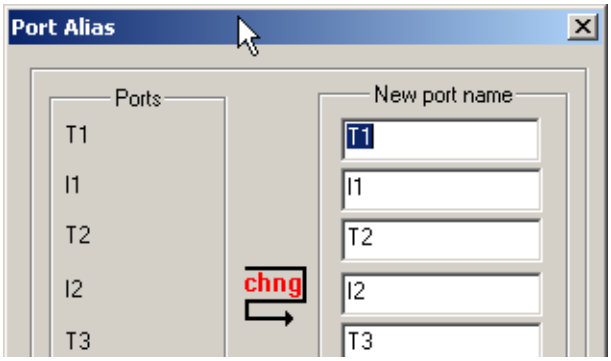


Figure 3.73: SAS: Assign Port Alias

Assign a meaningful name to each port in use and click **OK**. The assigned names replace the port numbers in the sample view.

If you elect to save the capture sample file, the assigned port names are saved together with the result, so that when you open the sample file later, the assigned names are retained.

Set As Default

If you want to set these port aliases for sample files that will be captured later, you can set them as default, and new samples will be opened by these default port aliases.

SAS Address Alias (SAS only)

SAS Address Alias allows you to assign a meaningful name to each SAS address to assist in interpreting the results displayed in the sample view. To assign SAS address names in an open sample view, select **Configuration > Set SAS Address Alias.**

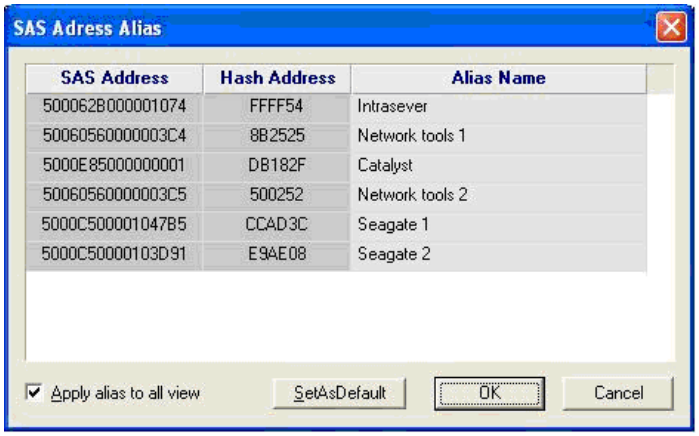


Figure 3.74: SAS: Assign SAS Address Alias

Assign a meaningful name to each SAS address in use and click **OK**. The assigned names replace the SAS address in the sample view, Search, filter,. and Statistical report.

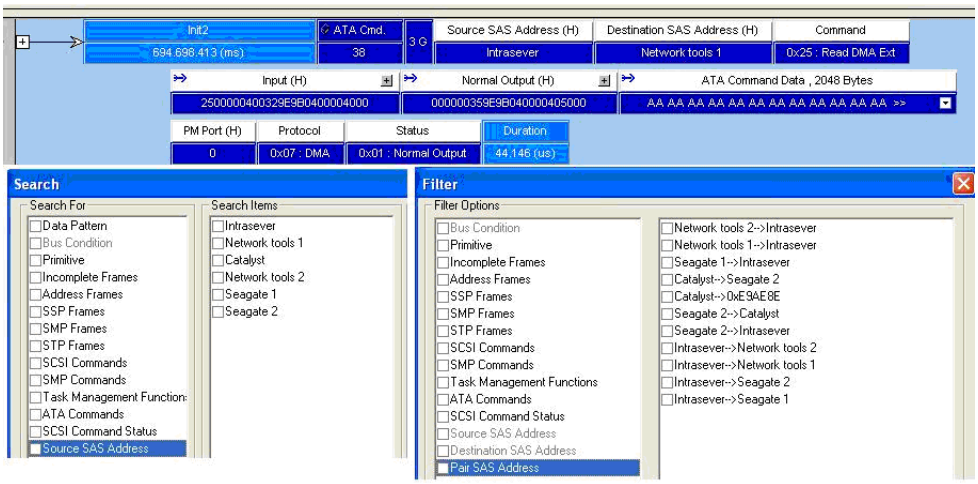


Figure 3.75: SAS: SAS Address Alias

If you elect to save the captured sample file, the assigned SAS address names are saved together with the result, so that when you open the sample file later, the assigned names are retained.

Set As Default

If you want to set these SAS address aliases for sample files that will be captured later, you can set them as default, and new samples will be opened by these default SAS address aliases.

Tx Vout

The analyzer incorporates the ability to select TX Vout for the transmitter on each port. Selecting TX Vout increases the output voltage swing above the nominal value, for test and characterization purposes. This feature is also useful to compensate for line loss when driving long cables.

To select TX Vout, select **Configuration > Tx Vout & Preemphasis** to display the Rx/Tx Settings dialog.

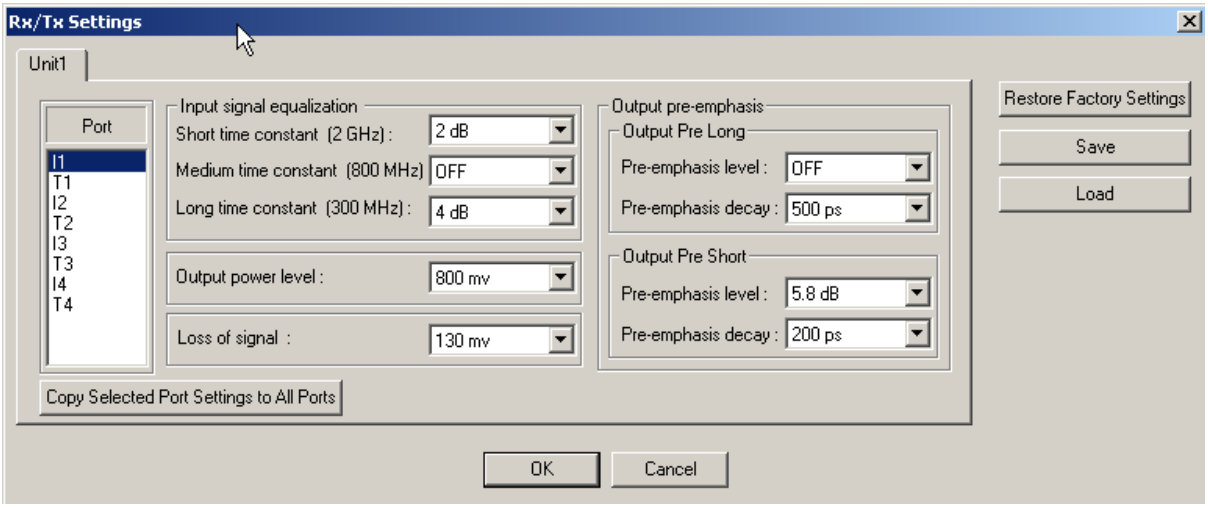


Figure 3.76: Choose Port for TX Vout

Copy Selected Port Settings to All Ports implements one port's setting into all other port settings.

Restore Factory Settings restores default values.

Save saves the new values as a ***.sng** file.

Load loads back the saved ***.sng** file.

Software Settings

Software Settings allow you to define template files for new Analyzer projects, to specify how sample files appear when opened, and to set ATAPI Spec Assignment.

To perform software settings in an open sample view, select **Configuration > Software Settings**.

General Tab

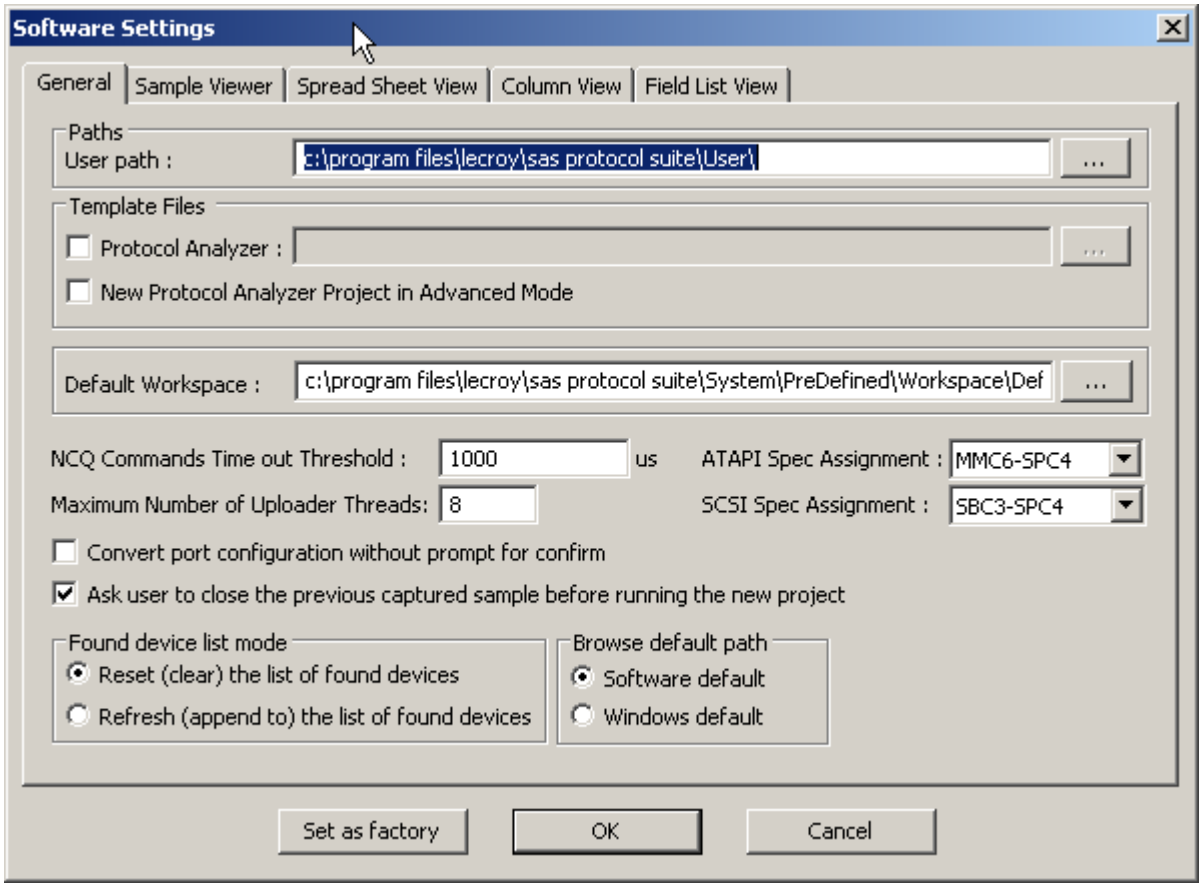


Figure 3.77: SAS: Software Settings Dialog General Tab

The SATA Software Settings dialog has the same options, except that it does not have “SCSI spec assignment”.

Paths

User Path specifies the “User” folder path, used by the software after launching the Open dialog.

Template Files

Protocol Analyzer: You can use a pre-saved analyzer and/or analyzer/emulator project file as a template. Whenever you make a new project file, the software uses the template to initialize the project file.

New Protocol Analyzer Project in Advanced Mode: When you use the New menu item to create a new project file, the software switches to Advanced mode automatically.

Other

Default Workspace specifies the default workspace file for opening a sample file. You can save any viewer configuration as a workspace and then specify it as the default workspace. The software always open a trace file based on the default workspace file.

NCQ Commands Time out Threshold: The software uses this setting in the statistical ATA command page for NCQ commands. If the time out exceeds this setting, the software reports an error.

Maximum Number of Uploader Threads: If Quick View is not enabled, during cascading, specifies the number of concurrent processes for uploading a sample file.

ATAPI spec assignment: Specifies the ATAPI default spec.

SCSI spec assignment (SAS only): Specifies the SCSI default spec.

Convert port configuration without prompt for confirm: If the current attached board does not support the project file port configuration, the software converts it to a supported port configuration without asking for confirmation. If this setting is unchecked, the software asks for confirmation

Ask user to close the previous captured sample before running the new project: When you start to run a new project, the software prompts you to close the current sample.

Found Device List Mode

Reset (clear) the list of found devices: Lists only the currently found devices.

Refresh (append to) the list of found devices: Adds new devices to the list of devices found previously.

Browse Default Path

Software default: After you select **File > Open**, the Open dialog shows the default user folder.

Windows default: After you select **File > Open**, the Open dialog shows the path selected when the Open dialog was last used.

Sample Viewer Tab

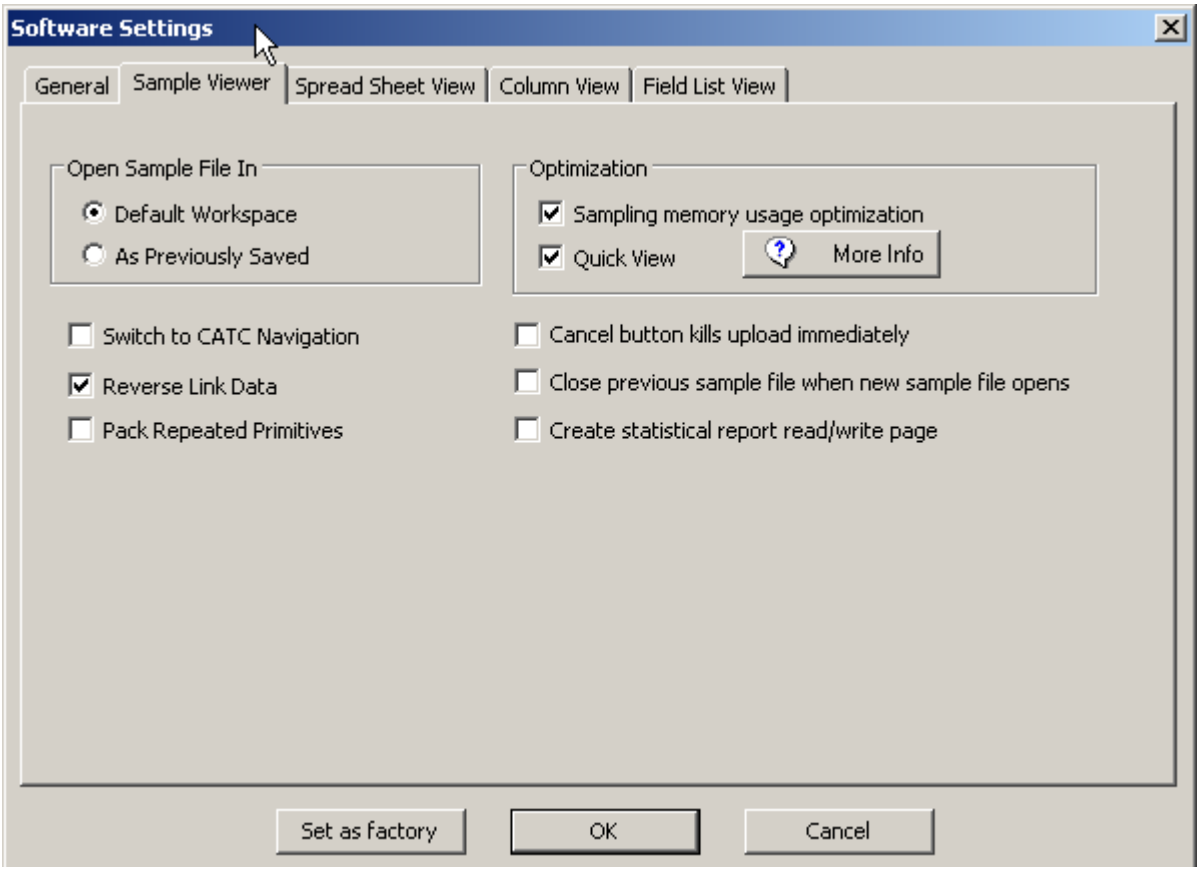


Figure 3.78: SAS: Software Settings Dialog Sample Viewer Tab

The SATA Software Settings dialog has the same options.

Open Sample file In

Default Workspace: The software opens a sample file in view(s) based on the specified default workspace.

As previously saved: The software opens a sample file in view (views) based on the last saved configuration for the sample file.

Optimization

Sampling memory usage optimization: Enables memory cascading for two ports. The analyzer will use memory of another port if there is not data on another port. (see "Sampling Memory Usage Optimization" on page 259)

Quick View: Quick View allows full access to the whole trace more quickly, especially when using a Gigabit Ethernet connection. However, the trace is NOT written to the Host PC hard drive. To save the trace, you must manually click **Save**.
If you do not check Quick View, the trace loads more slowly but is automatically saved to the Host PC hard drive.

Other

Switch to CATC Navigation: Packet view will open in CATC mode.

Reverse Link Data: The software shows DWORDs of link data as reversed.

Pack Repeated Primitives: The software packs repeated primitives just after opening a sample file.

Cancel button kills upload immediately: The software kills the uploading process if you press **Cancel**.

Close previous sample file when new sample file opens: When you want to open a new sample file, the software closes any open sample files.

Create statistical report read/write page: The software creates a Read/Write page in the statistical report. Enabling this setting displays the **Read/Write Stream DMA** command in the Read/Write page.

Spread Sheet View Tab

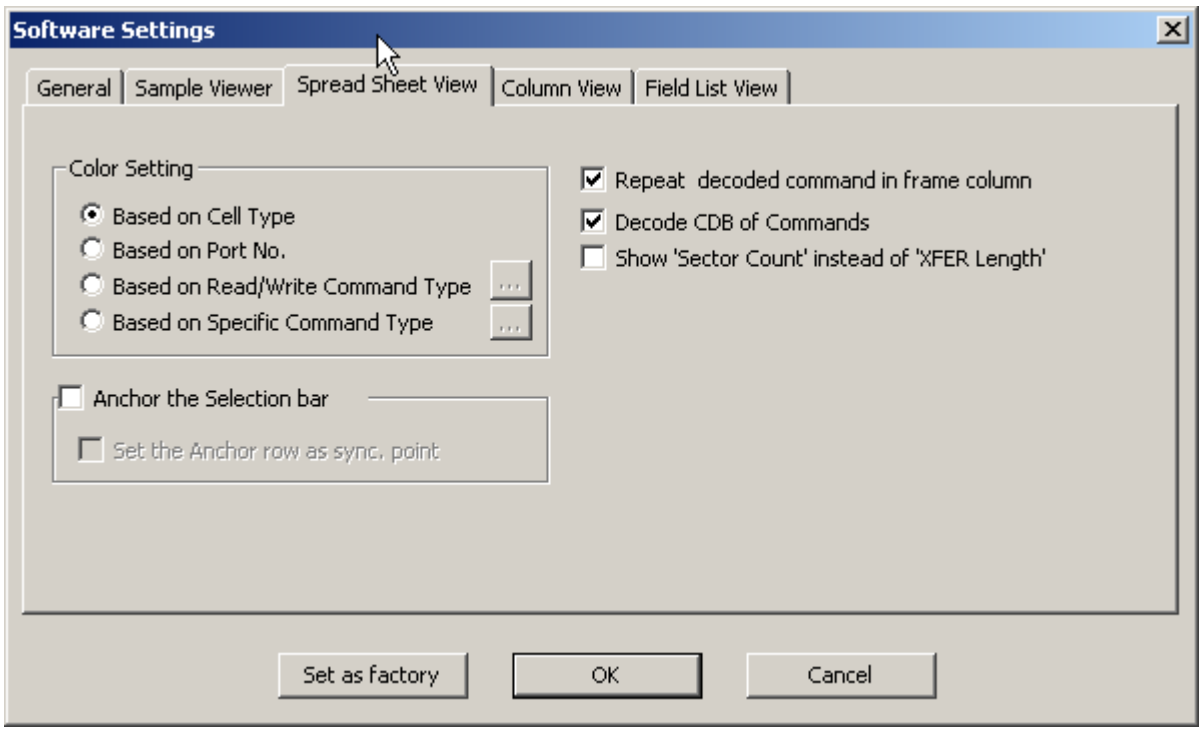


Figure 3.79: SATA: Software Settings Dialog Spread Sheet View Tab

The SAS Software Settings dialog has the same options, except that it does not have “Show ‘Sector Count’ instead of ‘Xfer Length”.

Color Setting

Based on Cell Type: Each column has its own color.

Based on Port No.: Data of each row are shown based on the specified color for its port. You can set the color of ports in the Viewer settings.

Based on Read/Write Command Type: You can specify a color for Read commands, another color for Write commands, and other color for other commands. The software shows each row based on the command type: Read, Write, or others.

Based on Specific Command Type: You can specify a color for each command. The software applies the setting on the Command column.

Anchor the Selection bar

You can anchor the selection bar of the Spreadsheet View.

Set the Anchor row as sync. point: Other views synchronize based on the contents of the anchor row.

Other

Repeat decoded command in frame column: The spreadsheet shows the name of the command in front of all frames in the Command column. Otherwise, it will show the name of the command only in front of the SSP command frame.

Decode CDB of Commands: The spreadsheet shows name of command in command column, otherwise shows CDB of command in command column.

Show 'Sector Count' instead of 'Xfer Length' (SATA only): Display sector count.

Column View Tab

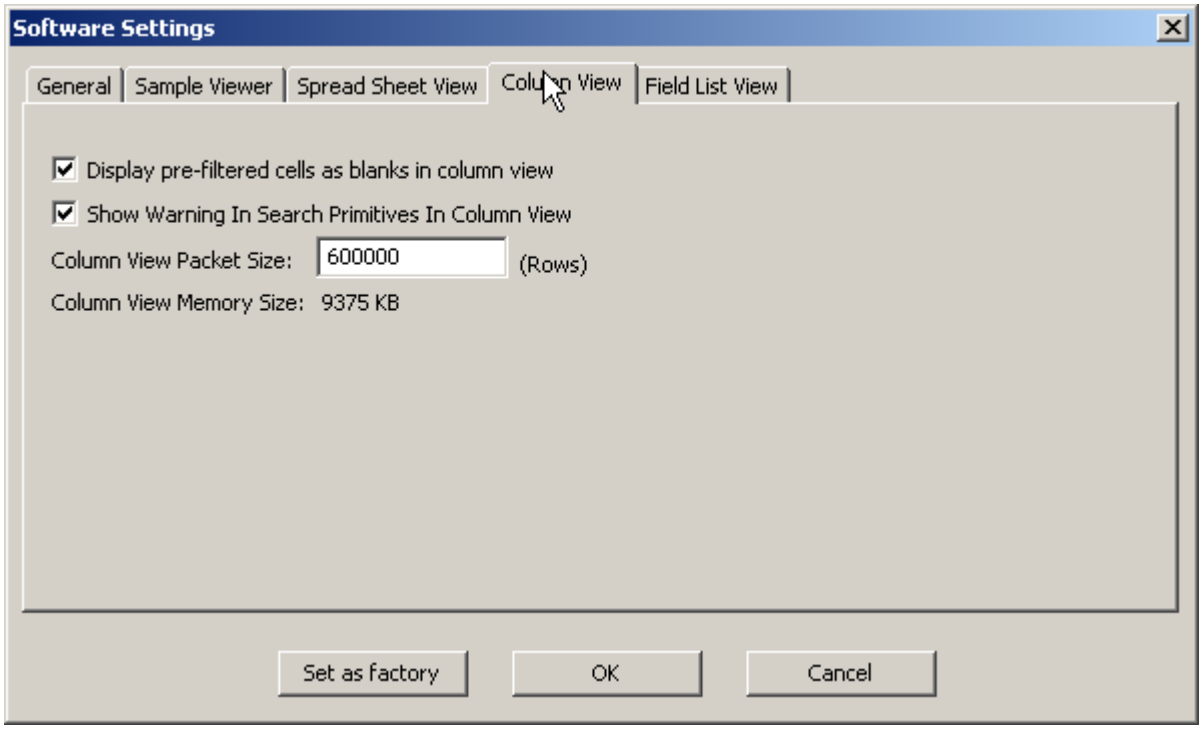


Figure 3.80: SAS: Software Settings Dialog Column View Tab

The SATA Software Settings dialog has the same options.

Other

Display pre-filtered cells as blank in column view: The software shows pre-filtered data (already filtered in the capture project), as blank cells. Otherwise, it will show them as "pre-filtered" cells.

Show Warning in Search Primitive In Column View: If searching in Column View takes a long time, the software asks if you want to continue search. Otherwise, the software continues searching with no pause.

Column View Packet Size: Specifies the allocated buffer for showing rows of a packet in Column View: When you see "Too Large" in a Column-View cell, the current allocated buffer is not enough and you should increase it by changing this setting.

Column View Memory Size: Displays the memory buffer.

Field List View Tab

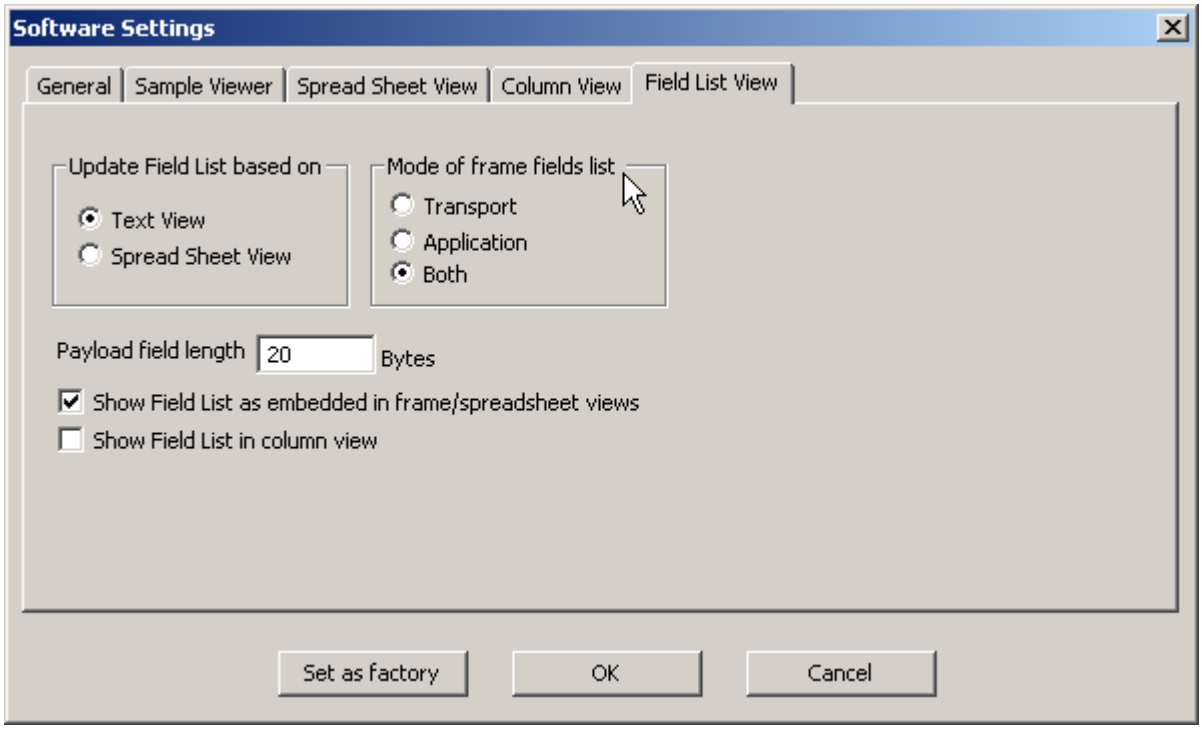


Figure 3.81: SAS: Software Settings Dialog Field List View Tab

The SATA Software Settings dialog has the same options.

For additonal informtaion on Field List View, refer to “Field List View” on page 202.

Update Field List based on

Text view: The software updates the contents of the Field List based on the current Text View.

Spreadsheet view: The software updates the contents of the Field List based on the current Spreadsheet View.

Mode of frame field list:

Transport: Shows decoding of transport layer.

Application: Shows decoding of Application layer.

Both: Shows decoding of both transport and application layers.

Other

Payload field length: Specifies the number of bytes that are shown in the field list for payload fields.

Show Field List as embedded In frame/spreadsheet views: The Field List is embedded in frame/spreadsheet views. Otherwise, it will open as a separated view.

Show Field List in Column View: The software embeds the Field List in the column. Otherwise, the Field List is not in Column View.

Sampling Memory Usage Optimization

The Software Settings dialog has a Sampling Memory Usage Optimization option. This Memory Assignment (MA) feature optimizes sampling memory utilization.

If the Sampling Memory Usage Optimization Option is Checked

The system tries to use empty space in all memory banks to prevent any memory bank from filling completely. Each physical link is not necessarily assigned to a specific memory bank. The system can capture more sample data than if the MA option is unchecked, and sample file size is closer to the user-defined Sampling Memory Size.

Memory Assignment efficiency varies with Port Configuration and Trigger Position:

- **FPGA**: The Memory Assignment feature works for a pair of ports connected to one FPGA, for example ports 1 and 2 (or ports 3 and 4). Memory Assignment does not work for two ports connected to different FPGAs, for example ports 1 and 3.
- **Triggering**: Memory Assignment only starts after the trigger point. During pre-trigger, each physical link is always assigned to a specific memory bank. Post-trigger, the system can try to use empty space in all memory banks, if you check the MA option. Therefore, Memory Assignment efficiency is maximum when Trigger Position is set to 0% (snap-shot trigger) and is minimum when Trigger Position is set to 99% or when there is no triggering (you stop recording manually).
- **MUX**: When MUX is enabled, each segment has four memory banks, limiting Memory Assignment somewhat.

Here are examples of different Port Configurations and Trigger Positions:

- **One port configuration (A - - -):** Sample size is user-specified sample size.
- **Two port configuration (AA - -)**: Ports 1 and 2 are on the same FPGA, so Memory Assignment has an effect. If you use snapshot triggering, the sample size is near specified size.
- **Two port configuration (AA - -):** If you use manual stop, Memory Assignment has no effect. Sample size depends on port traffic loads.
- **Two port configuration (AA - -)**: If trigger is set at 50%, and there is enough data to fill pre-trigger, Memory Assignment has an effect. Sample size is typically near specified size.
- **Two port configuration (AA - -)**: If trigger is set at 50%, but there is not enough data to fill pre-trigger, Memory Assignment has an effect. Sample size is typically more than half specified size, with size determined by the amount of data captured before trigger.
- **Two port configuration (A - A -)**: Ports 1 and 3 are not on the same FPGA, so Memory Assignment has no effect. If one port has heavy traffic, it may fill its memory bank and stop recording, resulting in smaller sample size than specified.

Note: Checking this option does not affect the sample. It only allows larger sample sizes.

Note: If traffic is balanced on ports, sample size is the same whether you check or uncheck the Sampling Memory Usage Optimization option.

Note: Memory Assignment depends on traffic load distribution at the time when the system tries to re-assign physical links to memory banks. Therefore, if you repeat a capture with the same Sampling Memory Size and Segment Number parameters, the resulting sample size may not be the same. However, if traffic load distribution is similar, sample size will be similar.

Note: The buffer status indicator shows buffer by FPGA, not by port.

If the Sampling Memory Usage Optimization Option is Not Checked

Each physical link (or logical link if MUX is enabled) is assigned to a specific memory space (memory bank), depending on the Sampling Memory Size and Segment Number parameters.

Important: If **any** physical link fills its memory bank, the recording process stops. Other memory banks will typically be less than full (and can be empty). The sample file might be smaller than the user-defined Sampling Memory Size. You might even think that the Analyzer malfunctioned.

Floating License

Note: License Manager is only available when in Cascading mode. For example, if one unit is licensed only for JJ and a second unit is licensed only for AA, cascading the two units and using the License Manager allows each unit to do JA.

To manage the license, select **Configuration > License Manager**.

The Floating License dialog displays the available functionality by Function, Total Ports, Assigned To ports, and Not Used. It also displays the Current License Configuration by License Type, Serial Number, Analyzer, Device Emulator, Host Emulator, and InFusion.

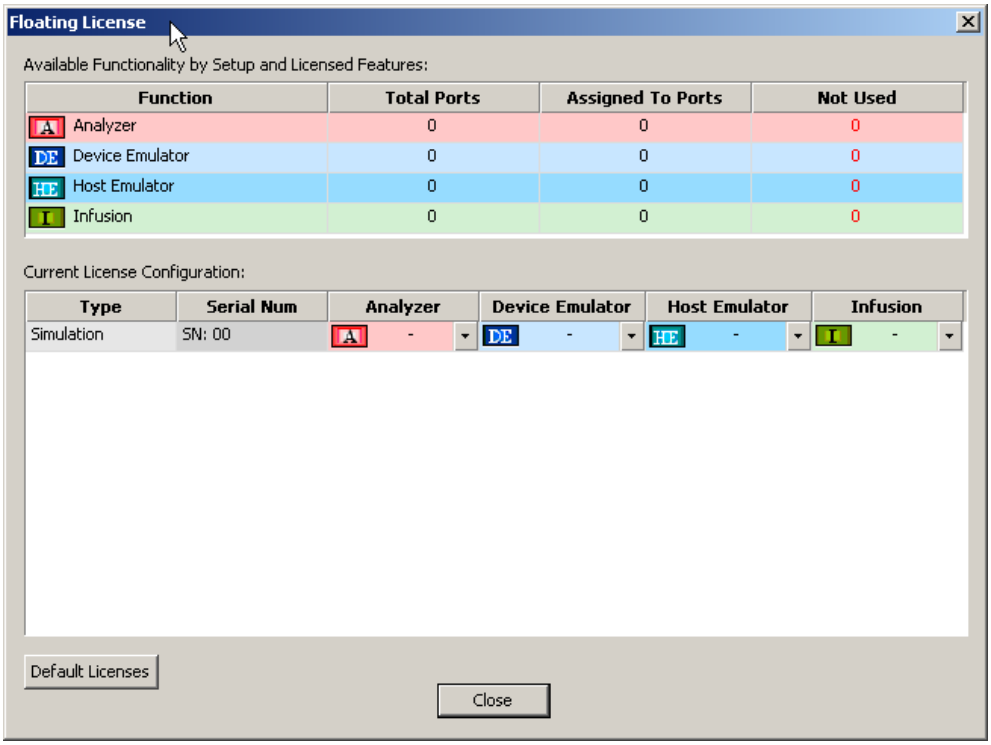


Figure 3.82: Floating License Dialog

External Trig Setting

The External Trig Setting dialog displays the External Trig Out Setting and External Trig In Setting as High Active, Low Active, or Toggle.

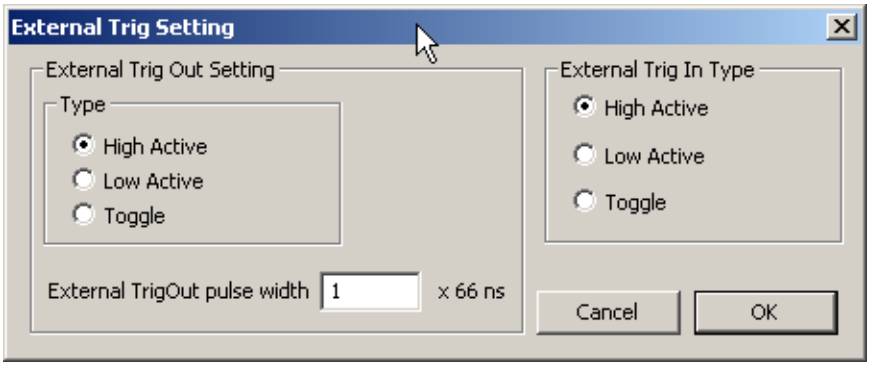


Figure 3.83: External Trigger Setting Dialog

To display the External Trig Setting dialog, select **Configuration > External Trig Setting**.

External Trig Out Setting

The Analyzer can send a Low or High external signal anytime a trigger occurs. Select the External Trig Out Setting: High Active, Low Active, or Toggle from High to Low or Low to High once (3.3 V output).

Enter the External TrigOut pulse width.

External Trig In Setting

An external Low or High input signal can cause triggering. Select the External Trig In Setting: High Active, Low Active, or Toggle from High to Low or Low to High once (3.3 V output).

Note: The nominal External Trigger voltage is 0.818 volts. Trigger In can work with 1 volt to 5 volts input voltage.

Update STX Board Interface

The Update STX Board Interface dialog allows you to update the STX Board Interface.

Update Sierra Device

The Update Sierra Device command allows you to update a Sierra M6-2 Analyzer or CATC-Sync expansion card whose current version is incorrect.

1. Click **Configuration > Update Sierra Device** to display the Device Setup dialog.

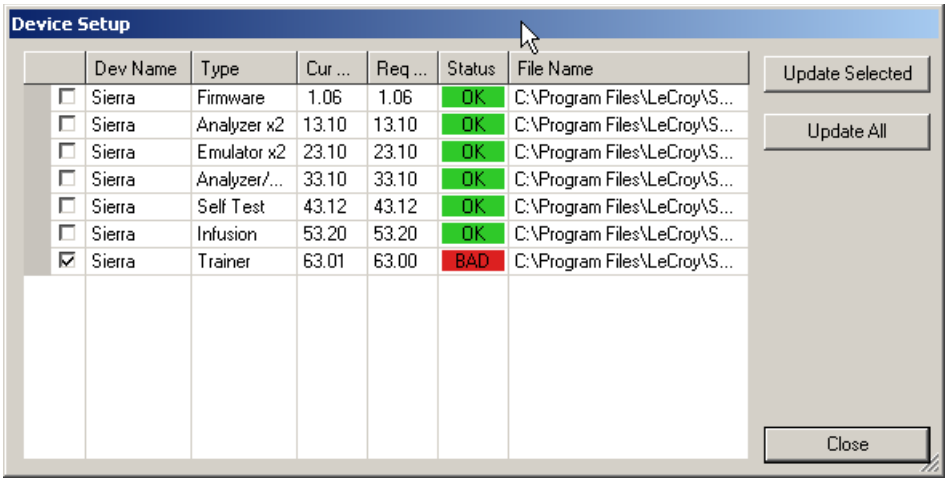

Device Setup
Dev Name
Type
Cur ...
Req ...
Status
File Name
Sierra Firmware 1.06 1.06 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Analyzer x2 13.10 13.10 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Emulator x2 23.10 23.10 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Analyzer/... 33.10 33.10 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Self Test 43.12 43.12 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Infusion 53.20 53.20 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Trainer 63.01 63.00 BAD C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Update Selected
Update All
Close

Figure 3.84: Device Setup Dialog with BAD Device Status

Devices whose version is correct have an OK status.
A device whose version is incorrect has a BAD status.

Note: You can click the ellipses (...) at the end of a file path and name to display an Open dialog, in which you can browse for files.

2. Click the checkbox to the left of a device with BAD status, then click **Update Selected** to begin the process that will make the Analyzer version correct.

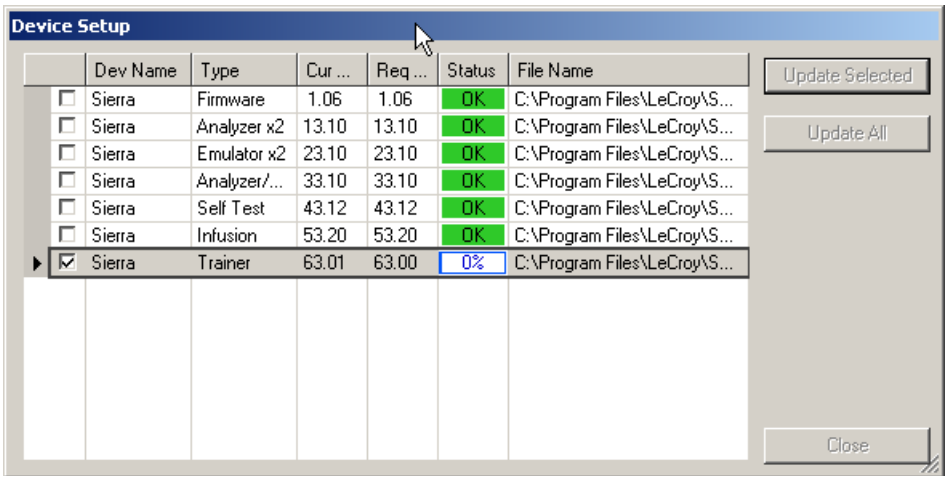

Device Setup
Dev Name
Type
Cur ...
Req ...
Status
File Name
Sierra Firmware 1.06 1.06 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Analyzer x2 13.10 13.10 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Emulator x2 23.10 23.10 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Analyzer/... 33.10 33.10 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Self Test 43.12 43.12 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Infusion 53.20 53.20 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Trainer 63.01 63.00 0% C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Update Selected
Update All
Close

Figure 3.85: Device Setup Dialog Beginning to Update Status of a Device

After the update, the device must restart.

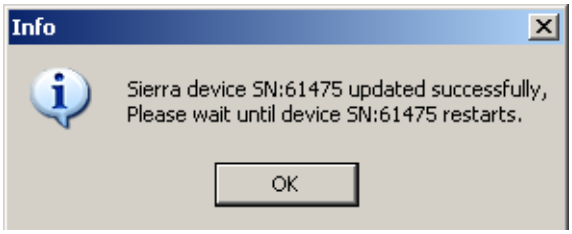


Figure 3.86: Info Dialog

Then the update is complete.

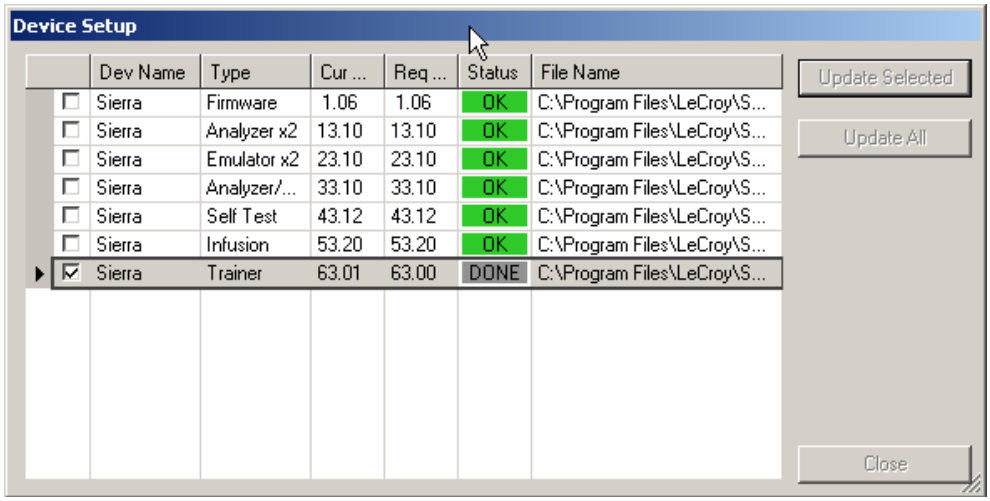

Device Setup
Dev Name
Type
Cur ...
Req ...
Status
File Name
Sierra Firmware 1.06 1.06 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Analyzer x2 13.10 13.10 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Emulator x2 23.10 23.10 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Analyzer/... 33.10 33.10 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Self Test 43.12 43.12 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Infusion 53.20 53.20 OK C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Sierra Trainer 63.01 63.00 DONE C:\Program Files\LeCroy\S...
Update Selected
Update All
Close

Figure 3.87: Device Setup Dialog with DONE Device Status

USB IP Setup

If you are connected to a device using USB, you can use IP_SETUP to change the IP settings:

- **DHCP** automatically assigns an IP address. DHCP is the default.
- **Static IP** prompts you to enter a specific IP address.

To change from DHCP to Static IP while connected to a device using USB:

1. Select **Configuration > Setup IP** from the menu bar.

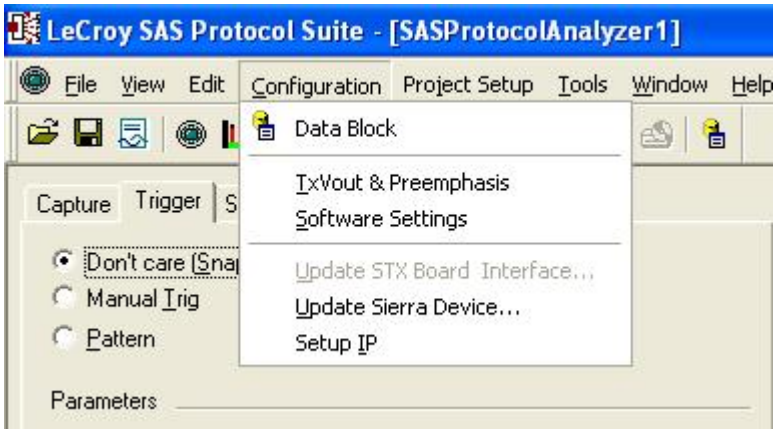


Figure 3.88: Configuration Menu with Setup IP Command

Note: If you are not connected to the device using USB, the Configuration menu does not have the Setup IP command.

The IP Setup dialog appears. For IP Mode, two radio buttons are available: Static IP and DHCP. DHCP is the default.

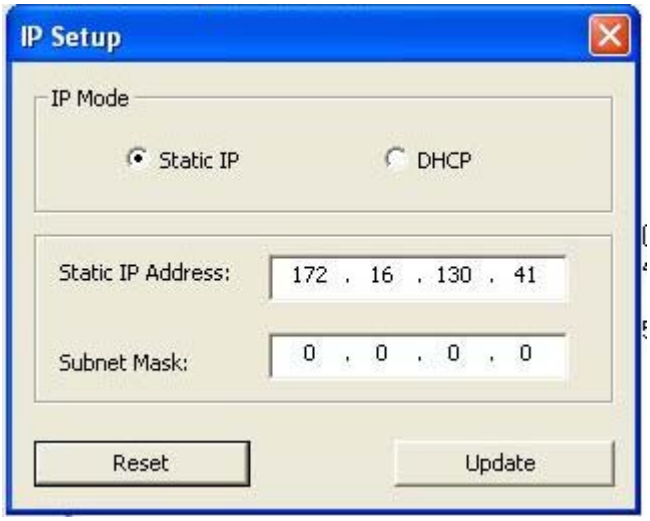


Figure 3.89: IP Setup Dialog

2. To change to Static IP, click the **Static IP** radio button.

Enter the **Static IP Address**.

Enter the **Subnet Mask**.

Click **Update**.

The system displays a warning message. Check your entries carefully.

If you do not enter correct data, the program will terminate.

Click **Yes** to get a success message.

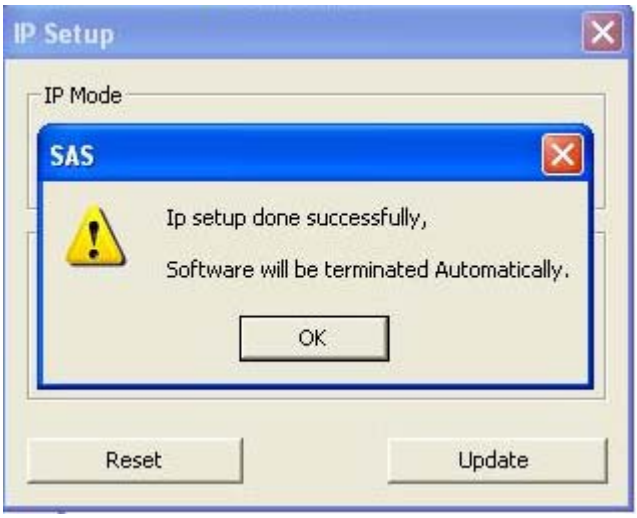


Figure 3.90: SAS IP Setup Success Message

Click **OK**. The message closes and the device resets.

3. To change back to DHCP, in the IP setup dialog, click the **DHCP** radio button, then click **Update.**

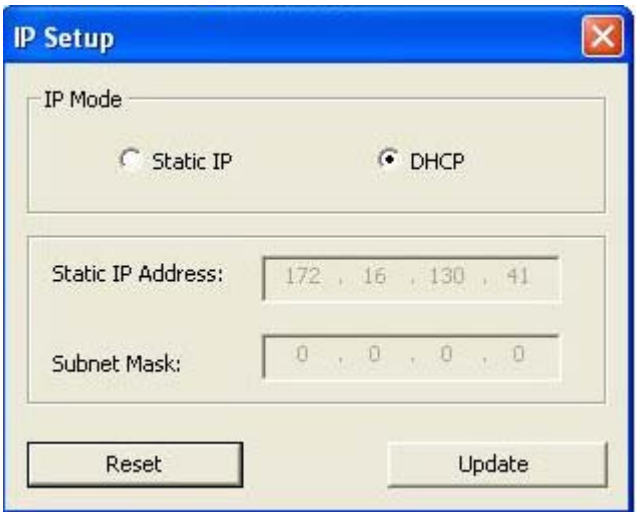


Figure 3.91: SAS IP Setup Success Message

After you see the Warning Message, click **Yes**

After you see the Success Message, click **OK**.

Note: You can also click **Reset**.

User-Defined Decoding

User-defined decoding allows you to create a definition file to interpret commands and frames that are not in the standard set recognized by the software.

Select **Configuration > User Defined Decoding** to open the User Defined Decoding dialog.

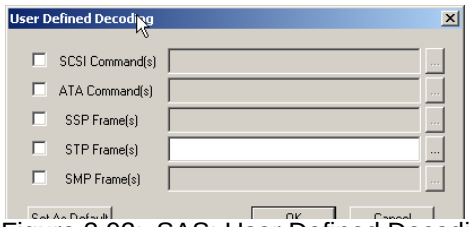


Figure 3.92: SAS: User Defined Decoding

SAS vs. SATA: SAS adds SCSI Commands, SSP Frames, and SMP Frames.

Check **ATA Commands** and/or **STP frames.** Click the ellipses next to a command type text box to display the **Open** dialog. Choose an appropriate script file and click **Open**.

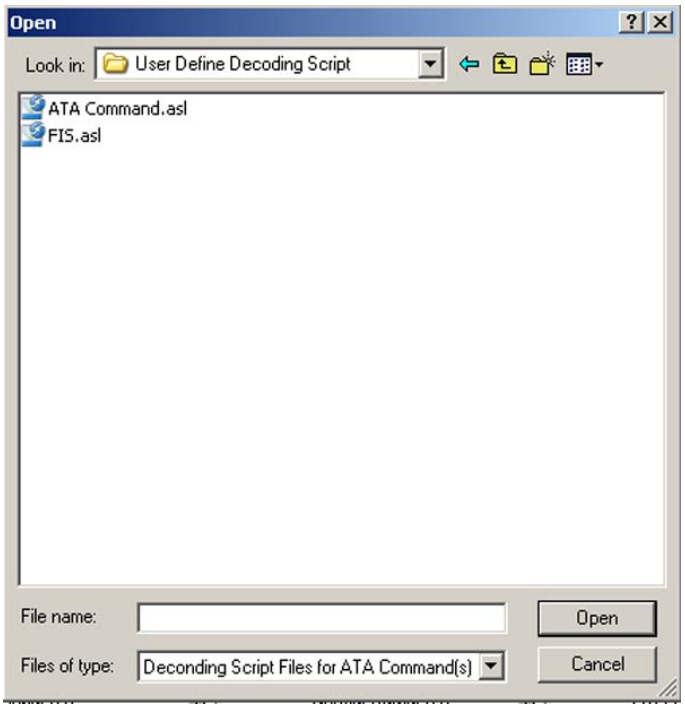


Figure 3.93: Choosing a Script File

Help Menu

Help Topics

Displays online help. You can also select F1.

Update License

A current license agreement with LeCroy entitles the Analyzer owner to continued technical support and access to software updates as they are published on the LeCroy website. When you obtain a license key, from the Help menu select Update License to display the Select License Key File dialog box. Enter the path and filename for the license key, or browse to the directory that contains the license key and select the *.lic file. Click Open.

Check for Updates

Check whether a new software version is available. If so, you can download from the LeCroy web site.
You can select to Check for updates at application startup.

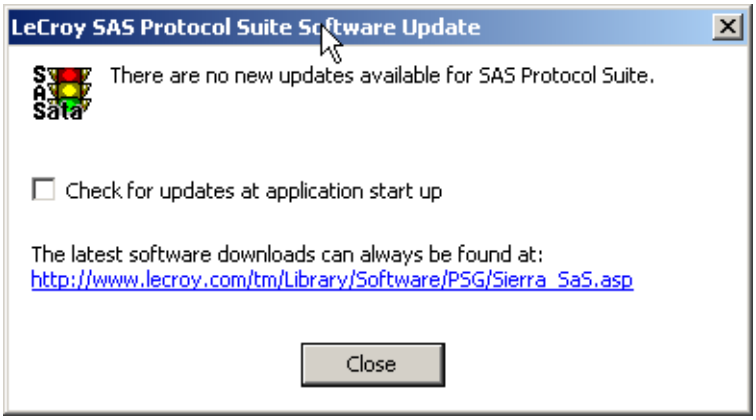

LeCroy SAS Protocol Suite Software Update
There are no new updates available for SAS Protocol Suite.
Check for updates at application start up
The latest software downloads can always be found at:
http://www.lecroy.com/tm/Library/Software/PSG/Sierra_SaS.asp
Close

Figure 3.94: Check for Updates

About

Displays version information.

Display License Information

Open a license information dialog to display a list of named features supported by the current software version. Named features that are not enabled on your system are indicated by No in the Purchased column. Whether or not named features are enabled depends on the license key stored in your analyzer. If you try to use a feature for which you do not yet have a license, the program displays the License Protection Message. To use the feature, you must purchase a license.

Licensing
Hamilton: (S/N : 61658 (0xF0DA))
License information for the product, Serial Number 61658 (0xF0DA) :
Software mainten
Available Features
Feature Title | Purchased | Feature Description
System Memory Size: 1GB | No | Enable operation with 1GByte of internal memory.
System Memory Size: 2GB | No | Enable operation with 2GByte of internal memory.
System Memory Size: 4GB | Yes | Enable operation with 4GByte of internal memory.
System Memory Size: 8GB | No | Enable operation with 8GByte of internal memory.
System Memory Size: 16GB | No | Enable operation with 16GByte of internal memory.
Rate Support: 1.5G | Yes | Support for 1.5GBps data rate.
Rate Support: 3G | Yes | Support for 3GBps data rate.
Rate Support: 6G | Yes | Support for 6GBps data rate.
Tool: Pattern Generator | Yes | Enable Pattern Generator.
Tool: SATA Compliance | Yes | Enable SATA Compliance.
Tool: SATA Host Emulator | Yes | Enable SATA Host Emulator
Tool: SATA Device Emulator | Yes | Enable SATA Device Emulator.
Tool: SAS Initiator Emulator | Yes | Enable SAS Initiator Emulator.
Tool: SAS Traget Emulator | Yes | Enable SAS Target Emulator.
Protocol Support: SAS | Yes | Support for SAS protocol.
Protocol Support: SATA | Yes | Support for SATA protocol.
Protocol Support: STP | Yes | Support for STP in SAS protocol.
Protocol Support: Pre-emphasis | Yes | Support for Pre-emphasis for SAS and SATA protocols.
Analysis ports: 1 | Yes | Enable one analysis port for blade.
Analysis ports: 2 | Yes | Enable two analysis ports for blade.
Analysis ports: 4 | Yes | Enable four analysis ports for blade.
Analyzer Feature: Muxing | No | Enable Muxing in analyzer.
Device/Target Emulator Ports: 1 | Yes | Enable one port for SATA Device or SAS Target.
Device/Target Emulator Ports: 2 | Yes | Enable two ports for SATA Device or SAS Target.
Device/Target Emulator Ports: 4 | Yes | Enable four ports for SATA Device or SAS Target.
Host/Initiator Emulator Ports: 1 | Yes | Enable one port for SATA Host or SAS Initiator.
Host/Initiator Emulator Ports: 2 | Yes | Enable two ports for SATA Host or SAS Initiator.
Host/Initiator Emulator Ports: 4 | Yes | Enable four ports for SATA Host or SAS Initiator.
Emulator Feature: Muxing | No | Enable Muxing in Emulator.
Trainer Ports: 1 | Yes | Enable one Trainer port for blade.
Trainer Ports: 2 | Yes | Enable two Trainer ports for blade.
Trainer Ports: 4 | Yes | Enable four Trainer ports for blade.
Infusion Ports: 1 | Yes | Enable one Infusion port for blade.
Infusion Ports: 2 | Yes | Enable two Infusion ports for blade.
Infusion Ports: 4 | Yes | Enable four Infusion ports for blade.
Infusion Feature: Muxing | Yes | Enable Muxing in Infusion.
Save As...
Close

Figure 3.95: Licensing Dialog

Statistical Report

Whenever a captured sample is in the Sample Viewer, a **Statistical Report** selection in the **Report** menu and a **Statistical Report Button** on the viewer toolbar are enabled. You can create a Statistical Report for the entire capture or select a portion of it.

To display a Statistical Report, click the **Statistical Report** button on the viewer toolbar or select **Report > Statistical Report** to display the Select Statistical Report Range dialog.

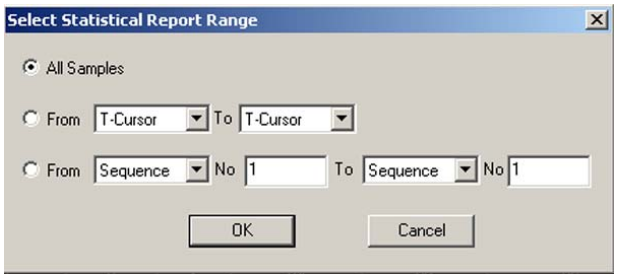


Figure 3.96: Statistical Report Range Dialog

The default statistical report has All Samples. You can set a specific Statistical report range between defined cursor positions or events.

Report between Cursors

Click the option button next to the **From** cursor selection drop down list. Then click the **From** down arrow and choose the 1st cursor, click the **To** down arrow to choose the 2nd cursor, and click **OK.** The resulting report has only the capture between the cursors.

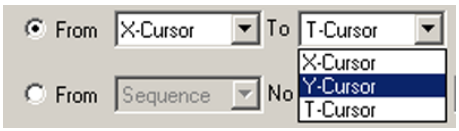


Figure 3.97: Report between Cursors

Report between Events

Click the option button next to the **From** the event selection dropdown list, click the **From** down arrow to choose the 1st event, then enter the number of its occurrence. Next click the **To** down arrow to choose the 2nd event, then enter the number of its occurrence.

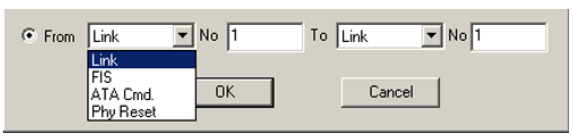


Figure 3.98: SATA: Report between Events

Click **OK.** The resulting report are limited to the capture between the defined events.

SAS vs. SATA: SAS adds Transport, SCSI Cmd, SMP Cmd, and Task Mng to the drop-down list and deletes FIS and Phy Reset.

Statistical Report Content

SAS: A complete SAS statistical report consists of the following reports, accessed by clicking the corresponding tab in the dialog:

- General
- Bus Condition
- Primitive
- SSP Transport
- SMP Transport
- STP Transport
- ATA Command
- SCSI Command
- SMP Command
- Task Command
- SAS Address
- Read/Write Command
- Protocol Error
- Performance
- Lanes
- Others

SATA: A complete SATA statistical report consists of the following reports, accessed by clicking the corresponding tab in the dialog:

- General
- Bus Condition
- Primitive
- FIS
- ATA Command
- ATAPI Command
- Read/Write Command
- Protocol Error
- Performance
- Others
- PM Statistic
- PM Performance

Note: Results are displayed only for items that have been captured in the sample.

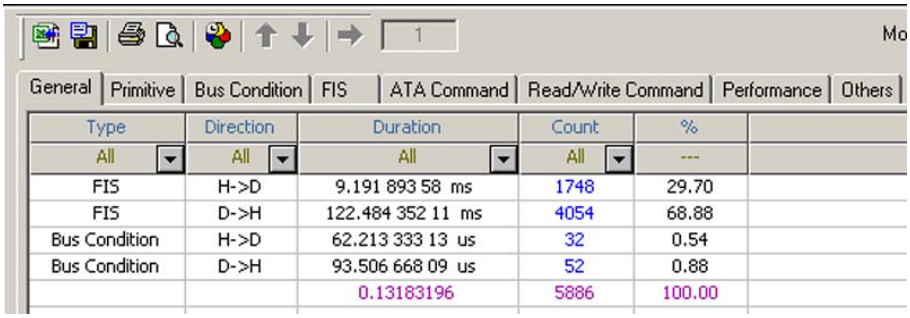
Report Options

Some report categories offer options to display only specific items.These report categories incorporate drop-down list boxes offering pre-defined and custom options. For details see “Formatting the Statistical Report View” on page 290.

General Report

To display the General Report, click the **General** tab. The General Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- Type: All, Custom, Bus Condition, FIS, Identify Address Frame, Open Address Frame, SMP Frame, SSP Frame, STP Frame
- **Direction**: All, H->D, D->H, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- **Duration**: All, Custom, or time unit
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number of occurrences
- **%**: of total count



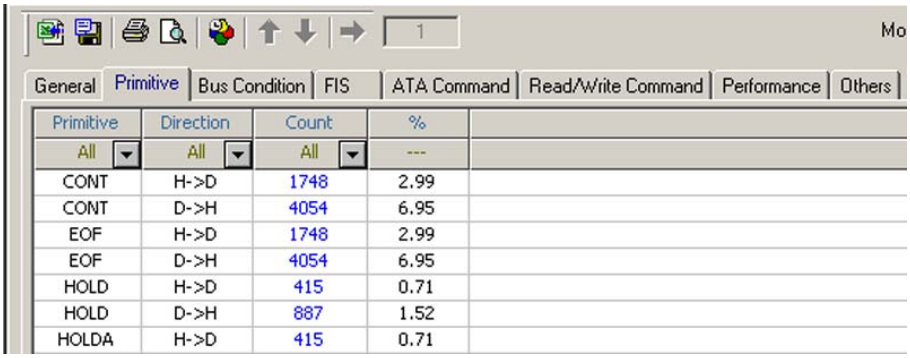
Type	Direction	Duration	Count	%
All	All	All	All	---
FIS	H->D	9.191 893 58 ms	1748	29.70
FIS	D->H	122.484 352 11 ms	4054	68.88
Bus Condition	H->D	62.213 333 13 us	32	0.54
Bus Condition	D->H	93.506 668 09 us	52	0.88
		0.13183196	5886	100.00

Figure 3.99: General Statistical Report

Primitive Report

To display the Primitive Report, click the **Primitive** tab. The Primitive Report displays information in the following columns:

- **Primitive**: All, Custom, Unknown
  For SATA: CONT, EOF, HOLD, HOLDA, R_IP, R_OK, R_RDY, SOF, SYNC, WTRM, X_RDY, ALIGN
  FOR SAS: SATA_CONT, SATA_EOF, SATA_R_IP, SATA_R_OK, SATA_R_RDY, SATA_SOF, SATA_SYNC, SATA_WTRM, SATA_X_RDY, ACK, EOF, SOF, EOAF, SOAF, AIP_WAITING_ON_DEVICE,AIP_NORMAL, DONE_NORMAL, READY_NORMAL, CLOSE_NORMAL, OPEN_ACCEPT, ALIGN0, ALIGN1, NOTIFY_ENABLE_SPINUP
- **Direction**: All, H->D, D->H, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number of occurrences
- **%**: of total count



Primitive	Direction	Count	%
All	All	All	---
CONT	H->D	1748	2.99
CONT	D->H	4054	6.95
EOF	H->D	1748	2.99
EOF	D->H	4054	6.95
HOLD	H->D	415	0.71
HOLD	D->H	887	1.52
HOLDA	H->D	415	0.71

Figure 3.100: Primitive Report

Bus Condition Report

To display the Bus Condition Report, click the **Bus Condition** tab. The Bus Condition Report displays information in the following columns.

- Bus Condition: All, Custom, Activity On, COMINIT/COMRESET, COMSAS, COM-WAKE, Keep Alive Activity
- Direction: All, H->D, D->H, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number of occurrences
- **%**: of total count

Bus Condition	Direction	Count	%
All	All	All	---
Keep Alive Activity	H->D	1	1.19
Activity On	H->D	12	14.29
Activity On	D->H	12	14.29
COMINIT/COMRESET	H->D	1	1.19
COMINIT/COMRESET	D->H	28	33.33
COMWAKE	H->D	12	14.29
COMWAKE	D->H	12	14.29
COMSAS	H->D	6	7.14
		84	100.00

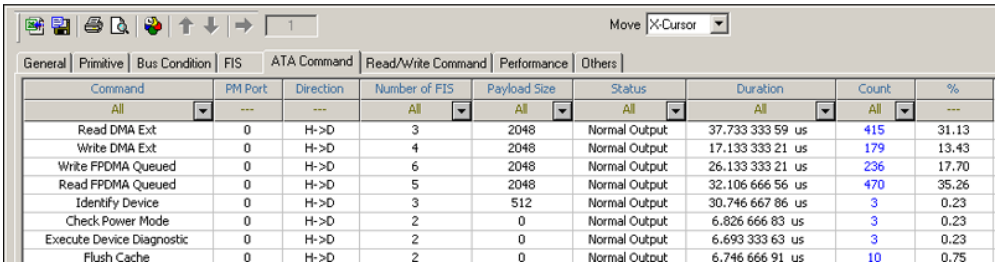
Figure 3.101: Bus Condition Report

ATA Command Report

To display the ATA Command Report, click the **ATA Command** tab. The ATA Command Report displays information in the following columns:

- Command: All, Custom, Check Power Mode, Execute Device Diagnostic, Flush Cache, Identify Device, Read DMA Ext, Read FPDMA Queue, Set Feature, Write DMA Ext, Write FPDMA Queue
- PM Port
- Direction: All, H->D, D->H, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- Number of FIS: All, Custom, or a number
- **Payload Size**: All, Custom, or a number of DWORDs
- Status: All, Custom, Incomplete, Normal Output
- Timeout: such as All, Custom, N/A, Yes and No (see “Time out of ATA Command Report” on page 274)
- **Duration**: All, Custom, or time unit
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number of occurrences

- **%**: of total count



Command	PM Port	Direction	Number of FIS	Payload Size	Status	Duration	Count	%
All	---	---	All	All	All	All	All	---
Read DMA Ext	0	H->D	3	2048	Normal Output	37.733 333 59 us	415	31.13
Write DMA Ext	0	H->D	4	2048	Normal Output	17.133 333 21 us	179	13.43
Write FPDMA Queued	0	H->D	6	2048	Normal Output	26.133 333 21 us	236	17.70
Read FPDMA Queued	0	H->D	5	2048	Normal Output	32.106 666 56 us	470	35.26
Identify Device	0	H->D	3	512	Normal Output	30.746 667 86 us	3	0.23
Check Power Mode	0	H->D	2	0	Normal Output	6.826 666 83 us	3	0.23
Execute Device Diagnostic	0	H->D	2	0	Normal Output	6.693 333 63 us	3	0.23
Flush Cache	0	H->D	2	0	Normal Output	6.746 666 91 us	10	0.75

Figure 3.102: SATA: ATA Command Report

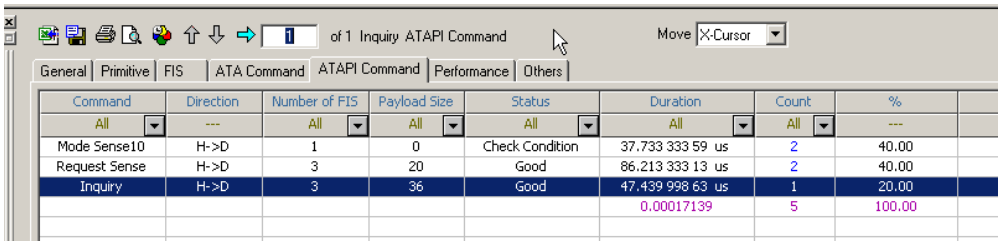
Time out of ATA Command Report

The Time out shows the NCQ time out. It is applicable for only NCQ commands. A threshold can be set in the "NCQ commands Timeout Threshold", the default value is 1000 µsec (the user can change it to any value). The statistical report provides a "Time out" report based on this threshold. Any NCQ command that takes more than the given threshold is flagged as "yes", which means that a timeout occurred for that command.

ATAPI Report

To display the ATAPI Report, click the **ATAPI** tab. The ATAPI Report displays information in the following columns:

- **Command**: All, Custom, Inquiry, Mode Sense 10, Read10, Request Sense
- **Direction**: All, H->D, D->H, or Custom
- **Number of FIS** or **Number of Transport**: All, Custom, or a number
- **Payload Size**: All, Custom, or a number of DWORDs
- **Status**: All, Custom, Check Condition, Good
- **Duration**: All, Custom, or time unit (accumulative)
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number of occurrences
- **%:** of total count



Command	Direction	Number of FIS	Payload Size	Status	Duration	Count	%
All	---	All	All	All	All	All	---
Mode Sense10	H->D	1	0	Check Condition	37.733 333 59 us	2	40.00
Request Sense	H->D	3	20	Good	86.213 333 13 us	2	40.00
Inquiry	H->D	3	36	Good	47.439 998 63 us	1	20.00
					0.00017139	5	100.00

Figure 3.103: SATA: ATAPI Report

Protocol Error Report

To display the Protocol Error Report, click the **Protocol Error** tab.The Protocol Error Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- **Protocol Error**: All, Custom, Code Violation, CRC Error, Disparity Error, Align-Notify Error
- Direction: All, H->D, D->H, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- Count: All, Custom, or a number of occurrences
- **%**: of total count

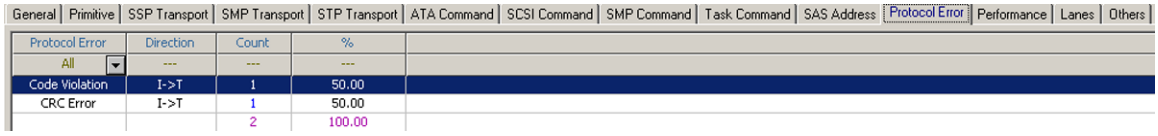


Figure 3.104: SAS: Protocol Error Report

Others Report

To display the Others Report, click the **Others** tab. The Others Report displays information in the following columns:

Items

- Idle No: Number of idle packets
- Payload Size: Total number of payloads in trace files (SCSI + ATA commands)
- Sample Time: Sample time
- Idle (Initiator): Host idle time
- Idle (Target): Device idle time (total)
- SSP Bus Utilization: SSP bus utilization time (SSP frames)
- SMP Bus Utilization: SSP bus utilization time (SMP frames)
- STP Bus Utilization: SSP bus utilization time (STP frames)

Report

- Count or Time

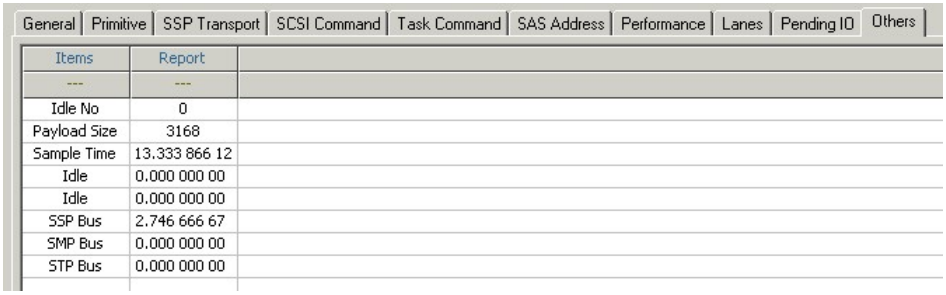


Figure 3.105: Others Report

SSP Transport Report (SAS)

To display the SSP Transport Report, click the **SSP Transport** tab. The SSP Transport Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- Type: All, Custom, Command, Data, Response, XFER_RDY
- Direction: All, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- Duration: All, Custom, or time unit
- Count: All, Custom, or a number
- **%:** of total count

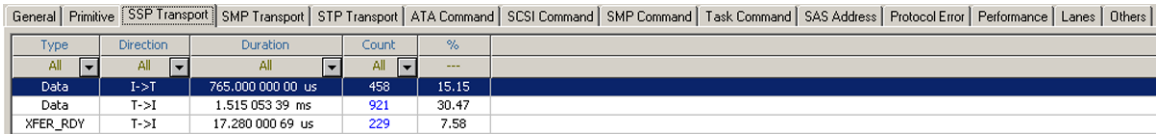


Figure 3.106: SAS: SSP Transport Report

SMP Transport Report (SAS)

To display the SMP Transport Report, click the **SMP Transport** tab. The SMP Transport Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- Type: All, Custom, Request, Response
- Direction: All, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- Duration: All, Custom, or time unit
- Count: All, Custom, or a number
- **%:** of total count

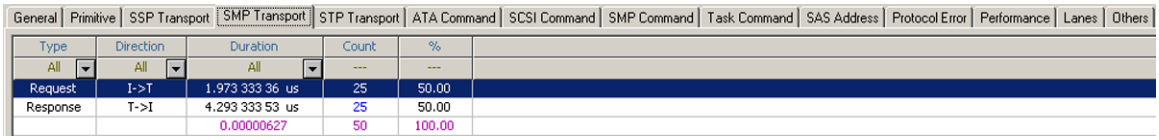


Figure 3.107: SAS: SMP Transport Report

STP Transport Report (SAS)

To display the STP Transport Report, click the **STP Transport** tab. The STP Transport Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- FIS Type: All, Custom, Data, PIO Setup, Register Host To Device, Register Device To Host
- PM Port
- Direction: All, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- Duration: All, Custom, or time unit
- Count: All, Custom, or a number

- **%:** of total count

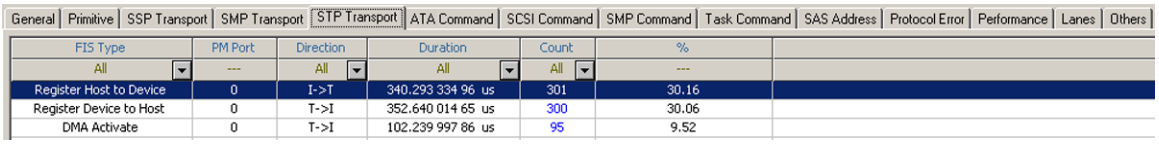
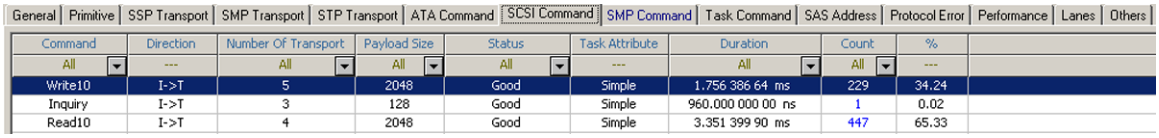


Figure 3.108: SAS: STP Transport Report

SCSI Command Report (SAS)

To display the SCSI Command Report, click the **SCSI Command** tab. The SCSI Command Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- Command: All, Custom, Inquiry, Mode Sense6, Pause Resume, Play Audio 10, Read Capacity, Read10, Receive Diagnostic Results, Send Diagnostic, Write10, Start Stop Unit, Test Unit Ready, Report Luns, Synchronize Cache10
- Direction: All, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- Number of Transport: All, Custom, or a number
- Payload Size: All, Custom, or a number of DWORDs
- Status: All, Custom, Good, Incomplete, Response Data Present
- Task Attribute: Simple
- Duration: All, Custom, or time unit
- Count: All, Custom, or a number
- %: of total count



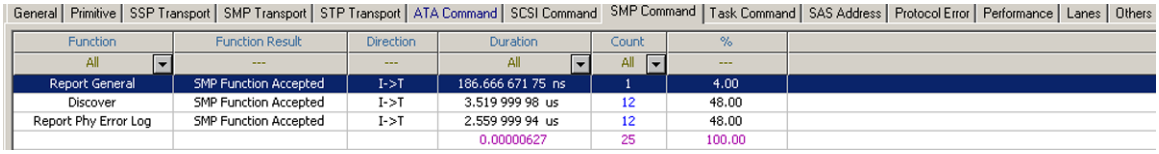
Command	Direction	Number Of Transport	Payload Size	Status	Task Attribute	Duration	Count	%
All	---	All	All	All	---	All	All	---
Write10	I->T	5	2048	Good	Simple	1.756 386 64 ms	229	34.24
Inquiry	I->T	3	128	Good	Simple	960.000 000 00 ns	1	0.02
Read10	I->T	4	2048	Good	Simple	3.351 399 90 ms	447	65.33

Figure 3.109: SAS: SCSI Command Report

SMP Command Report (SAS)

To display the SMP Command Report, click the **SMP Command** tab. The SMP Command Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- Function: All, Custom, Discover, Report General, Report Manufacture Information, Report PHY Error Log
- Function Result: SMP Function Accepted
- Direction: All, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- Duration: All, Custom, or time unit
- Count: All, Custom, or a number
- **%:** of total count



Function	Function Result	Direction	Duration	Count	%
All	---	---	All	All	---
Report General	SMP Function Accepted	I->T	186.666 671 75 ns	1	4.00
Discover	SMP Function Accepted	I->T	3.519 999 98 us	12	48.00
Report Phy Error Log	SMP Function Accepted	I->T	2.559 999 94 us	12	48.00
			0.00000627	25	100.00

Figure 3.110: SAS: SMP Command Report

Task Command Report (SAS)

To display the Task Command Report, click the **TASK Command** tab. The Task Command Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- Function
- Status
- Direction: All, I->T, T->I, or Custom
- Duration: All, Custom, or time unit
- Count: All, Custom, or a number
- **%:** of total count

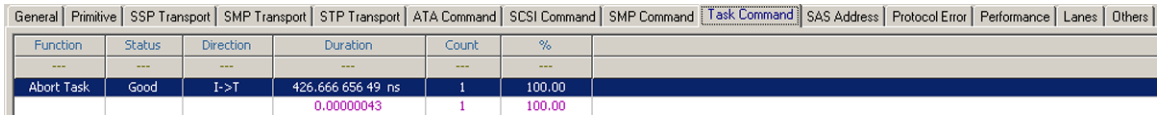


Figure 3.111: SAS: TASK Command Report

SAS Address Report (SAS)

To display the SAS Address Report, click the **SAS Address** tab.The SAS Address Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- Source SAS Address: All, Custom, or an address
- Destination SAS Address: All, Custom, or an address
- Protocol Type: SMP, SSP, STP
- Frame Type: All, Custom, Command, Data, DMA Activate, Register Host To Device, Register Device To Host, Response, XFER_RDY
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number

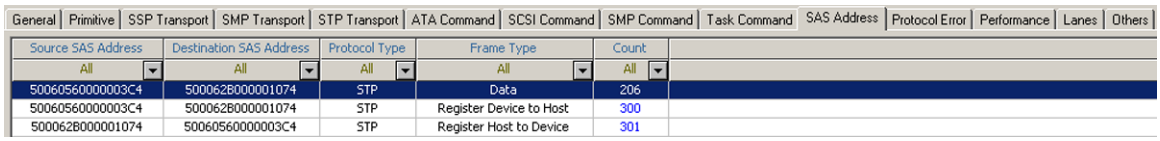
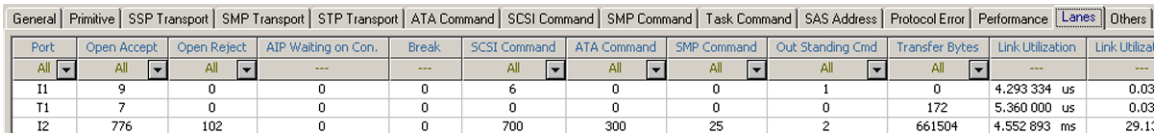


Figure 3.112: SAS: SAS Address Report

Lanes Report (SAS)

To display the Lanes Report, click the **Lanes** tab. The Lanes Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- Port
- Open Accept: All, Custom, or a number
- Open Reject: All, Custom, or a number
- AIP Waiting on Con.
- Break
- SCSI Command: All, Custom, or a number
- ATA Command: All, Custom, or a number
- SMP Command: All, Custom, or a number
- Out Standing Command: All, Custom, or a number
- Transfer Bytes: All, Custom, or a number
- Link Utilization (time)
- Link Utilization %



Port	Open Accept	Open Reject	AIP Waiting on Con.	Break	SCSI Command	ATA Command	SMP Command	Out Standing Cmd	Transfer Bytes	Link Utilization	Link Utiliza
All	All	All	---	---	All	All	All	All	All	---	---
I1	9	0	0	0	6	0	0	1	0	4.293 334 us	0.03
T1	7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	172	5.360 000 us	0.03
I2	776	102	0	0	700	300	25	2	661504	4.552 893 ms	29.1

Figure 3.113: SAS Lanes Report

Read/Write Command Report (SAS)

To display the Read/Write Command Report, click the **Read/Write Command** tab. You can enable or disable creation of this page under Software Settings (See “Software Settings” on page 252.). The Read/Write Command report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- Source SAS Address
- Destination SAS Address
- Protocol Type
- OpCode/Command
- Tag
- LBA
- Sector Count
- Xfer Length
- Payload Size: All, Custom, or a number of DWORDs
- Status: All, Custom, Good
- Completion Time
- Performance
- Standard Deviation
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number

Source SAS Address	Destination SAS Address	Protocol Type	OpCode / Command	Tag	LBA	Sector Count	Xfer Length	Payload size	Status	Completion T
---	All	All	All	---	All	All	All	All	All	All
500062B000001074	50060560000003C4	STP	Read DMA Ext		0x80e215	0x4		2048	Normal Output	26.891 679 76
500062B000001074	5000C500001047B5	SSP	Write10	0x182	0xaefaa6		0x4	2048	Good	352.266 662 6
500062B000001074	5000C500001047B5	SSP	Read10	0x17C	0x1e65352		0x4	2048	Good	14.481 987 00
500062B000001074	5000C500001047B5	SSP	Write10	0x17B	0x2a206a5		0x4	2048	Good	968.693 359 3

Figure 3.114: SAS: Read Write Command Report

Performance Report (SAS)

To display the Performance Report, click the **Performance** tab.The Performance Report displays the report data in columns with the following information:

- Minimum Completion Time
- Average Completion Time
- Maximum Completion Time
- Initiator Bus Utilization
- Target Bus Utilization
- Efficiency
- Total Read Cmd
- Total Read (Bytes)
- Total Read Duration
- Cmd Minimum Read (MB/S)
- Cmd Average Read (MB/S)
- Cmd Maximum Read (MB/S)
- Total Write Cmd
- Total Write (Bytes)
- Total Write Duration
- Cmd Minimum Write (MB/S)
- Cmd Average Write (MB/S)
- Cmd Maximum Write (MB/S)
- Average Byte per SSP Frame
- Average Byte per STP Frame

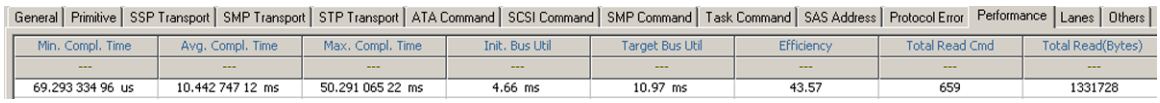


Figure 3.115: SAS: Performance Report

Performance Report (SATA)

To display the Performance Report, click the **Performance** tab. The Performance Report displays information in the following columns:

- Minimum Completion Time
- Average Completion Time
- Maximum Completion Time
- Host Bus Utilization
- Device Bus Utilization
- Efficiency (%)
- Total Read Cmd
- Total Read (Bytes)
- Total Read Duration
- Cmd Minimum Read (MB/S)
- Cmd Average Read (MB/S)
- Cmd Maximum Read (MB/S)
- Total Write Cmd
- Total Write (Bytes)
- Total Write Duration
- Cmd Minimum Write (MB/S)
- Cmd Average Write (MB/S)
- Cmd Maximum Write (MB/S)
- Average Byte Per FIS
- FIS Minimum Difference Time
- FIS Average Difference Time
- FIS Maximum Difference Time

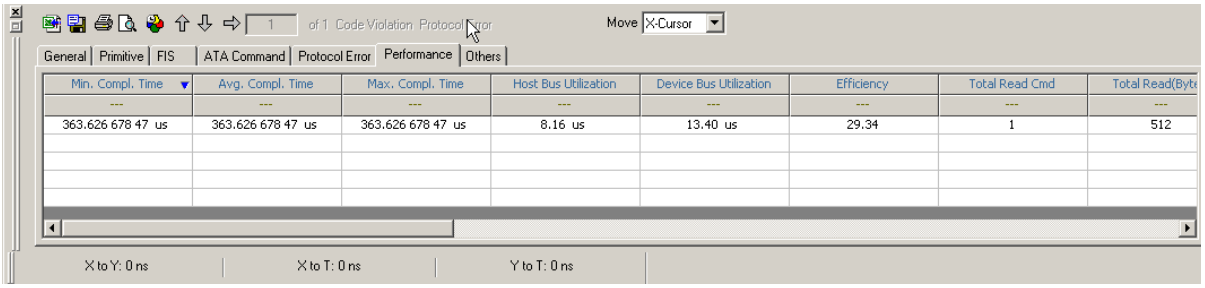
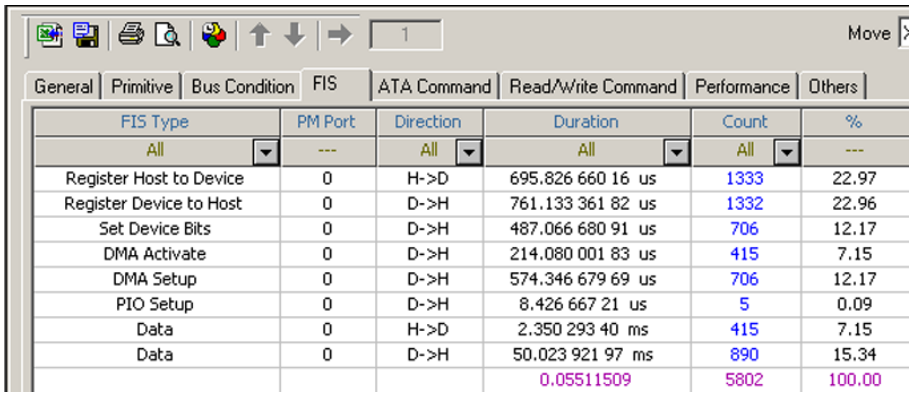


Figure 3.116: SATA: Performance Report

FIS Report (SATA)

To display the FIS Report, click the **FIS** tab. The FIS Report displays information in the following columns:

- **FIS Type**: All, Custom, Data, PIO Setup, Register Host To Device, Register Device To Host
- PM Port
- **Direction**: All, H->D, D->H, or Custom
- **Duration**: All, Custom, or time unit (accumulative)
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number of occurrences
- **%:** of total count



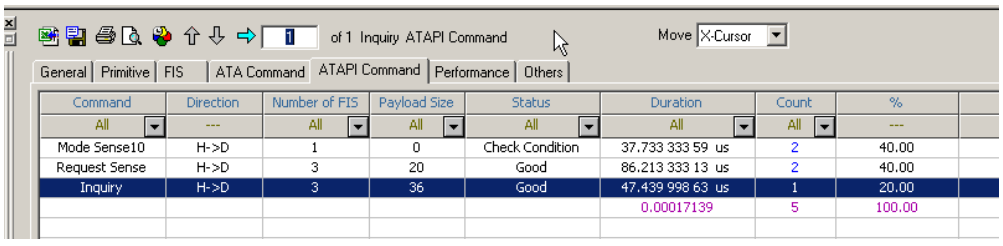
FIS Type	PM Port	Direction	Duration	Count	%
All	---	All	All	All	---
Register Host to Device	0	H->D	695.826 660 16 us	1333	22.97
Register Device to Host	0	D->H	761.133 361 82 us	1332	22.96
Set Device Bits	0	D->H	487.066 680 91 us	706	12.17
DMA Activate	0	D->H	214.080 001 83 us	415	7.15
DMA Setup	0	D->H	574.346 679 69 us	706	12.17
PIO Setup	0	D->H	8.426 667 21 us	5	0.09
Data	0	H->D	2.350 293 40 ms	415	7.15
Data	0	D->H	50.023 921 97 ms	890	15.34
			0.05511509	5802	100.00

Figure 3.117: SATA: FIS Report

Queue Command Report (SATA)

To display the Queue Command Report, click the **Queue Command** tab. The Queue Command Report displays information in the following columns:

- **Command**: All, Custom, Read DMA Queued
- PM Port
- **Status**: All, Custom, Normal Output
- **Payload Size**: All, Custom, or a number of DWORDs
- **Direction**: All, H->D, D->H, or Custom
- **Duration**: All, Custom, or time unit (accumulative)
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number of occurrences
- **%:** of total count



Command	Direction	Number of FIS	Payload Size	Status	Duration	Count	%
All	---	All	All	All	All	All	---
Mode Sense10	H->D	1	0	Check Condition	37.733 333 59 us	2	40.00
Request Sense	H->D	3	20	Good	86.213 333 13 us	2	40.00
Inquiry	H->D	3	36	Good	47.439 998 63 us	1	20.00
					0.00017139	5	100.00

Figure 3.118: SATA: Queue Command Report

PM Statistic Report (SATA)

To display the PM Statistic Report, click the **PM Statistic** tab. The PM Statistic Report displays information in the following columns:

- Request Type: PMREQ_P
- Request Port
- Response Type: All, Custom, PMACK
- Response Time
- Request Entering Delay
- Response Entering Delay
- Wakeup Type
- Request DC Idle Time
- Response DC Idle Time
- Request Wakeup Time
- Response Wakeup Time
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number

1 of 1 PMREQ_P PM Statistic
Move X-Cursor
General | Primitive | Bus Condition | FIS | ATA Command | Read/Write Command | Protocol Error | Performance | PM Statistic | PM Performance | Others
Request Type | REQ. Port | Response Type | Response Time | REQ. Entering Delay | RESP. Entering Delay | Wakeup Type | REQ. DC Idle Time | RESP. DC Idle Time | REQ. Wakeup Time | RESP. Wakeup T
PMREQ_P | H1 | PMACK | 293.333 344 ns | 1.813 333 us | 1.066 667 us | | 1.037 973 ms | 1.059 227 ms | 24.160 000 us | 23.066 668 u

Figure 3.119: SATA: PM Statistic Report

PM Performance Report (SATA)

To display the PM Performance Report, click the **PM Performance** tab. The PM Performance Report displays information in the following columns:

- **Port**
- **Partial Request**
- **Partial ACKed**
- **Partial NACKed**
- **Slumber Request**
- **Slumber ACKed**
- **Slumber NACKed**
- **Partial Time / Slumber Time %**
- **Partial Time / Total Time %**
- **Slumber Time / Total Time %**

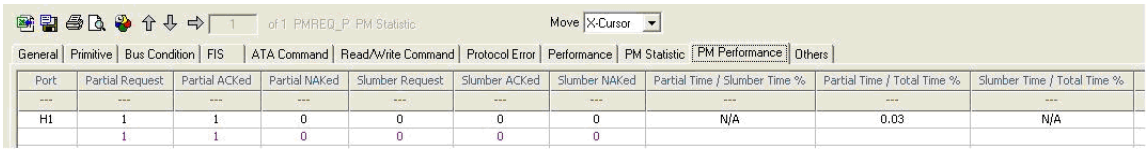
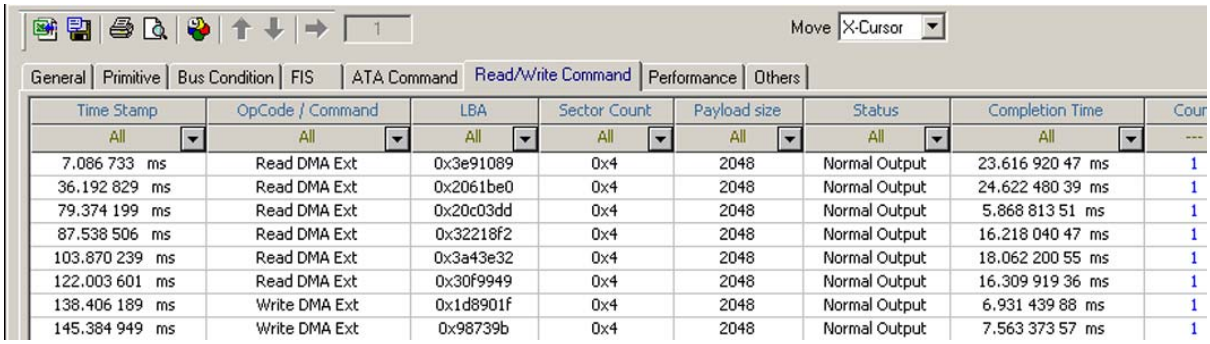

1 of 1 PMREQ_P PM Statistic
Move X-Cursor
General | Primitive | Bus Condition | FIS | ATA Command | Read/Write Command | Protocol Error | Performance | PM Statistic | PM Performance | Others
Port | Partial Request | Partial ACKed | Partial NAKed | Slumber Request | Slumber ACKed | Slumber NAKed | Partial Time / Slumber Time % | Partial Time / Total Time % | Slumber Time / Total Time %
H1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | N/A | 0.03 | N/A
1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0

Figure 3.120: SATA: PM Performance Report

Read Write Command Report (SATA)

To display the Read/Write Command Report, click the **Read/Write Command** tab. You can enable or disable creation of this page under Software Settings (see page 252). The Read/Write Command Report displays information in the following columns:

- Time Stamp
- OpCode/Command
- LBA
- Sector Count
- Payload Size: All, Custom, or a number of DWORDs
- Status: All, Custom, Good
- Completion Time
- **Count**: All, Custom, or a number



Time Stamp	OpCode / Command	LBA	Sector Count	Payload size	Status	Completion Time	Cour
All	All	All	All	All	All	All	---
7.086 733 ms	Read DMA Ext	0x3e91089	0x4	2048	Normal Output	23.616 920 47 ms	1
36.192 829 ms	Read DMA Ext	0x2061be0	0x4	2048	Normal Output	24.622 480 39 ms	1
79.374 199 ms	Read DMA Ext	0x20c03dd	0x4	2048	Normal Output	5.868 813 51 ms	1
87.538 506 ms	Read DMA Ext	0x32218f2	0x4	2048	Normal Output	16.218 040 47 ms	1
103.870 239 ms	Read DMA Ext	0x3a43e32	0x4	2048	Normal Output	18.062 200 55 ms	1
122.003 601 ms	Read DMA Ext	0x30f9949	0x4	2048	Normal Output	16.309 919 36 ms	1
138.406 189 ms	Write DMA Ext	0x1d8901f	0x4	2048	Normal Output	6.931 439 88 ms	1
145.384 949 ms	Write DMA Ext	0x98739b	0x4	2048	Normal Output	7.563 373 57 ms	1

Figure 3.121: SATA: Read Write Command Report

Statistical Report Toolbar

The Statistical Report toolbar provides the following functions accessible by buttons on the toolbar:

- Export to Excel
- Save as Text
- Print Report
- Print Preview
- Report Display Settings
- Move to **X-Cursor, Y-Cursor**, or **None**

Export as Microsoft® Excel file

The **Export to Excel** button opens the Export to Excel dialog. Choose a folder in which to save the Excel file, choose an appropriate file name, and click **Save.**

Save as Text file

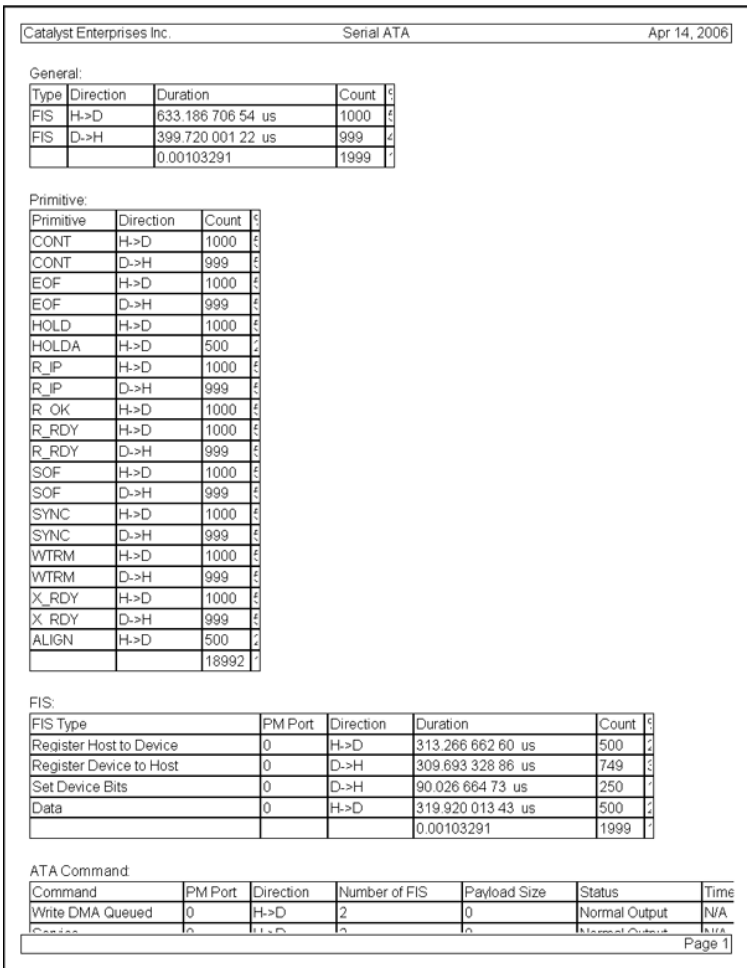
The **Save as Text** button opens the Export to Text dialog. Choose a folder in which to save the Text file, choose an appropriate file name, and click **Save.**

Print Statistical Report

The **Print** button opens the select printer dialog. Choose an available printer and click **OK.**

Print Preview

The **Print Preview** button displays a preview of the report to print**.**



Catalyst Enterprises Inc. Serial ATA Apr 14, 2006

General:

Type	Direction	Duration	Count
FIS	H->D	633.186 706 54 us	1000
FIS	D->H	399.720 001 22 us	999
		0.00103291	1999

Primitive:

Primitive	Direction	Count
CONT	H->D	1000
CONT	D->H	999
EOF	H->D	1000
EOF	D->H	999
HOLD	H->D	1000
HOLDA	H->D	500
R_IP	H->D	1000
R_IP	D->H	999
R_OK	H->D	1000
R_RDY	H->D	1000
R_RDY	D->H	999
SOF	H->D	1000
SOF	D->H	999
SYNC	H->D	1000
SYNC	D->H	999
WTRM	H->D	1000
WTRM	D->H	999
X_RDY	H->D	1000
X_RDY	D->H	999
ALIGN	H->D	500
		18992

FIS:

FIS Type	PM Port	Direction	Duration	Count
Register Host to Device	0	H->D	313.266 662 60 us	500
Register Device to Host	0	D->H	309.693 328 86 us	749
Set Device Bits	0	D->H	90.026 664 73 us	250
Data	0	H->D	319.920 013 43 us	500
			0.00103291	1999

ATA Command:

Command	PM Port	Direction	Number of FIS	Payload Size	Status	Time
Write DMA Queued	0	H->D	2	0	Normal Output	N/A

Page 1

Figure 3.122: Sample Print Preview of Report

Report Display Settings

The **Setting** button opens the Setting dialog.

You can set up the report columns for display to suit a particular analysis need, eliminating the need to show/hide columns individually. Use the **Setting** dialog to configure the display for each page.

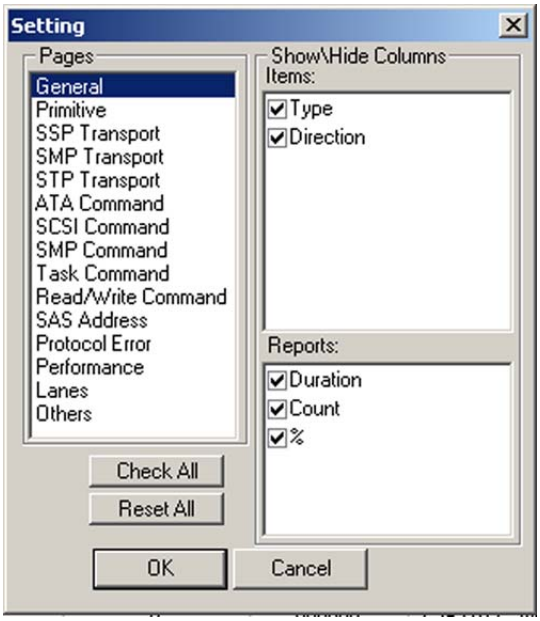


Figure 3.123: SAS: Statistical Report Column Setting

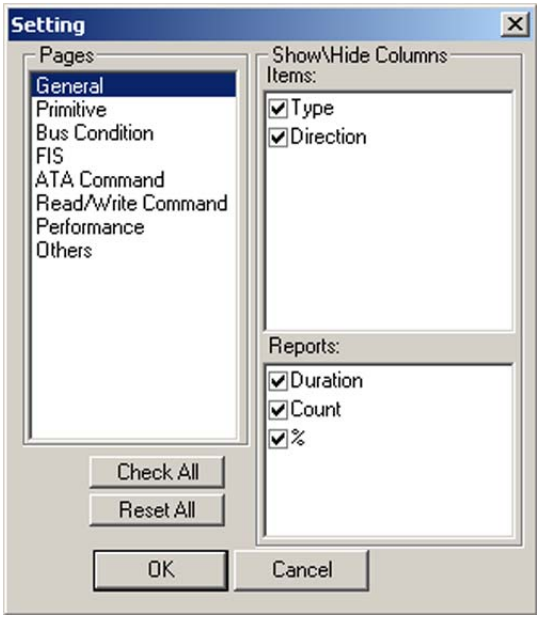


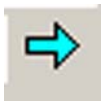
Figure 3.124: SATA: Statistical Report Column Setting

Link With Sample View

When you select a type on any page of the Statistical Report, a set of navigation buttons allows you to examine each instance of that type in the Sample Viewer.

The **Jump to Previous** button goes to the previous instance of the selected type in the Sample Viewer**.**

The **Jump to Next** button goes to the next instance of the selected type in the Sample Viewer**.**



The **Jump to Specific** button goes to the instance specified as N of M items on the Statistical Report toolbar**.**

The **Move** drop-down list moves to the X-Cursor, Y-Cursor, or None**.**

Formatting the Statistical Report View

Initially the Statistical Report View contains all of the information in columns, but you can customize the display by:

- Filtering columns by item
- Sorting items by column
- Hiding any column on the display

Filtering Column Content

To filter column content, click the down arrow in the heading for that column and choose the items to display. The default is All. By checking a specific item, you exclude everything but that item for display.

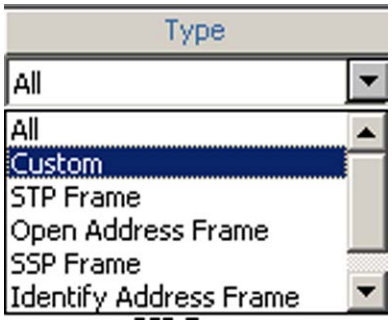


Figure 3.125: SAS: Type

Choosing **Custom** allows you to specify more than one item for display.

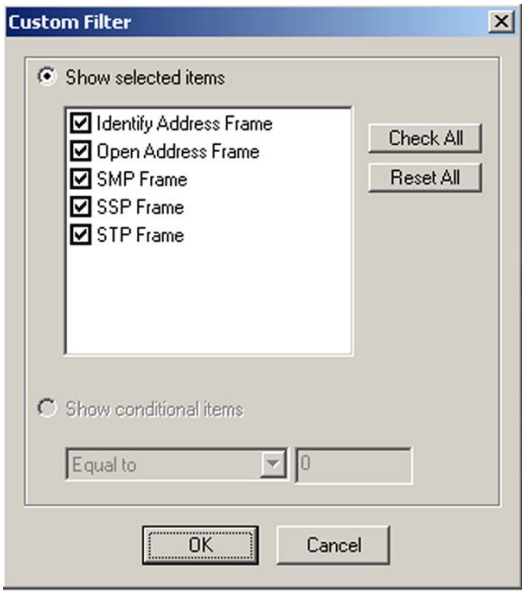


Figure 3.126: SAS: Custom Filter

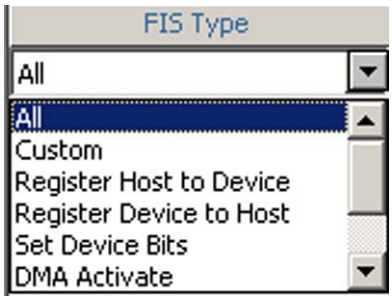


Figure 3.127: SATA: FIS Type

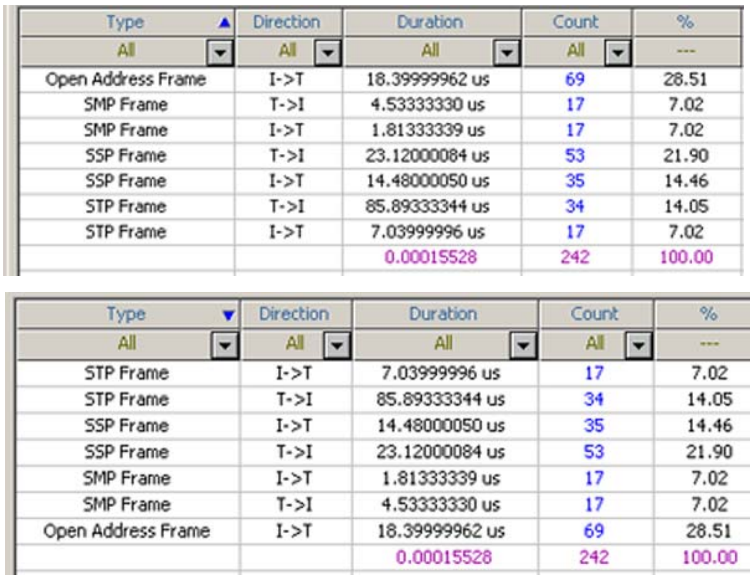
Choosing **Custom** allows you to specify more than one item for display.

Figure 3.128: SATA: Custom Filter

Check the items to display and click **OK**.

Sorting Column Content

To sort column content, click the **heading** for that column. Repeated clicking of the column heading sorts the column in ascending or descending order.



Type	Direction	Duration	Count	%
All	All	All	All	---
Open Address Frame	I->T	18.39999962 us	69	28.51
SMP Frame	T->I	4.53333330 us	17	7.02
SMP Frame	I->T	1.81333339 us	17	7.02
SSP Frame	T->I	23.12000084 us	53	21.90
SSP Frame	I->T	14.48000050 us	35	14.46
STP Frame	T->I	85.89333344 us	34	14.05
STP Frame	I->T	7.03999996 us	17	7.02
		0.00015528	242	100.00

Type	Direction	Duration	Count	%
All	All	All	All	---
STP Frame	I->T	7.03999996 us	17	7.02
STP Frame	T->I	85.89333344 us	34	14.05
SSP Frame	I->T	14.48000050 us	35	14.46
SSP Frame	T->I	23.12000084 us	53	21.90
SMP Frame	I->T	1.81333339 us	17	7.02
SMP Frame	T->I	4.53333330 us	17	7.02
Open Address Frame	I->T	18.39999962 us	69	28.51
		0.00015528	242	100.00

Figure 3.129: Toggling Type Sort Order

Hiding Columns

To hide a column, right-click in the column and choose **Hide**. To unhide a column, right-click any column and choose **Unhide**.

Data Report

When a captured sample is in the Sample Viewer, the Data Report button is on the Viewer toolbar, and Data Report is in the Report menu.

The data report displays all the data sent from the host to the device and from the device to the host. All PIO In =>In commands are grouped as a data packet until the occurrence of a PIO Out =>Out command, creating a new data packet.

To display a Data Report, click the **Data Report** button on the Viewer toolbar or select **Report > Data Report**.

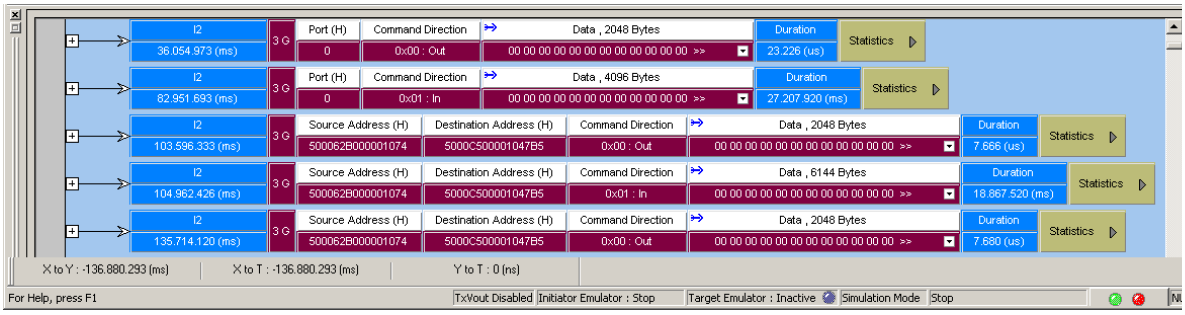


Figure 3.130: SAS: Data Report

Click the **Down Arrow** in a data field to display Data Report details.

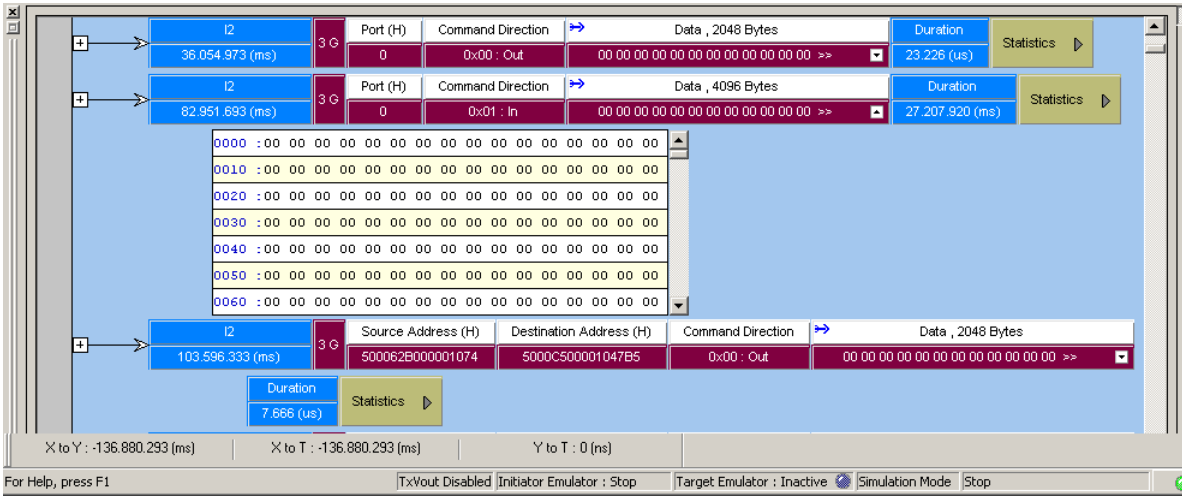


Figure 3.131: SAS: Data Report Details

Click the **Statistics** button

at the end of a row to display data report statistics.

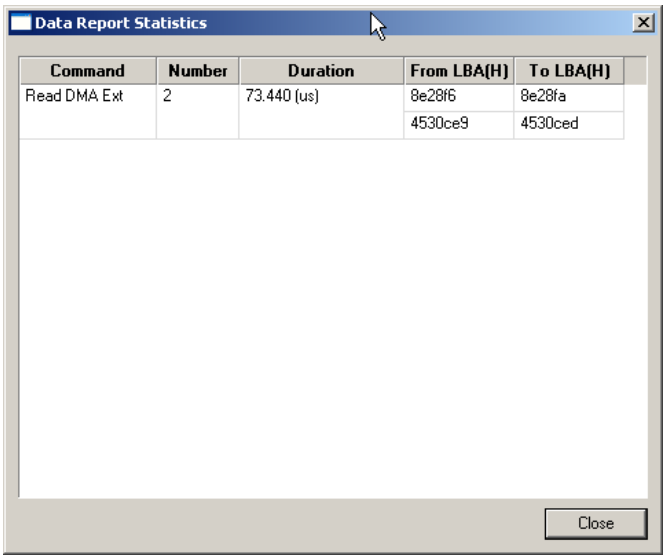


Figure 3.132: SAS: Data Report Statistics

Tools

The Tools are Self Test and Find Device. SATA adds Compliance Test.

Self Test

You can use the built-in RAM self-test utility. Select **Tools** on the main menu bar and choose **Self Test** to open the Self Test dialog.

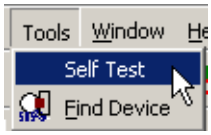


Figure 3.133: SAS: Self Test Command on Tools Menu

Clock Check

To perform a Clock check, choose the clock to test and click the **Start Clock Check** button. After a short time, the Test Result appears to the right of the selected line.

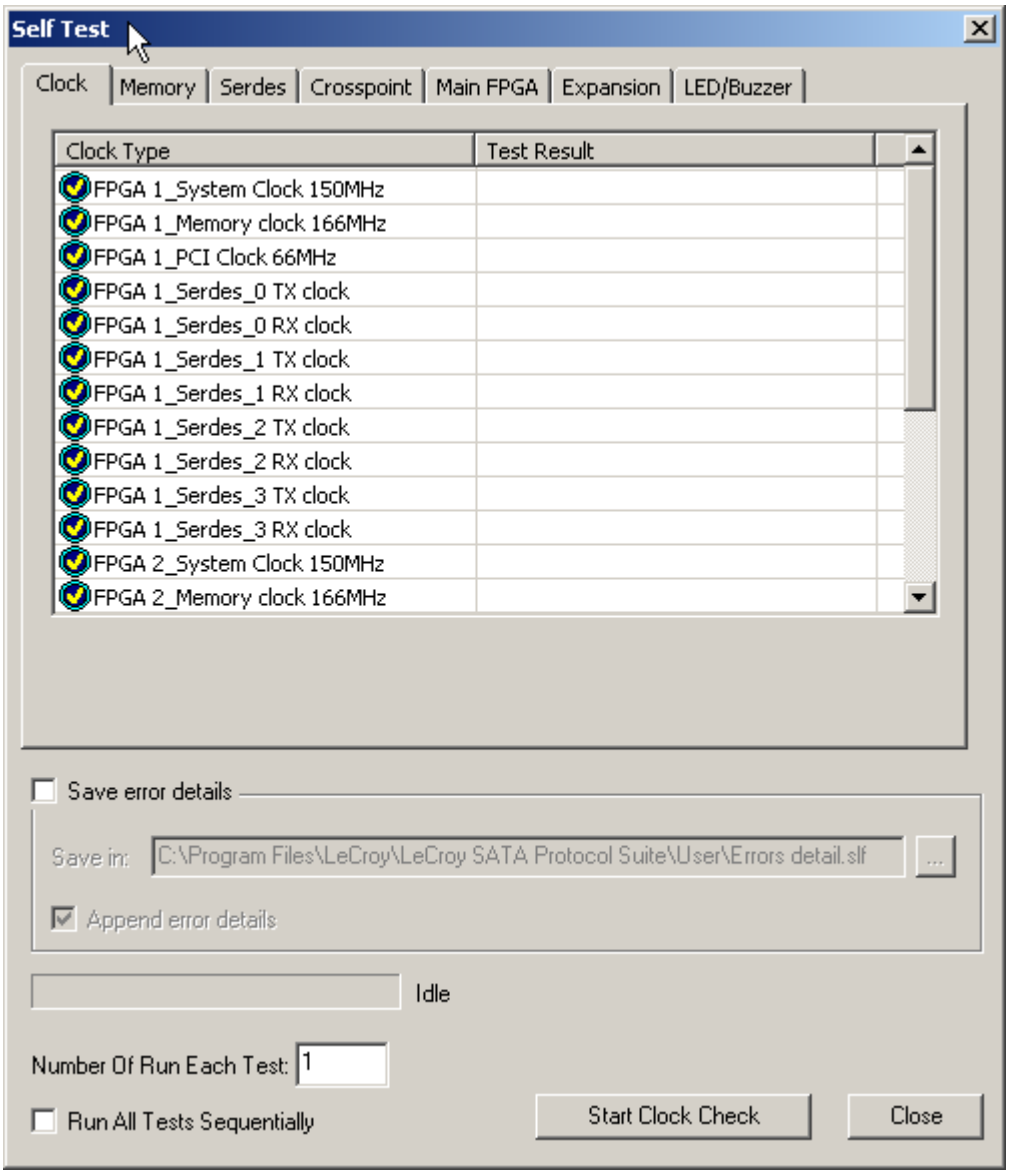


Figure 3.134: SATA: Self Test Dialog Clock Tab

Test Result: OK or Error

If a test is OK and you specified one run, the Test Result is **OK: 1 times**.

If a test has an error and you specified one run, the Test Result is **Error: 1 times**.

Saving

You can save any check result by checking the **Save error details** check box and specifying a destination file name.

Number of Runs Each Test

You can specify to run a test more than once.

Run All Tests Sequentially

This option runs all items in the Clock, Memory, Serdes, Crosspoint, Main FPGA, Expansion, and LED/Buzzer tests in order. After you check this check box, the command button becomes **Start All Tests**. You must click the **Stop Test** button on the LED/Buzzer tab to stop the check.

Memory Check

To perform a SDRAM or Exerciser RAM memory check, select the **Memory** tab.

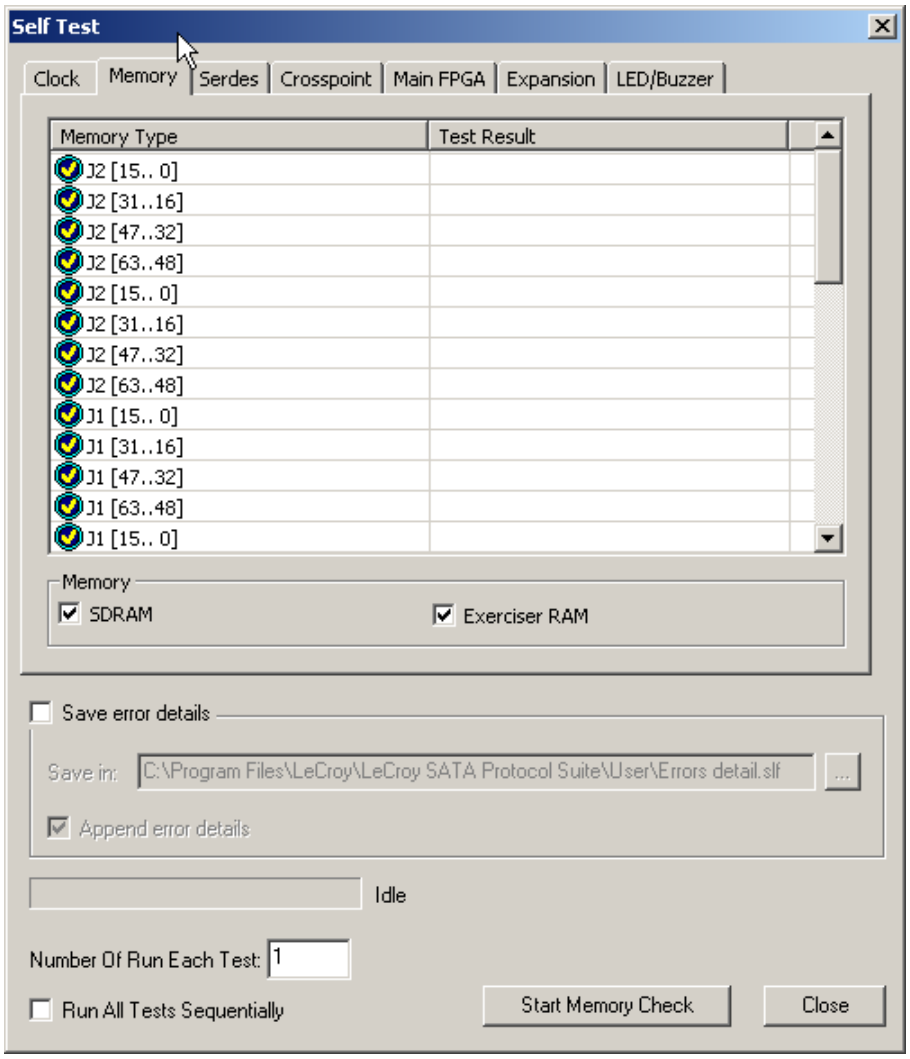


Figure 3.135: SAS: Self Test Dialog Memory Tab

Choose the SDRAM, Exerciser Data, or Exerciser Instruction to test and click the **Start Memory Check** button. After a short time, the Test Result appears to the right of the selected line.

Serdes Check

To perform an FPGA 1 or 2 Serdes Chip check, select the **Serdes** tab.

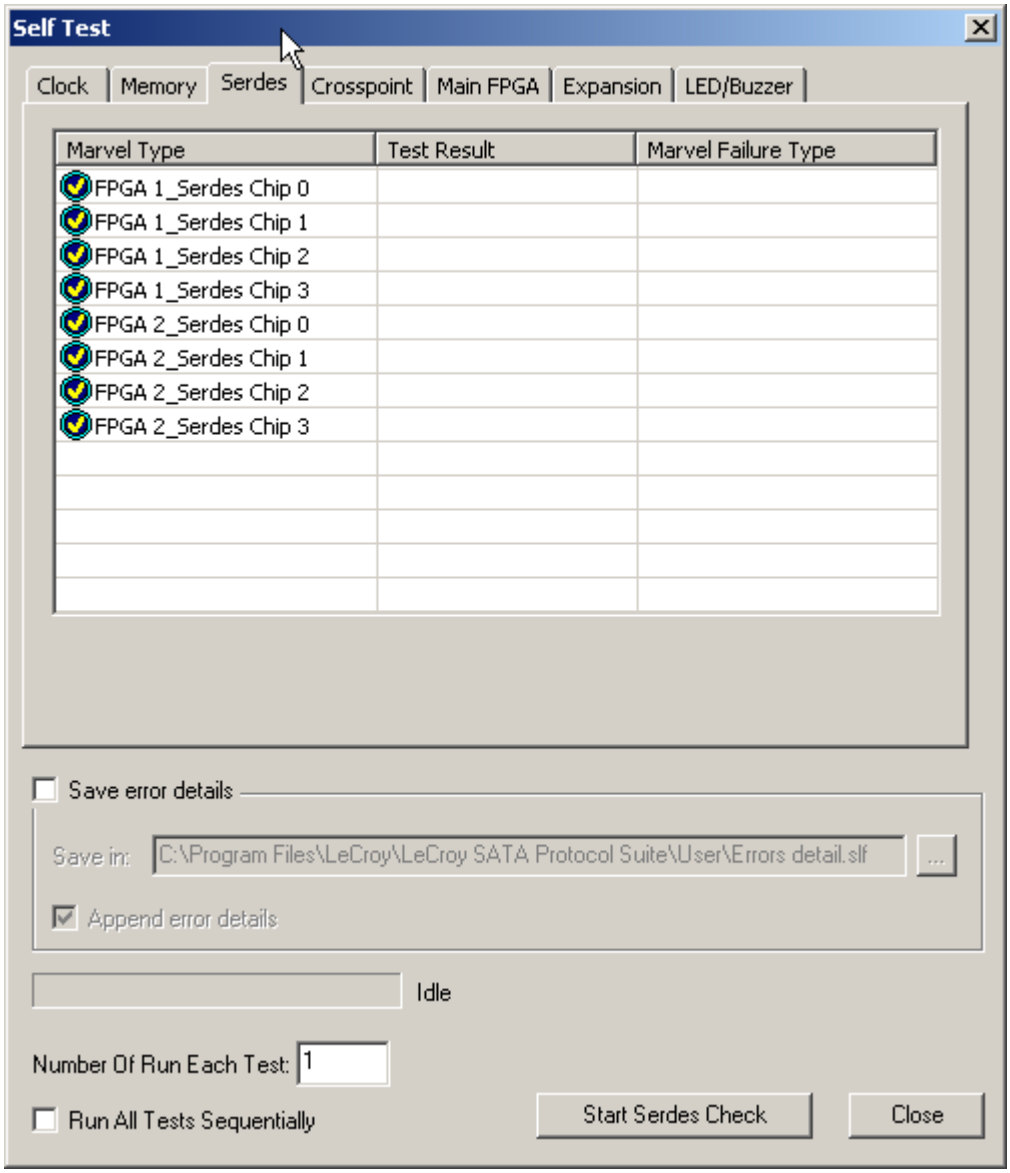


Figure 3.136: SATA: Self Test Dialog Serdes Tab

Choose the n FPGA 1 or 2 Serdes Chip to test and click the **Start Serdes Check** button. After a short time, the Test Result and Marvel Failure Type appear to the right of the selected line. Marvel Failure Type indicates the error type.

Crosspoint Check

To perform a Crosspoint-Crosspoint bus test or Crosspoint external loop back, select the **Crosspoint** tab.

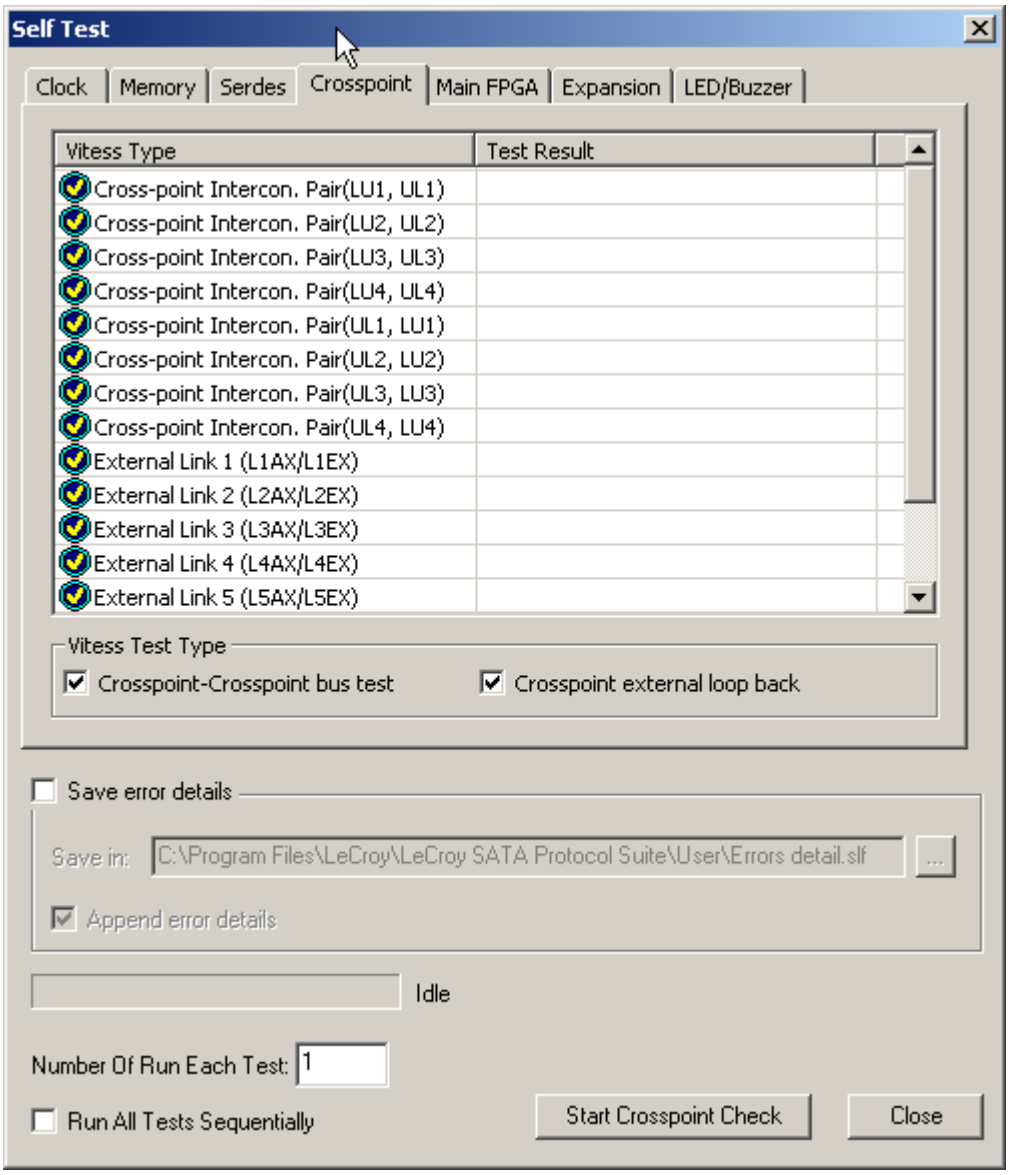


Figure 3.137: SATA: Self Test Dialog Crosspoint Tab

Choose the Crosspoint Interconnection Pair or External loop back to test and click the **Start Crosspoint Check** button. After a short time, the Test Result appears to the right of the selected line.

Main FPGA Check (SATA only)

To perform an Inter-FPGA Connection check, select the **Main FPGA** tab.

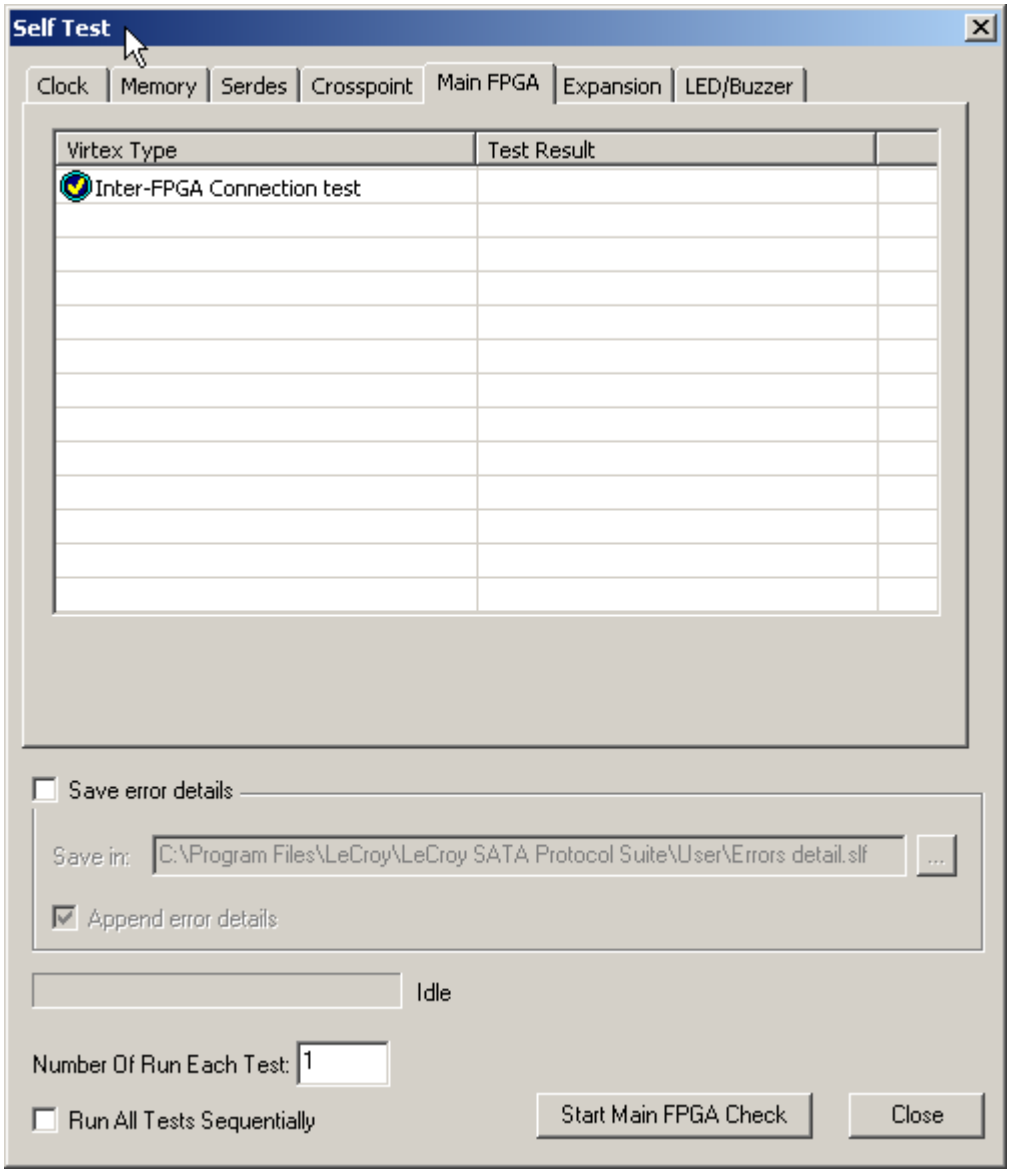


Figure 3.138: Self Test Dialog Main FPGA Tab

Choose the Inter-FPGA Connection test and click the **Start Main FPGA Check** button. After a short time, the Test Result appears to the right of the selected line.

Expansion Check

To perform a Expansion Card Data Status or Clock Status check, select the **Expansion** tab.

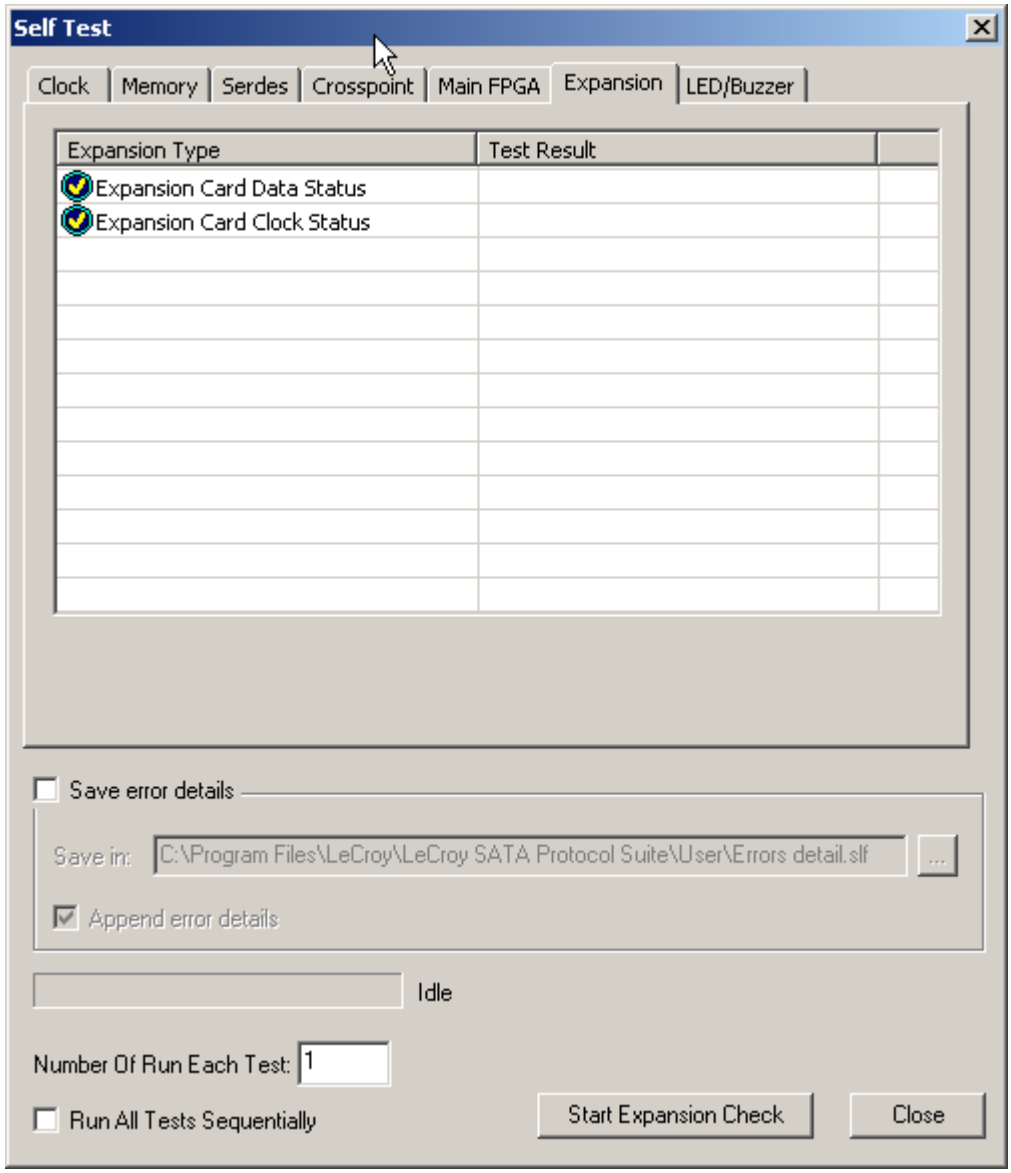


Figure 3.139: Self Test Dialog Expansion Tab

Choose the Expansion Card Data Status or Clock Status to test and click the **Start Expansion Check** button. After a short time, the Test Result appears to the right of the selected line.

LED/Buzzer Check

To perform a LED or Buzzer check, select the **LED/Buzzer** tab.

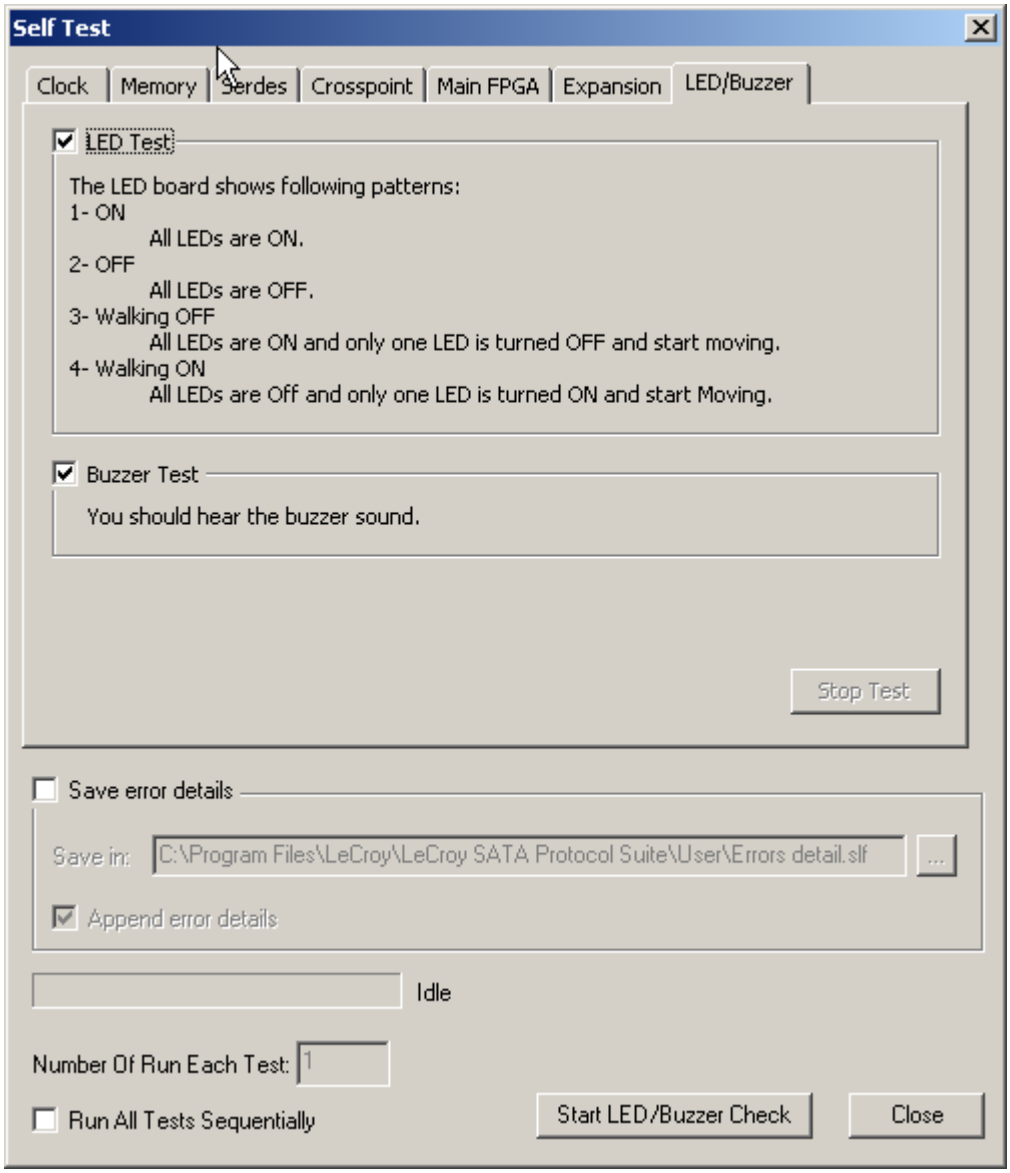


Figure 3.140: Self Test Dialog LED/Buzzer Tab

Check **LED Test** or **Buzzer Test** and click the **Start LED/Buzzer Check** button. For the LED, you should see the LED pattern. For the buzzer, you should hear it sound. You must click the **Stop Test** button to stop the check.

Find Device

Saving device information allows you to import the specific device information into the Target/Device emulator.

The Find Device utility obtains all vendor-specific information and detailed device parameters.

Find device finds any devices that are attached to any port.

Select **Tools** on the main menu bar and choose **Find Device**.

Figure 3.141: SATA: Find Device Command on Tools Menu

The Device Identifier dialog opens.

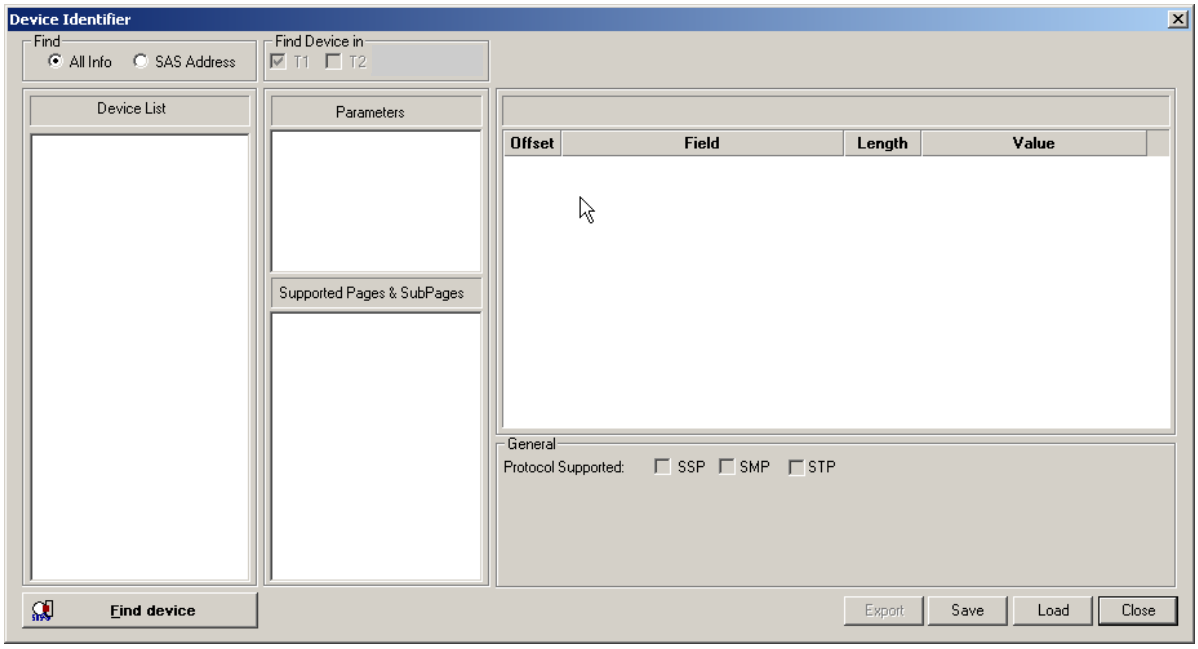


Figure 3.142: SAS: Device Identifier Dialog

Click the **Find Device** button to search for connected devices. After a brief period, the dialog displays all device information.

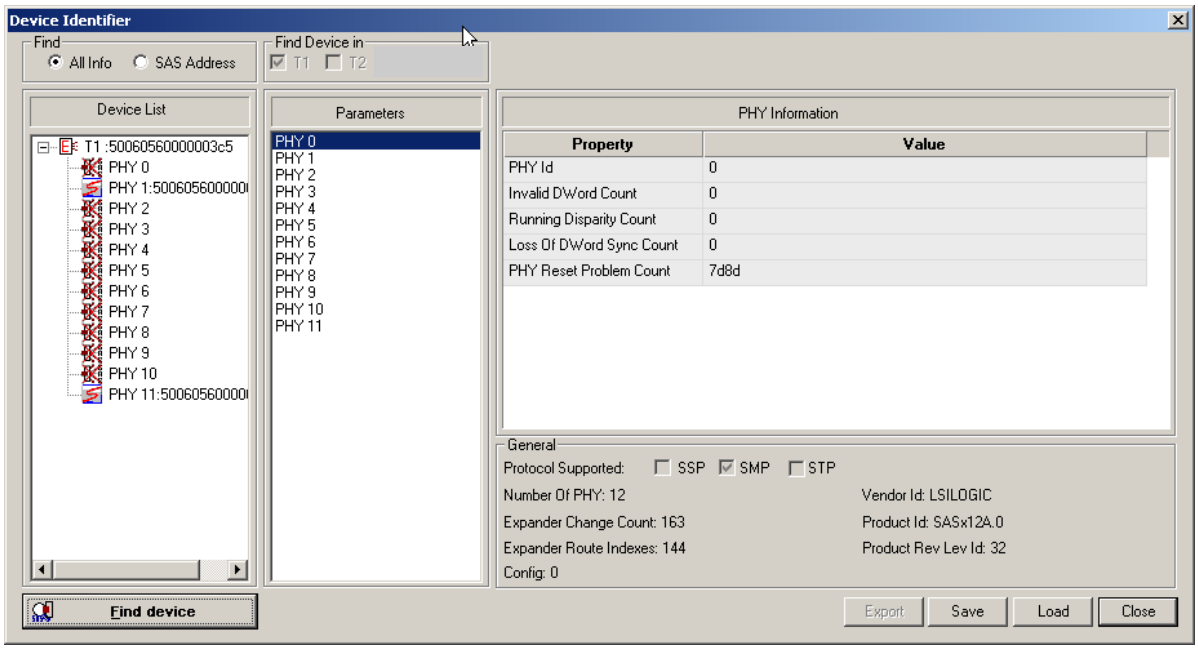


Figure 3.143: SAS: Identified Devices

Click a device in the Device List to display information about that device.

Aliasing

You can enter a 16-character alias name for a device. In the Device List, right-click the device name and enter an alias after the colon.

The alias name appears in the Device List.

Exporting

You can export a device specification to a text file. Click the **Export** button to open the Export dialog.

Compliance Test (SATA)

The Compliance Test consists of a set of selectable tests to verify compliance with the SATA specification. SATA compliance is at UTD Rev 1.4.

Note: The tests follow the LeCroy MOI, which is described in the **SATA_Digital-Device_MOI_LeCroy_1.00_UTD1.4.pdf** file in the installed Documents directory.

Note: You can start tests using the command line. The SAS/SATA Protocol Suite API Reference Manual, Section 2.12, starting on page 153, explains how to write VB scripts to automate compliance tests and generate results as RTF files.

To run a Compliance Test:

1. Select **Tools** on the main toolbar and choose **Compliance Test** to open the Compliance Test dialog.

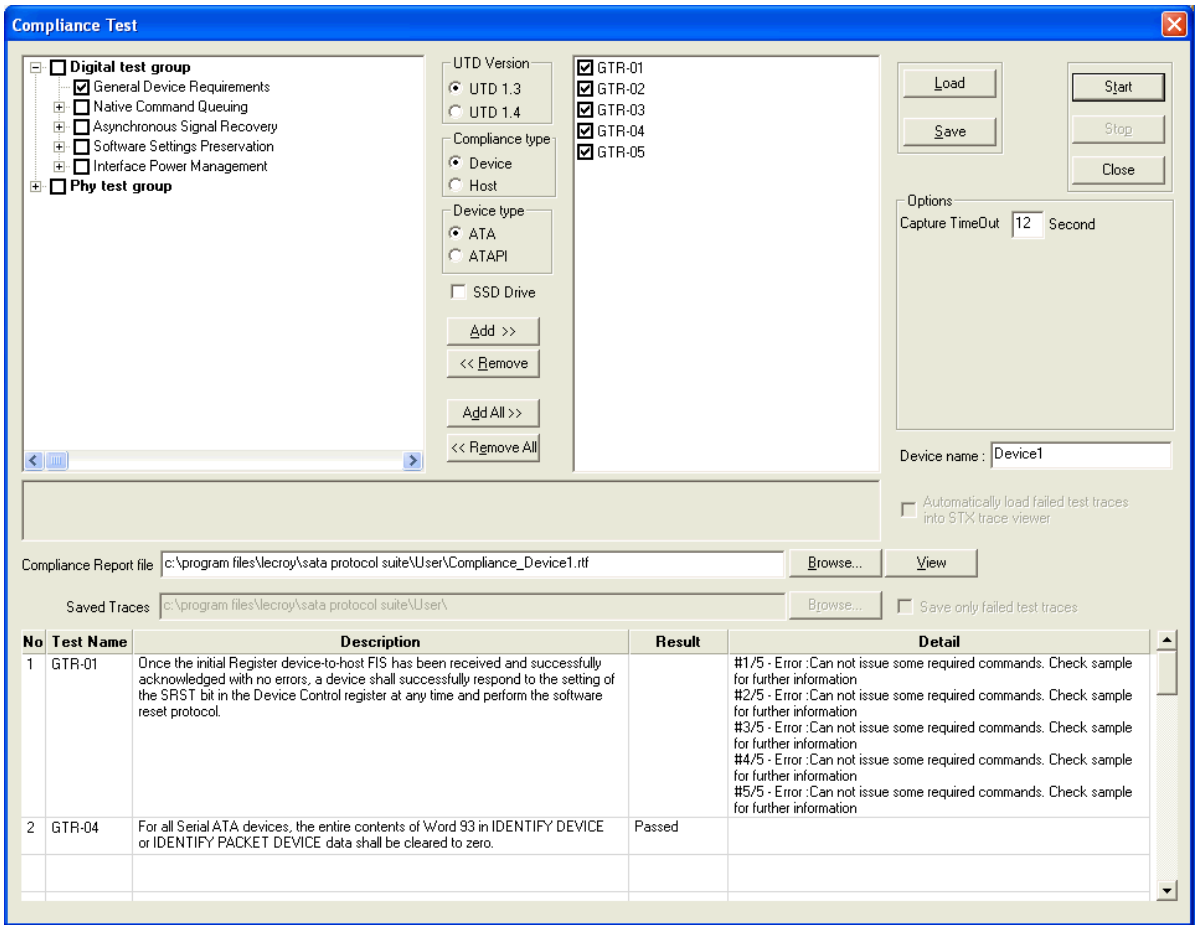

Compliance Test
Digital test group
General Device Requirements
Native Command Queuing
Asynchronous Signal Recovery
Software Settings Preservation
Interface Power Management
Phy test group
UTD Version
UTD 1.3
UTD 1.4
Compliance type
Device
Host
Device type
ATA
ATAPI
SSD Drive
Add >>
<< Remove
Add All >>
<< Remove All
GTR-01
GTR-02
GTR-03
GTR-04
GTR-05
Load
Save
Start
Stop
Close
Options
Capture TimeOut 12 Second
Device name : Device1
Automatically load failed test traces into STX trace viewer
Compliance Report file c:\program files\lecroy\sata protocol suite\User\Compliance_Device1.rtf
Browse...
View
Saved Traces c:\program files\lecroy\sata protocol suite\User\
Browse...
Save only failed test traces
No
Test Name
Description
Result
Detail
1
GTR-01
Once the initial Register device-to-host FIS has been received and successfully acknowledged with no errors, a device shall successfully respond to the setting of the SRST bit in the Device Control register at any time and perform the software reset protocol.
#1/5 - Error :Can not issue some required commands. Check sample for further information
#2/5 - Error :Can not issue some required commands. Check sample for further information
#3/5 - Error :Can not issue some required commands. Check sample for further information
#4/5 - Error :Can not issue some required commands. Check sample for further information
#5/5 - Error :Can not issue some required commands. Check sample for further information
2
GTR-04
For all Serial ATA devices, the entire contents of Word 93 in IDENTIFY DEVICE or IDENTIFY PACKET DEVICE data shall be cleared to zero.
Passed

Figure 3.144: SATA: Compliance Test Selection

The Digital Test Group has:

- **General Device Requirements**: GTR-01 through GTR-05
- **Native Command Queuing**: NCQ-01 through NCQ-05
- **Asynchronous Signal Recovery**: ASR-01 and ASR-02
- **Software Settings Preservation**: SSP-01 through SSP-12
- **Interface Power Management**: IPM-01 through IPM-11
- **Digital Optional Features**: DOF-01 and DOF-02

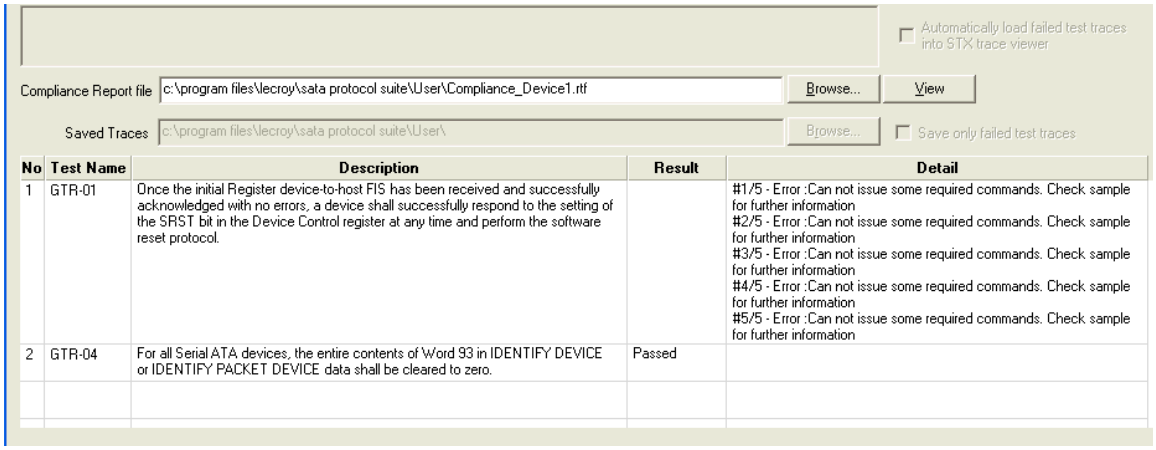
The PHY Test Group has tests OOB-03 through OOB-07.

2. Choose the tests in the left pane of the dialog and click the **Add>>** button.
3. Enter a value for **Capture Timeout**.

Note: If test running time exceeds the Capture Timeout value, the test terminates.

4. Enter the **Device Name**.

5. Select the UTD Version as **UTD 1.3** (for devices supporting up to SATA 2.6 specification) or **UTD 1.4** (for devices supporting up to SATA 3.0 specification).
6. Select the Compliance Type as **Host** or **Device**.
7. Select the Device Type as **ATA** or **ATAPI**.
8. When testing SSD devices, select the **SSD Drive** checkbox, to ensure correct test results.
9. To view failed test traces in the sample viewer, check the **Automatically load failed test traces into STX trace viewer** check box.
10. To save the failed test traces only, check the **Save only failed test traces** check box.
11. Enter a path and file name for the **Compliance Report file**, or use the default file name and path:
    C:\Program Files\LeCroy\SATA Protocol Suite\User\Compliance_Device1.rtf
12. Enter a path and file name for the **Saved Traces**, or use the default folder:
    C:\Program Files\LeCroy\SATA Protocol Suite\User\
13. After you select tests, click **Start**.
14. The test runs and, after a brief period, displays the result.



No	Test Name	Description	Result	Detail
1	GTR-01	Once the initial Register device-to-host FIS has been received and successfully acknowledged with no errors, a device shall successfully respond to the setting of the SRST bit in the Device Control register at any time and perform the software reset protocol.		#1/5 - Error :Can not issue some required commands. Check sample for further information #2/5 - Error :Can not issue some required commands. Check sample for further information #3/5 - Error :Can not issue some required commands. Check sample for further information #4/5 - Error :Can not issue some required commands. Check sample for further information #5/5 - Error :Can not issue some required commands. Check sample for further information
2	GTR-04	For all Serial ATA devices, the entire contents of Word 93 in IDENTIFY DEVICE or IDENTIFY PACKET DEVICE data shall be cleared to zero.	Passed	

Figure 3.145: Compliance Test Result

15. To save the current compliance setup for later use, click the **Save** button to open the Save As dialog. Assign a meaningful name to the setup and save it as a ***.cst** compliance file.
16. To run a previously defined setup, click the **Load** button and choose a previously defined setup to run.

Note: When you are running Compliance Test, do not connect the analyzer to the Host if testing a Device. Do not connect the analyzer to the Device if testing Host. Such improper connections can impact compliance-test result validity.

Using the Power Expansion Card

You can use the Power Expansion Card for the SATA Compliance Test. See “Using the Power Expansion Card” on page 30.

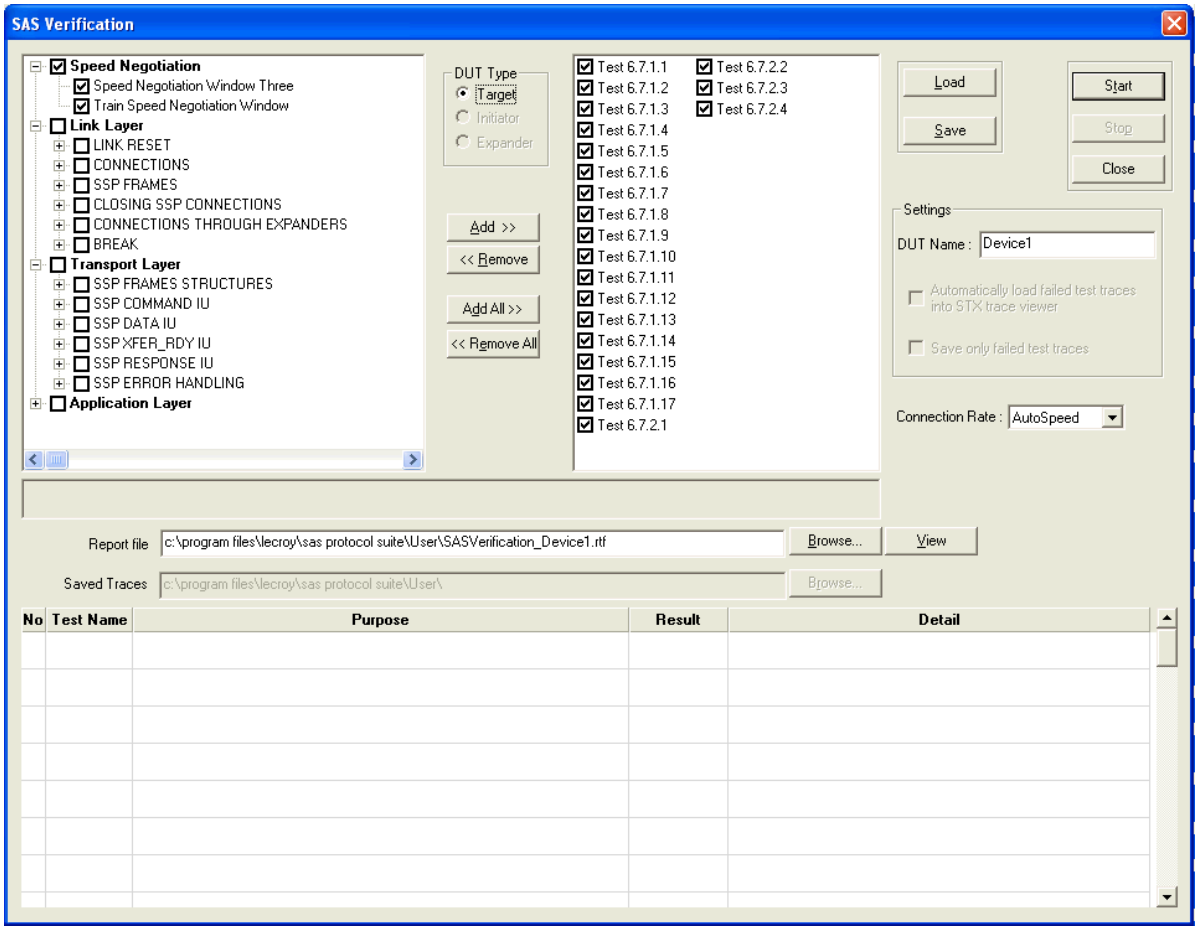
SAS Verification (SAS)

SAS Verification consists of a set of selectable tests to verify compliance with the SAS specification.

Note: Speed Negotiation tests are documented in the **SAS_2.0_Speed_Negotation_v0.4.pdf** file in the installed Documents directory.
All other SAS tests are documented in the **SAS Verification Suite Document.pdf** file in the installed Documents directory.

To run a SAS Verification Test:

1. Select **Tools** on the main toolbar and choose **SAS Verification** to open the SAS Verification dialog.



Speed Negotiation has Speed Negotiation Window Three and Train Speed Negotiation Window.

The Link Layer has Link Reset, Connections, SSP Frames, Closing SSP Connections, Connections through Expanders, and Break.

The Transport Layer has SSP Frames Structures, Command IU, Data IU, XFER_RDY IU, Response IU, and Error Handling.

The Application Layer has SCSI CDB and STP Operations.

2. Choose the tests in the left pane of the dialog and click the **Add>>** button.
3. Enter a value for **DUT Type**: Target, Initiator, or Expander.
4. Enter the **DUT Name**.
5. Enter the **Connection Rate** as Autospeed or a value.
6. To view failed test traces in the sample viewer, check the **Automatically load failed test traces into STX trace viewer** check box.
7. To save the failed test traces only, check the **Save only failed test traces** check box.
8. Enter a path and file name for **Report file**, or use the default file name and path: c:\program files\lecroy\sas protocol suite\User\SASVerification_Device1.rtf
9. Enter a path and file name for **Saved Traces**, or use the default folder: C:\Program Files\LeCroy\SAS Protocol Suite\User\
10. After you select tests, click **Start**.
11. The test runs and, after a brief period, displays the result.
12. To save the current compliance setup for later use, click the **Save** button to open the Save As dialog. Assign a meaningful name to the setup and save it as a ***.cst** compliance file.
13. To run a previously defined setup, click the **Load** button and choose a previously defined setup to run.

For the NACA test, both ports of the SAS device must be connected to two Host Emulation ports, I1 and I2, using two SATA cables.

Note: When you are running SAS Verification, you cannot work with Trainer and Emulator while device is connected to D connector and HBA is connected to H connector.

Using the Power Expansion Card

You can use the Power Expansion Card for SAS Verification. See “Using the Power Expansion Card” on page 30.

Running Verification Script Engine (VSE)

You can perform custom post-process analysis of the open trace by running a verification script over the trace. A verification script instructs the application to send trace and analysis information to the script. A verification script also contains script code, written using CATC Script Language (CSL) (see the **CSL_RefManual.pdf** document in the **docs** directory of the installation), used to process trace data and output that data in different formats.

Note: You may write your own verification scripts to perform custom verification and analysis. For information on how to write a verification script, see the *Verification Script Engine Reference Manual*.

To run a verification script over a trace:

1. Select the main menu item **Tools > Verification script** or click the

   Running verification scripts button on the main tool bar. The Run Verification Scripts dialog opens, from which you choose and then run one or several verification scripts:

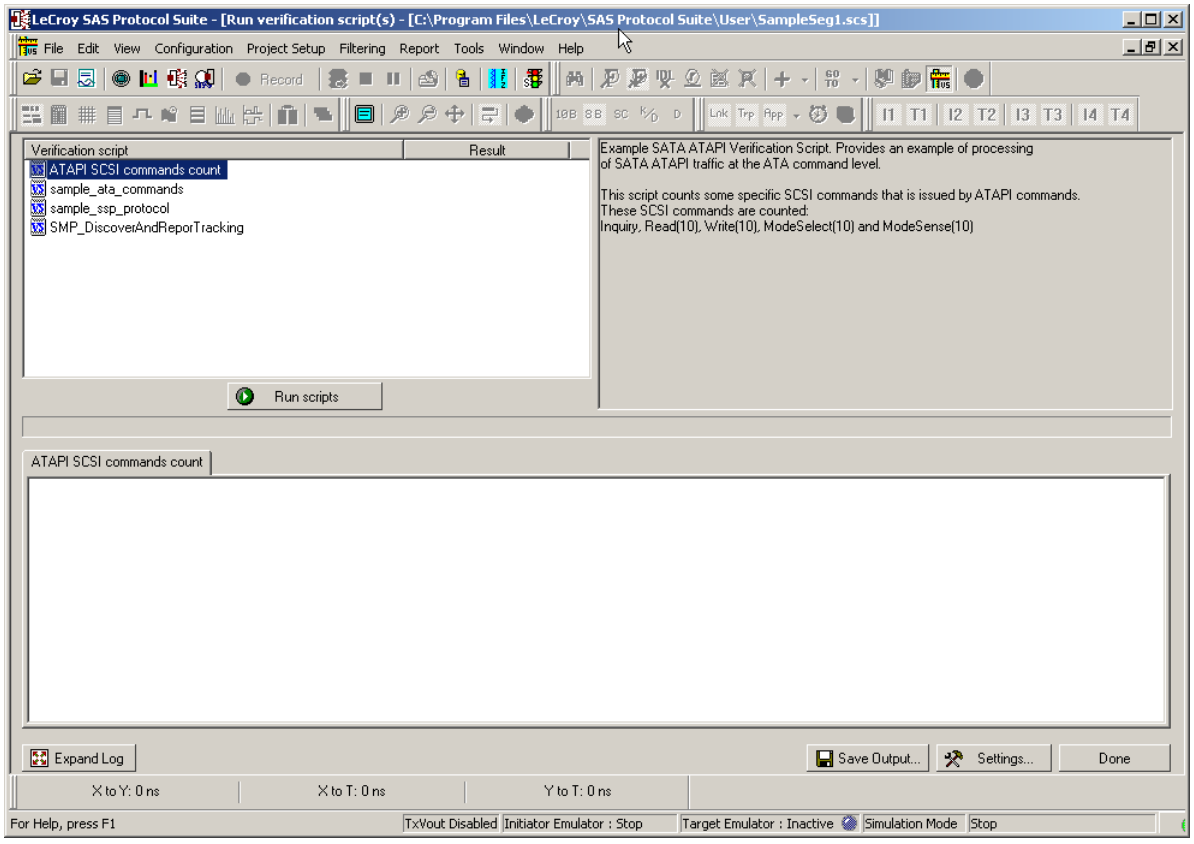

LeCroy SAS Protocol Suite - [Run verification script(s) - [C:\Program Files\LeCroy\SAS Protocol Suite\User\SampleSeg1.scs]]
File Edit View Configuration Project Setup Filtering Report Tools Window Help
Record
I1 T1 I2 T2 I3 T3 I4 T4
Verification script
Result
ATAPI SCSI commands count
sample_ata_commands
sample_ssp_protocol
SMP_DiscoverAndReporTracking
Example SATA ATAPI Verification Script. Provides an example of processing of SATA ATAPI traffic at the ATA command level.
This script counts some specific SCSI commands that is issued by ATAPI commands.
These SCSI commands are counted:
Inquiry, Read(10), Write(10), ModeSelect(10) and ModeSense(10)
Run scripts
ATAPI SCSI commands count
Expand Log
Save Output...
Settings...
Done
X to Y: 0 ns
X to T: 0 ns
Y to T: 0 ns
For Help, press F1
TxVout Disabled
Initiator Emulator : Stop
Target Emulator : Inactive
Simulation Mode
Stop

Figure 3.146: Run Verification Scripts Dialog

To expand the Log window, click the **Expand Log** button. The Log window fills the whole window. To see the Verification Scripts window again, click the Collapse Log button.

To save output, click the **Save Output** button.

2. After choosing **Settings** from the drop-down list or the button, the Settings dialog appears:

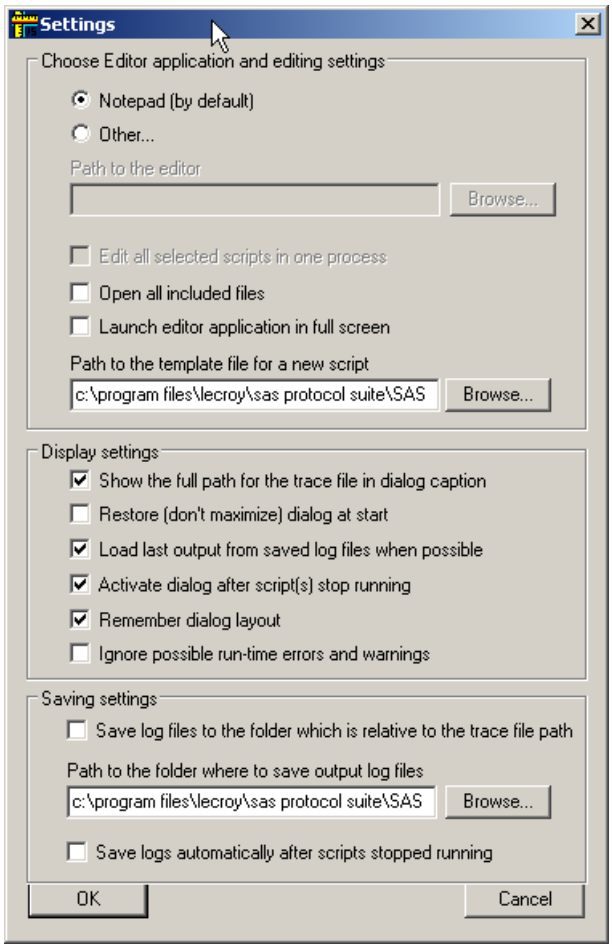

Settings
Choose Editor application and editing settings
Notepad (by default)
Other...
Path to the editor
Browse...
Edit all selected scripts in one process
Open all included files
Launch editor application in full screen
Path to the template file for a new script
c:\program files\lecroy\sas protocol suite\SAS
Browse...
Display settings
Show the full path for the trace file in dialog caption
Restore (don't maximize) dialog at start
Load last output from saved log files when possible
Activate dialog after script(s) stop running
Remember dialog layout
Ignore possible run-time errors and warnings
Saving settings
Save log files to the folder which is relative to the trace file path
Path to the folder where to save output log files
c:\program files\lecroy\sas protocol suite\SAS
Browse...
Save logs automatically after scripts stopped running
OK
Cancel

Figure 3.147: Run Verification Scripts - Settings Dialog

Choose the editor application: Notepad or other.

Edit all selected scripts in one process: If the editor supports multiple documents, you can edit all scripts in the editor.

Open all included files: You can edit included files, as well as the main script.

Launch editor application in full screen: You can use whole screen.

Path to the template file for a new script: You can use a template for the script.

Display Settings can show full trace-file path, restore dialog at start, load last output from save log files, activate dialog after scripts have run, remember dialog layout, and ignore errors and warnings.

Saving Settings can save log files to relative file folder, indicate output-log-file path, and save logs automatically.

3. Click the **Run scripts** button after you select scripts to run. VSE starts running the selected verification scripts, shows script report information in the output windows, and presents the results of verifications in the script list:

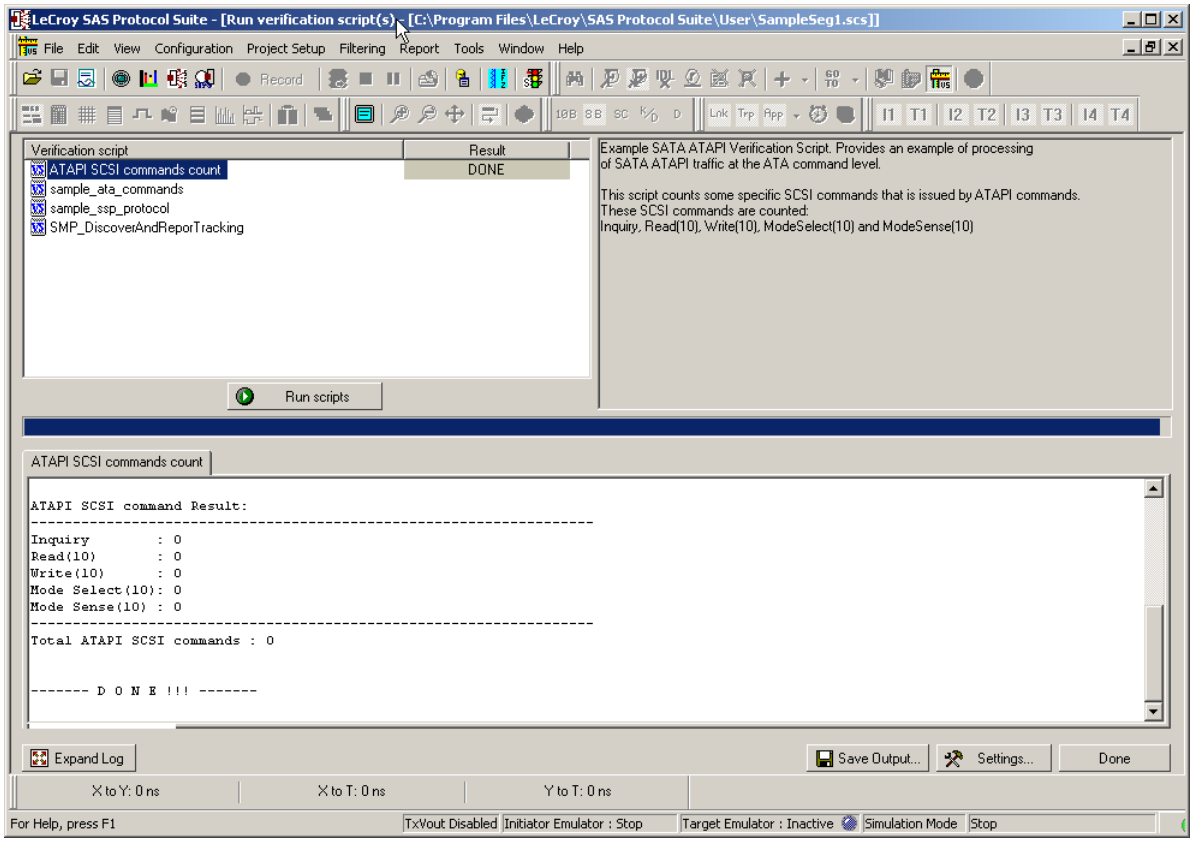

LeCroy SAS Protocol Suite - [Run verification script(s) - [C:\Program Files\LeCroy\SAS Protocol Suite\User\SampleSeq1.scs]]
File Edit View Configuration Project Setup Filtering Report Tools Window Help
Record
Verification script
Result
ATAPI SCSI commands count
DONE
sample_ata_commands
sample_ssp_protocol
SMP_DiscoverAndReporTracking
Example SATA ATAPI Verification Script. Provides an example of processing of SATA ATAPI traffic at the ATA command level.
This script counts some specific SCSI commands that is issued by ATAPI commands.
These SCSI commands are counted:
Inquiry, Read(10), Write(10), ModeSelect(10) and ModeSense(10)
Run scripts
ATAPI SCSI commands count
ATAPI SCSI command Result:
Inquiry : 0
Read(10) : 0
Write(10) : 0
Mode Select(10): 0
Mode Sense(10) : 0
Total ATAPI SCSI commands : 0
------- D O N E !!! -------
Expand Log
Save Output...
Settings...
Done
X to Y: 0 ns
X to T: 0 ns
Y to T: 0 ns
For Help, press F1
TxVout Disabled
Initiator Emulator : Stop
Target Emulator : Inactive
Simulation Mode
Stop

Figure 3.148: Run Verification Scripts Dialog

4. Right-clicking in the script list displays some additional operations over selected scripts:

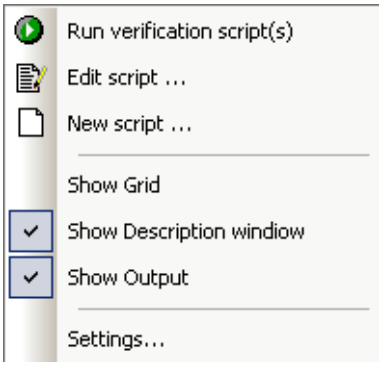


Figure 3.149: Run Verification Scripts - Menu

Run verification script(s): Start running selected script(s).

Edit script: Edit selected scripts in the editor application specified in Editor settings.

New script: Create a new script file using the template specified in Editor settings.

Show Grid: Show/hide a grid in the verification script list.

Show Description window: Show/hide the script description window (Shortcut key F2).

Show Output: Show/hide the script output windows (Shortcut key F3).

Settings: Open a special Setting dialog to specify different settings for VSE.

Chapter 4

InFusion Overview

The LeCroy InFusion™ Error Injector and Traffic Modifier is an error injector and traffic modification tool that allows you to verify real-world fault handling for Serial Attached SCSI (SAS) and Serial ATA (SATA) systems. InFusion can sit unobtrusively in the data path on a live system to programmatically alter or corrupt traffic. InFusion is the ideal tool for stress-testing systems using actual workloads.

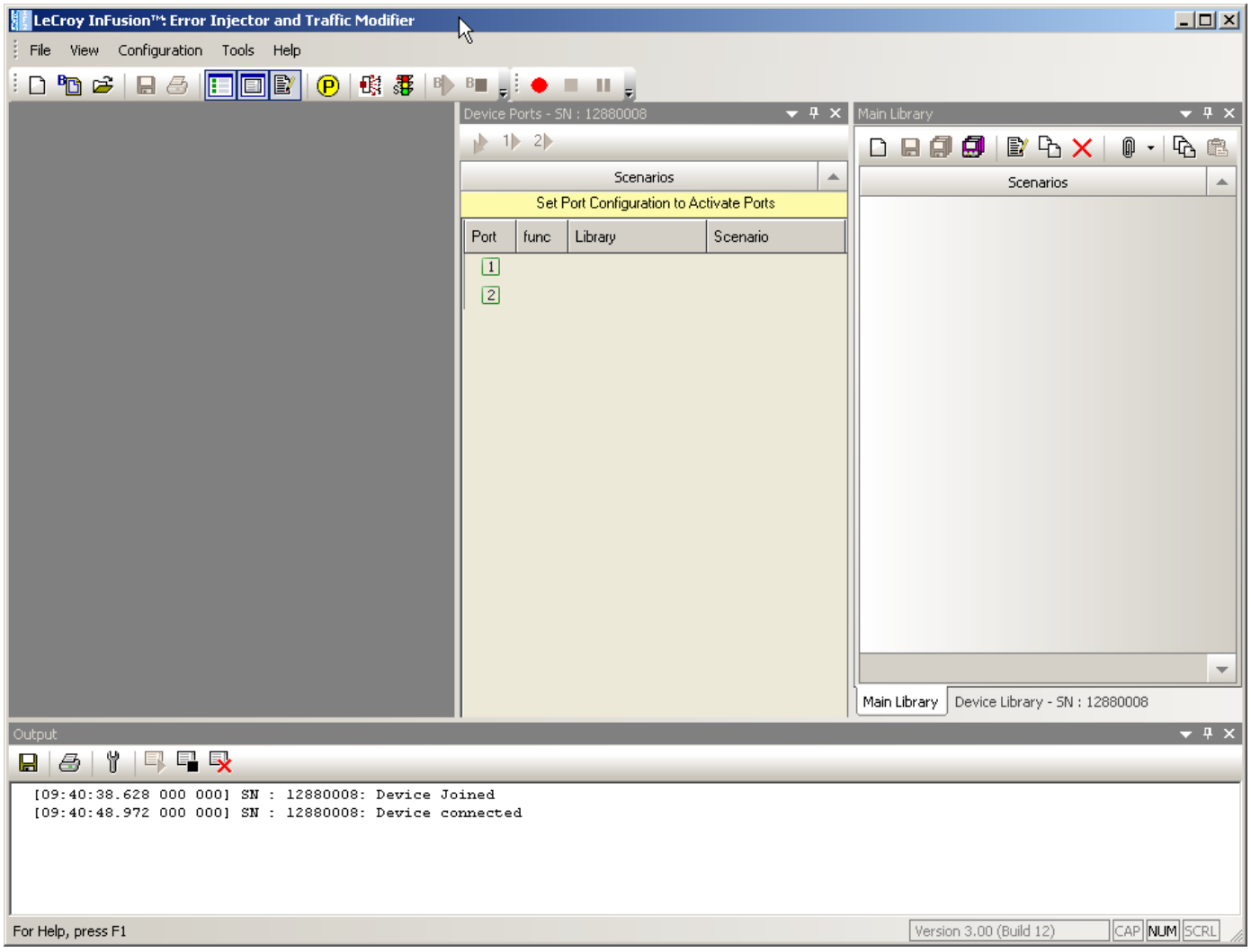

LeCroy InFusion™ Error Injector and Traffic Modifier
File View Configuration Tools Help
Device Ports - SN : 12880008
Scenarios
Set Port Configuration to Activate Ports
Port func Library Scenario
Main Library
Scenarios
Main Library Device Library - SN : 12880008
Output
[09:40:38.628 000 000] SN : 12880008: Device Joined
[09:40:48.972 000 000] SN : 12880008: Device connected
For Help, press F1
Version 3.00 (Build 12)
CAP NUM SCRL

Figure 4.1: InFusion Windows

InFusion supports SAS SSP, SMP, STP, and SATA-based protocols operating across a single SAS or SATA link up to 6 G. InFusion monitors traffic from both directions in real-time and relies on predefined rules to replace any bit, primitive, or parameter with one you specify. InFusion can change traffic when it detects a specific sequence or reaches a designated time interval, yet it requires no complicated scripts, programming, or simulation tools.

InFusion can monitor traffic in both directions and act on events occurring in either direction of the communications link. InFusion can modify traffic in only one direction within a given test scenario, but that direction can be either from the Initiator or from the Target.

InFusion is specifically designed to verify recovery characteristics within a subsystem. An easy pop-up menu interface allows you to create specific test scenarios in just minutes.

Once a InFusion session starts, the system automatically handles protocol handshaking between devices. InFusion transmits a faithful copy of the original data stream down to the CRC value which, if needed, it recalculates. InFusion allows test engineers to systematically verify error recovery in ways not possible with other test platforms.

An Infusion event can trigger an analyzer.

Infusion supports all commands in the SATA 3.0 specification.

Key Features

The key features of InFusion are:

- **Error Injection**: Injects CRC, disparity, 8b/10b encoding, framing, and coding errors.
- **Break Link Recovery**: Programmatically breaks the connection to test link recovery.
- **Value Replacement**: Monitors the link for specific values, patterns, or primitives (as low as bit level) and replace with user-defined values. You can replace values on every occurrence, after a specified number of occurrences, or after a specified time interval.
- **Packet Drop**: Removes individual primitives, address frames, or data frames from the stream to verify retry behavior.
- **Primitive Manipulation**: Replaces handshaking and flow control primitives to help validate robustness of a design.
- **Traffic Monitoring:** Operates as a traffic monitor, collecting statistical data on user-specified parameters. In this mode, data passes unchanged in both directions.
- **Menu-Driven Interface:** Allows easy set-up of test scenarios.
- **API based on C++:** Allows development of custom test applications.
- **Scenario Batch Files:** Allows scenario scripts.

With respect to traffic modification, in the Link Layer you can modify primitives, CRC, scrambled traffic, and SSP, SMP, and STP connection events. You cannot modify clock skew management, OOB and power management, and signal integrity.

InFusion consists of a hardware device that connects to the line under test and a Windows-based software application used to create and download test scripts to the device. You also can use the software application to configure and control the device across an Ethernet link.

InFusion test scripts are called scenarios. Scenarios determine how the hardware device monitors and modifies line traffic. You must use the application to create and download scenarios.

For the InFusion connections, the device is connected between the SAS/SATA host and the PHY of the test target (DUT).

Interface

Buttons

The InFusion interface has the following command buttons:

New Scenario: Begins the scenario creation process by listing Scenario Name, Direction for traffic changes, and Global Rules in the scenario window.

New Batch Script: Starts a scenario batch file in Batch Script window.

Open Library: Lists the InFusion Library Files (**.infdb**), which contain the available scenarios, in an Open dialog.

Save: Saves the current scenario in the UserData folder.

Print: Prints the current scenario.

Show Library: Displays/hides the Main Library window (on the right), which displays the available scenarios. You can create a new scenario, save a selected scenario, save the library, save a copy of the library, display the selected scenario, insert a copy of the selected item, or delete the selected scenario.

Show Output: Displays/hides the Output window (at the bottom), which displays InFusion output. Use the buttons to save output, print output, display options (automatically save the log file, with a path and size), start logging, stop logging, and clear the Output window.

Show Device Library: Displays/hides the scenarios of the current device library.

Port Configuration: Displays the port configuration dialog. See “Port Configuration for InFusion” on page 320.

Show Analyzer: Returns to the Protocol Analyzer or Target/Host Emulator window.

Show Trainer: Goes to the Trainer window.

Run Batch Script: Runs a scenario batch file.

Stop Batch Script: Stops a running scenario batch file.

Rec Analyzer: Starts recording on the current analyzer, using the current project.

Stop: Stops recording on the current analyzer.

Abort: Aborts recording.

Menus

The InFusion interface has the following menus:

File (see command descriptions in the “Buttons” section above)

- New Scenario, Open Scenario (Device Library or Main Library)
- Open an InFusion database (.**infdb** file)
- New Batch Script, Save Batch Script As
- New Library, Close Library (Device Library or Main Library), Save Library, Save Copy of Library As
- Open Log File
- Print Setup
- Exit

View

- Views (Library, Output, Customize; see window descriptions in “Buttons” section above)
- Smart Docking
- Toolbar
- Status Bar
- Show Analyzer
- Show Trainer

Configuration

- Update Sierra Device (see “Update Sierra Device” on page 263)
- Port Configuration (see “Port Configuration for InFusion” on page 320)
- External Trig Setting (see “External Trig Setting” on page 262)
- Batch Script Setting (see “Scenario Batch Files” on page 367)

Tools

Browse UserData, System, or InFusion folder.

Help

Help Topics and About InFusion.

Main Library

You can **Show Main Library**.

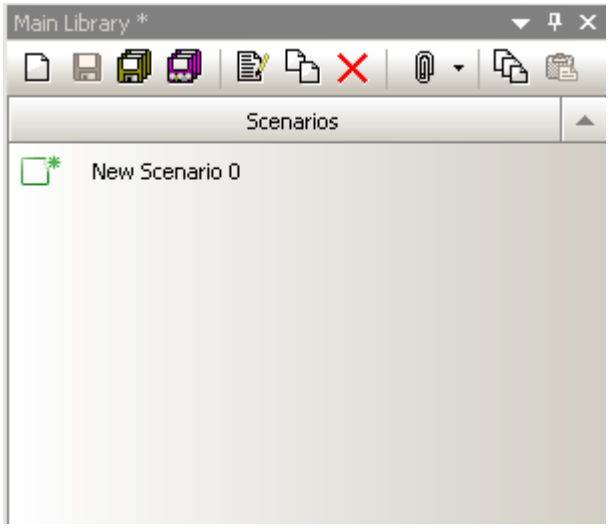


Figure 4.2: Main Library

The Main Library has Scenarios.

Using the buttons from left to right, you can:

- Create a new scenario and save a scenario.
- Save a library and save a copy of a library.
- View/edit a scenario, insert a scenario, delete scenario, and assign scenario to device ports.
- Copy and paste.

Device Library

You can display the Device Library.

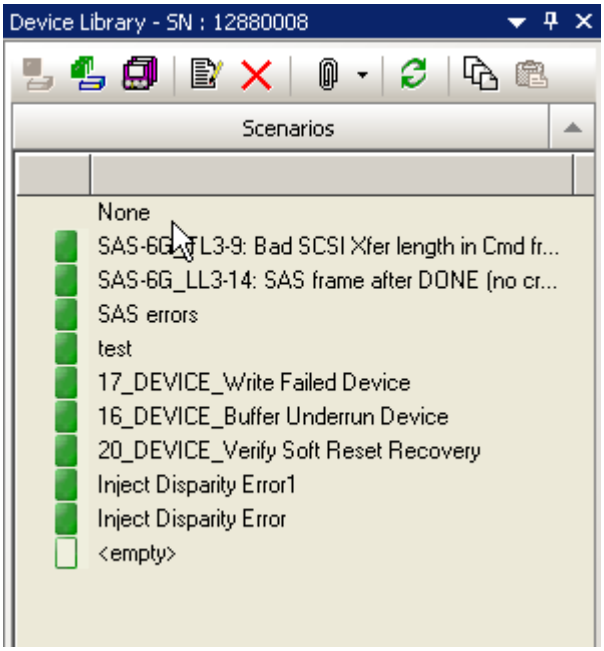


Figure 4.3: Device Library

A Device Library has Scenarios currently available in the device.

Using the buttons from left to right, you can:

- Download a selected scenario.
- Download all scenarios.
- Save a copy of the library.
- View edit a selected item.
- Delete a selected scenario.
- Assign scenario to device ports.
- Refresh the library.
- Copy
- Paste

Device Ports

If a device is connected, the software displays the Device Ports.

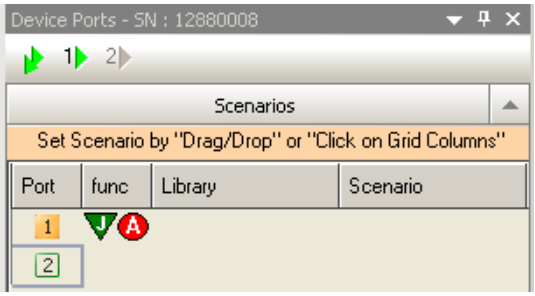


Figure 4.4: Device Ports

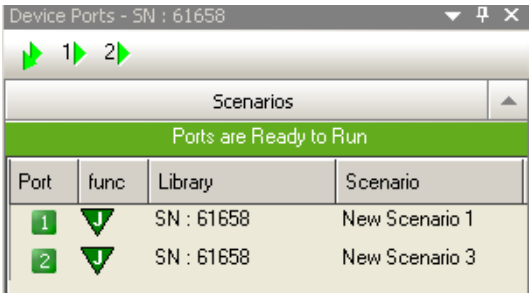
Using the first row of icons, you can Run/Stop All Ports or Run/Stop individual ports. The columns display the Port, Function/Configuration, Library, and Scenario. You can Float, Dock, Auto-Hide, or Hide the window.

Note: A port row is grayed-out when that port has not been configured to be a Jammer in the Port Configuration dialog (see “Port Configuration for InFusion” on page 320).

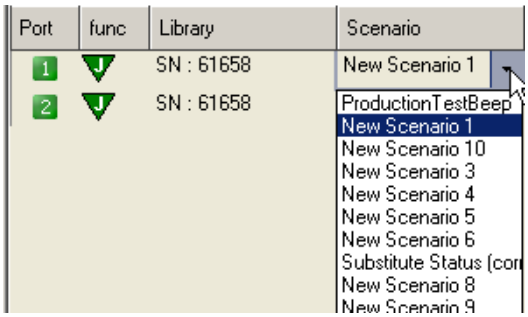
Using the Device Ports Dialog

After you have finished Port Configuration (see “Port Configuration for InFusion” on page 320), you use the Device Ports dialog to assign specific scenarios to ports, so that different scenarios can run on different ports.

To assign a scenario to a port, drag and drop the scenario from any library window to the port. The Device Ports dialog then displays the Library and Scenario on the row for that Port/Configuration.



Alternatively, assign the scenario using the Library and Scenario drop-down lists.



After you have assigned scenarios to ports, in the first row of icons, use the first green arrow icon to **Run/Stop All Ports**, or use the numbered green arrows to **Run/Stop an individual port**.

Note: A port row is grayed-out when that port is running a scenario.

Port Configuration for InFusion

The InFusion (Jammer) port configurations must match the Analyzer port configurations for the infusion-analyzer to work.

Select **Configuration > Port Configuration** to display the Set Port Configuration dialog.

To record traffic, select **Jammer** on the port that you want to jam. In the following figure, there is a match on Port 1.

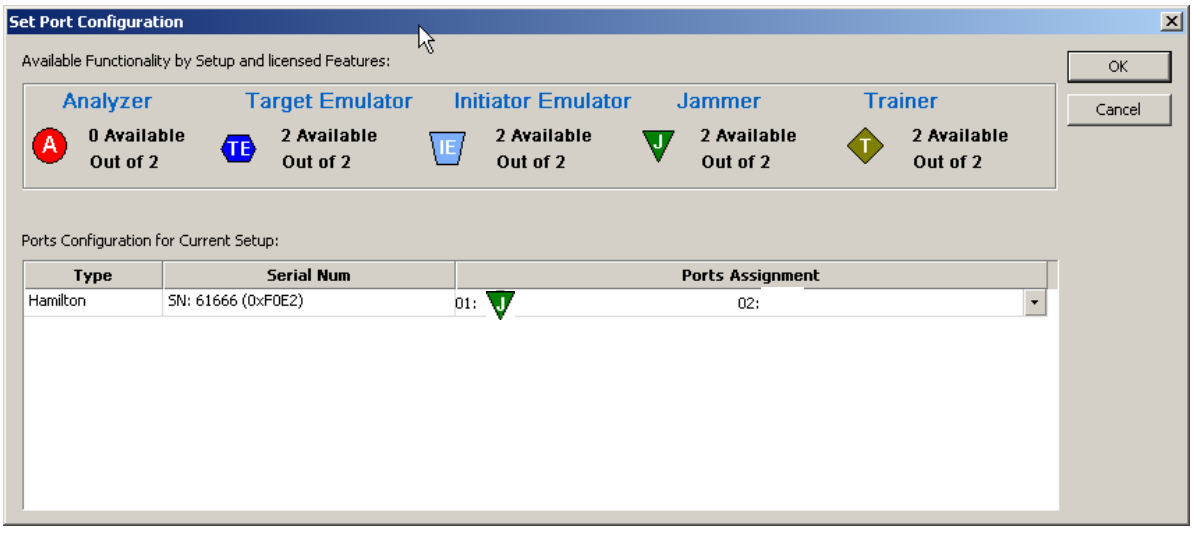


Figure 4.5: Ports Configuration Dialog with InFusion/Analyzer Port Match

You can select only one Jammer port at a time with this configuration.

Note: To display the current Port Configuration, click **Show Analyzer** to go to the analyzer application, then click the green button in the lower right corner to display the Port Status window (see "Port Status" on page 214).

Important Information for Jammer and Analyzer

Jammer intercepts and delays traffic on both directions simultaneously, so Host sends to Jammer, Jammer delays and sends to Host, Device sends to Jammer, Jammer delays and sends to Device. However, Jammer modifies traffic in one direction only: from Host to Device, or from Device to Host.

When using Jammer and Analyzer, the Select Port Configuration dialog has options JA as shown in Figure 4.6.

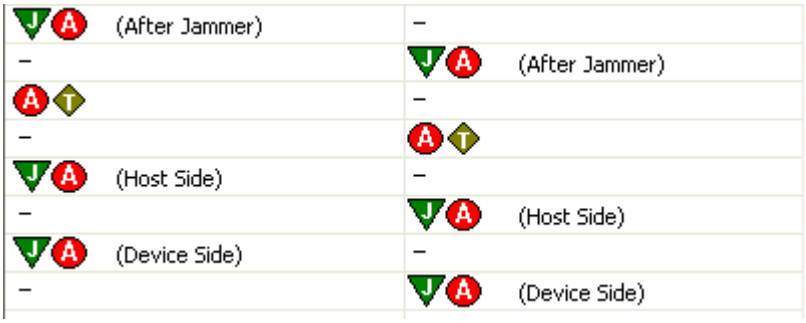


Figure 4.6: Select Port Configuration Options with Jammer and Analyzer

The following figures illustrate the available setup options.

- **JA (After Jammer)**: Analyzer captures Jammer to Host and Jammer to Device. Analyzer is after Jammer on both paths. See Figure 4.7: .

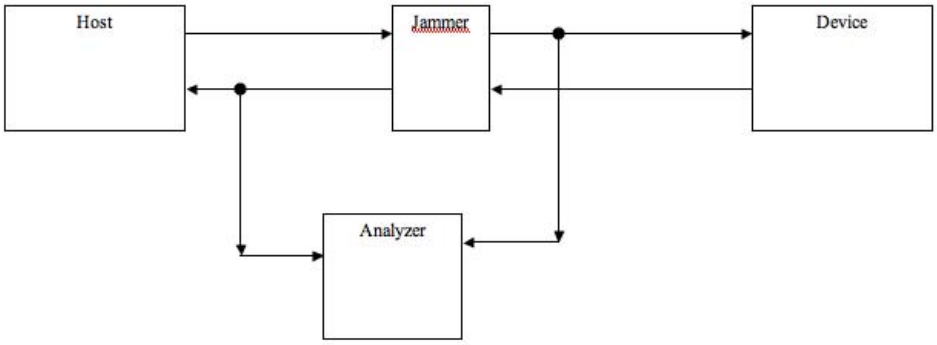


Figure 4.7: Jammer and Analyzer with Analyzer after Jammer

- **JA (Host Side)**: Analyzer captures Host to Jammer and Jammer to Host. Analyzer is before and after Jammer on Host side. See Figure 4.8.

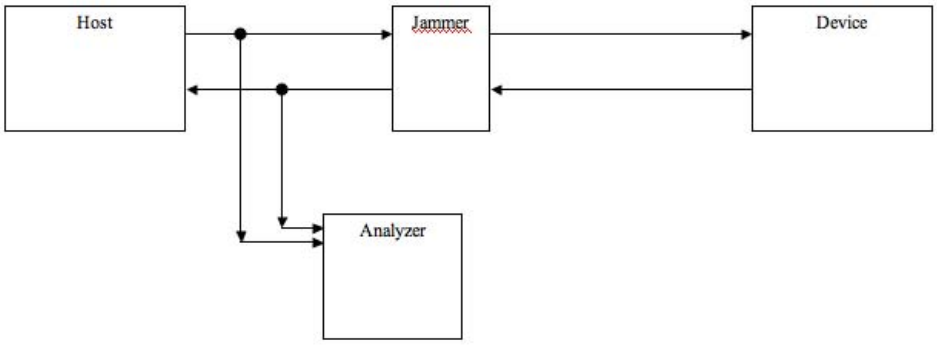


Figure 4.8: Jammer and Analyzer Host Side

- **JA (Device Side)**: Analyzer captures Jammer to Device and Device to Jammer. Analyzer is before and after Jammer on Device side. See Figure 4.9.

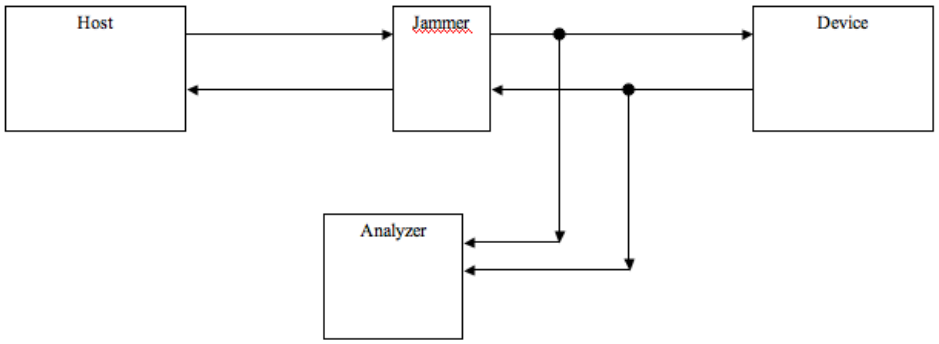


Figure 4.9: Jammer and Analyzer Device Side

The setup options are the same whether Jammer modifies traffic from Host to Device or from Device to Host.

Note: When the Unit Under Test (UUT) is the Host, using JA (Host Side) (see Figure 4.8) will give the most accurate recordings of Host behavior, though the Jammer delays will accumulate in the round trip.

Note: When the Unit Under Test (UUT) is the Device, using JA (Device Side) (see Figure 4.9) will give the most accurate recordings of Device behavior, though the Jammer delays will accumulate in the round trip.

Note: The After Jammer configuration (see Figure 4.7) is useful when debugging a system, as the tapping points are balanced to account for Jammer delays. Note that when SATA traffic is recorded, this configuration might show out of order HOLD/HOLDA primitives, due to the special handling of these primitives by the Jammer.

InFusion Scenarios

You can create and execute InFusion scenarios. A scenario is a test script that defines how InFusion monitors and modifies line traffic.

Scenarios Overview

You create scenarios on a PC running the InFusion application. You then assign the scenarios for execution to a desired port on an InFusion device. You can also download up to ten scenarios to each InFusion device.

The InFusion application provides a menu-driven interface for building scenarios. The interface prompts you for simple decisions and choices from drop-down menus. As you make your selections, the script takes shape automatically in the scenario window. The script is in the form of simple English sentences. You need not understand any formal scripting language.

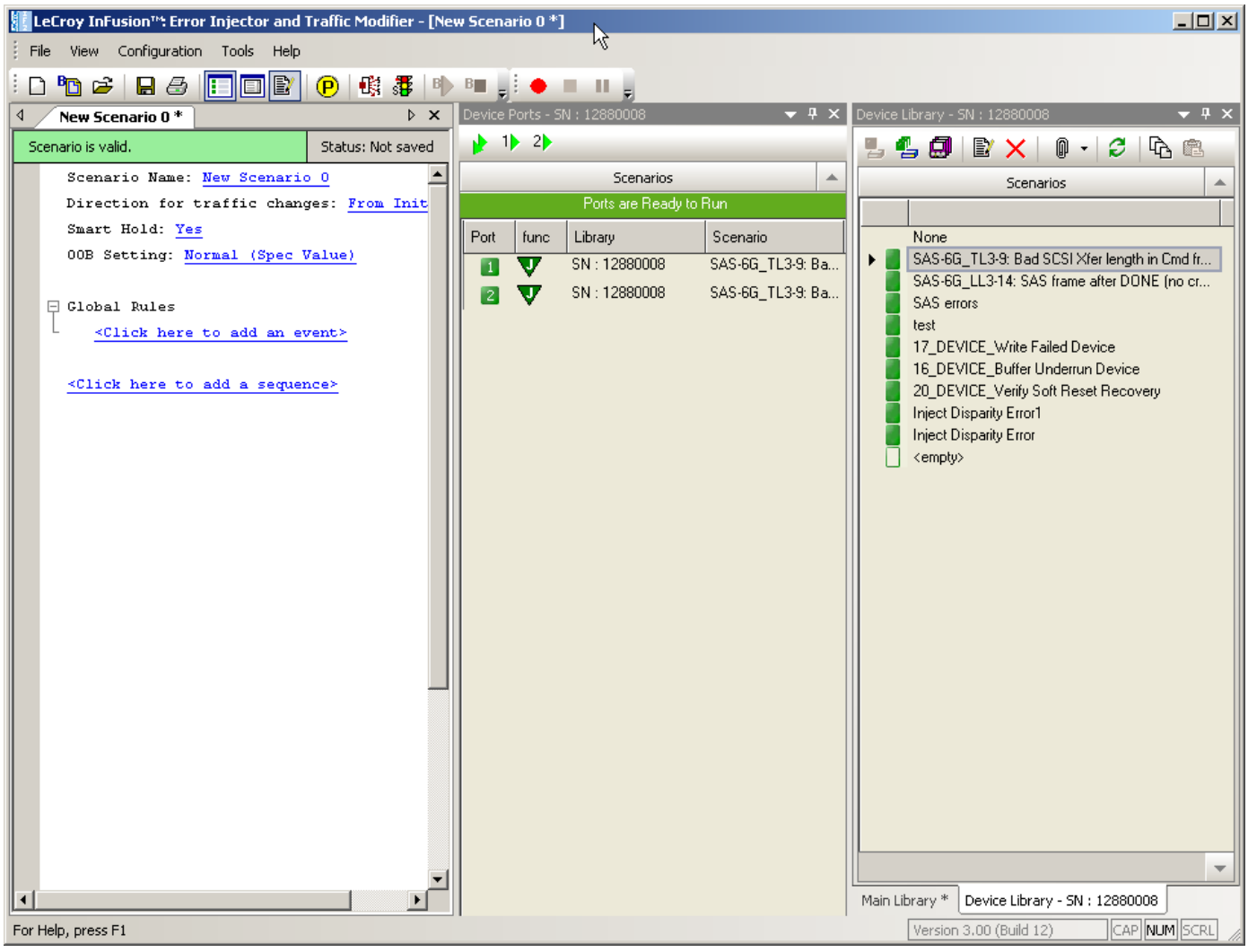

LeCroy InFusion™: Error Injector and Traffic Modifier - [New Scenario 0 *]
File View Configuration Tools Help
New Scenario 0 *
Scenario is valid.
Status: Not saved
Scenario Name: New Scenario 0
Direction for traffic changes: From Init
Smart Hold: Yes
OOB Setting: Normal (Spec Value)
Global Rules
<Click here to add an event>
<Click here to add a sequence>
Device Ports - SN : 12880008
Scenarios
Ports are Ready to Run
Port func Library Scenario
1 SN : 12880008 SAS-6G_TL3-9: Ba...
2 SN : 12880008 SAS-6G_TL3-9: Ba...
Device Library - SN : 12880008
Scenarios
None
SAS-6G_TL3-9: Bad SCSI Xfer length in Cmd fr...
SAS-6G_LL3-14: SAS frame after DONE (no cr...
SAS errors
test
17_DEVICE_Write Failed Device
16_DEVICE_Buffer Underrun Device
20_DEVICE_Verify Soft Reset Recovery
Inject Disparity Error1
Inject Disparity Error
<empty>
Main Library *
Device Library - SN : 12880008
For Help, press F1
Version 3.00 (Build 12)
CAP NUM SCRL

Figure 4.10: New Scenario in InFusion Window

InFusion Scenario Parameters

Timers

Timers allowed per state/sequence/scenario:

2 timers per state and 6 timers per scenario are allowed.

Events

Events allowed to be used per state/sequence/scenario:

For combined events, there is virtually no limit per state/sequence/scenario.

Actions

Actions allowed per state/sequence/scenario:

A maximum of 8 actions per state, 2048 actions per sequence (8*256 state), 4104 actions per scenario (2*2048 + 8 more in the Global Rules "state").

Monitors

Monitors allowed to be used per state/sequence/scenario:

InFusion can keep an account of 8/12 Monitor/Count events per scenario.

Random change of use of count and count randomly:

In Global Rules, if a Counter is used for Event counting, 2 extra actions are consumed. 2 more actions are required for "Every Nth occurrence" option.

In Sequences, If a Counter is used for Event counting, 3 extra actions are consumed. 3 more actions are required for "Every Nth occurrence" option.

Regarding limits on any of the above mentioned connections, i.e., x timers + y monitors are allowed per state where x+y=n:

There are a lot of big/small rules checked by the scenario compiler, but as a rule of thumb:

8 actions per state are available

12 counters globally are available, each assigned permanently to a certain job

6 available timers per scenario

12 programmable multi-purpose resources for DWORD comparison/substitution/capture are available. If a pattern detector uses 3 of these resources to trigger on a specific frame on the bus, only 9 more resources are available for other tasks. Frame/FIS type detectors are excluded from this rule, because they use their own dedicated resources.

8 primitive detectors are available

If you want to trigger on a pattern (Frame/FIS) and change/capture a dword(s) before the last offset of a detected pattern (e.g., changing the Frame Type of a SAS Frame with Data Offset == 11223344), you are limited to a maximum of 9 dword offset (i.e., if you trigger

on the 20th payload of a Data FIS, you can change/capture the 12th dword onwards. 11th payload dword and preceding dwords are not accessible for change/capture)

You can not change a state based on back-to-back events. At 6G speed,there should be at least one dword between the triggering event of two consecutive states. At other speeds, back-to-back dword state transitions might rarely be missed, so best practice is to never assume back-to-back dword events.

As described later in this chapter, you can create any number of scenarios and store them in libraries on the PC hard drive. Scenario library files names are in the following format:

`<filename>.infdb`

Creating InFusion scenarios is easy, but it requires an understanding of the following terms defined in Table 1.

TABLE 4.1: Key Scenario Terms

Term	Definition
Action	InFusion response to an event.
Event	Condition that is detectable by InFusion.
Combined Event	Logical OR association of events (for example, event A OR event B).
Global Rules	Portion of a scenario that can define a single InFusion test state. You can think of the Global Rules and each sequence as a separate test routine or program operating within the scenario. Each operates independently and in parallel with the others. The purpose of each is to detect events and then respond with the appropriate action or set of actions. In essence, you can operate up to three test states simultaneously within InFusion.
Sequence	Portion of a scenario that can define multiple InFusion test states. More flexible than the Global Rules, a sequence allows more powerful scenarios that include branching and looping between test states (Global Rules can define only a single test state, so there is no branching).
State	“Behavior” of the Global Rules or a sequence at any point in time. In terms of InFusion testing, behavior is “waiting” for a set of events and responding with a set of actions.

Global Rules

Global Rules are a portion of the scenario that can define only one test state. To create the Global Rules, you use the menu-driven interface to enter an event or combined event and the corresponding action or set of actions (the response of InFusion hardware to the event).

In the case of a combined event, the action is taken upon occurrence of any of the events stated for the event combination. It is a logical OR association, meaning any of the events can trigger the action.

After you enter the event or combined event, the interface prompts you for actions. An action might be, for example, injecting a particular primitive or error into the traffic stream. You can enter multiple actions, which take place simultaneously.

After defining the event and actions within the Global Rule area, you can save the scenario and download it to a InFusion device.

Sequences

The Global Rules are all you need for simple test scenarios. However, a scenario also can contain one or two sequences, which can define multiple states and allow branching between states. With a sequence, you also can do looping, which allows you to repeat a test state or to execute a test for a specified period of time.

As with Global Rules, the menu-driven interface guides you in building a sequence. Some of the prompts are different, however, because you now are encapsulating groups of events and actions as distinct states. Recall that a state is a combination of events and actions at a specific point in time. If the event or combined event defined by a state occurs, the corresponding action or set of actions follows.

Figure 4.11: Global Rules and Sequence Areas of a Scenario

InFusion hardware provides the capacity to have up to two sequences co-existing in a scenario in addition to the Global Rules. Recall that both the Global Rules and any sequences are active at all times. Each is a separate “state machine,” having the behavior of a particular test state at any point in time. Because the Global Rules has the capacity for only one state, you can view it as a “degenerative state machine.”

Scenario Libraries

You can create any number of scenarios, which you then can archive on your PC hard drive. You also can download up to ten scenarios to each InFusion device for test execution. You can think of the libraries as windows that hold scenarios.

Recall that each library is a separate ***.infdb** file.

Main Library

When you launch the InFusion application, it opens a window called the Main Library. The main library is the default workspace for creating and storing new scenarios. The main library corresponds with the following file in the InFusion folder on the PC hard drive:

```
default.infdb
```

File Libraries

You can save the main library with a name other than default (while still using the **.infdb** file extension). The new file becomes a file library that is functionally equivalent to the main library with the following exception: It does not open by default in the Main Library window. You can navigate to other file libraries using the File Manager of the InFusion application.

In this manual, the main library and other **.infdb** file libraries are collectively called general libraries.

If you select **Open Library,** you see a window similar to the following:

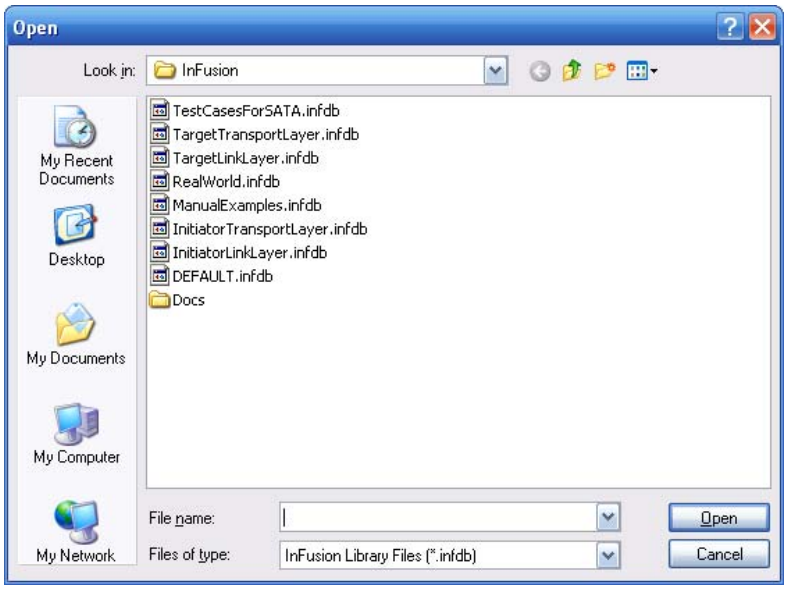


Figure 4.12: Open Library File List

By selecting the **TestCasesForSATA.infbd** file, you get an additional library window with predefined SATA test cases, similar to the following:

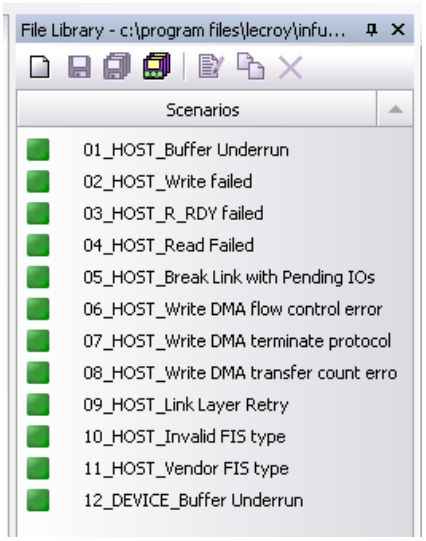


Figure 4.13: Test Cases for SATA Library

Device Libraries

In addition to general libraries, the application defines device libraries. Each device library is associated with a specific InFusion device. Each device library opens in a separate Device Library window and holds up to ten InFusion scenarios for the device. When you connect to the device and click the entry for that device in the Device List, the device library for the device opens automatically.

The scenarios that appear in the device library are those currently stored on the corresponding device. They were uploaded from the device to your PC when you opened the device library. You can click any of the scenarios listed to open it for editing. When you are finished with your edits, you can use the buttons on the Device Library toolbar to download the revised scenario to the device.

The None scenario is an empty and undefined scenario to allow you to assign port(s) to None.

The Multiport feature allows you to run a scenario by more than one port in a Device Library and to assign different ports to different scenarios and run them together. Each scenario in a library can run by more than one port.

Scenario Properties

To begin the scenario creation process, you click the **New Scenario** button in a library window or on the InFusion application toolbar. As the first step in creating a scenario, the application prompts you for scenario name, a short description (optional), and the direction of traffic to which any traffic changes apply. Changes are, for example, injection or removal of data or a primitive.

You identify direction of traffic change, or modification, in terms of traffic origin. The application uses the following conventions:

- **From Initiator**: Change is made to traffic coming from test host (for example, CRC error is injected into traffic stream sent from initiator to target).
- **From Target**: Modification is made to traffic coming from the target (for example, CRC error is injected into traffic stream sent from target to initiator).

The figure shows the first prompt in the scenario creation process.

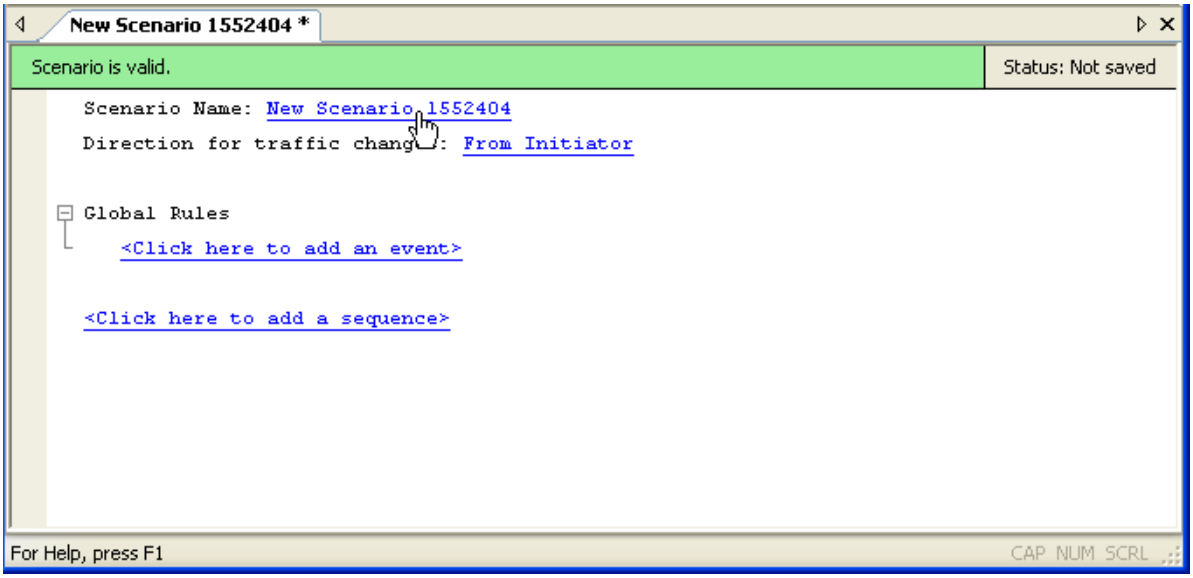


Figure 4.14: Entering Basic Scenario Information

To copy an event or action, right-click on the event or action and select **Copy**. Right-click **Click here to add another event** or **Click here to add an action** and then select **Paste**.

To copy a sequence or state, right-click on the sequence or state and select **Copy**. Right-click **Click here to add another sequence** or **Click here to add another state** and then select **Paste**.

You can also cut, delete, and edit a selected sequence, state, event, or action.

When you click the Scenario Name or the Direction For Traffic Changes, the Scenario Properties dialog box appears, allowing you to enter the scenario name, a short description, and direction of traffic change.

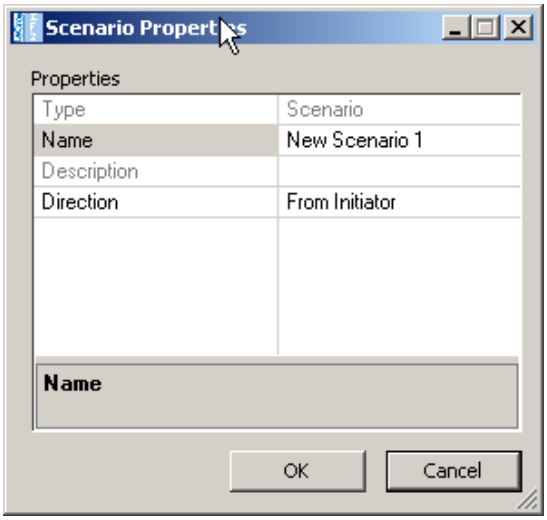


Figure 4.15: Scenario Properties Dialog Box

In the Scenario Properties screen, the direction for traffic modification is defined on a global basis for the entire scenario. In other words, any scenario action that modifies line traffic only affects the traffic flowing in the direction established at the top of the scenario, in the Scenario Properties. Scenario events can be monitored in either direction, and therefore the parameters for events provide the ability to specify the intended direction for monitoring traffic for that event.

SATA Smart Hold Option

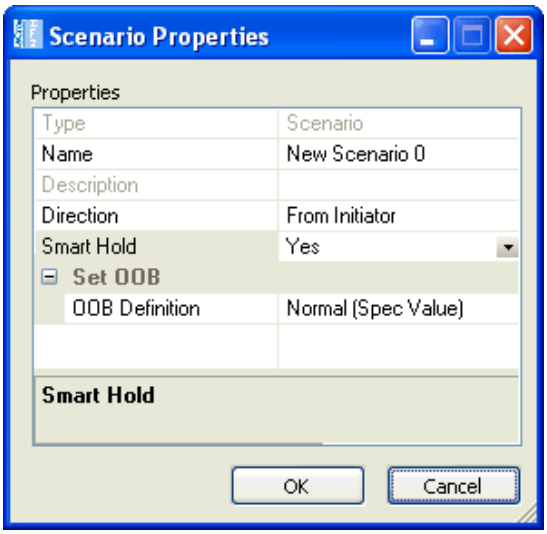


Figure 4.16: SATA Scenario Properties Dialog Box

SATA Scenario Properties have a Smart Hold option, which is on by default.

Each port monitors incoming data, which originated with the other device's receiver, as close as possible to where it enters the bus engine. If a port detects a HOLD primitive during a SATA frame, the port stops reading data from the FIFO and generates HOLDA. The HOLD propagates through the bus engine and eventually goes to the other device, where the HOLD causes the other device to send HOLDA. (The bus engine FIFOs must be deep enough to hold all the traffic that the other device sends while the HOLD propagates. The port drops all incoming HOLDA conditions, so HOLDAs are never put in the FIFOs or made visible to the sequencers.)

After this, the port that had been receiving the HOLD stops sending HOLDA and attempts to read data from the FIFO. The termination of HOLD propagates through the bus engine and then causes the other device to restart transmission, which puts data into the FIFO.

Note: If both sides send HOLD primitives that overlap, the receivers drop the HOLD conditions to avoid overflowing the FIFOs.

If you turn off the Smart Hold option, the port does not send HOLDA when it detects a HOLD primitivew during a SATA frame.

Scenario Events

A scenario is a script you create using simple mouse clicks and text entries. As you work, the script takes shape in the scenario area of the application display. You can think of the scenario area itself as consisting of two subareas: A Global Rules area at the top, where you create the Global Rules, and a Sequence area beneath the Global Rules, where you create any sequences. Whether you are creating Global Rules or a Sequence, the menu-driven interface prompts you to specify the event(s) for which you want to trigger actions.

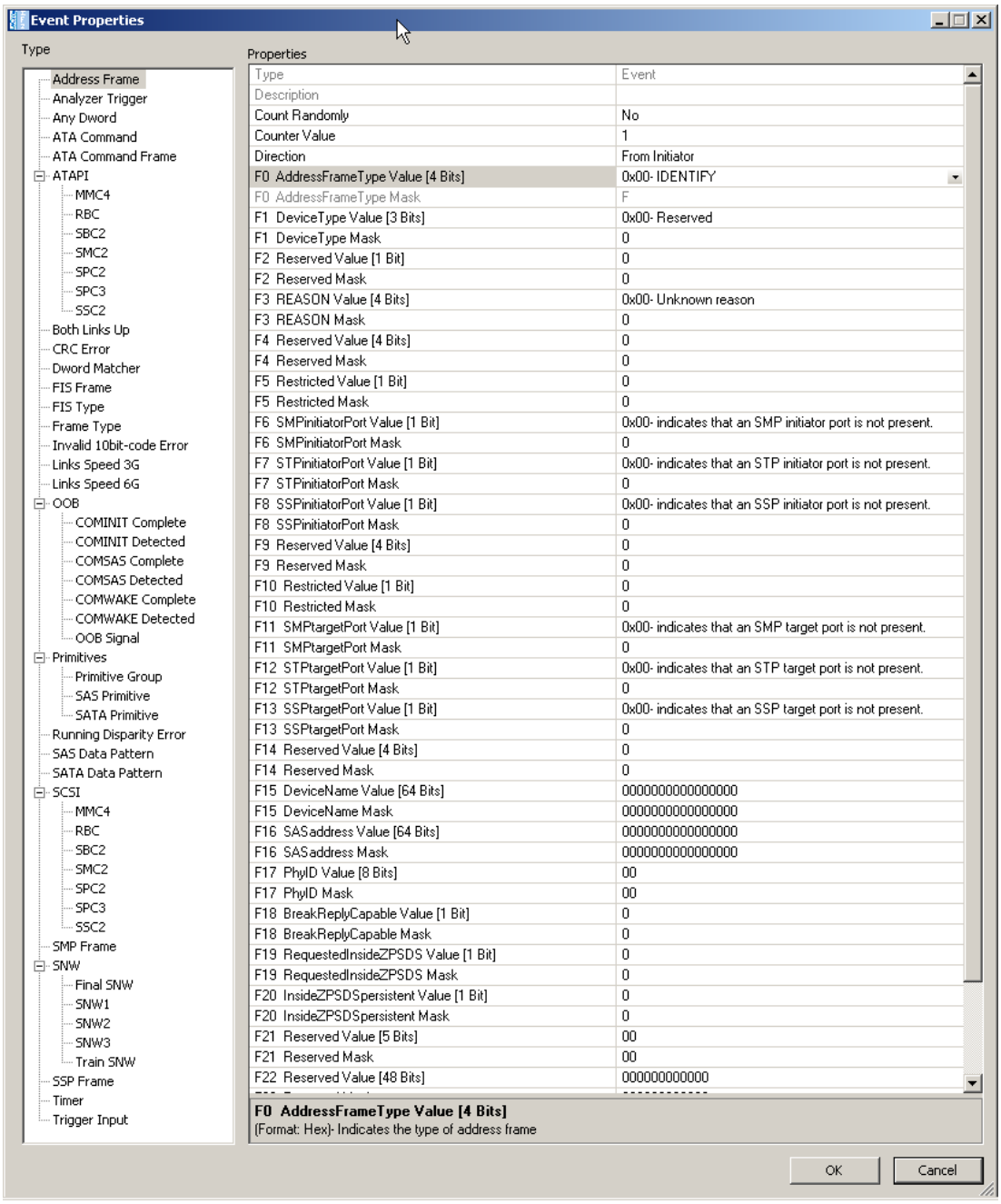


Figure 4.17: Event Properties Dialog

While many events are line conditions, an event also can be a condition that occurs within a InFusion device (for example, detection of a trigger signal from another device).
The following table lists supported events. Note that some events are applicable only in the context of creating sequences (those events appear on the drop-down list only if you are creating a sequence). Sequences can have multiple states, and they allow branching between states.

TABLE 4.2: Events

Event	Description
Address Frame	Occurrence of a specified address frame.
Analyzer Trigger	Trigger on Analyzer when its event matches. You can see the trigger on the Status Bar, but the Port Status dialog does not display any mark in the Trigger column. **Note**: This is different than the external trigger mechanism. You do not need an external trigger cable.
Any DWORD	Occurrence of any DWORD.
ATA Command	Occurrence of a particular ATA command.
ATA Command Frame	Occurrence of a particular ATA command frame.
[+] ATAPI	Occurrence of a particular ATAPI command from the list: MMC4, RBC, SBC2, SMC2, SPC2, SPC3, or SSC2.
Both Links Up	Occurrence of both line ports active (not idling).
CRC Error	Occurrence of a CRC error.
DWORD Matcher	Occurrence of a particular DWORD.
FIS Frame	Occurrence of a particular FIS frame.
FIS Type	Occurrence of a particular SATA FIS type.
Frame Type	Occurrence of a particular frame type.
Invalid 10bit-code Error	Occurrence of an invalid 10b code.
Links Speed 3G	Both lines operating at 3 Gbps.
Links Speed 6G	Both lines operating at 6 Gbps.
OOB Signal	Occurrence of OOB signal.
[+] Primitives	Occurrence of Primitive Group, SAS Primitive, or SATA Primitive.
Running Disparity Error	Occurrence of Running Disparity (RD) error.
SAS Data Pattern	Occurrence of a particular data pattern in a SAS frame.
SATA Data Pattern	Occurrence of a particular data pattern in a SATA frame.
{+} SCSI	Occurrence of a particular SCSI command from the list: MMC4, RBC, SBC2, SMC2, SPC2, SPC3, or SSC2.
SMP Frame	Occurrence of a particular SMP frame.
SNW	Occurrence of Final SNW, SNW1, SNW2, SNW3, Train SNW
SSP Frame	Occurrence of a particular SSP frame.
Timer	Occurrence of a particular elapsed time (time period).
Trigger Input	Occurrence of input trigger.

The following sections provide some additional details about three of the above events.

DWORD Matcher

DWORD Matcher is a DWORD pattern matcher that presents match and mask fields and a K-Code Mask field. K-Codes are control characters that are always used in the first byte of a four-byte primitive. Of the K-Code masks listed in the menu, D-D-D-D is used for data bytes, and K-D-D-D is used for all primitives.

When you create a DWORD match, keep the following in mind:

- The pattern can be inside or outside of frames (it does not matter if the pattern is inside a frame or not).
- Because the pattern can be inside or outside of frames, there is no offset.
- You can make user-defined primitives. (This is the reason this feature was created.)
- You can use any K/D pattern.

SAS Data Pattern

When you create a SAS data pattern, keep the following in mind:

- The pattern must be defined inside a frame that starts with a SOF or SOAF.
- The pattern must be data only (no K-codes/primitives).
- The pattern must be defined at a specific offset in the frame.
- The pattern and mask must be specified in the same format as specified in the SAS standard:
  0x12345678 (hex)
  where “1” is the first digit on the cable and is the MSB as given in the SAS Standard.

For example, for an SMP Request:

Pattern: 0x40000000

Mask: 0xFF000000

Offset: 0

SOF Type: SOF

SATA Data Pattern

When you create a SATA data pattern, keep the following in mind:

- The pattern must be defined inside a frame that starts with a SATA_SOF.
- The pattern must be data only (no K-codes/primitives).
- The pattern must be defined at a specific offset in the frame.
- The pattern and mask must be specified in the same format as specified in the SATA Standard.

For example, for Register H -> D FIS:

Pattern: 0x00000027

Mask: 0x000000FF

Offset: 0

SOF Type: SATA_SOF

Scenario Actions

After you enter the set of events for a test state, the menu-driven interface prompts you for the corresponding action or set of actions. If you define multiple actions, the actions occur simultaneously.

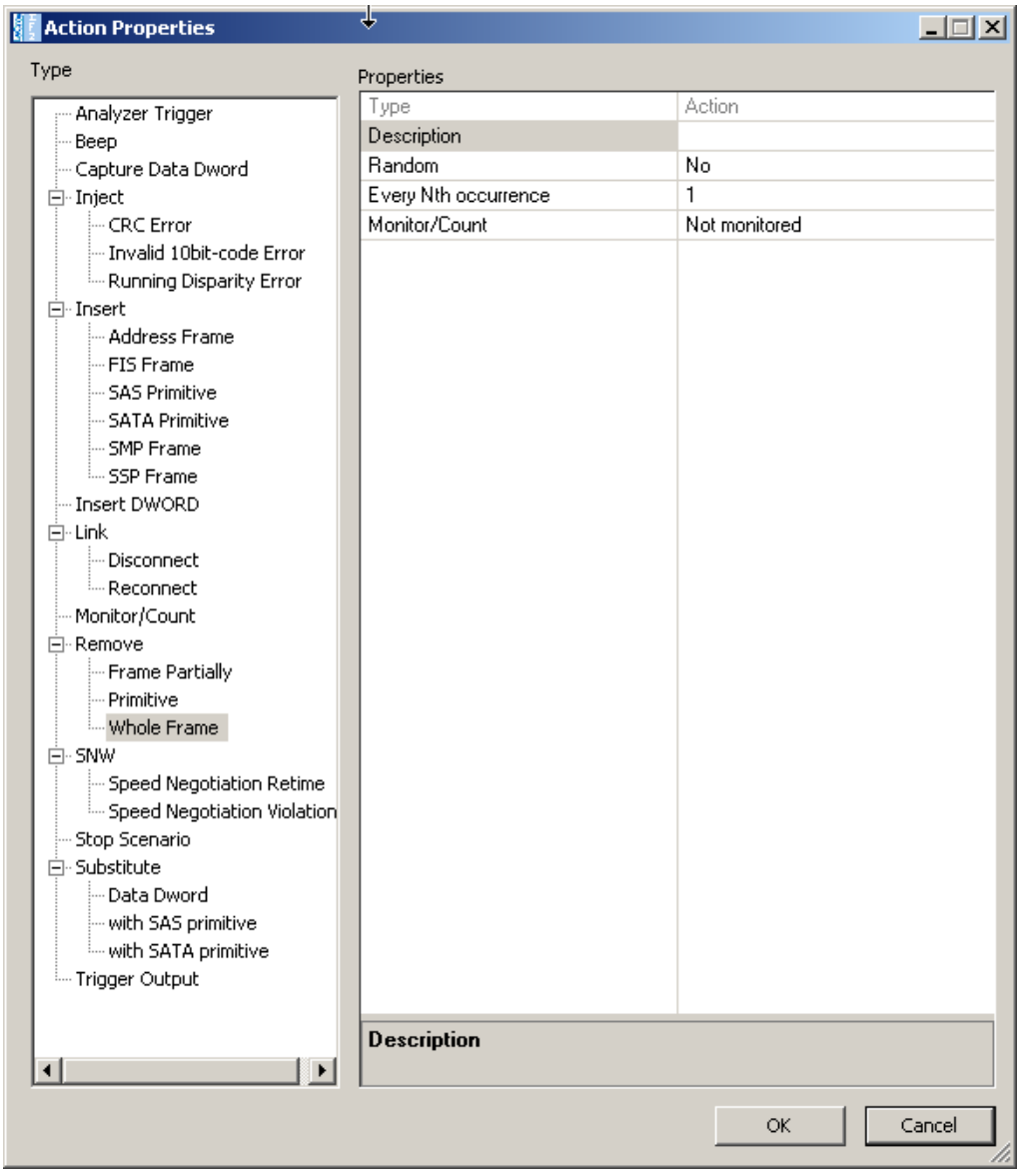


Figure 4.18: Action Properties Dialog

The following table lists supported actions. Note that some of these actions only apply to creating sequences.

TABLE 4.3: Test State Actions

Action		Description
Beep		Emits audible sound of duration selectable via drop-down list.
Branch to	Existing State[1]	Go to a state in this sequence that is already defined.[1]
	New State[1]	Go to a state in this sequence that is not yet defined (you need to define it).[1]
Capture Data DWORD		Captures a data DWORD into one of four registers.
Inject	CRC Error	Injects a CRC error into the line.
	Invalid 10bit-code Error	Injects invalid 10b code into the line.
	Running Disparity Error	Injects a Running Disparity (RD) error into traffic.
Insert	Address Frame FIS Frame SAS Primitive SMP Frame SSP Frame	Inserts a frame or primitive.
Insert DWORD		Inserts DWORD.
Link	Disconnect	Puts both InFusion SAS ports at electrical idle immediately.
	Reconnect	Starts traffic pass-through immediately. This action restarts traffic after a previous disconnect command. Once traffic is passing through, the initiator and target resume OOB signaling.
Monitor/Count		Opens a window to count the number of events that occur during a session. A session is a time interval during which a scenario runs.
Remove	Frame Partially Primitive Whole Frame	Removes the targeted event from the traffic.
Restart	All Sequences[1]	Restart all sequences in the scenario.[1]
	Current Sequence[1]	Restart the sequence that contains this action definition. [1]
SNW	Speed Negotiation Retime	Set RCDT, SNTT, ALT/TLT, TX speed, TRAIN/ TRAIN_DONE pattern, and/or PHY Capability.
	Speed Negotiation Violation	Set Violation Type.
Stop Scenario		Stops all scenario activity.
Substitute	Data DWORD	Substitutes a data DWORD in the traffic.
	with SAS Primitive	Substitutes a SAS primitive in the traffic.
	with SATA Primitive	Substitutes a SATA primitive in the traffic.

Action	Description
Trigger Output	Sends a signal out the trigger port to the device downstream.

[1] Only shown in Action Properties dialog box when creating a sequence.

Using Counters in Events and Actions

Many of the events and actions supported by InFusion also support counters that can control functions.

Within events, counters determine how many times the event must occur before the associated actions are triggered. Event counters typically have two properties:

- **Count Randomly**: Can be set to “Yes” or “No” (default value is “No”).
  If set to “Yes”, the event repeats a random number of times (between 1 and the value set in the property **Max Random Count**, which replaces the property **Counter Value** when “Yes” is selected), before the action is triggered.
- **Counter Value**: Number of repeats required when **Count Randomly** is set to “No”. The default value is 1.

Within actions, counters determine how many times the system calls the action before it acts. Action counters typically have two properties:

- **Random**: Can be set to “Yes” or “No” (default value is “No”).
  If set to “Yes”, the action triggers a number of occurrences before the action takes place. That number ranges randomly between 1 and the value set in the property **At least every Nth occurrence**, which replaces the property **Every Nth occurrence** when “Yes” is selected.
- **Every Nth occurrence**: Number of times the system calls the action before it acts.

Note that there is some overlap in the way these counters can be used. For example, in the simple case of a single event leading to a single action, it makes no difference whether you specify the event to require five repeats before triggering the action, or the action to require five occurrences before it acts.

However, in the case of combined events and/or actions, the separate counters provide flexibility in designing test cases. For example, consider the case where Event_1 OR Event_2 leads to Action. If Event_1 has a counter of 5, then the Action triggers either when Event_1 has repeated five times or when Event_2 happens the first time, whichever occurs first.

But if the event counters are set to 1 and the Action counter is set to 5, then the Action happens after five occurrences of EITHER Event_1 or Event_2.

Capturing a Data DWORD

InFusion provides the ability to capture individual data DWORDs and provides four different registers to store captured DWORDs (DWORD #0, #1, #2 and #3).

To capture a data dword, select **Capture Data DWORD** from the Action Properties screen, as shown below. Select the register to be used to store the DWORD from the drop-down menu under the **Capture Register** property.

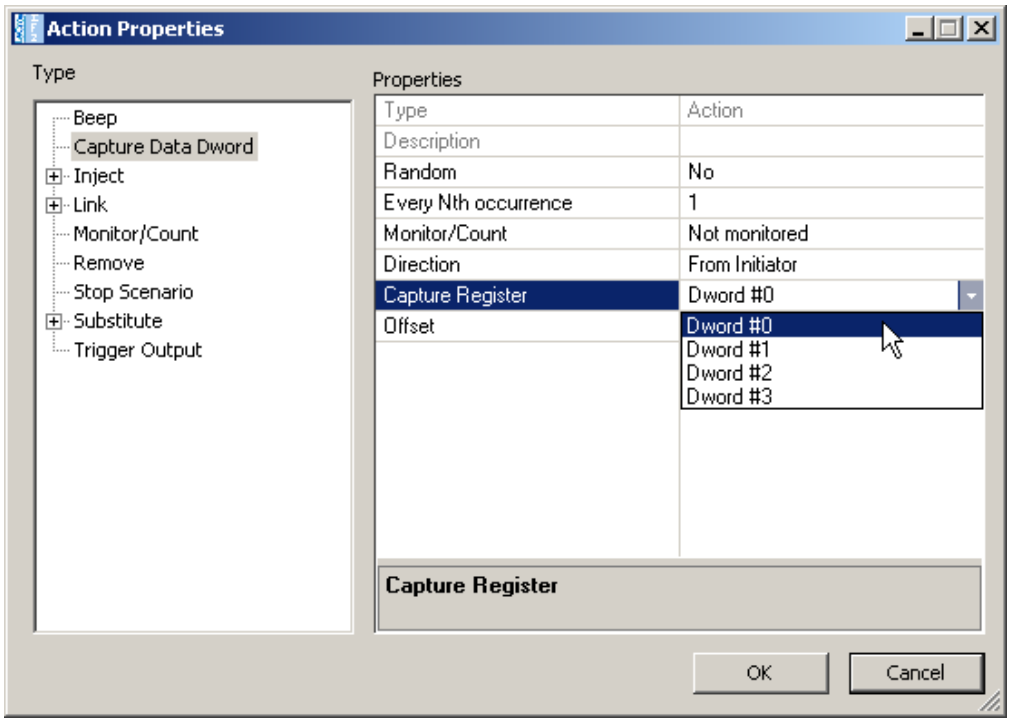


Figure 4.19: Capture Data DWORD Action

Using Captured Data DWORDs

Captured data DWORDs can be used in creating events for data that match the captured DWORD(s), or in creating actions to substitute the captured DWORD(s) into the data stream.

To create an event using the captured DWORD, in the Event Properties menu, select **SAS Data Pattern** (or **SATA Data Pattern**), and then select any of the 12 DWORDs (**DWORD 0 Type** through **DWORD 11 Type**). The drop-down menu provides the choice of a custom DWORD or any of the four captured DWORDs. If you select a captured DWORD, the **Value** field beneath this selection is hidden (the **Value** field is only used for specifying custom DWORDs). Note that choice of a mask and an offset are still available when using captured DWORDs.

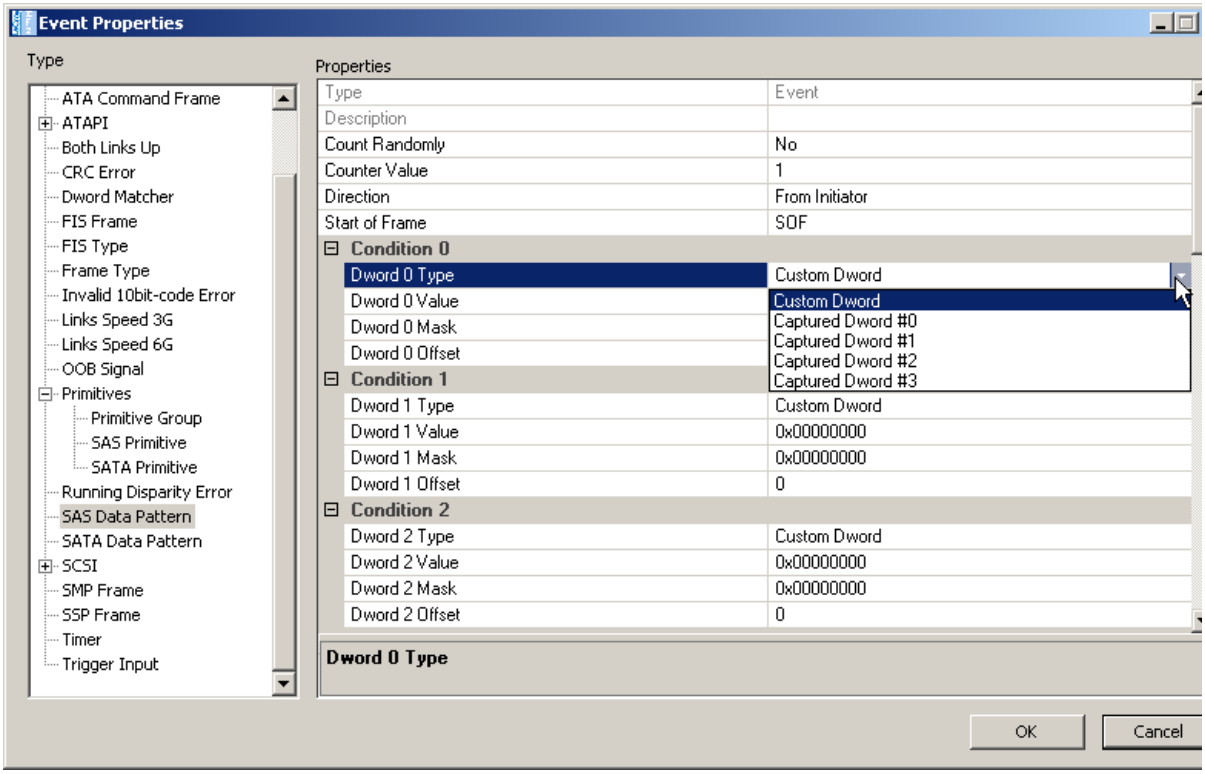


Figure 4.20: Using a Captured DWORD in a SAS Data Pattern

Captured data DWORDs may also be used in the **Substitute Data DWORD** test state action. From the Action Properties screen, choose **Substitute Data DWORD** and then select the **Substitute for** property. A drop-down menu is provided (see below) that allows the choice of a custom DWORD or any of the four captured DWORD registers.

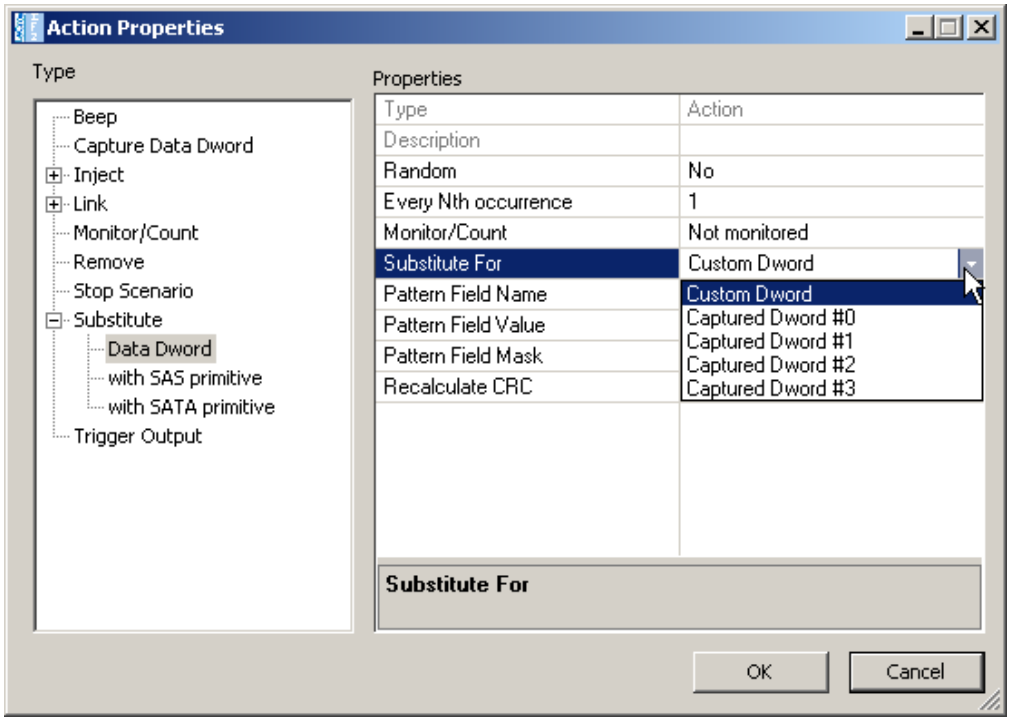


Figure 4.21: Using a Captured Data DWORD in Substitute DWORD Test Action

Summary of Scenario Creation

The suggested process of creating and executing a scenario is as follows:

1. Create a scenario in the main library.
2. Copy the scenario from main library to a device library by drag-and-drop with a mouse. (Each device library is associated with a specific InFusion device.)
3. Download all scenarios in the device library to a InFusion device.
4. Select the scenario in the device library that you want to run on the device.
5. To run the scenario, click the **Start Scenario** button from the Device Library toolbar. The device starts to monitor/modify traffic.

Note: Step 1 is described in detail for each example in following sections. Steps 2 to 5 are described in detail at the end of this chapter.

Creating Global Rules

This section gives examples for creating the Global Rules area of a scenario. Recall that the Global Rules area defines a single test state. The Global Rules do not have the capacity for multiple states, so that area of a scenario cannot change state.

In terms of InFusion testing, a state defines test “behavior.” In this context, behavior is “waiting” for an event and responding with an action or set of actions that happen simultaneously.

Keep in mind that a test state you implement with the Global Rules operates in parallel with the active test state of each sequence in the scenario.

In effect, InFusion lets you do up to three line tests at the same time. You can do one test with the Global Rules and a separate test with each sequence you create. You can have up to two sequences in a scenario.

The following table summarizes the Global Rules examples that follow.

TABLE 4.4: Global Rules Examples

Example	Description
1	Creating a single event and action (removes a primitive).
2	Creating a single event and action (replaces a primitive).
3	Creating a combined event (a logical OR association of multiple events) and an action.
4	Creating multiple triggers and actions.
5	Creating multiple actions on a single event.
6	Using timers.

Example 1: Creating a Single Event and Action that Removes a Primitive

In this example, the Global Rules area of the scenario waits for each RRDY Normal primitive from the initiator and removes it.

1. Click the **New Scenario** button in the main library or one of the device libraries.
2. In the Scenario Properties dialog, enter the scenario name, description, and direction of traffic change (see Figure 4.15 on page 330).
3. In the Global Rules area, click the prompt to **add an event**.

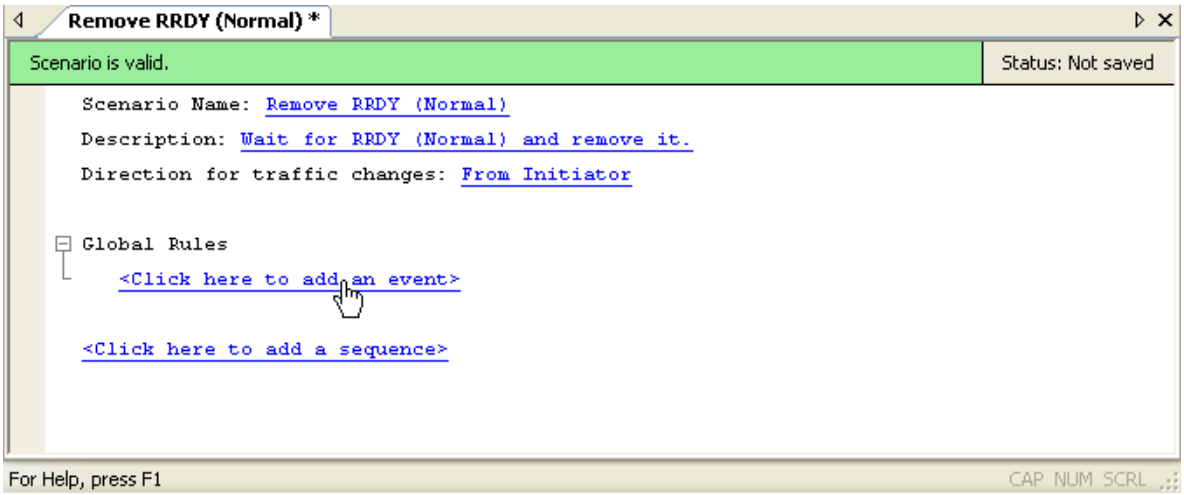


Figure 4.22: Example 1: Adding an Event

The Event Properties dialog box appears (see Figure 4.17 on page 332).

4. In the Type column of the Event Properties dialog, choose **Primitive > SAS Primitive**.
5. In the Type column in the middle of the dialog box, click **Description** if you want to add a description of the event.
6. Click **Direction** to choose the direction of traffic to monitor for the selected event (the default is **From Initiator**, which is what you want for this example).
7. Still in the middle column of the Event Properties dialog box, click **Primitive** to display a drop-down menu that lets you choose the type of primitive for which you want to wait in this scenario. In this example, it is **RRDY (Normal)**.

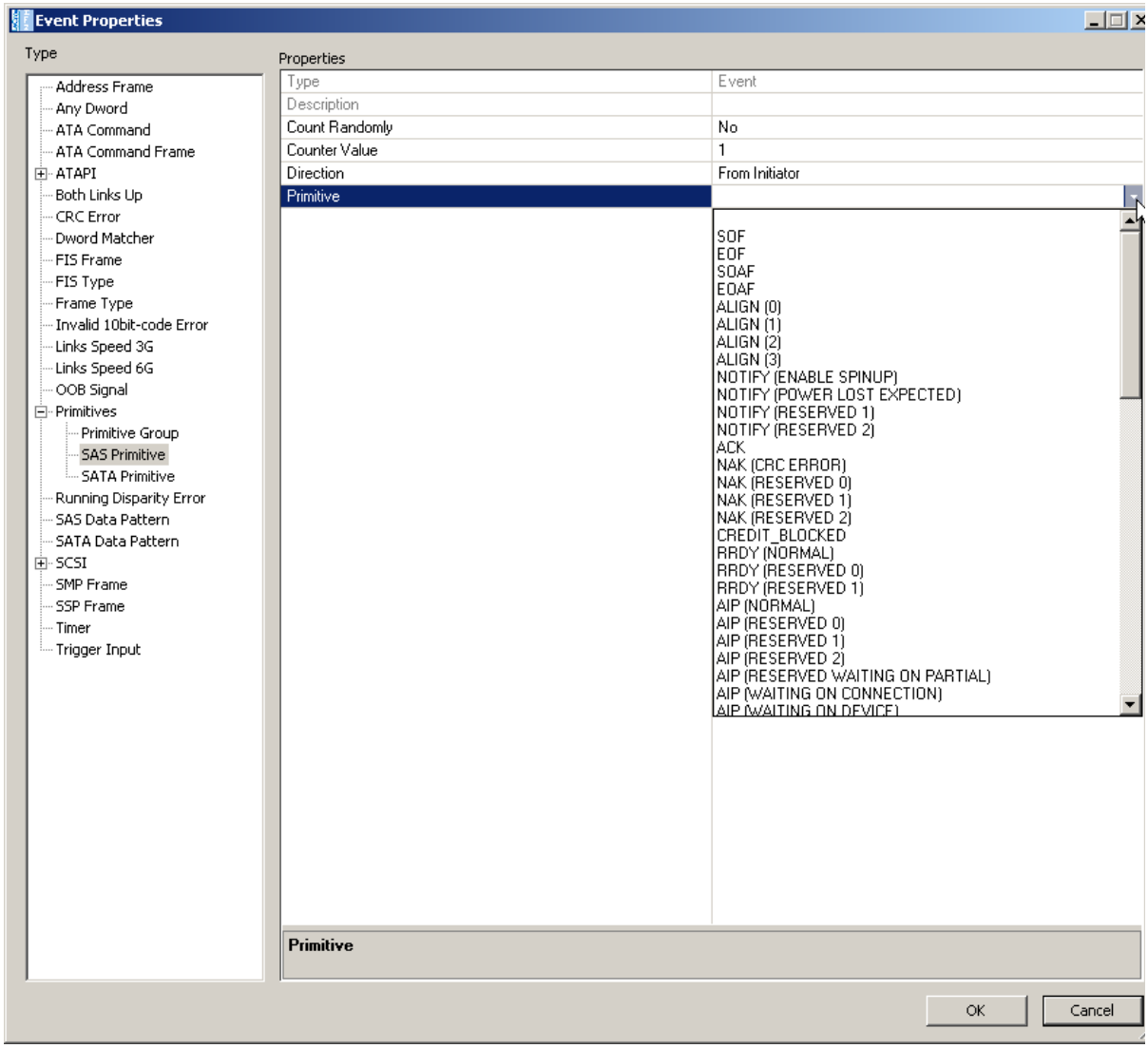


Figure 4.23: Example 1: Event Drop-Down List

8. Click **OK** to close the Event Properties dialog box.
9. In the Global Rules area, click the prompt to **add an action**.

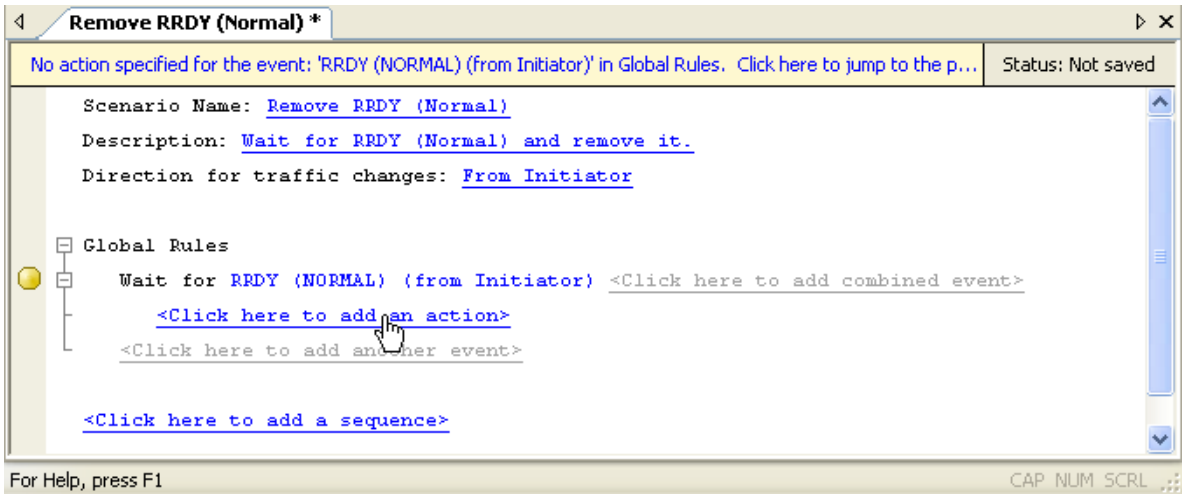


Figure 4.24: Example 1: Entering an Action

The Action Properties dialog box appears (see Figure 4.18 on page 335).

10. In the Type column on the left, choose the action that you want to occur when an RRDY is detected. In this example, it is the **Remove Primitive** action. Select Random **Yes** or **No**, **N** for Every Nth occurrence, and Monitor/Count as **Monitored** or **Not Monitored**.
11. Click **OK** to close the Action Properties dialog box.

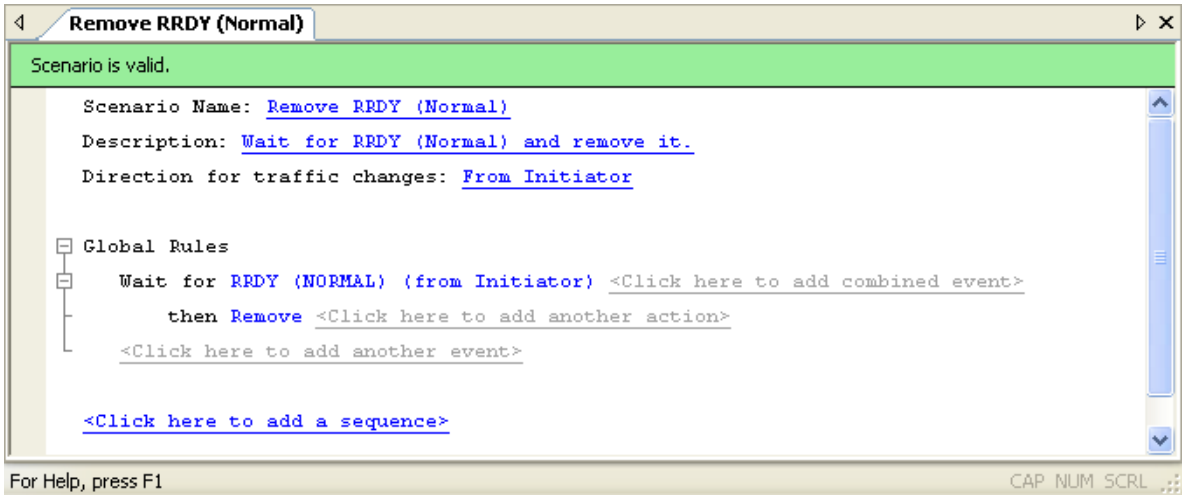


Figure 4.25: Example1: Complete Scenario

12. In the File menu, select **Save Scenario** to save the scenario.

Example 2: Wait for a Primitive and Replace It with an Error

In this example, the Global Rules portion of the scenario waits for each RRDY Normal primitive and replaces it with an ERROR primitive.

1. Click the **New Scenario** button in the main library or one of the device libraries. In the Scenario Properties dialog, enter the scenario name, description, and direction of traffic change.
2. In the Global Rules area, click the prompt to **add an event** to display the Event Properties dialog box.
3. As you did in the previous example, choose **RRDY (Normal)** as the type of primitive to monitor.
4. In the Global Rules area, click the prompt to **add an action** to display the Action Properties dialog box.
5. In the Type column on the left, choose **Substitute > with SAS Primitive** as the action that you want when an RRDY (Normal) occurs.
6. In the middle column of the dialog box, click **Description** if you want to add a description of the action.
7. Still in the middle column of the Event Properties dialog box, click **Primitive** to display a drop-down menu that lets you choose the type of primitive for which to substitute for RRDY (Normal) (see Figure 4.23 on page 343). Choose **ERROR**.
8. Click **OK** to close the Action Properties dialog box.
9. In the File menu, select **Save Scenario** to save the scenario.

   In this example, you set the substitution action to happen at every occurrence of an RRDY (Normal) (as shown in the figure, the action is set for every occurrence). However, you can set an action to happen at other multiples of event occurrence (for example 5, 25, 1000 and so on). You also can set the action to happen at random, within a specified number of event occurrences.

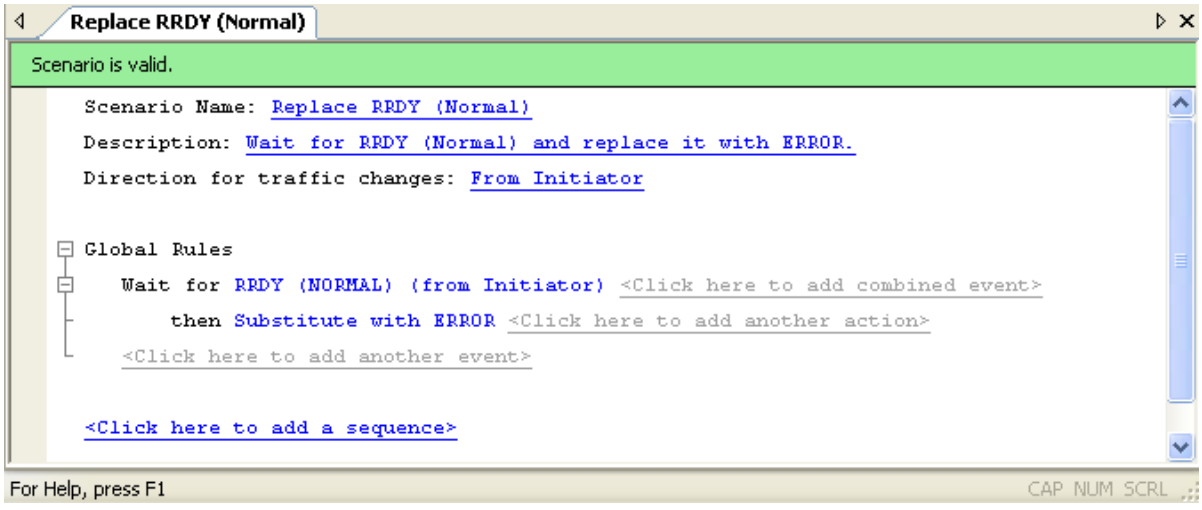


Figure 4.26: Example 2: Complete Scenario

Example 3: Creating OR Conditions

In this example, the Global Rules area of the scenario waits for either of two types of RRDY primitive and replaces them with an ERROR primitive.

This example includes a combined event (a logical OR association of two or more single events). Here, the combined event consists of any occurrence of RRDY (Normal) or RRDY (Reserved 0).

1. Click the **New Scenario** button in the main library or one of the device libraries. In the Scenario Properties dialog, enter the scenario name, description, and direction of traffic change.
2. In the Global Rules area, click the prompt to **add an event** to display the Event Properties dialog box.
3. As you did in example 1 of this chapter, choose **RRDY (Normal)** as the first primitive that you want to monitor.
4. Click the **add combined event** prompt to add a second event.

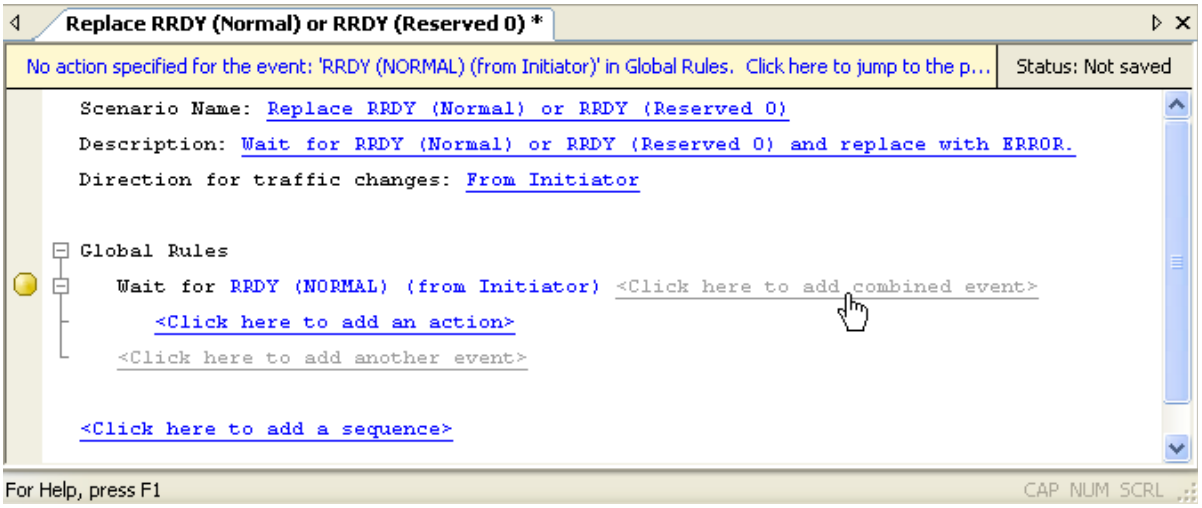


Figure 4.27: Example 3: Entering the Second Event

The Event Properties dialog box appears.

5. Choose **RRDY (Reserved 0)** as the second primitive that you want to monitor.
6. Click **OK** to close the Event Properties dialog box.
7. In the Global Rules area, click the prompt to **add an action** to display the Action Properties dialog box.
8. In the Type list on the left, choose **Substitute SAS Primitive** as the action that you want when either RRDY Reserved 0 or RRDY Normal occurs.
9. Click **OK** to close the Action Properties dialog box.
10. In the File menu, select **Save Scenario** to save the scenario.

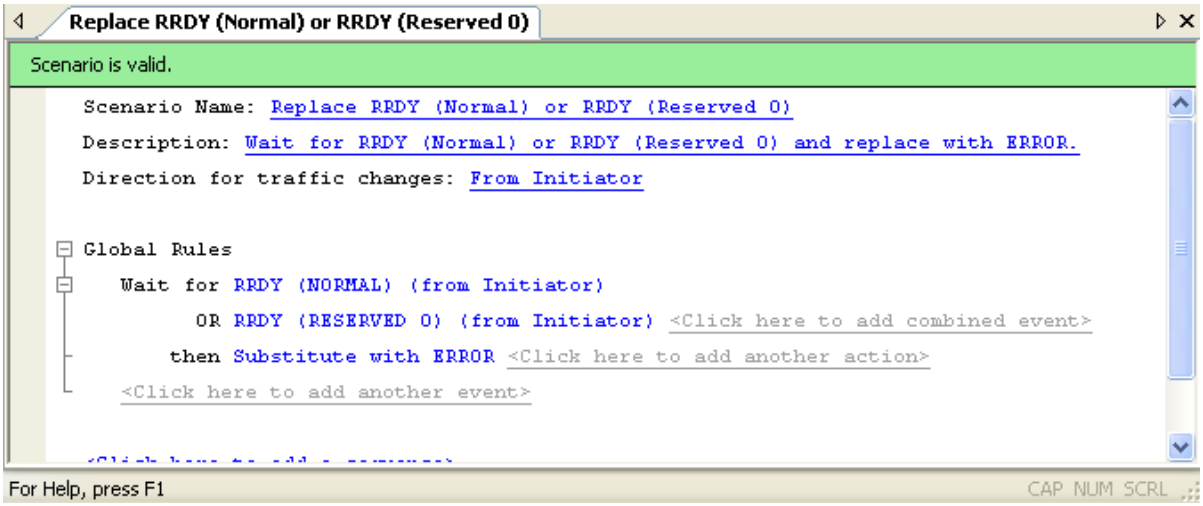


Figure 4.28: Example 3: Complete Scenario

Example 4: Multiple Triggers and Actions

In this example, the Global Rules area of the scenario waits for two events, each of which triggers a different action.

1. Click the **New Scenario** button in the main library or one of the device libraries. In the Scenario Properties dialog, enter the scenario name, description, and direction of traffic change.
2. As you did in example 2, choose **RRDY (Normal)** as the first event to monitor, and substitute with the SAS primitive **ERROR** as action.
3. In the Global Rules area, click the prompt to **add the next event** (keep in mind this is not a combined event).

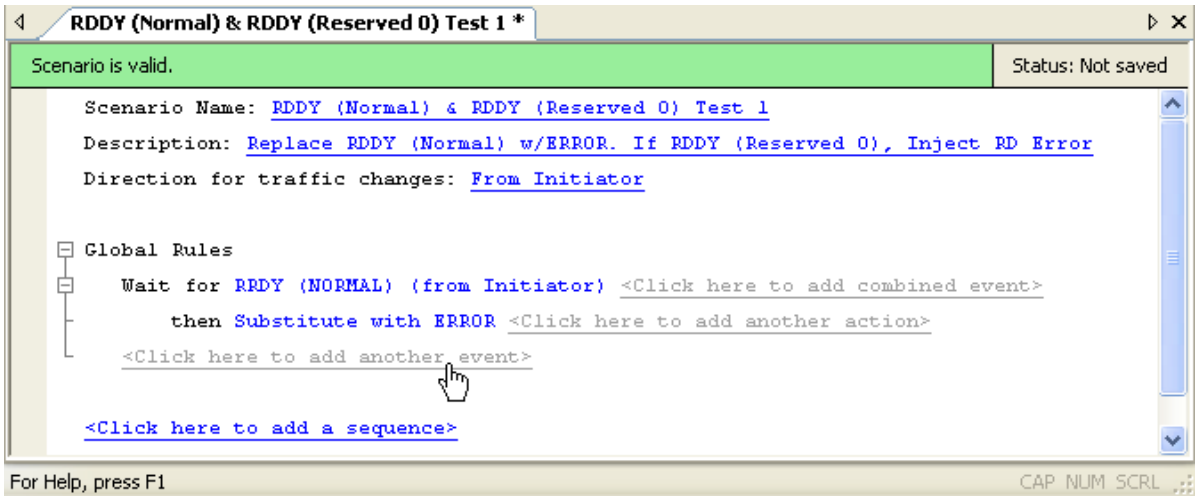


Figure 4.29: Example 4: Entering Second Event

The Event Properties dialog box appears.

In this example, there is a parallel set of events, but each event is associated with its own action. In a combined event, there is a parallel set of events sharing the same action.

4. Using the drop-down menu, choose **RRDY (Reserved 0)** as the second event to monitor.
5. Click **OK** to close the Event Properties dialog box.
6. In the Global Rules area, click the prompt to **add an action** to be triggered by the RRDY (Reserved 0).

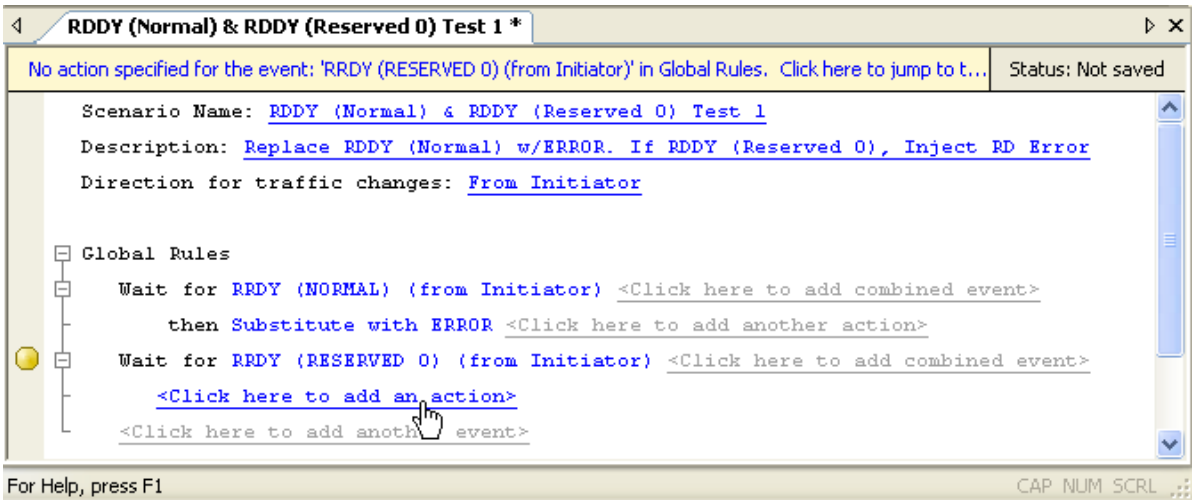


Figure 4.30: Example 4: Entering Second Action

The Action Properties dialog box appears.

7. Use it to choose **Inject RD Error** as the action triggered by RRDY (Reserved 0).
8. Click **OK** to close the Action Properties dialog box.

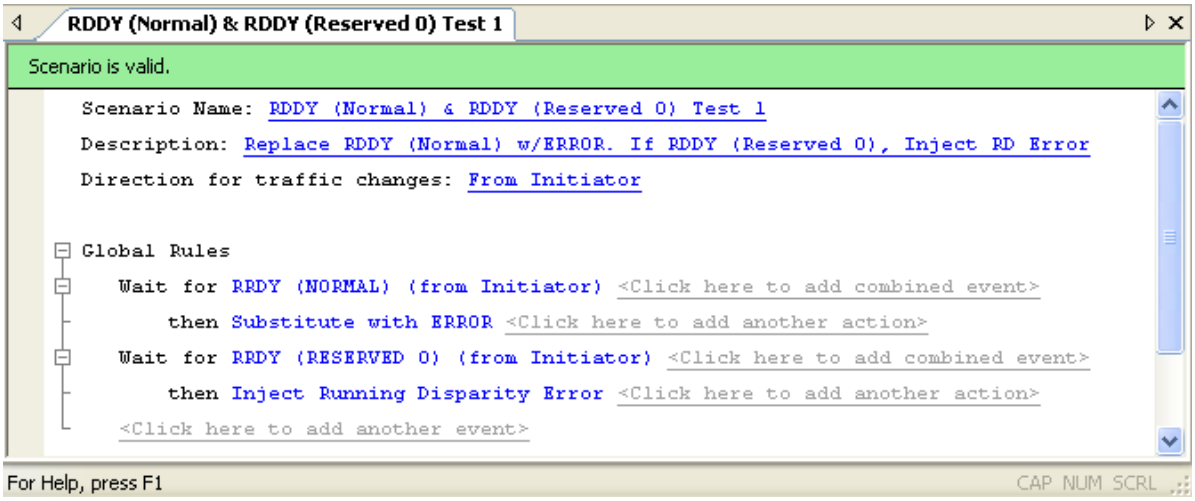


Figure 4.31: Example 4: Complete Scenario

9. In the File menu, select **Save Scenario** to save the scenario.

Example 5: Multiple Actions on a Single Event

In this example, an event triggers a set of actions. The actions occur at the same time. The device waits for an ACK from the initiator. When it occurs, the device beeps, injects an RD error, and increments a counter monitoring for that event (ACK from initiator).

1. Click the **New Scenario** button in the main library or one of the device libraries. In the Scenario Properties dialog, enter the scenario name, description, and direction of traffic change.
2. As in previous examples, configure the first event and its response in the Global Rules area. Choose **ACK** primitive as the event and **Beep** as the action. From the Action Properties drop-down menu, enter **500 ms** as the duration of the beep.
3. Click the **add another action** prompt to add a second action.

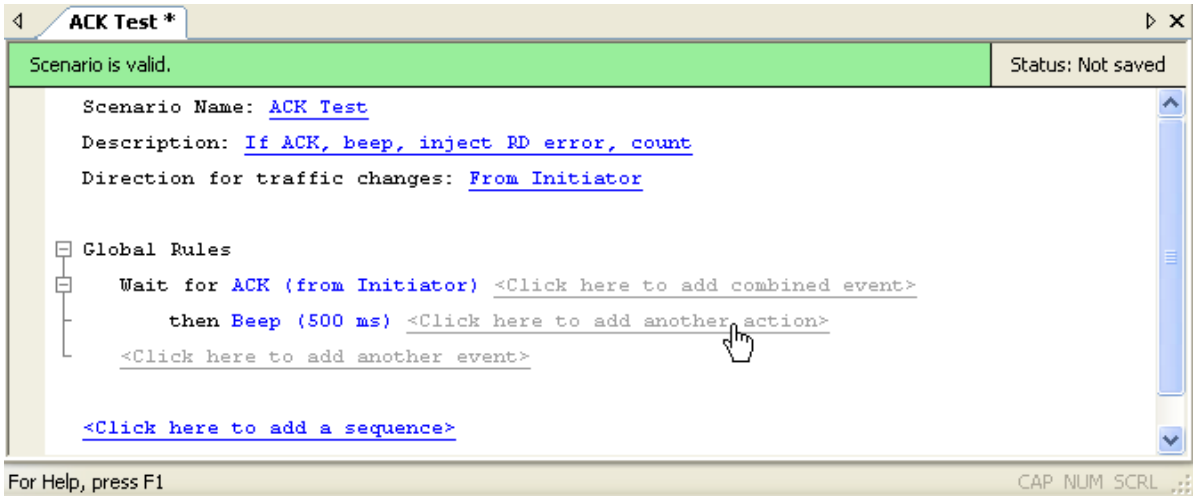


Figure 4.32: Example 5: Entering the Second Action

The Action Properties dialog box appears.

4. Choose **Inject RD Error** as the second action.
5. Click the **add another action** prompt to add a third action.

   The Action Properties dialog box appears.
6. Choose **Monitor/Count** as the third action.
7. Click **OK** to close the Action Properties dialog box.

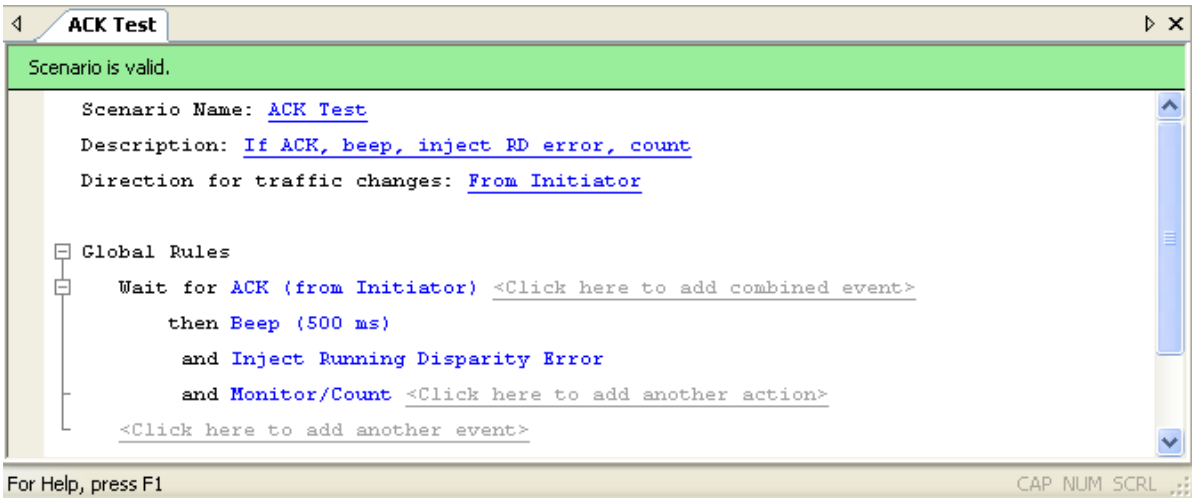


Figure 4.33: Example 5: Complete Scenario

8. In the File menu, select **Save Scenario** to save the scenario.

   This example sets the counter to increment at each occurrence of an ACK (every 1 ACK).

Example 6: Using Timers

In this example, the Global Rules portion of the scenario waits for an ACK primitive from the initiator. Each time the device detects an ACK, it injects an RD Error into the traffic stream. This state continues for a random period of time, not to exceed 1.790 seconds. After the time period has elapsed (timer times out), the scenario stops.

Although this example sets the timer for a random period, you also can set the timer for known values (2 ms., 5 mins., 1 hr., and so on).

1. Click the **New Scenario** button in the main library or one of the device libraries. In the Scenario Properties dialog, enter the scenario name, description, and direction of traffic change.
2. As in previous examples, configure the first event and its response in the Global Rules area. Choose **ACK** primitive as the event and **Inject RD Error** as the action.
3. Click the prompt to **add another event** (keep in mind this is not a combined event).

Figure 4.34: Example 6: Entering the Second Event

The Event Properties dialog box appears.

4. In the Type column on the left, choose **Timer**. Set the timer for random timing with a maximum time limit of 1.790 seconds.
5. Click **OK** to close the Event Properties dialog box.
6. Click the prompt to **add an action** to correspond with the second event.

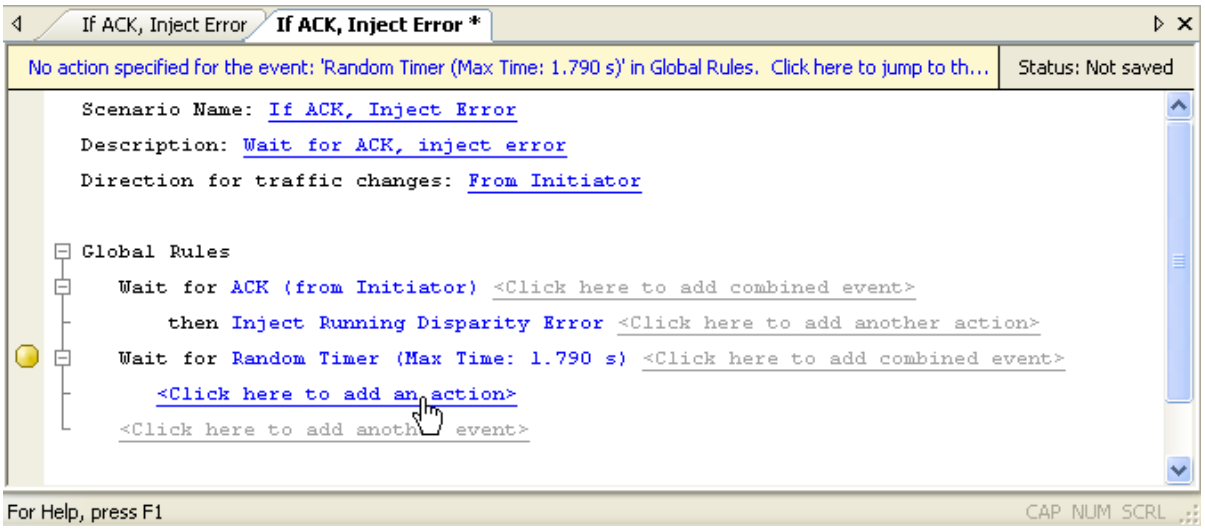


Figure 4.35: Example 6: Entering Second Action

The Action Properties dialog box appears.

7. In the Type list on the left, choose **Stop Scenario** as the action that you want after the timer has expired.
8. Click **OK** to close the Action Properties dialog box.

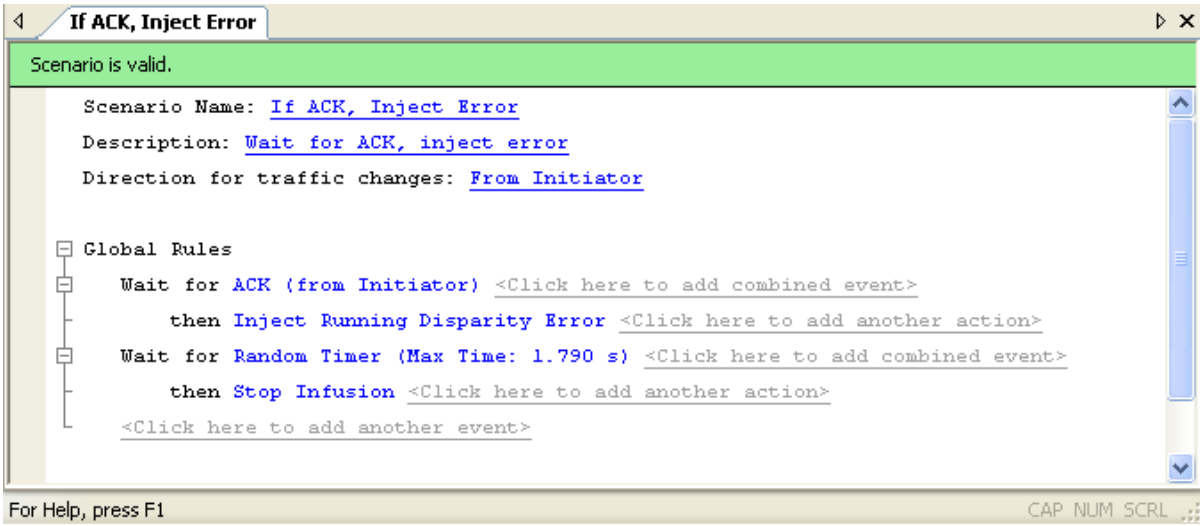


Figure 4.36: Example 6: Complete Scenario

9. In the File menu, select **Save Scenario** to save the scenario.

Creating a Sequence

This section gives several examples for creating sequences. Recall that a sequence can have multiple states, but only one state is active at any time. In other words, at any point in time, a sequence “waits” for one event (or combined event) and responds with the corresponding action or set of actions when the event occurs.

A sequence is more powerful than Global Rules, because you can create branching or looping test logic with a sequence.You can include up to two sequences in a scenario, but each is completely independent of the other. There is no branching or other interaction between the two, except through the Restart All Sequences action.

You must follow some simple rules when creating sequences:

TABLE 4.5: Sequence Rules

You can use only two branch actions per state. When you specify actions for a state, you can only use two instances of **Branch to an Existing State** or **Branch to a New State**. If you try to use more than two, a red error message appears in the status area of the application that says “Too Many Actions.”
You can use only one restart sequence action per state. When you specify actions for a state, you can only use one instance of **Restart Current Sequence** or **Restart All Sequences**. If you try to use more than one, a red error message appears in the status area of the application that says “Too Many Actions.”
You can use a maximum of 255 states per sequence. If you try to use more than 255 states, a red error message appears in the status area of the application.

The following table summarizes the examples that follow.

TABLE 4.6: Sequence Examples

Example	Description
7	**Creating two sequences and Global Rules**: This scenario has two objectives that you implement with Global Rules and two sequences. 1) You use Global Rules to replace any of three types of primitives. 2) You use two sequences to detect the order in which a type of frame is received from initiator and target.
8	**Creating a sequence with many states #1**: The objective of this scenario is to detect an incorrect order of primitives and to cause the device to beep when it happens. You implement this scenario with a single five-state sequence.
9	**Creating a sequence with many states #2**: This scenario is an enhancement of example 8. In this scenario, the objective is to detect an incorrect order of primitives, fix it, and cause the device to beep when this happens. As with example 8, you implement this scenario with a single five-state sequence.

Example 7: Creating Two Sequences and Global Rules

In this example, Global Rules substitute an Align (0) primitive for each of the following received from the initiator: Align (1), Align (2), and Align (3). As a separate test operation, two sequences determine the order in which each Identify Address frame is received from initiator and target.

The following tables summarize the logic implemented by each of the sequences.

TABLE 4.7: Example 7: Logic of Sequence 0

State	Description
State 0	If Address Frame is detected from initiator, go to State 1; otherwise, continue to check incoming frames (do not change state).
State 1	If next Address Frame detected is from target, beep 1 second.

TABLE 4.8: Example 7: Logic of Sequence 1

State	Description
State 0	If Address Frame is detected from target, go to State 1; otherwise, continue to check incoming frames (do not change state).
State 1	If next Address Frame detected is from initiator, beep 2 seconds.

There is no interaction between the two sequences. Each of them operates independently (and is independent of the Global Rules). However, the two sequences complement each other with their logic. In this sense, they both combine to implement a test objective.

1. Click the **New Scenario** button in the main library or one of the device libraries. In the Scenario Properties dialog, enter the scenario name, description, and direction of traffic change.
2. As in previous examples, create the Global Rules area.
3. Click the prompt to **add a sequence**. Prompts for the sequence appear beneath the Global Rules area. You create a sequence one state at a time. The application numbers states consecutively from 0 up (1, 2, 3, and so on).

Figure 4.37: Example 7: Adding a Sequence

By default, the name of the first sequence in a scenario is Sequence 0. The name of the first state is State 0. To change the name of a sequence or state, or to associate a description with it, click the name of the sequence or state. A dialog box appears that allows you to enter that information.

Note: The description does not appear on screen, but you can bring it up by clicking the name of the sequence or state.

In the State 0 area, click the prompt to **add an event**.

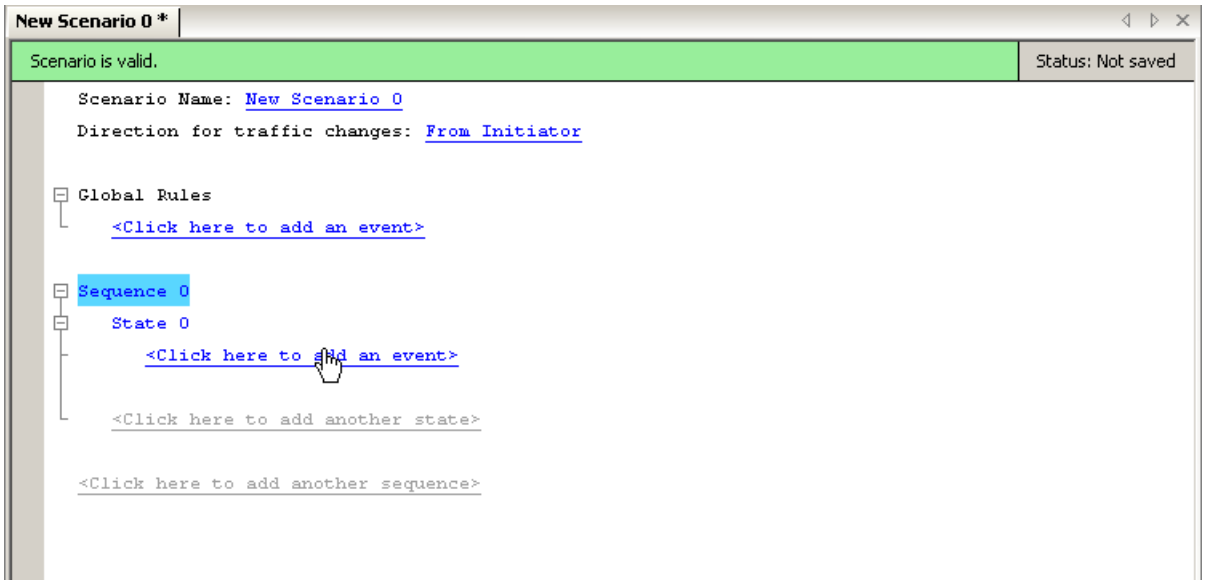


Figure 4.38: Example 7: Adding an Event for the First State

The Event Properties dialog box appears.

1. In the Event Properties dialog box, select **Address Frame** as the event.
2. Click **OK** to close the Event Properties dialog box.
3. In the State 0 area, click the prompt to **add an action**.

Figure 4.39: Example 7: Adding an Action for the First State

The Action Properties dialog box appears

1. For the action, select **Branch to > New State**.
2. Click the **OK** button to close the Action Properties dialog box.
3. This saves the action and automatically creates an area for State 1 in the scenario.
4. In the State 1 area, click the prompt to **add an event**. The Event Properties dialog box appears.
5. Choose the **Address Frame** event. In the Direction column, select **From Target** (you want State 1 to trigger on an Identify Address frame received from the target).
6. Click **OK** to close the Event Properties dialog box.
7. Click the prompt to **add an action** for State 1.

Figure 1 Example 7: Adding an Action to the Second State

The Action Properties dialog box appears.

1. In this example, you enter the action **Beep**, and you set the duration of the beep for 1 second.
2. Click **OK** to close the Action Properties dialog box.
3. You are finished creating the first sequence. Click the **add another sequence** prompt to create an area in the scenario for the second sequence (Sequence 1).

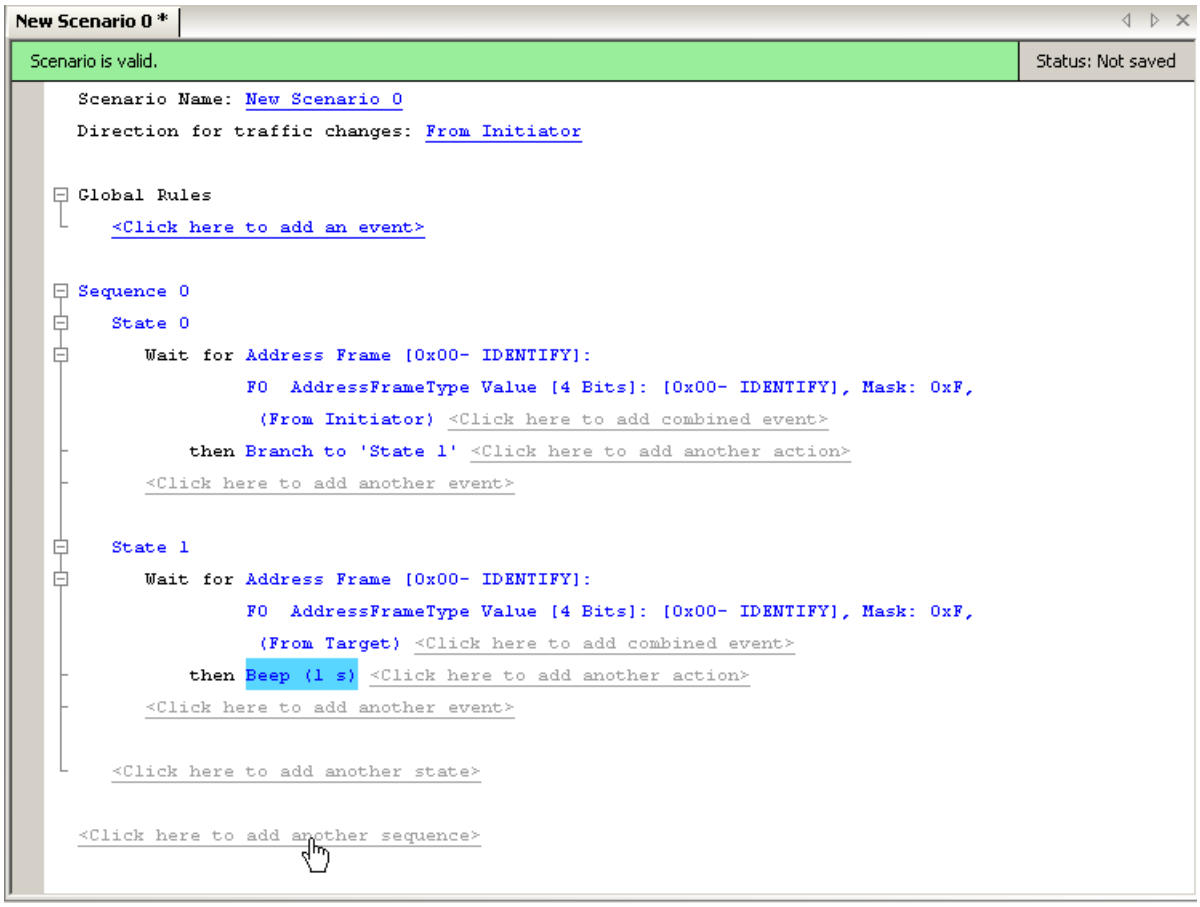


Figure 4.40: Example 7: Adding a Second Sequence

4. Create two states in the second sequence with the characteristics shown in the following table.

TABLE 4.9: Example 7: States for Second Sequence

State	Event	Action
0	Address Frame from Target	Branch to State 1
1	Address Frame from Initiator	Beep for 2 seconds.

5. In the File menu, select **Save Scenario** to save the scenario.

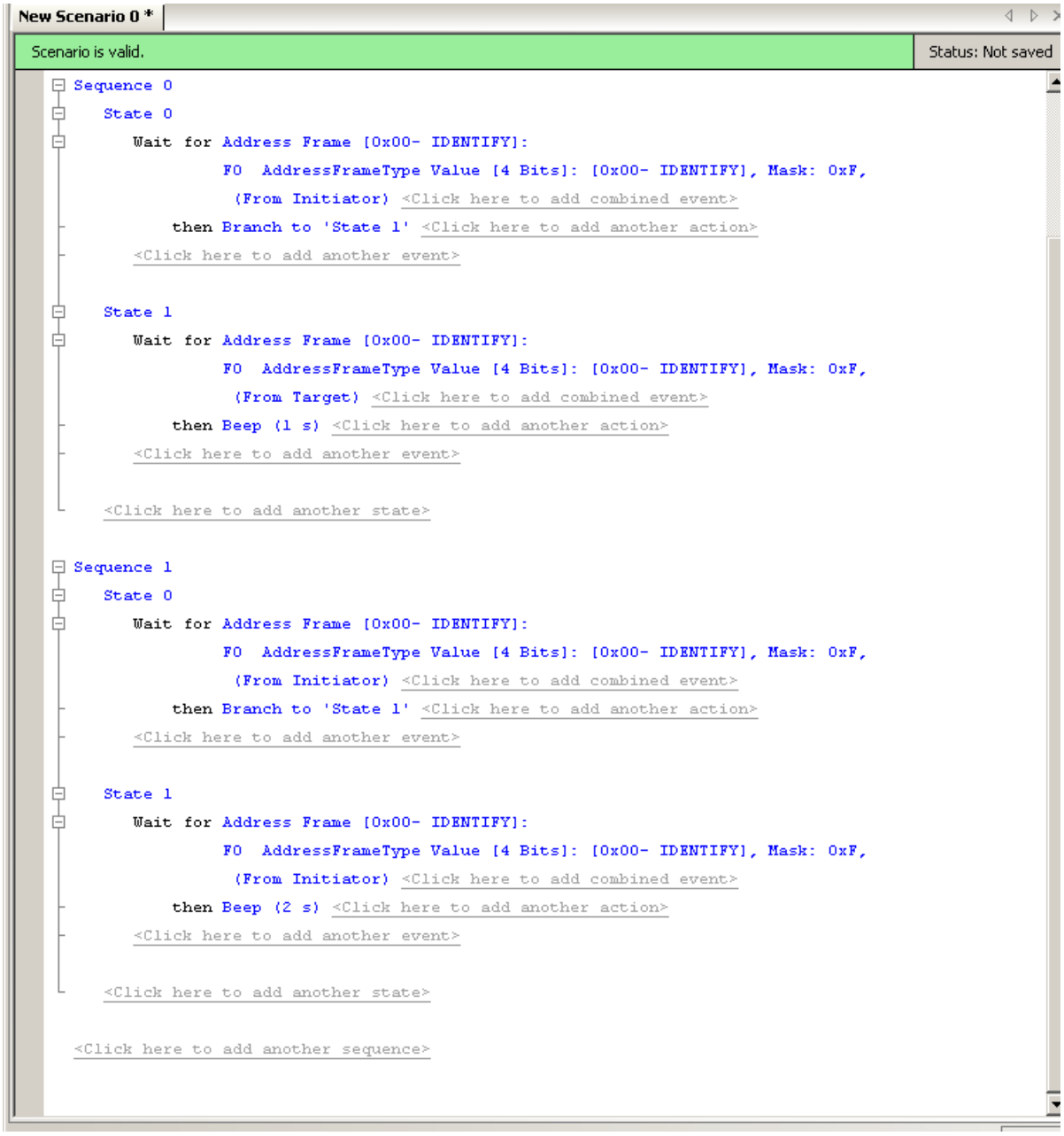


Figure 4.41: Example 7: Sequence Area of Scenario

Example 8: Creating a Sequence With Many States #1

In this example, a five-state sequence detects if a group of primitives is received out-of-order from the initiator. The expected order is: Align (0), Align (1), Align (2), Align (3). If this scenario detects any other order of these primitives, it causes the device to beep and the scenario to restart.

This example is designed to give you an idea of the powerful logic that you can implement with sequences.

Note that the states in this sequence have been renamed (do not have their default names). The following table summarizes the sequence logic.

TABLE 4.10: Example 8: Logic of Sequence 0

State	Description
Wait for Align (0)	When an Align (0) is received, go to Wait for Align (1).
Wait for Align (1)	If an Align (1) is received next, go to Wait for Align (2); otherwise, go to Indicate Error.
Wait for Align (2)	If an Align (2) is received next, go to Wait for Align (3); otherwise, go to Indicate Error.
Wait for Align (3)	If an Align (3) is received next, restart test; otherwise go to Indicate Error.
Indicate Error	Indicate error and restart test.

1. Click the **New Scenario** button in the main library or one of the device libraries. In the Scenario Properties dialog, enter the scenario name, description, and direction of traffic change.
2. As in previous examples, create the five states for this sequence.

3. In the File menu, select **Save Scenario** to save the scenario.

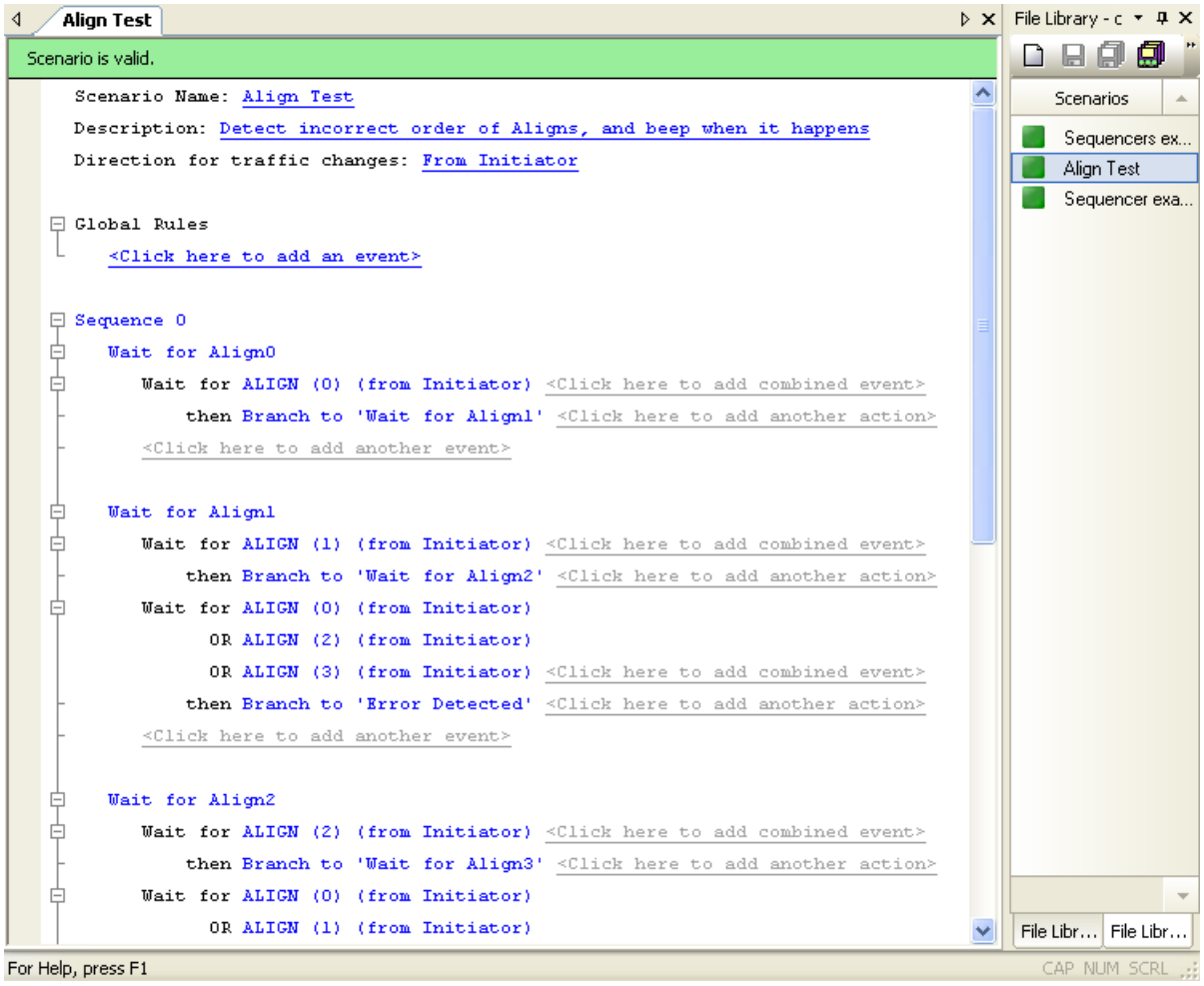


Figure 4.42: Example 8: Top Half of Scenario

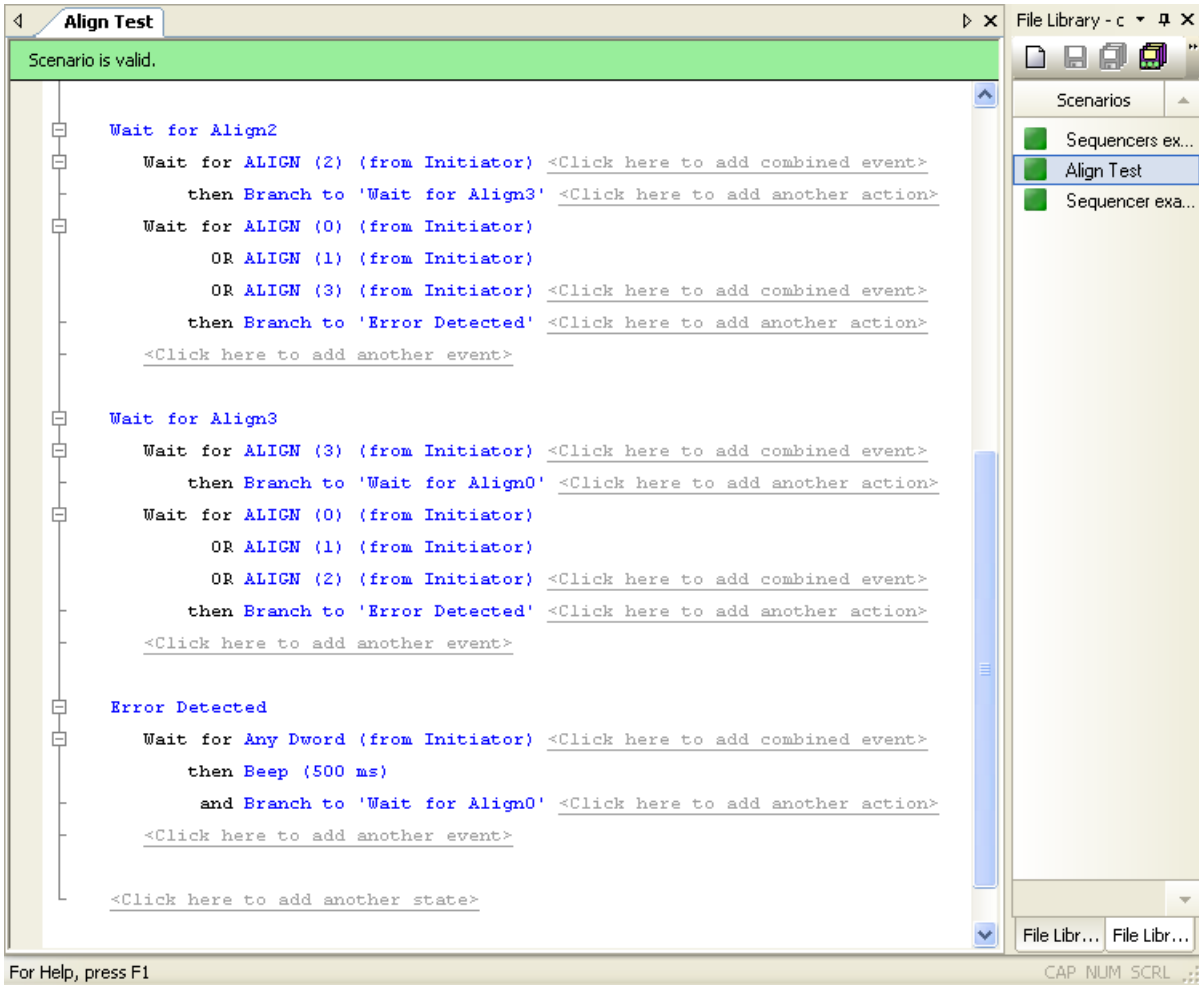


Figure 4.43: Example 8: Bottom Half of Scenario

Example 9: Creating a Sequence With Many States #2

In this example, a five-state sequence not only detects if a group of primitives is received out-of-order, but it fixes any incorrect order. The logic is similar to that of example 8 with a few small changes. The following table summarizes each state.

TABLE 4.11: Example 9: Logic of Sequence 0

State	Description
Wait for Align (0)	When an Align (0) is received, go to Wait for Align (1).
Wait for Align (1)	If an Align (1) is received next, go to Wait for Align (2); otherwise, replace primitive with Align (1) and go to Indicate Error.
Wait for Align (2)	If an Align (2) is received next, go to Wait for Align (3); otherwise, replace primitive with Align (2) and go to Indicate Error.
Wait for Align (3)	If an Align (3) is received next, restart test; otherwise, replace primitive with Align (3) and go to Indicate Error.
Indicate Error	Indicate error and restart test.

1. Click the **New Scenario** button in the main library or one of the device libraries. In the Scenario Properties dialog, enter the scenario name, description, and direction of traffic change.
2. As in previous examples, create the five states for this sequence.

3. In the File menu, select **Save Scenario** to save the scenario.

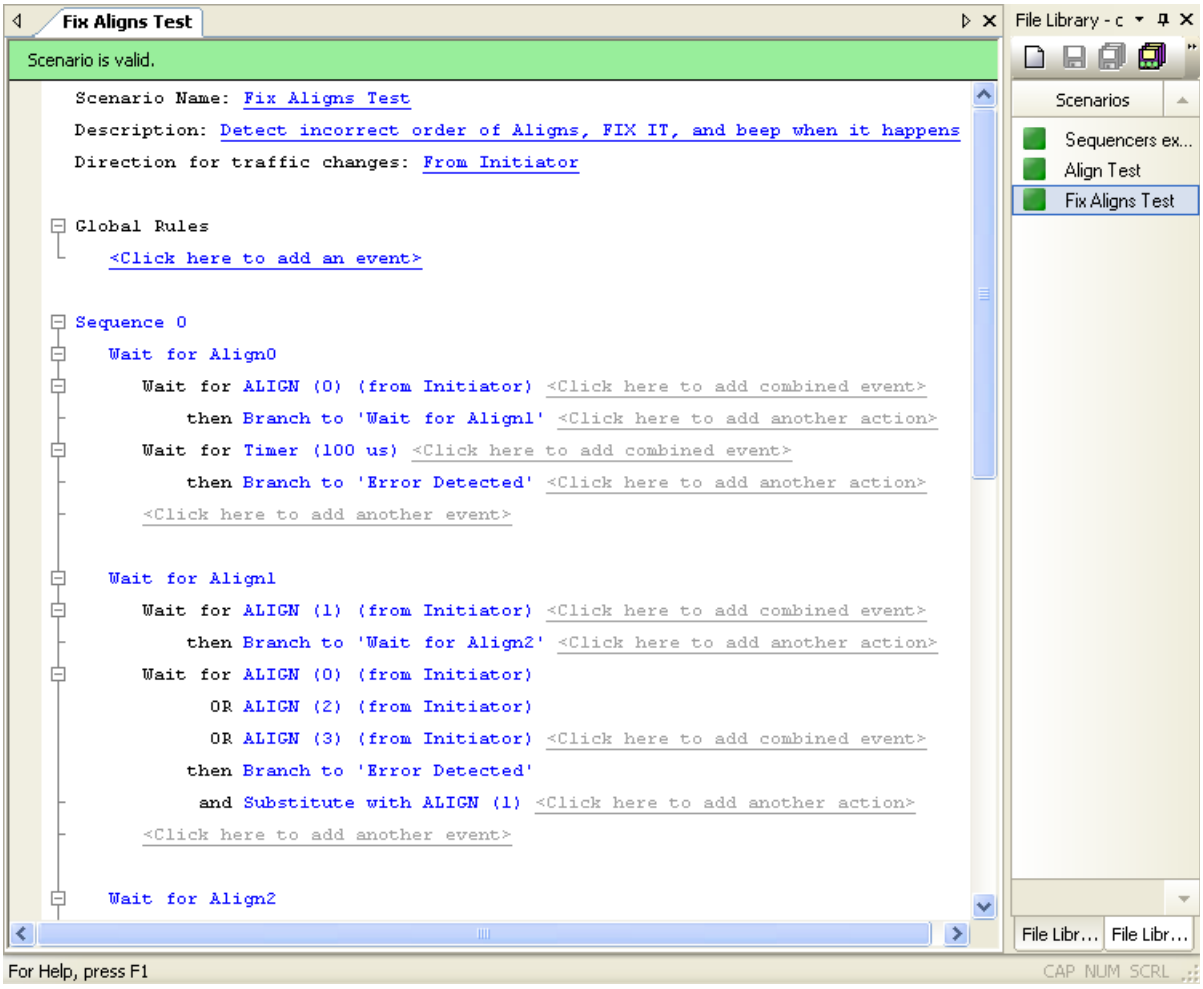


Figure 4.44: Example 9: Top Half of Scenario

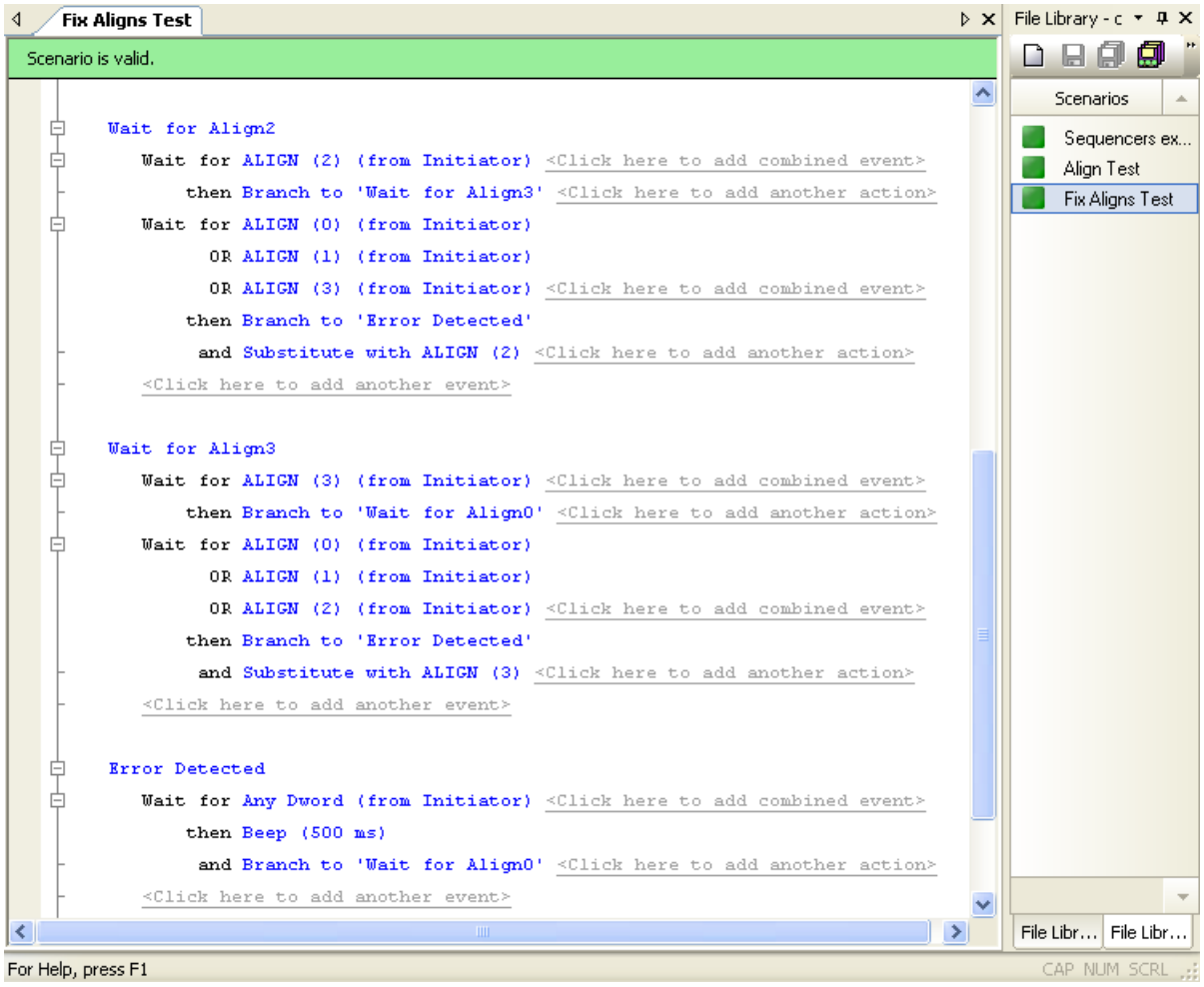


Figure 4.45: Example 9: Bottom Half of Scenario

Downloading Scenarios

After you have created a scenario, you need to download it to the InFusion device for execution.

If you use a general library as a scenario archive, then the process of creating and downloading a scenario is as follows:

1. Open the general library (Main library or a File library). Scenarios in the library are listed in the Main Library window.
2. Open the Device Library window by clicking the **Show Device Library** button on application toolbar.
3. Open the Device Library for the device to which you want to download a scenario or scenarios. You can open the device library in two ways: by clicking the **Device Library icon** in the device list window or by double-clicking the **device name**.
4. Copy the scenario from general library to device library by dragging it with the mouse.
5. Download all scenarios in the device library to the InFusion device. To do so, click the **Download all Scenarios** button on the Device Library toolbar (second button from left).

Running Scenarios

If you use a general library as a scenario archive, then the process of executing a scenario is as follows:

1. Select the scenario to run by clicking it.
2. To run the scenario, click the **Run Scenario** button on the Device Library toolbar (second button from the right). The InFusion device then begins its session.

Scenario Batch Files

You can write a script with commands to run a sequence of executable scenarios automatically. A Scenario Batch file is a text file with a list of commands to run in sequence when you execute the file. A batch script can manage scenarios and their assigned ports and hardware in sequence, using conditions. The system checks for accuracy of inputs and commands.

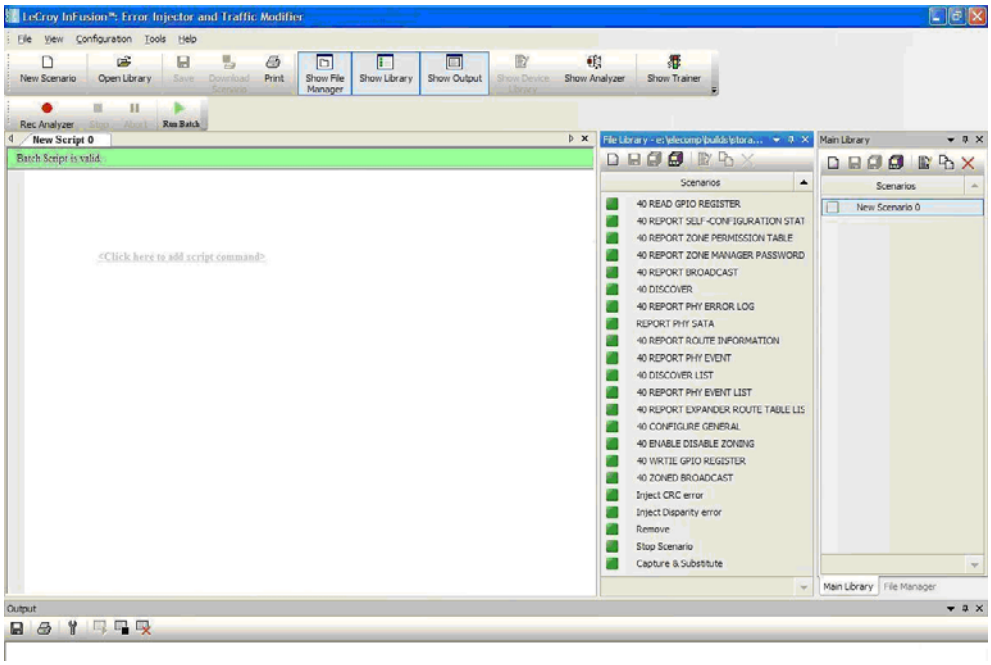
Note: Before you run a Scenario Batch file that requests scenarios, you must download the scenarios to the Scenarios box.

To start a batch script, click the **New Batch Script**

button or select **File > New Batch Script**.

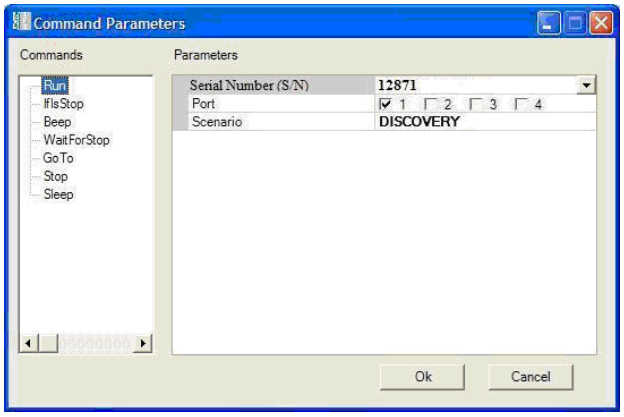
Script Workspace

In the Script Workspace, add a command and make a batch file.



In this window, you can enter a script command by clicking **Click here to add script command**.

1. First, click **Click here to add script command** to open the Command Properties dialog.



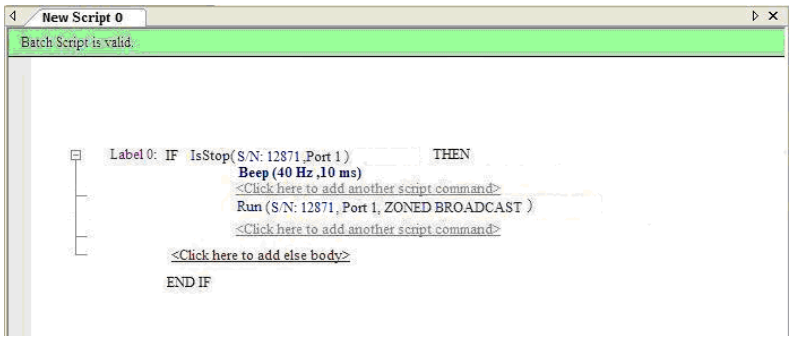
The Command Parameters Dialog contains the list of available commands and their parameters from which to build scenarios and connected hardware and available ports.

2. Select appropriate parameters for the command and click **OK** to display the script in the Script Workspace.

Note: You can select ports from the port list, depending on number of ports licensed.

Note: The hardware Serial Number can already exist or not. If the Serial Number exists, the Serial Number (for example, S/N: 12871) is shown. In Offline and Simulation mode, you can enter a Serial Number. In Online mode, you can only enter an existing Serial Number.

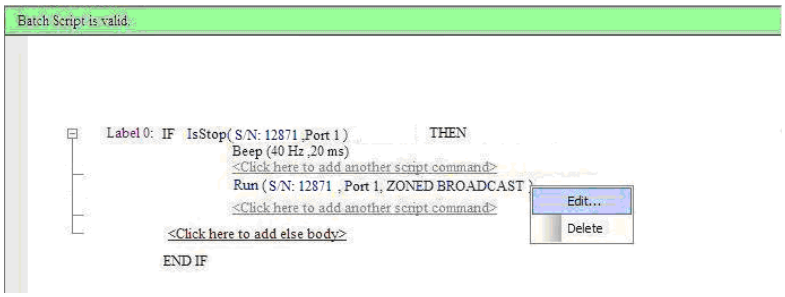
3. To add another command, click **Click here to add another script command**.



To copy a script command, right-click on the command and select **Copy**.
Right-click **Click here to add another script command** and then select **Paste**.

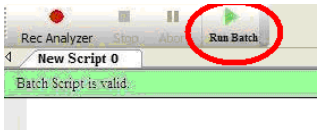
You can also cut, delete, and edit a selected script command.

4. To edit batch commands, click the command, or right-click the command and select **Edit** from popup menu.



To delete a command, right-click and select **Delete** from popup menu, or select command and press **Delete** key on keyboard.

After finishing, if everything is correct, push the **Run Batch** button to execute scenario and save result in the log file.



Note: Before you run a Scenario Batch file that requests scenarios, you must download the scenarios to the Scenarios box.

Error Checking

The Script Workspace shows errors by red color. The program reports all errors in the log file.

If you use a script from other InFusion hardware, it may cause an error, for example, mismatch in hardware Mac addresses, or scenarios that are not already in current hardware.

Log

Results of executable batch commands are saved automatically into a log file with user-specified name. The status of executable commands is shown in log area.

Statements

Statements can be conditional statements or non-conditional statements.

IfIsStopped

Shows whether a scenario is already stopped or not.

Format

```
IfIsStopped (Serial Number, Target Port)
```

Parameters

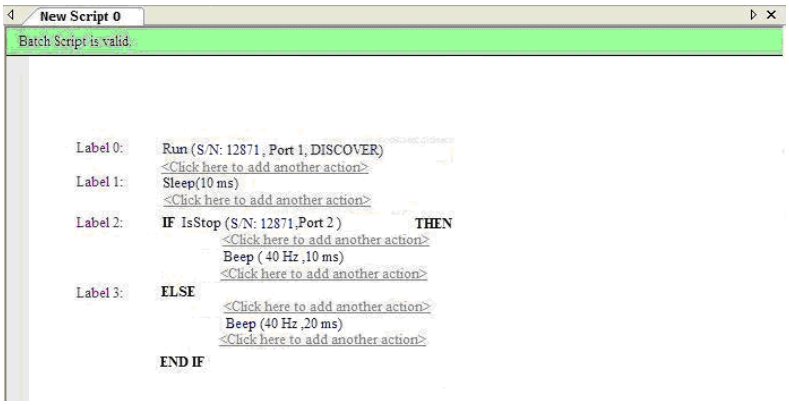
- **Serial Number**: Serial number of hardware
- **Target Port**: Port number in port map

Example

```
IfIsStopped(ox01267, 1) Then
  {
  Beep (750, 300)
  Run (ox01267," Detect AddressFrame Open", 5)
  }
```

The value of second parameter is 5 and shows check stopping mode of combination of port number 1 and port number 3.

After filling parameters from the Command Parameters Dialog, the program makes the IF-ELSE structure in the Script workspace. The ELSE statement is optional. To add an ELSE body, click **Click here to add else body**.



Goto Label

Goes to specified label. Labels can be assigned to each script line.

Format

```
Goto Label3
```

Parameters

None

Example

```
Label3: WaitForStop(0x83456, 2, 100))
Run (ox01267," Inject CRC000", 4)
Goto Label7
```

Note: You can use a **Label** and a **Goto Label** to make loops. First make the label, then make Goto Label. The Command Parameters window shows only enabled Labels. Labels are disabled by default and are in gray color. To enable them, click them to make purple color.

Run

Runs the scenario on hardware on specified ports. If you call this command for the first time and the scenario was not assigned to the hardware and ports before, the scenario is assigned to specified hardware and ports and then scenario runs on the hardware.

Format

```
Run(Serial Number, Scenario Name, Target Port)
```

Parameters

- **Serial Number**: Serial number of hardware
- **Scenario Name**: Name of scenario
- **Target Port**: Port number in port map

Example

```
Run (ox841200," Substitute address frame", 4)
Beep(800, 400)
Run (ox841200," CRC Inject _ Play CD", 8)
WaitForStop(0x63463, 1, 150)
Run (ox841200," Remove Send Cue Sheet", 2)
Goto Label6
Run (S/N: 12871, Port 1, DISCOVER)
```

Note: If the selected ports are busy, scenario cannot run, and the command will be skipped. The result will be written in Log area.

Stop

Stops running scenario by hardware and port name.

Format

```
Stop (Serial Number, Target Port)
```

Parameters

Serial Number: Serial number of hardware

Target Port: Port number in port map

Example

```
Run (ox00820,"Inject CRC000", 2)
Beep(700, 500)
Stop (ox00820, 2)
Goto Label3
...
Label3 : Run(ox005007,"Detect DATA", 8)
Sleep(40)
```

WaitForStop

Used to wait for occurrence of specified condition.

Format

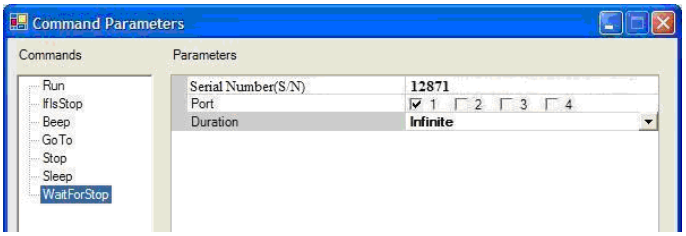
```
WaitForStop(SerialNumber, Target Port, Duration)
```

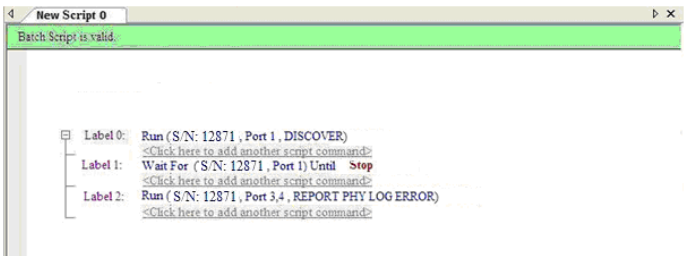
Parameters

- **Serial Number**: Serial number of hardware
- **Target Port**: Port number in port map
- **Duration**: Integer or random duration in milliseconds. In the Command Parameters Window, WaitForStop duration has three options:
- **Infinite**: Wait until **Stop** command.
- **Random**: Stop after a random time.
- **Finite time**: Stop after specified time in milliseconds.

Example

```
Run (ox001267,"Detect AddressFrame Open", 2)
WaitForStop (0x348790, 2, Forever)
Run (ox005007,"Detect DATA", 4)
WaitForStop(ox005007, 4, 100)
Stop (ox001267, 2)
```





Sleep

Used to sleep for a few seconds.

Format

```
Sleep(Duration)
```

Parameters

- **Duration**: Integer or random duration in milliseconds

Example

```
Sleep(100)
```

Beep

If specified condition is satisfied, the system beep for specified duration.

Format

```
Beep (Duration, Frequency)
```

Parameters

- **Duration**: Integer or random duration in milliseconds
- **Frequency**: Frequency in hertz

Example

```
IfIsStopped(0x83456, 4)) then
  {
  Beep (2, 20)
  Run (0x83456,"Identify_Disparity error", 8)
  }
```

Chapter 5

Sierra Trainer Traffic Generation

The Sierra Trainer is a traffic generator that can emulate a SAS initiator/target or SATA host/device. Traffic generation enables engineers to test designs under realistic conditions and to transmit known errors, allowing engineers to observe how devices handle faulty link conditions.

Traffic generation is performed via the execution of text-based scripts. These traffic generation files (***.ssg**) contain statements about the types of traffic to be generated. These script files can be edited with either a simple text editor such as Notepad or with the Script Editor utility provided by the application.

To open the Traffic Generation window, click the **Show Trainer Frame** button in the SAS Protocol Suite or SATA Protocol Suite window.

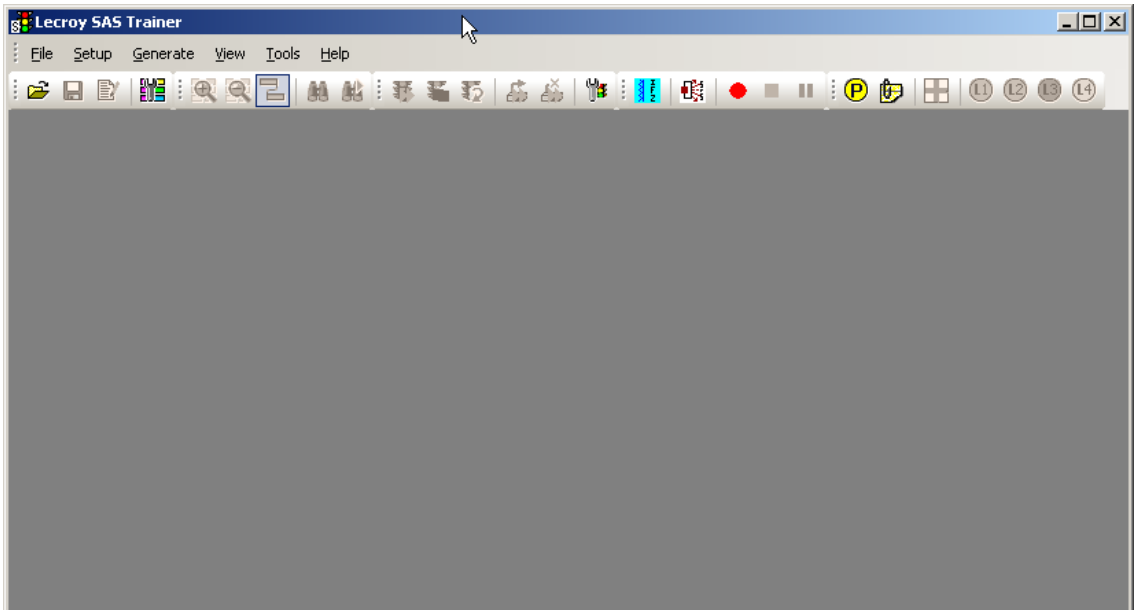


Figure 5.1: Sierra Trainer Window

Sierra Trainer Menus

The Sierra Trainer menus are:

File Menu

New GenFile: Starts a new Generation File.

Open: Opens a file.

Close: Closes the current window.

Save As: Saves the current file with a new name.

Print: Prints part or all of the current traffic data file.

Print Preview: Produces an on-screen preview before printing.

Print Setup: Sets the options for the current or new printer.

Edit Comment: Allows you to enter a comment in a dialog.

Export: Saves trace as text file in Packet View Format.

Convert: Converts an SATrainer Generation File (**.stg** file) to a Generation File (**.ssg** file).

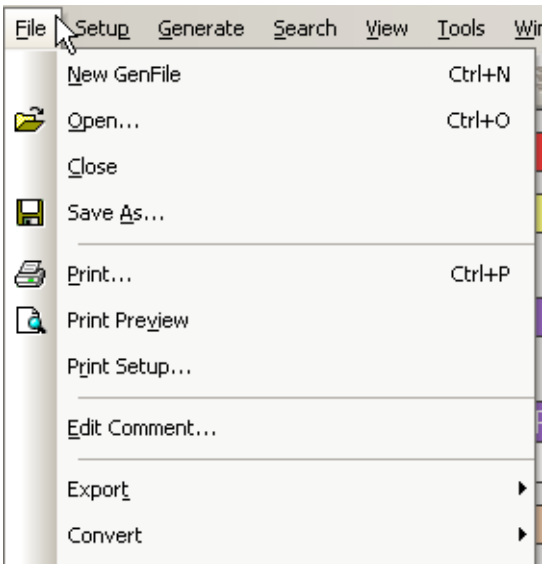


Figure 5.2: Trainer File Menu

Setup Menu

Update Sierra Device: See “Update Sierra Device” on page 263.

Port Configuration: You can select different combinations of Trainer with Analyzer and Jammer. When running two different applications on the ports, you must set the same port configuration in both of them. See “Ports Configuration” on page 97. The following describes possible configurations:

- **Analyzer and Trainer on same port**: You can generate initiator/target traffic and also capture the traffic generated.
- **Analyzer and Trainer on same port, and Analyzer and Trainer on another port**: You can generate initiator/target traffic and also capture the traffic generated on two ports.
- **Trainer on one port, and Analyzer on another port**: Trainer is run on a port generating initiator/target traffic and Analyzer is run on the other port capturing the traffic.
- **Trainer and Jammer on same port**: You can generate initiator/target traffic and also inject errors on the traffic between initiator and target on the port.

Note: See “Multi-Port Trainer Script Assignments to Links” on page 397.

Display Options: Selects what information to display. See “Display Options” on page 450.

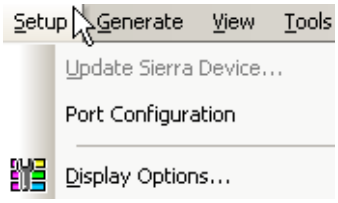


Figure 5.3: Trainer Setup Menu

Generate Menu

Start Generation: Causes the Generator to begin generation.

Stop Generation: Causes the Generator to stop generation.

Resume Generation: Causes the Generator to resume generation after a stop.

Connect Link: Automatically bring the linkup to the Host, Device, Initiator, or Target connected to the Generator.

Disconnect Link: Disconnect link.

Connect Parameters: Set the “Identify” frame parameter settings to keep the link connected. See “Connection Parameters” on page 457.

Generation Options: Setup the Generation Rules. See “Generation Options” on page 437.

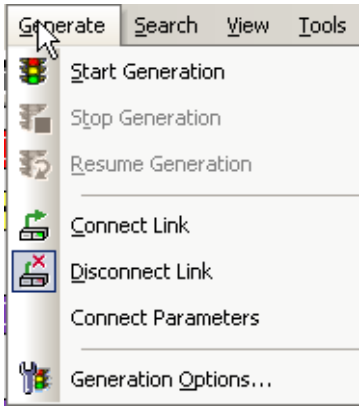


Figure 5.4: Trainer Generate Menu

Search Menu

Go to Event: Opens a dialog that allows you to go to a frame and time.

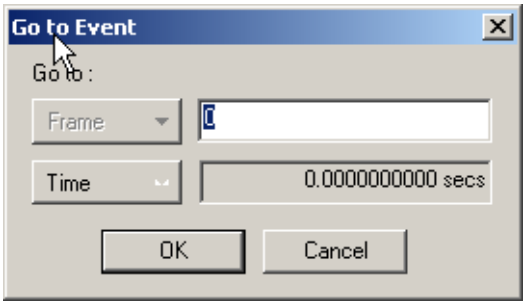


Figure 5.5: Go to Event Dialog

Go to Marker: Positions the display to the selected marked packet.

Go to: Packet Types, SSP Frames, SMP Frames, Primitives, Errors, Data Lengths, Speed, SATA FIS Type, SATA FIS Port, or Hash Address (Source or Destination).

Find: Displays the Find dialog. See “Find” on page 447.

Find Next: Applies the previous **Find** parameters to the next search.

Search Direction: Toggles the search forward or backwards. The current direction is indicated in the menu.

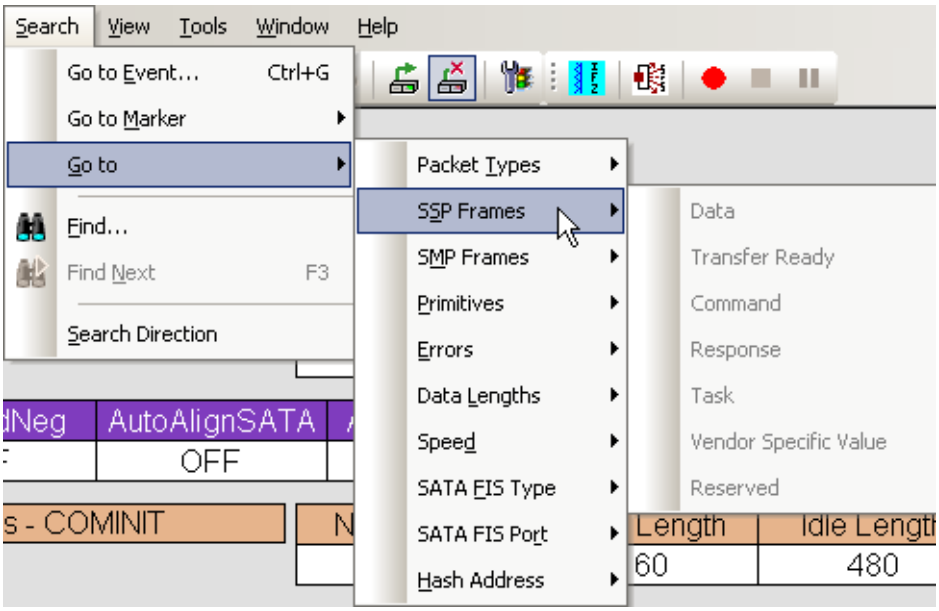


Figure 5.6: Trainer Search Menu

View Menu

Show Analyzer Frame: Go to Analyzer window.

Show InFusion Frame: Go to InFusion window.

Toolbars: Displays list of available toolbars: Standard, Frequently Used, Generator, Analyzer, Ports, or Customize. See “Resetting the Toolbar” on page 458.

Status Bar: Toggles the Sierra Trainer Status Bar, at the bottom of the window, which shows help messages and the search direction. The rightmost segment displays the current search direction: Fwd (forward) or Bwd (backward). Change the search direction from the Search menu or double-click the Search Status segment.

Zoom In: Increases the size of the displayed elements.

Zoom Out: Decreases the size of the displayed elements.

Wrap: Wraps displayed packets within the window.

Compact: Displays each row on one line only, with no wrapping.

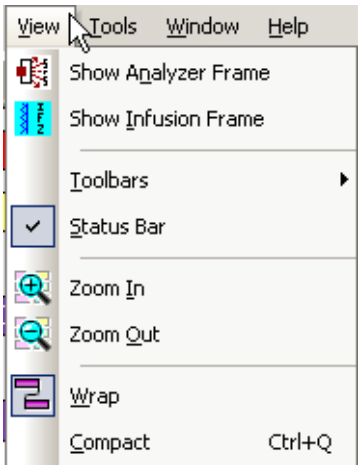


Figure 5.7: Trainer View Menu

Tools Menu

Hash Address Utility: Opens a dialog that allows you to enter an eight-byte SAS Address to display a Hashed Address.

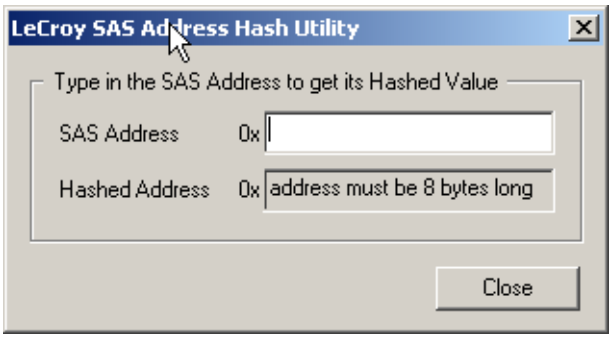


Figure 5.8: Address Hash Utility Dialog

Window Menu

Cascade: Displays all open windows in an overlapping arrangement.

Tile Horizontal: Displays all open windows in a above-below arrangement.

Tile Vertical: Displays all open windows in a side-by-side arrangement.

Arrange Icons: Arranges minimized windows at the bottom of the display.

Windows: Displays a list of open windows.

Help Menu

Help Topics: Displays online help. You can also select F1.

Check for Updates: Check whether a new software version is available. If so, you can download from the LeCroy web site.
You can select to Check for updates at application startup.

About: Displays version information.

Sierra Trainer Main Toolbar

The Sierra Trainer toolbar contains the following buttons:

Figure 5.9: Sierra Trainer Toolbar

The buttons have the following functions:

	Save As. Opens a dialog in which you can save your edits in the appropriate file type.		Open Document.
	Setup Display Options. Opens the Display Options window.		Zoom In.
	Edit as Text. Edit the text file for the document.		Zoom Out.
	Start All Generation.		Wrap.
	Stop All Generation.		Find.
	Resume All Generation.		Find Next.
	Connect All Link.		Disconnect All Link.

	Setup Generation Options. Opens the Generation Options window.		Start Analyzer without switching to Analyzer frame.
	Show InFusion Frame.		Stop Analyzer without switching to Analyzer frame.
	Show Analyzer Frame.		Abort Analyzer without switching to Analyzer frame.
	Show Port Configuration Dialog. (See “Ports Configuration” on page 97.)		Show Script Assignment Dialog
	Tile Windows		Assign Active Script/ Remove Assigned Script for Link 1, 2, 3, or 4 See “Multi-Port Trainer Script Assignments to Links” on page 397.

Setting Up for Generating Initiator Traffic

Connect the SAS cable from the **Target** port of the Sierra Analyzer to the Target port on the unit under test. This transmits the Traffic Generator stream from the **Target** port to the target-side port on the unit under test.

Setting Up for Generating Target Traffic

Connect the SAS cable from the **Initiator** port of the Sierra Analyzer to the Initiator-side port on the unit under test. This transmits the Traffic Generator stream from the **Initiator** port to the initiator-side port on the unit under test.

Creating a Traffic Generation File

Generating traffic is a two-step process.

First, create a text-based Sierra Trainer Traffic Generator file. This text file has an **.ssg** extension. You can create this file by creating a new generator file or editing an existing file.

Note: **ssg** files created in other applications run in the Sierra Trainer.

After the file has been created, it can be opened and displayed in the application. You can invoke the application to transmit the traffic generation file by using the **Start Generation** button .

Note: For details about traffic generation files, see “Sierra Trainer Generation Language” on page 400.

Creating a New Generator File

You can create a new Sierra Trainer Traffic Generator **.ssg** file.

To create an .**ssg** file:

1. In the Sierra Trainer window, select **File > New GenFile** to display the Global Settings of a new **.ssg** file in a trace view.

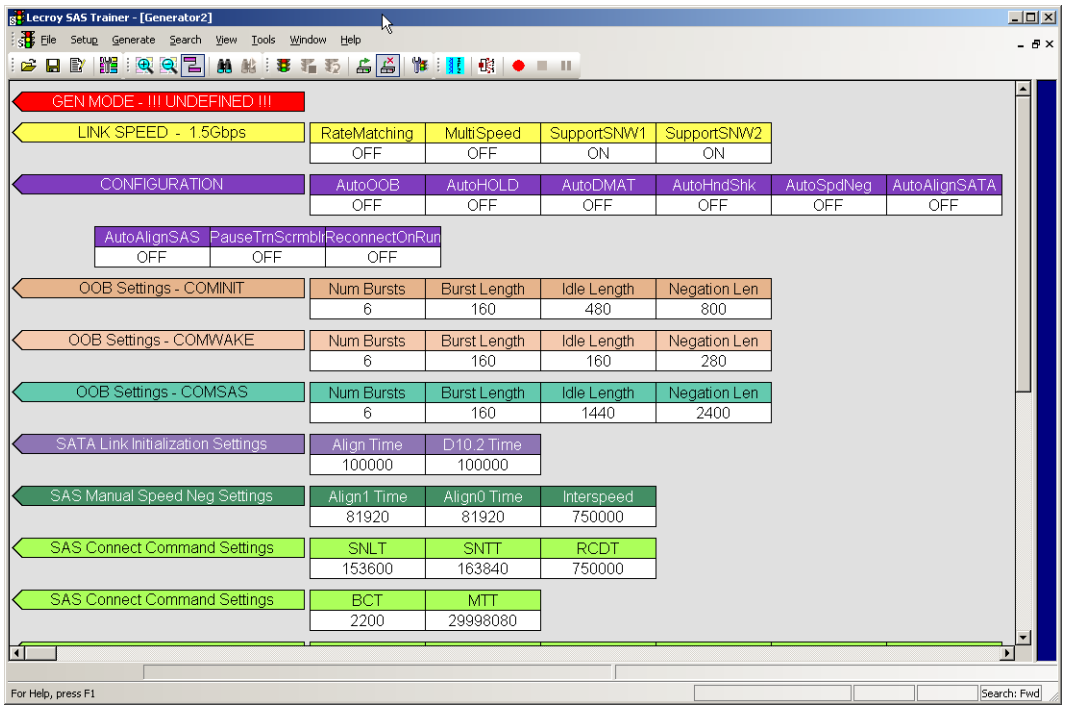

Lecroy SAS Trainer - [Generator2]
File Setup Generate Search View Tools Window Help
GEN MODE - !!! UNDEFINED !!!
LINK SPEED - 1.5Gbps
RateMatching MultiSpeed SupportSNW1 SupportSNW2
OFF OFF ON ON
CONFIGURATION
AutoOOB AutoHOLD AutoDMAT AutoHndShk AutoSpdNeg AutoAlignSATA
OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF
AutoAlignSAS PauseTrnScrmblr ReconnectOnRun
OFF OFF OFF
OOB Settings - COMINIT
Num Bursts Burst Length Idle Length Negation Len
6 160 480 800
OOB Settings - COMWAKE
Num Bursts Burst Length Idle Length Negation Len
6 160 160 280
OOB Settings - COMSAS
Num Bursts Burst Length Idle Length Negation Len
6 160 1440 2400
SATA Link Initialization Settings
Align Time D10.2 Time
100000 100000
SAS Manual Speed Neg Settings
Align1 Time Align0 Time Interspeed
81920 81920 750000
SAS Connect Command Settings
SNLT SNTT RCDT
153600 163840 750000
SAS Connect Command Settings
BCT MTT
2200 29998080
For Help, press F1
Search: Fwd

Figure 5.10: New GenFile

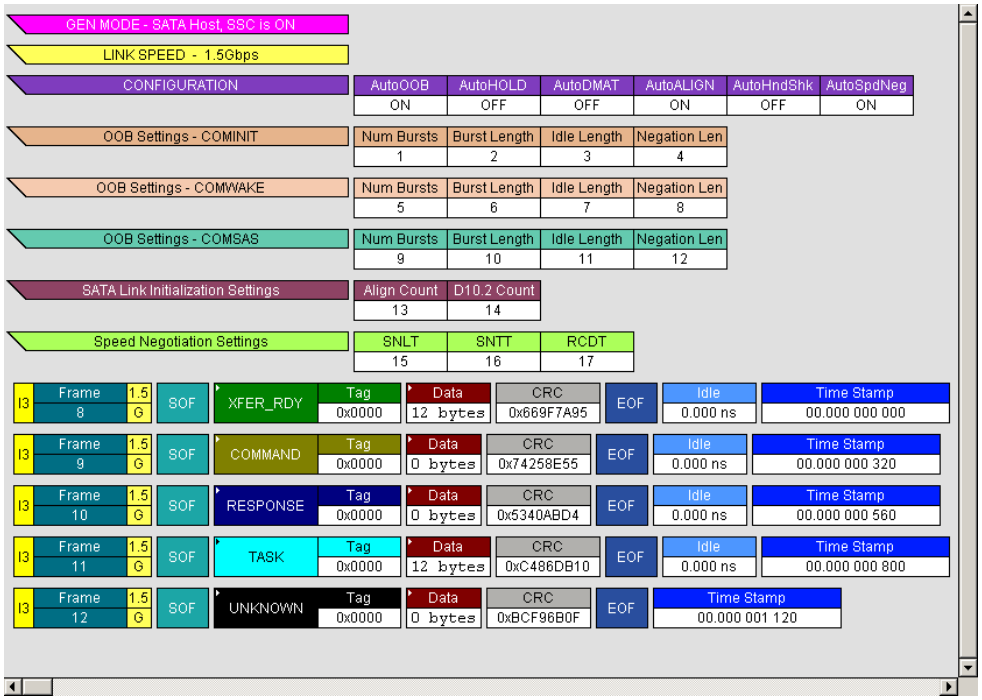
2. Click the **Edit as Text** button to enter a Generation Block or Change Settings instructions in the Script Editor. See “Starting the Script Editor” on page 394.

Editing an Example Generation File

The easiest way to generate traffic is to start with one of the example generation files and edit the settings to see how the script file behaves. As you make and save changes, the trace view of the generation file is automatically updated.

The following screenshots show an example file as it appears in the script editor and trace window.

```
%include "Generation\Include\SSPFramesDecl.inc"

Generation
{
   # SendSSPFrameData
   # {
   #     Data = { 21223344 55667788 99AABBCC }
   # }

    SendSSPFrameXferRdy
    {
        Data = { 51223344 55667788 99AABBCC }
    }

    SendSSPFrameCommand

    SendSSPFrameResponse

    SendSSPFrameTask
    {
        Data = { 51223344 55667788 99AABBCC }
    }

    SendSSPFrameVendor
}
```


GEN MODE - SATA Host, SSC is ON
LINK SPEED - 1.5Gbps
CONFIGURATION
AutoOOB ON
AutoHOLD OFF
AutoDMAT OFF
AutoALIGN ON
AutoHndShk OFF
AutoSpdNeg ON
OOB Settings - COMINIT
Num Bursts 1
Burst Length 2
Idle Length 3
Negation Len 4
OOB Settings - COMWAKE
Num Bursts 5
Burst Length 6
Idle Length 7
Negation Len 8
OOB Settings - COMSAS
Num Bursts 9
Burst Length 10
Idle Length 11
Negation Len 12
SATA Link Initialization Settings
Align Count 13
D10.2 Count 14
Speed Negotiation Settings
SNLT 15
SNTT 16
RCDT 17
I3 Frame 8 1.5 G SOF XFER_RDY Tag 0x0000 Data 12 bytes CRC 0x669F7A95 EOF Idle 0.000 ns Time Stamp 00.000 000 000
I3 Frame 9 1.5 G SOF COMMAND Tag 0x0000 Data 0 bytes CRC 0x74258E55 EOF Idle 0.000 ns Time Stamp 00.000 000 320
I3 Frame 10 1.5 G SOF RESPONSE Tag 0x0000 Data 0 bytes CRC 0x5340ABD4 EOF Idle 0.000 ns Time Stamp 00.000 000 560
I3 Frame 11 1.5 G SOF TASK Tag 0x0000 Data 12 bytes CRC 0xC486DB10 EOF Idle 0.000 ns Time Stamp 00.000 000 800
I3 Frame 12 1.5 G SOF UNKNOWN Tag 0x0000 Data 0 bytes CRC 0xBCF96B0F EOF Time Stamp 00.000 001 120

In the screenshot, global settings make up the eight bars at the top of the window. Below that are five frames. If you look at the script itself, there are six frame commands, five active and one commented out.

The following sections describe how to open and edit traffic generation files.

Converting an SATrainer Traffic Generation File

If you have old 2500-based SATrainer Generator **.stg** files, you can convert them to Sierra Trainer Traffic Generator **.ssg** files using the legacy **Convert** function.

To convert an **.stg** file into an .**ssg** file:

1. In the Sierra Trainer window, select **File > Convert > Convert .stg to .ssg** to display an Open dialog.
2. Use Files of Type **SATrainer Generator Files (.stg).**
3. Select an SATrainer Generator ***.stg** file.
4. Click **Open**. The application creates a Sierra Trainer Traffic Generator file (***.ssg**).

Opening a Traffic Generation File

After the Traffic Generator file (***.ssg)** file has been created, you can open it in the application.

To open a Traffic Generator file:

1. Select **File > Open** on the Menu Bar, or click on the Toolbar, to display an Open dialog.
2. Select a Generator text file (***.ssg**) and click **Open** to display the file. (The install directory contains example files.)

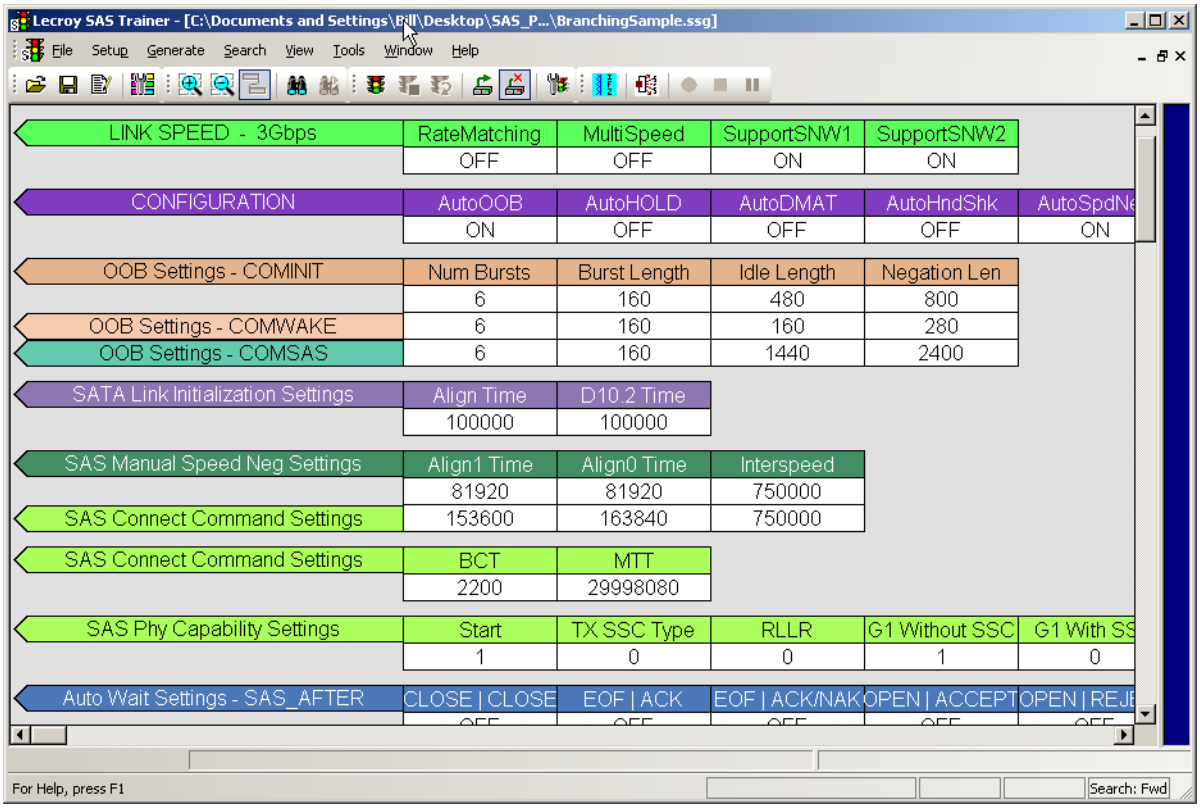

Lecroy SAS Trainer - [C:\Documents and Settings\Bill\Desktop\SAS_P...\BranchingSample.ssg]
File Setup Generate Search View Tools Window Help
LINK SPEED - 3Gbps
RateMatching MultiSpeed SupportSNW1 SupportSNW2
OFF OFF ON ON
CONFIGURATION
AutoOOB AutoHOLD AutoDMAT AutoHndShk AutoSpdNe
ON OFF OFF OFF ON
OOB Settings - COMINIT
Num Bursts Burst Length Idle Length Negation Len
6 160 480 800
OOB Settings - COMWAKE
6 160 160 280
OOB Settings - COMSAS
6 160 1440 2400
SATA Link Initialization Settings
Align Time D10.2 Time
100000 100000
SAS Manual Speed Neg Settings
Align1 Time Align0 Time Interspeed
81920 81920 750000
SAS Connect Command Settings
153600 163840 750000
SAS Connect Command Settings
BCT MTT
2200 29998080
SAS Phy Capability Settings
Start TX SSC Type RLLR G1 Without SSC G1 With SS
1 0 0 1 0
Auto Wait Settings - SAS_AFTER
CLOSE | CLOSE EOF | ACK EOF | ACK/NAK OPEN | ACCEPT OPEN | REJ
For Help, press F1
Search: Fwd

Figure 5.11: Sierra Trainer Generator File

Layout

The **.ssg** file has several colored bars that represent global settings. The bars show the current configuration of the generation file. Example settings are:

- Configuration
- GenMode (SAS or SATA, SSC On or Off)
- Link speed (1.5 Gbps, 3.0 Gbps, or 6.0 Gbps)
- Type of device (Initiator or Device)
- COMINIT
- COMWAKE
- Scrambling Mode

As changes are made and saved to the traffic generation file, the bars immediately update. The traffic pattern to generate appears below the bars as a series of frames. You can edit the traffic generation file to add, edit or remove frames.

Overview of Generation and Global Settings Files

Example **.ssg** files and **Include** files are in two directories called **\Samples** and **\Include** that are typically installed in: **C:\Program Files\LeCroy\SAS Protocol Suite\Generation**.

Traffic Generation (*.ssg) Files

The .**ssg** traffic generation files are text files consisting of **include** statements, a generation block, and optionally global statements.

The generation block is the code responsible for the actual traffic generation. It is marked by the tag **Generation**. The composition and format of the generation block is described later.

```
%include "Generation\Include\Settings.inc"

Generation
{

}
```

The **include** statements provide links to the **Include** files, which provide the definitions for primitives, frames, and settings that hold for most or all of the generation session (global settings).

The definitions for SAS and SATA traffic are contained in LeCroy-provided **Include** files: Settings.inc, PrimitivesDecl.inc, AddressFramesDecl.inc, SSPFrames.inc, SMPFrames.inc, and SSPFrames.inc.

Settings.inc File

The **Settings.inc** file contains global statements about the link, the type of device being emulated, and other conditions that are to exist throughout part or all of the traffic generation. This file must be included in the traffic generation file.

There are fifteen groups of settings in this file:

- AutoMode
- COMINIT/COMRESET OOB Signal
- COMWAKE OOB Signal
- COMSAS OOB Signal
- Generation Commands
- Link Speed
- SATA Link Initialization
- SAS Speed Negotiation
- SATA Speed Negotiation
- Autowait:
  - SAS After
  - SAS Before
  - SATA After
  - SATA Before
- Wait Command Timeout
- Scrambling Mode

Details about each group of settings are described in the **Traffic Generation Language** section.

Editing Settings.inc

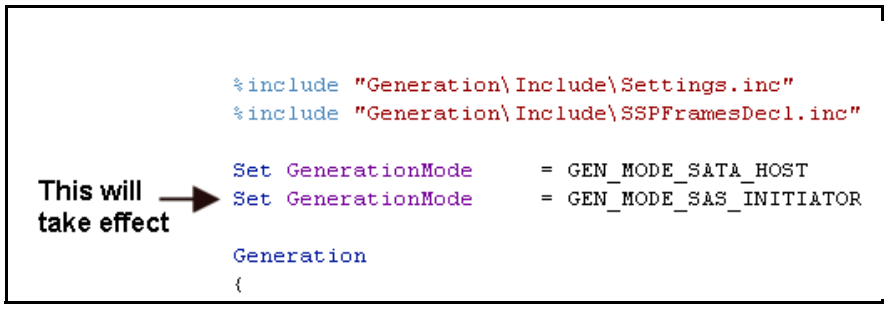
Text in the **Settings.inc** file can be edited directly or copied into the beginning of the traffic generation file and edited there.

```
%include "Generation\Include\PrimitivesDecl.inc"
%include "Generation\Include\Settings.inc"

Set GenerationMode = GEN_MODE_SATA_HOST

Generation
{

}
```

When editing global settings, keep in mind the following rule: The last line encountered before the generation block takes precedence. Thus, if the following two lines about the device emulation were added just above the generation block, the second would take effect:

set GenerationMode = GEN_MODE_SATA_HOST

set GenerationMode = GEN_MODE_SAS_INITIATOR



The Global Setting “AutoAlign”

AutoAlign is a global setting that may be on or off depending on the type of device you are emulating. There is an AutoAlign setting for SAS and one for SATA, for example, “set AutoAlignSAS = ON” and “set AutoAlignSATA=OFF.”

- SAS: Sends AutoAligns every 2048 DWORDs.
- SATA: Sends AutoAligns every 256 DWORDs.

If you plan to set and reset AutoAlign in the middle of traffic generation, you need to know what the defaults are for AutoAlign. The defaults are as follows:

For SATA host/device emulation,:

- AutoAlignSATA is assumed to be ON.
- AutoAlignSAS is assumed to be OFF.

For SAS emulation, the assumptions are opposite:

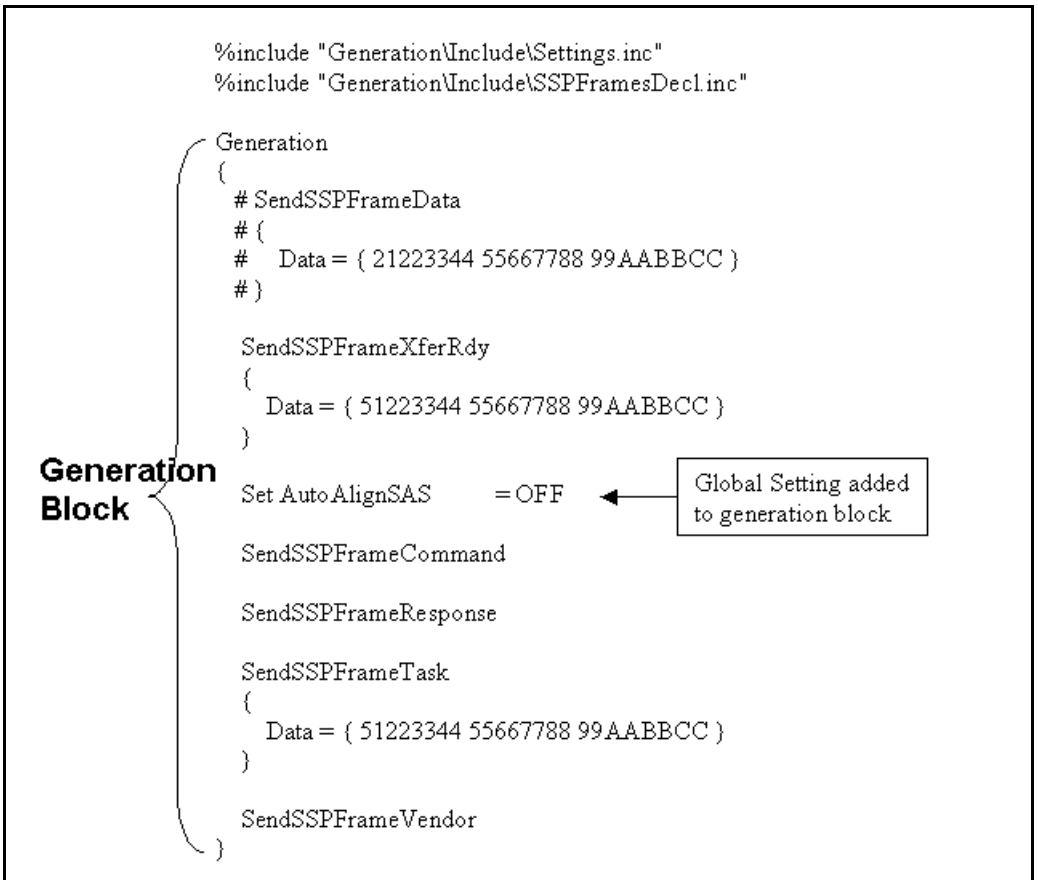
- AutoAlignSATA is assumed to be OFF.
- AutoAlignSAS is assumed to be ON.

For STP:

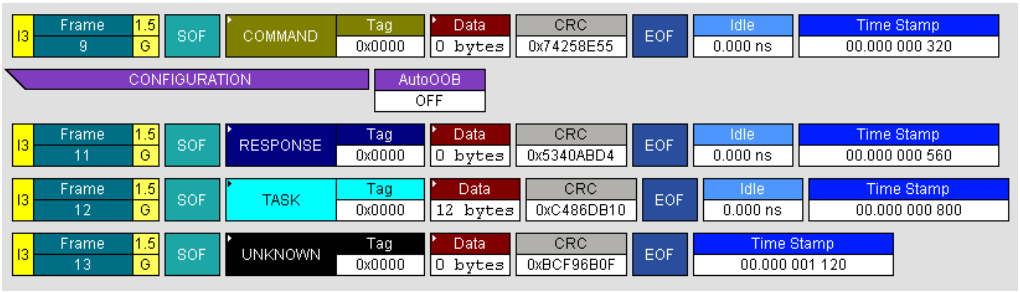
- AutoAlignSAS and AutoAlignSATA are assumed to be ON.

Placing Global Settings in the Generation Block

Some global settings such as AutoAlign = On/Off can be set and reset in the generation block. For example, you might want to set SASAutoAlign = ON prior to traffic generation, and then change to OFF halfway through the generation session.



When placed within the generation block and then viewed in the trace window, global settings appear as colored bars interspersed amidst the traffic.


I3 Frame 9 1.5 G SOF COMMAND Tag 0x0000 Data 0 bytes CRC 0x74258E55 EOF Idle 0.000 ns Time Stamp 00.000 000 320
CONFIGURATION AutoOOB OFF
I3 Frame 11 1.5 G SOF RESPONSE Tag 0x0000 Data 0 bytes CRC 0x5340ABD4 EOF Idle 0.000 ns Time Stamp 00.000 000 560
I3 Frame 12 1.5 G SOF TASK Tag 0x0000 Data 12 bytes CRC 0xC486DB10 EOF Idle 0.000 ns Time Stamp 00.000 000 800
I3 Frame 13 1.5 G SOF UNKNOWN Tag 0x0000 Data 0 bytes CRC 0xBCF96B0F EOF Time Stamp 00.000 001 120

While most global settings can be set in the generation block, three will be ignored if placed within the generation block:
set Link Speed =
set GenerationMode =
set SSC =

These commands should be configured either in the **Setting.inc** file or at the beginning of the traffic generation file as a global statement.

Primitive and Frame Definitions

Five other **Include** files are provided that define the most of the known templates for Primitives and Frames. The five are:

- PrimitivesDecl.inc
- AddressFramesDecl.inc
- SSPFramesDecl.inc
- SMPFramesDecl.inc
- STPFramesDecl.inc

Each of the Frame templates defines header and field structure.

The default value for all Frame fields is zero.

Special Conditions for Frames

There are three conditions about Frames that need to be kept in mind when configuring Frame generation:

1. **Frame delimiters need to agree** - At the present time, when defining a Frame, make sure that the Frame Prologue and Frame Epilogue agree. Do not mix types. For example, do not mix a SAS Start of Frame (SOF) with a SAS End of Address Frame (EOAF).

   A SAS SOF should be matched to a SAS EOF. A SAS SOAF should be matched to a SAS EOAF. If generating SATA traffic, a SATA_SOF should be matched to a SATA_EOF.

   At the present time, if you mix different types of prologues and epilogues for any given Frame, the Frame is ignored.

2. **Data Length Fields can be fixed-length or variable** - By default, data frames are of a fixed length. If you want to generate variable length frames, place an asterisk in the Data definition field in the **SSPFramesDecl.inc** file:
   Data : *

```
39
40      ############ DATA ###############
41      Data                        : *     # Variable length field, can be assigned to an array of DWORDs
42
43
```

If you replace the asterisk with a value, then the field becomes fixed length.

3. **CRC Calculations are calculated unless told otherwise** - If the CRC is not explicitly set in the traffic generation file, the application assumes that you want it and calculates and displays it in front of the generated frames.

   If you provide a CRC value, the application uses that value, even if it is incorrect. This gives you the option of configuring the generator to create errors.

If the generation file was created through the Export command (File > Export > To Generator File Format ...), the CRC is calculated but commented out. If the source trace has a bad CRC, the CRC is exported into the generation file and is not commented out.

Primitives Decl.inc File

The **PrimitivesDecl**.inc file defines Primitives. The file consists of declarations (left) and the corresponding byte streams (right).

```
 6   Primitive SOAF                                  = kBC 18 1E 81
 7   Primitive EOAF                                  = kBC 18 67 9F
 8
 9   Primitive "ALIGN (0)"                           = kBC 4A 4A 7B
10   Primitive "ALIGN (1)"                           = kBC 07 07 07
11   Primitive "ALIGN (2)"                           = kBC 61 61 61
12   Primitive "ALIGN (3)"                           = kBC 7B 7B 7B
```

To generate Primitives, copy relevant portions of text on the left (not the bytes shown right) from this file into the generator block section of the **.ssg** file.

Address FramesDecl.inc File

The **AddressFramesDecl**.inc file defines Address frames.

SSPFrames.inc File

The **SSPFrames.inc** file defines SSP frames.

SMPFrames.inc File

The **SMPFrames.inc** file defines SMP frames.

STPFrames.inc File

The **STPFrames.inc** file defines STP frames.

Starting the Script Editor

To edit an **.ssg** file, use the Script Editor. The Script Edit editing tool displays the **.ssg** file and its supporting **Include** files. The Script Editor utility has several aids to simplify the process of writing and editing scripts: tool-tips, drop-down menus, and colored fields. The Script Editor example below shows several commented lines followed by some instructions. The Script Editor has three areas: toolbar (top), script window, and file tabs (at the bottom of the window). If errors occur, a log opens at the bottom of the window.
Note: If more than one port of Trainer is licensed, you can assign scripts to one or more ports. See "Multi-Port Trainer Script Assignments to Links" on page 397.

To launch the Script Editor, click the **Script Editor** button on the toolbar or right-click in the trace window and choose **Edit as Text**.

Figure 5.12: Script Editor

Script Editor Toolbar

The Script Editor toolbar contains buttons for saving your edits, navigating, searching, and other functions.

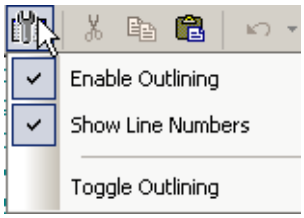
Figure 5.13: Script Editor Toolbar

The buttons have the following functions:

	Save. Saves your edits and immediately updates the setting bars and Frames shown in the trace window.		Add/Remove bookmark. Allows markers to be set or removed to aid in navigation.
	View Options. Opens a menu with three options: Enable Outlining, Toggle Outlining, and Show Line Numbers. See **View Options Menu** below.		Go to next bookmark.
	Cut.		Go to previous bookmark.
	Copy.		Clear all bookmarks.
	Paste.		Find.
	Undo.		Find and Replace.
	Redo.		Go to Trace View
	Print.		Go to Definition of Selected Keyword.
			Open File under Cursor. Opens the file pointed to with the mouse in the script. This command works with **Include** statements.

View Options Menu

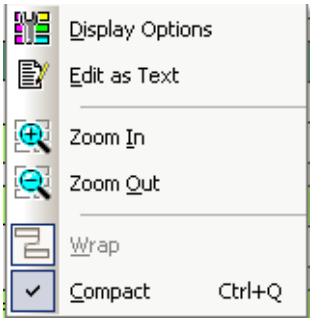
The View Options button displays a menu with the following options:



- **Enable Outlining**: Adds an expandable/collapsible tree structure to the left side of the Script Editor showing the hierarchical relationships of the script lines.
- **Show Line Numbers**: Adds line numbers to the left side of the Script Editor window.
- **Toggle Outlining**: Switches between collapsed and expanded states.

Pop-up Menu

Left-click anywhere in the script window to open a pop-up menu with the following options.



- **Display Options**: Selects what information to display. See “Display Options” on page 450.
- **Edit as Text**: Opens the Script Editor.
- **Zoom In**: Increases the size of the displayed elements
- **Zoom Out**: Decreases the size of the displayed elements
- **Wrap**: Wraps displayed packets within the window.
- **Compact**: Displays each row on one line only, with no wrapping

File Tabs

At the bottom of the window is a tab that shows the name of the **.ssg** file. If your **.ssg** file has an Include statement in it, the supporting Include files automatically open when the **.ssg** file is first opened. Tabs for the opened Include files appear at the bottom of this window.

Figure 5.14: File Tab

Error Log

Whenever you create a scripting error, a log opens at the bottom of the application window. When the error is corrected, the window automatically closes.

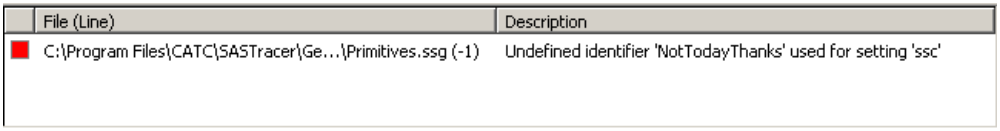


Figure 5.15: Log

Tooltips

The Script Editor window includes extensive tooltips for each keyword. To see a tooltip, hold the mouse pointer over a keyword.

Multi-Port Trainer Script Assignments to Links

If more than one port of Trainer is licensed, after you open a generator file (**.ssg**) or create a new generator file ("Creating a Traffic Generation File" on page 384), you can assign scripts to one or more ports.

Click the Port Configuration button to open the Set Port Configuration dialog (see "Ports Configuration" on page 97). Select a port configuration. For example, Trainer may be on Port1 and Port 2 or Port3 and Port4.

After you select port configuration, the Assign Active Script/Remove Assigned Script for Link 1, 2, 3, or 4 buttons have colors. For example, for Trainer on Ports 1 and 2, the buttons are

.

After you open or create a script in the Trainer window, click the L1 or L2 button to assign the script to Port 1 or Port 2. A display appears to the left of the script in the Trainer window.

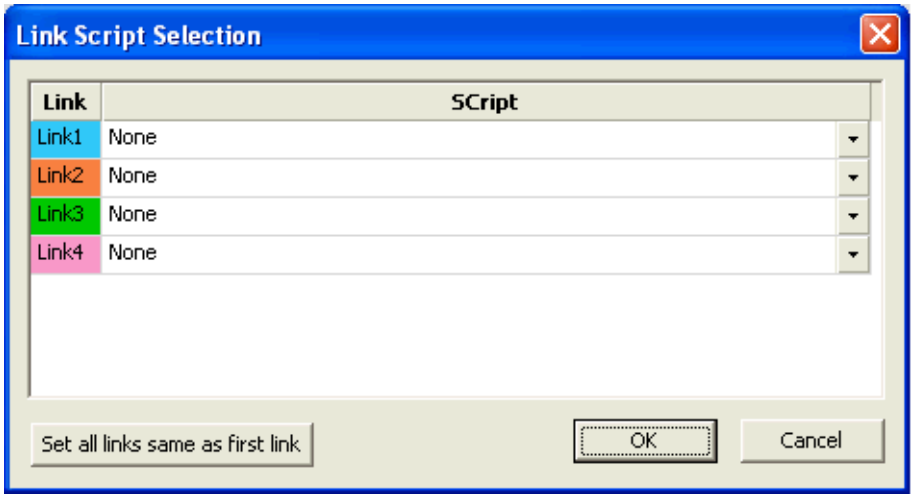
That link now has link-specific Start, Stop, Resume, Connect, and Disconnect buttons. (See the previous page for the button descriptions.)
Use the link-specific buttons to control each link separately.

You can click the L1 or L2 button again to remove the script from the link.

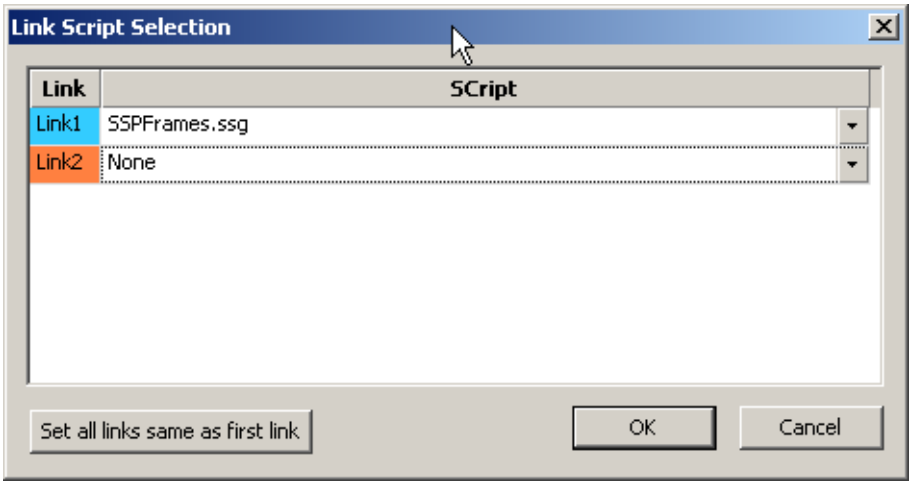
After you select port configuration, the Trainer toolbar changes to display the Generation buttons Start All Generation, Stop All Generation, Resume All Generation, Connect All Link, and Disconnect All Link.

Use these buttons to control all links.

You can click to open the Link Script Selection script assignment dialog.



For any available Link, you can select any open script from the Script drop-down list.



After you select an open script, you can assign or remove a link for that script by clicking **Assign Active Script/Remove Assigned Script for Link.**

Generating Traffic

After the **.ssg** file has been opened onscreen, recording and traffic generation can begin at any time.

1. (optional) Click to begin the recording.
2. If the script does not have a connect block built into it, connect the exerciser to the DUT by clicking the **Connect Link** button . Clicking this button causes the generator to invoke the various settings in your script (for example, the global settings) and then establish a connection.
3. Click the **Start Generation** button on the Toolbar.

While generating traffic, a bar appears on the right of the trace view, indicating that traffic generation is taking place. (The green light on the Traffic signal button also blinks during traffic generation).

Stop Traffic Generation

Normally, traffic generation stops automatically when the application reaches the end of the Generator file.

To manually stop traffic generation, click the **Stop Generation** button .

Resume Traffic Generation

If traffic generation is stopped prior to the end of the script, it can be resumed.

To resume traffic generation, click the **Resume Generation** button .

Sierra Trainer Generation Language

The Sierra Trainer File Generation Language is an API that allows you to separate traffic into text commands. These commands are used construct primitives and frames that are sent to the host or the device.

File Structure

Traffic Generation files (***.ssg**) should have the following structure:

Declarations

- Global generation settings
- Constants
- Data patterns
- Chain of symbols (primitives, raw data)
- Packet templates

Note: Some declared objects could be used in further declarations as long as they are previously declared. No forward declarations are allowed at this time.

Generation Blocks

- List of generation instructions

Note: It is possible to create many generation blocks, but currently only a block with the name 'Generation' executes. (Calls of some blocks from another blocks are not currently allowed.)

Language

Comments

#' is the Comment symbol. The line remainder after this symbol is ignored.

/*' '*/' is a Comment Block. All the text between '/' '*' and '*' '/' is ignored.

```
/*
    This is an example of a block of comments.
*/
```

Includes

The directive **%include "FileName.inc"** includes the file **FileName.inc**. This lets you add common definitions and templates into new scripts.

The language parser makes sure the same file is not included more than once.

Example:

```
%include "SomeInc.inc"
# This directive actually includes file 'SomeInc_1.inc'.
```

%inline is the same as **%include**, but without the Language parser check.

Settings

The **Set "Constant Name" = Value** statement sets different constants/modes using the following value types:

- Predefined constants (TRUE, FALSE, ON, OFF, INFINITE)
- Numbers

Examples:

```
Set AutoAlignSATA=ON
Set WaitTimeOut=239
```

Constants

Only unsigned integers can be defined as constants. Some constants are predefined in Sierra Trainer.

Examples:

```
Const SOME_HEX_DATA = 0xAABBFFEE #defines hexadecimal constant
Const SOME_DEC_DATA = 12     # defines decimal constant
Const "SOME DEC DATA" = 64     # defines decimal constant
Const "Some Hex Data" = 0xCDCDBEBE
```

Predefined Constants

- TRUE
- FALSE
- ON
- OFF
- INFINITE

Data Patterns

Data patterns are streams of hexadecimal values. Using '['']' lets the user include constants or predefined data pattern in another pattern.

Examples:

```
DataPattern PATTERN_1 = AAAABBBB [SOME_HEX_DATA] EEEEFFFF   1210ABB1
AAAABBBB 1210ABB1 AAAABBBB 1210ABB1 AAAABBBB 1210ABB1 ["SOME DEC
DATA"] 1210AB
DataPattern PATTERN_2 = 00000000 11111111 22222222 33333333 AAAABBBB
55556666 FEFEFEFE CDCDCDCD 9999BBBB 12343434 6767676B 56BBFF
DataPattern PATTERN_3 = [PATTERN_1] FFFFFFFF EEEEEEEE [SOME_HEX_DATA]
DataPattern SOME_PATTERN = BBBBBBBB DDDDDDDD
```

Primitives

Primitives can be defined using the following:

- Byte values ('k' indicates control symbol). The 10b codes are calculated based on the current running disparity
- Primitives are completely interchangeable with SymChains.

Example:

```
Primitive "CHAIN (ONE)" = kBC 1E 1E 1E kBC 1A 0F
SymChain ChainTwo = k28.5 D12.3 D10.2 D11.6
SymChain ChainThree = k28.3 3EA 25 k18 IFA
Primitive SOF = kBC 18 E4 67
Primitive EOF = kBC 18 F0 9B
```

- Raw 10 bits codes. This definition might cause running disparity errors.

Example:

```
Primitive "CHAIN (TWO)" = 305 2D4 1E4 362
```

- Mixed bytes and 10b codes. This definition might cause running disparity errors.

Example:

```
Primitive "CHAIN (TWO)" = 305 2D4 1E4 362 ["CHAIN (ONE)"]
```

Packets/ Frames

Using the “Frame” or “Packet” keyword, you can define a frame of traffic to use in the generation stream. Declarations of prolog and epilog may be mixed with field declarations.

```
Frame "name" : "parent name"
{
Field Definition 0: "Field Name : Field Length = Default Value"
…
Field Definition n: "Field Name : Field Length = Default Value"
Primitive Definition 0: "Primitive name, offset, count"
…
Primitive Definition m: "Primitive name, offset, count"
Prolog = "primitive name"
Epilog = "primitive name"
}
```

Field Definition

- Field length is in bits. '*' means that the length is variable and is set based on the assigned value.
- Field starting offset is calculated from frame start based on the length of the previous fields.

Examples:

```
Field32     : 32 = 0xAABBFFEE
FrameType   : 8  = 12
HashedDest  : 24 = HEX_DATA
Reserved1   : 8  = 0xDA
Field16     : 16 = 0xAAAA
Reserved2   : 8  = 0xAD
CRC         : 32
```

Data field Definition

- **Data = { pattern }**: Pattern is assigned to Data.
- **Data = count, value**: A pattern of “count” times “value” is assigned to Data.
- **Data = count, start value, step**: A pattern of values starting with “start value” with steps of “step” and a length of “count” is assigned to Data.

Primitive Definition.

Primitives are inserted into the frame payload. Primitive definitions are inherited by descended frame templates.

- Assigning '*' clears all previous settings (maybe from parent frame template).
- Offset specifies the DWORD offset where this primitive is inserted in the Frame.
- Count specifies how many times to repeat the primitive.

Examples:

```
Primitive : *
Primitive : SOF, 48   # where 48 = offset
Primitive : "CLOSE (NORMAL)", 36, 5   # where 5 = repeat
```

Prolog and Epilog define Primitive chains to be used at the beginning and end of the frame.

Examples:

```
Prolog = SOF # For this frame primitive 'SOF' is a Prolog.
Epilog = EOF # For this frame primitive 'EOF' is an Epilog.
```

Frames can be derived from other Frames, therefore inheriting the layout of the parent Frame. In this case, the user may:

- Change Prolog and Epilog.
- Change default field values.
- Add new fields.

Frame Examples

```
Frame  Some_Frame
{
    Field32     : 32 = 0xAABBFFEE
    FrameType   : 8  = 12
    HashedDest  : 24 = HEX_DATA
    Reserved1   : 8  = 0xDA
    Field16     : 16 = 0xAAAA
    Reserved2   : 8  = 0xAD
    Data        :  * = PATTERN_1
    CRC         : 32

    Primitive : *
    Primitive : SOF, 48
    Primitive : SOF, 96
    Primitive : "CLOSE (NORMAL)", 36, 5

    Prolog = SOF
    Epilog = EOF
}
Frame Some_Frame_1 : Some_Frame
{
    Field32 = "Some Hex Data"
    Data    = { 11111111 22222222 33333333 44444444 55555555 }
    Opcode    : 128, 8, 0x2A
    LBA       : 64

    Primitive : *
    Primitive : "CLOSE (NORMAL)", 24, 48

    Prolog = "CHAIN (ONE)"
    Epilog = "CHAIN (ONE)"
}
```

Generation Block

Sierra Trainer generates the stream that is defined in this block.

```
Generation
{
Chain Definition (Repeat = N, Idle = M)
Chain Definition (N, M)
Chain Definition
Frame Definition
Frame Definition (RunningDisp = ON/OFF)
Frame Definition
{
Field Definition
Data Definition
} (Repeat = N, Idle = M, RunningDisp = ON/OFF)
}
```

Definitions

Chain Definition:

- Without any parameters, the chain is sent once.
- With “Repeat” and “Idle” parameters, the chain is sent N times and then nothing is sent (idle) M times. “Repeat” and “Idle” are optional.

Frame Definition

- Without any parameters, send the frame based in default values.
- With “RunningDisp” ON, send the frames based on default values and insert a running disparity error.
- With parameters overriding or adding to a template frame, with or without injection of an overriding or adding to a template frame, with or without injection of running disparity error.

Field Variable Declarations

You can declare a variable (var_name) as a frame of type (frame_type):

```
$var_name = frame_type
```

Note: Frame variables can be declared/re-declared and used many times.

Changing Frame Fields

You can change some fields in a frame variable.

```
Change var_name { field_name = value }
```

Preprocessor Integer Arithmetic

You can declare DWORD variables, make arithmetic operations, and use them in field and parameters assignments.

Note: Arithmetic expressions are allowed only in numeric variable assignments.

Examples:

Legal Operations

```
x = 2
y = ( z = 12 ) + ( SOME_DEC_DATA + 36 ) / 8
z = 0x1 << 5
s = "Some Hex Data" # constant may be used in operations

x++
y--
z += ( x + y )
x = ( ( y & 0xFF ) >> 5 ) / 12

SOF ( Repeat = x, Idle = y )

X
{
Field16 = 0xEEEE   # Example of the data payload assignment which uses
both integer variables, constants, hex literals and data patterns
Data    =  { y y y y 7a7a7a7a "Some Hex Data" "Some Hex Data" 8b8b8b8b
z z z z [PATTERN_3] }
}
( Repeat = 10, Idle = y )  # uses integer variable for parameter/
setting.
```

Illegal operations

```
x = y + 2
SOF ( Repeat = (x+y)*7 )
# - illegal, use z = (x+y)*7  SOF ( Repeat = z ) instead
```

Loops

Loops can be used in two modes:

1. Using an integer number, loop a specified number of loops. This number has to be smaller than 64,000.
2. Using the word “infinite”, loops for ever.

```
Loops ( loop_count/Infinite )
{
 send instructions
 assignments
 change values
 send instructions
}
```

Example:

```
LOOP( 50 )
{
        "CHAIN (ONE)"
        "CHAIN (TWO)"
        Some_Frame
        $Y = Some_Frame { Data = 256, 0xFEFEFEFE }
        Y
        Change Y { Field32 = x }
        Y
        Y
}
```

Trainer Script Enhancements

The Trainer script language can already produce SAS/SATA Primitive Sequences and Frames.

The Trainer script enhancements described in this section allow generation of Commands and Application Layer sequences (as in the Exerciser), by processing received frames, making complex decisions, and generating the contents of frame in run-time, for both RX and TX. Variables can keep the run-time state of the bus. Low-level commands can manipulate variables and use variables to create patterns.

Trainer language can perform SATA compliance tests with fast SSD devices and provide a SSD performance test tool with limited output data patterns. Trainer has sequential/ random LBA command generation and full NCQ support.

Trainer can be programmed to act as SAS Initiator, SAS Target, SATA Host, or SATA Device.

SAS Initiator

As an Initiator, Trainer can send commands in all protocols (SSP/STP/SMP) and interact with its peer to complete the command in normal conditions and some popular error conditions. Limitations are:

- Uses only one command at a time.
- Does not save Read data or reuse bulk read data for next commands.
- Sends only limited Write data patterns.
- Has tight flow control, due to limited RX frame processing.

SAS Target

As a Target, Trainer can receive commands in all protocols (SSP/STP/SMP) and respond to them in normal conditions or some popular error conditions. Limitations are:

- Uses only one command at a time. Command queuing is not supported.
- Does not save incoming write data. Sends back data for all LBAs or generates counter/random data. Cannot be used as a real formatted partition.
- Has tight flow control, due to limited RX frame processing.

SATA Host

As a Host, Trainer can send commands and complete them in normal or some popular error conditions. SATA Host can issue NCQ commands, necessary for SATA compliance tests on SSD devices. Limitations are:

- Does not save Read data or reuse bulk read data for next commands.
- Sends only limited Write data patterns.

SATA Device

As a Device, Trainer can receive commands and respond to them in normal or some popular error conditions. Limitations are:

- Uses only one command at a time. Command queuing is not supported.
- Does not save incoming write data. Sends back data for all LBAs or generates counter/random data. Cannot be used as a real formatted partition. To use the Trainer as a SATA Device in real configurations, only tools like IO-METER (that can work with un-partitioned and un-formatted drives) can be used.

Variable Definition

Variable definition is like definitions in programming languages. You can define up to 512 DWORD (32-bit) variables. There is no constraint on variable names, except you cannot use keywords. Variable scopes are general and you should define them in the script header before the generation block.

The syntax of variable definition is:

```
VAR32 @VariableName1, @VariableName2, ...
VAR64 @VariableName
```

VAR64 holds field values greater than 32 bits, such as SASAddress.

Note: Variable names should start with @.

Assigning Variable Values

You can set variable values in different ways:

- **Constant value:** `@varName1 = 1234`
- **Other variable value**: `@varName1 = @varName2`
- **Result of expression on other variables**:
  `@varName1 = @varName1 + @varName2`
- **Fields of last received frame**: `@varName1 = (SSPFrame)LRF::Frame-Type`,
  where LRF is Last Received Frame

Note: Specifying packet type (SSPFrame) before LRF causes last received frame to be this packet type, and field start-bit position is calculated according to the packet-type definition.

- **Part of last received frame**:
  `@varName1 = LRF[stratBitOffset:endBitOffset]`,
  where offsets are bit based
- **Random values**: `@varName1 = Random`

Expression on Variables

Mathematical expressions, such as sum, subtract, and shift:

```
@varName1 + @varName2
@varName1 - @ varName2
@varName1 & @varName2
@varName1 | @varName2
@varName1  <<  2
```

Logical expressions, such as compare, equal, not, and, and or:

```
@varName1  >  @varName2
@varName1 < @ varName2
@varName1 ==  @varName2
@varName1 != @ varName2
 (logical expression1) &&  (logical expression2)
(logical expression1) || (logical expression2)
```

Complex expressions (combination of different operators) with prioritizing supported:

```
(@varName1 + @varName2) > @varName3
```

If/While in Logical Expressions

Like programming languages, scripts allow conditional statements.
The **if/while** syntaxes are:

```
If (expression)
{
        ….
}
else
{
       ….
}

While(@VarName)
{
     …….
}
```

Note: In this release, **while** condition is limited to simple variable values only. Combining operators is not allowed in **while** expressions. You should move such expressions inside **while** block.

Note: Nested **while** and **if** are supported.

Using Variable Values in Creating Patterns on Bus

In creating patterns to send on bus, trainer script allows using variables. In these cases, because the created pattern is dynamic, it is not possible to do scrambling and calculating in software code. These tasks are done in the hardware engine. To activate, set “Auto scramble mode” in “on” state.

The following examples show uses of variables in creating patterns.

Use variable for field value:

```
SendOpenAddressFrameSSP
{
InitiatorPort = 0x1
    InitiatorConnectionTag = @variableName1
….....
}
```

The constraints are:

- Field Length bigger than 64 bit is not supported.
- Field StartBitOffset and EndBitOffset should be in same DWORD, except for length bigger than 32.

Use LRF directly for field value:

```
SendSSPFrameCommand_Initiator
{
    Data = LRF[startBitOffset:endBitOffset]
    Tag  = 0x101
}
```

The constraints are:

- Length bigger than 64 bit is not supported.
- Offsets (StartBitOffset and EndBitOffset) should be in same DWORD, except for length bigger than 32.

```
SendSSPFrameCommand
 {
#Data = {00112233 @variableName1 @variableName2 44556677}
 }

RawData {
 K28.5  D24.0  D30.0  D01.4
              @variableName1
              50     00     62     B0
              00     00     00     30
              50     08     05     EF
              $C
              00     00     00     01
              00     00     00     00
              SendCRC
              K28.5  D24.0  D07.3  D31.4 }
}
```

When there are variable values in RawData, you must include **SendCRC** command instead of last DWORD. Otherwise, wrong CRC value will be sent.

The constraints are:

- Variables are not allowed on First and LAST DWORD (instead of start/end frames).
- **SendCRC** is only supported on last DWORD before end of frame.

```
SendSATAFrame
{
  SATA_SOF
  SATA_DATA ( 0x11223344 )
  SATA_DATA (@variableName1)
  SATA_DATA ( 0x55667788 )
  #SATA_CRC ( 0x99AACCBB ) # good crc - can be changed to bad
  SATA_EOF
}
```

If **SATA_CRC** command is not included, trainer engine computes and inserts correct CRC in pattern.

Timer

Trainer script syntax allows using some timers. You can start a timer anywhere. The timer current value is loadable on variable to be used in expressions and conditions on this expression. There are four timers, named A, B, C, and D.

Starting timer (setting timer value to zero) syntax is:

```
CLEAR_TIMER_A
CLEAR_TIMER_B
CLEAR_TIMER_C
CLEAR_TIMER_D
```

Loading timer current value in variables:

```
@varName1 =TIMER_A
@varName1 =TIMER_B
@varName1 =TIMER_C
@varName1 =TIMER_D
```

PATTERN Counter

Trainer script syntax allows you to use counters on a number of defined events in generation settings.

Syntax for loading counters in variables is:

```
@varName1 = COUNT_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_A
@varName1 = COUNT_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_B
@varName1 = COUNT_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_C
@varName1 = COUNT_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_D
@varName1 = COUNT_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_E
@varName1 = COUNT_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_F
```

Syntax for clearing (resetting) counters is:

```
CLEAR_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_A
CLEAR_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_B
CLEAR_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_C
CLEAR_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_D
CLEAR_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_E
CLEAR_REC_RESOURCE_OUTPUT_F
```

Procedure Definition

Procedures allow creating simple syntaxes for complex reusable parts in scripts. You can write such code once as a procedure and use everywhere required.

Procedure definition syntax is:

```
procedure procedureName
{
...
}
```

Calling procedure syntax is:

```
Call procedureName
```

Sierra Trainer Generation Commands

General Commands

IDLE (n)	Generator will insert n idle DWORDs into the generation stream.
CLEAR_CREDIT_AVAIL	This commands clears the credit established with the command WF_CREDIT_AVAIL. (See WF_CREDIT_AVAIL in following section on Wait Commands for explanation).
RD_ERROR	Generator will insert one idle DWORD into the generation stream, which will intentionally break RD sequence creating RD error.
CONNECT	Generator will go through connection sequence using current GenFile settings (gen mode, speed, and so on). Generation will not resume until connection is established.
DISCONNECT	Generator will break existing connection to DUT.
PAUSE	Generator will come to a break and the user will be able to resume generation by pressing Resume button on Generation toolbar. Generator shall transmit idle DWORDs while in the Pause.
OUTPUT_ON	Takes the Trainer out of Electric Idle state. If it is already out of Electric Idle, this is a NOP.
OOB Commands	
COMINIT	Generator will send COMINIT OOB signals using current COMINIT settings.
COMRESET	Generator will send COMRESET OOB signals using current COMRESET settings.
COMWAKE	Generator will send COMWAKE OOB signals using current COMWAKE settings.
COMSAS	Generator will send COMSAS OOB signals using current COMSAS settings.
SATA_ALIGN	Generator will go through SATA_ALIGN stage of SATA SpeedNeg process using current SATA_ALIGN settings.
SATA_D10_2	Generator will go through SATA_D10_2 stage of SATA SpeedNeg process using current SATA_D10_2 settings.

SPEED_NEG_RCDT	Generator will go through SPEED_NEG_RCDT stage of SAS SpeedNeg process using current SPEED_NEG_RCDT settings.
SPEED_NEG_ALIGN0	Generator will go through SPEED_NEG_ALIGN0 stage of SAS SpeedNeg process using current SPEED_NEG_ALIGN0 settings.
SPEED_NEG_ALIGN1	Generator will go through SPEED_NEG_ALIGN1 stage of SAS SpeedNeg process using current SPEED_NEG_ALIGN1 settings.
Set Speed = LINK_SPEED_1_5G	Generator will change speed to 1.5G (if MultiSpeed is enabled). This settings is not applied when Advanced Connect is set.
Set Speed = LINK_SPEED_3G	Generator will change speed to 3G (if MultiSpeed is enabled). This settings is not applied when Advanced Connect is set.
Set Speed = LINK_SPEED_6G	Generator will change speed to 6G (if MultiSpeed is enabled). This settings is not applied when Advanced Connect is set.
Send_Phy_Capability	Generator will send PHY Capability Bits. (this command is used in SNW3).
Send_Train_TrainDone	Generator will send Train/Train Done Patterns. (This Command is used in Train Windows).
Delay (#)	Generator will wait until # ns before executing next command.
Power_Expansion_On	Switch on power expansion card.
Power_Expansion_Off	Switch off power expansion card
Exit (ExitCode)	Call this command in any branch of the Trainer program to stop execution. After exit, the Port Status dialog displays the exit code. **Note**: The Trainer GUI has LED indicators: Green is for pass. Red is for fail. No color is for unknown or for user to review.

SATA Commands

Look at STP sample file for syntax.

- SEND_SATA_FRAME
- SendSATAFrame
- SATAData
- SATA_Data
- SATACRC
- SATA_CRC
- SATAXXXX
- SATA_XXXX

Primitive Commands

The following is a list of SAS and SATA primitives declared in **Primitives.Decl.inc** as Symbol Chains. If you want to use these primitives in your script, you must also include **Primitives.Decl.inc** in your script.

- SOF
- EOF
- SOAF
- EOAF
- ALIGN (0)
- ALIGN (1)
- ALIGN (2)
- ALIGN (3)
- NOTIFY (ENABLE SPINUP)
- NOTIFY (RESERVED 0)
- NOTIFY (RESERVED 1)
- NOTIFY (RESERVED 2)
- ACK
- NAK (CRC ERROR)
- NAK (RESERVED 0)
- NAK (RESERVED 1
- NAK (RESERVED 2)
- CREDIT_BLOCKED
- RRDY (NORMAL)
- RRDY (RESERVED 0)
- RRDY (RESERVED 1)
- SATA_SOF
- SATA_EOF
- SATA_CONT
- SATA_DMAT
- SATA_HOLD
- SATA_HOLDA
- SATA_PMACK
- SATA_PMNAK
- SATA_PMREQ_P

- SATA_PMREQ_S
- SATA_R_ERR
- SATA_R_IP
- SATA_R_OK
- SATA_R_RDY
- SATA_SYNC
- SATA_WTRM
- SATA_X_RDY
- SATA_ERROR
- AIP (NORMAL)
- AIP (RESERVED 0)
- AIP (RESERVED 1)
- AIP (RESERVED 2)
- AIP (RESERVED 3)
- AIP (WAITING ON CONNECTION)
- AIP (WAITING ON DEVICE)
- AIP (WAITING ON PARTIAL)
- BREAK
- BROADCAST (CHANGE)
- BROADCAST (RESERVED 0)
- BROADCAST (RESERVED 1)
- BROADCAST (RESERVED 2)
- BROADCAST (RESERVED 3)
- BROADCAST (RESERVED 4)
- BROADCAST (RESERVED CHANGE 0)
- BROADCAST (RESERVED CHANGE 1)
- CLOSE (CLEAR AFFILIATION)
- CLOSE (NORMAL)
- CLOSE (RESERVED 0)
- CLOSE (RESERVED 1)
- ERROR
- HARD_RESET
- OPEN_ACCEPT
- OPEN_REJECT (BAD DESTINATION)
- OPEN_REJECT (CONNECTION RATE NOT SUPPORTED)
- OPEN_REJECT (NO DESTINATION)
- OPEN_REJECT (PATHWAY BLOCKED)
- OPEN_REJECT (PROTOCOL NOT SUPPORTED)
- OPEN_REJECT (RESERVED ABANDON 0)
- OPEN_REJECT (RESERVED ABANDON 1)
- OPEN_REJECT (RESERVED ABANDON 2)
- OPEN_REJECT (RESERVED ABANDON 3)
- OPEN_REJECT (RESERVED CONTINUE 0)
- OPEN_REJECT (RESERVED CONTINUE 1)
- OPEN_REJECT (RESERVED INITIALIZE 0)
- OPEN_REJECT (RESERVED INITIALIZE 1)
- OPEN_REJECT (RESERVED STOP 0)
- OPEN_REJECT (RESERVED STOP 1)

- OPEN_REJECT (RETRY)
- OPEN_REJECT (STP RESOURCES BUSY)
- OPEN_REJECT (WRONG DESTINATION)
- DONE (ACK/NAK TIMEOUT)
- DONE (CREDIT TIMEOUT)
- DONE (NORMAL)
- DONE (RESERVED 0)
- DONE (RESERVED 1)
- DONE (RESERVED TIMEOUT 0)
- DONE (RESERVED TIMEOUT 1)
- SAS Specific Script-Defined Constants
- SAS_AF_DT_NO_DEVICE_ATTACHED
- SAS_AF_DT_END_DEVICE
- SAS_AF_DT_EDGE_EXPANDER_DEVICE
- SAS_AF_DT_FANOUT_EXPANDER_DEVICE
- SAS_AF_FT_IDENTIFY
- SAS_AF_FT_OPEN
- SAS_AF_PROTOCOL_SMP
- SAS_AF_PROTOCOL_SSP
- SAS_AF_PROTOCOL_STP
- SAS_AF_PROTOCOL_UNKNOWN
- SAS_AF_RATE_1_5_GBPS
- SAS_AF_RATE_3_GBPS
- SMP_FRAME_TYPE_REQUEST
- SMP_FRAME_TYPE_RESPONSE
- SMP_REPORT_GENERAL
- SMP_REPORT_MANUFACTURER_INFO
- SMP_DISCOVER
- SMP_REPORT_PHY_ERROR_LOG
- SMP_REPORT_PHY_SATA
- SMP_REPORT_ROUTE_INFO
- SMP_CONFIGURE_ROUTE_INFO
- SMP_PHY_CONTROL
- SSP_FRAME_TYPE_DATA
- SSP_FRAME_TYPE_XFER_RDY
- SSP_FRAME_TYPE_COMMAND
- SSP_FRAME_TYPE_RESPONSE
- SSP_FRAME_TYPE_TASK
- SSP_FRAME_TYPE_VENDOR
- MUX (LOGICAL 0)
- MUX (LOGICAL 1)
- BREAK_REPLY
- TRAIN
- TRAIN_DONE
- PS_ACK
- PS_NAK
- PS_REQ_PARTIAL
- PS_REQ_SLUMBER

Primitive Category

- **ALIGN**: 0, 1, 2, or 3
- **NOTIFY**: ENABLE SPINUP, RESERVED 0, RESERVED 1, or RESERVED 2
- ACK
- **NAK**: CRC ERROR, RESERVED 0, RESERVED 1, or RESERVED 2
- **RRDY**: NORMAL, RESERVED 0, RESERVED 1
- **AIP**: NORMAL, RESERVED 0, RESERVED 1, RESERVED 2, RESERVED 3, WAITING ON CONNECTION, WAITING ON DEVICE, or WAITING ON PARTIAL
- BREAK
- **CLOSE**: CLEAR AFFILIATION, NORMAL, RESERVED 0, RESERVED 1
- CREDIT BLOCKED
- OPEN ACCEPT
- **OPEN REJECT**: BAD DESTINATION, CONNECTION RATE NOT SUPPORTED, NO DESTINATION, PATHWAY BLOCKED, PROTOCOL NOT SUPPORTED, RESERVED ABANDON 0, RESERVED ABANDON 1, RESERVED ABANDON 2, RESERVED ABANDON 3, RESERVED CONTINUE 0, RESERVED CONTINUE 1, RESERVED INITIALIZE 0, RESERVED INITIALIZE 1, RESERVED STOP 0, RESERVED STOP 1, RETRY, STP RESOURCES BUSY, or WRONG DESTINATION
- **BROADCAST**: CHANGE, RESERVED 0, RESERVED 1, RESERVED 2, RESERVED 3, RESERVED 4, RESERVED CHANGE 0, or RESERVED CHANGE 1
- **DONE**: ACK/NAK TIMEOUT, CREDIT TIMEOUT, NORMAL, RESERVED 0, RESERVED 1, RESERVED TIMEOUT 0, or RESERVED TIMEOUT 1
- SATA FLOW CTRL PRIMITIVE
- SATA IDLE PRIMITIVE
- **SAS PS PRIMITIVE**: PS_REQ_PARTIAL, PS_REQ_SLUMBER, PS_ACK, or PS_NAK

Wait Commands

Syntax:

```
WAIT_FOR { <command1> <command2> ... <group1> <group2> ... }
```

Wait Command Name	Description
WF_TIMEOUT	Timeout Credit Available When WF_TIMEOUT is requested in WAIT_FOR command, the wait session will be released after timeout has elapsed. The Timeout value can be set two different ways: 1. Through the global WaitTimeout setting that can appear anywhere in generation. Default value is 1000 microseconds. Syntax: **Set WaitTimeout = <value> (in microseconds)** 2. Through local WaitTimeout value for this specific wait session. Syntax: **WAIT_FOR (<number_of_microseconds>) {WF_TIMEOUT <other_wait_commands>}** In this case wait for other commands will be released no later then after number_of_microseconds, but global WaitTimeout value remains unchanged for future use. See **Generation\Include\ WaitCommands.inc** in the program folder for the samples of syntax.
WF_SOF	primitive
WF_EOF	primitive
WF_SOAF	primitive
WF_EOAF	primitive
WF_ACK	primitive
WF_NAK_CRC_ERROR	primitive
WF_NAK_RESERVED_0	primitive
WF_NAK_RESERVED_1	primitive

Wait Command Name	Description
WF_NAK_RESERVED_2	primitive
WF_CREDIT_AVAIL	Credit Available This function is based on a 10-bit counter whose value can range from -512 to +511 (twos-complement). This counter is cleared by sending or receiving an OPEN_ACCEPT primitive, or by execution of a CLEAR_CREDIT_AVAIL command in the script. This counter is incremented by receiving any SAS RRDY primitive and is decremented by sending SAS SOF. The wait_for command will wait for this counter to have a positive value between +1 and +511. This wait_for condition is intended to be used before sending a SAS frame within a connection. ClEAR_CREDIT_AVAIL clears this credit function.
WF_CREDIT_BLOCKED_RECEIVED	CreditBlocked Received This function is based on a flip-flop which is cleared by sending or receiving an OPEN_ACCEPT primitive. It is set by receiving a CREDIT_BLOCKED primitive. It is intended to be used in conjunction with wf_credit_avail to prevent script hangs in those cases where there is not going to be any more credit granted.
WF_CREDIT_BLOCKED	primitive
WF_RRDY_NORMAL	primitive
WF_RRDY_RESERVED_0	primitive
WF_RRDY_RESERVED_1	primitive
WF_BREAK	primitive
WF_CLOSE_CLEAR_AFFILIATION	primitive
WF_CLOSE_NORMAL	primitive
WF_CLOSE_RESERVED_0	primitive
WF_CLOSE_RESERVED_1	primitive
WF_DONE_ACK_NAK_TIMEOUT	primitive

Wait Command Name	Description
WF_DONE_CREDIT_TIMEOUT	primitive
WF_DONE_NORMAL	primitive
WF_DONE_RESERVED_0	primitive
WF_DONE_RESERVED_1	primitive
WF_DONE_RESERVED_TIMEOUT_0	primitive
WF_DONE_RESERVED_TIMEOUT_1	primitive
WF_ERROR	primitive
WF_HARD_RESET	primitive
WF_AIP_NORMAL	primitive
WF_AIP_RESERVED_0	primitive
WF_AIP_RESERVED_1	primitive
WF_AIP_RESERVED_2	primitive
WF_AIP_RESERVED_WAIT_ON_PART	primitive
WF_AIP_WAIT_ON_CONN	primitive
WF_AIP_WAIT_ON_DEVICE	primitive
WF_AIP_WAIT_ON_PARTIAL	primitive
WF_IDENTIFY_FRAME	Identify Address Frame
WF_OPEN_FRAME	Open Address Frame
WF_SMP_REQUEST	SMP Request Frame
WF_SMP_RESPONSE	SMP Response Frame
WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_A	Advanced Wait Condition A This command causes generation to wait for Event "A" to occur that you defined in the Generation Options dialog described at the end of this chapter.
WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_B	Advanced Wait Condition B This command causes generation to wait for Event "B" to occur that you defined in the Generation Options dialog described at the end of this chapter.
WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_C	Advanced Wait Condition C This command causes generation to wait for Event "C" to occur that you defined in the Generation Options dialog described at the end of this chapter.

Wait Command Name	Description
WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_D	Advanced Wait Condition D This command causes generation to wait for Event "D" to occur that you defined in the Generation Options dialog described at the end of this chapter.
WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_E	Advanced Wait Condition E This command causes generation to wait for Event "E" to occur that you defined in the Generation Options dialog described at the end of this chapter.
WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_F	Advanced Wait Condition F This command causes generation to wait for Event "F" to occur that you defined in the Generation Options dialog described at the end of this chapter.
WF_COMRESET_COMINIT	COMRESET OOB Signals
WF_COMSAS	COMSAS OOB Signals
WF_COMWAKE	COMWAKE OOB Signals
WF_BLOCK1_MISC_RESERVED_0	reserved
WF_BLOCK1_MISC_RESERVED_1	reserved
WF_BLOCK1_MISC_RESERVED_2	reserved
WF_BLOCK1_MISC_RESERVED_3	reserved
WF_BLOCK1_MISC_RESERVED_4	reserved
WF_SATA_CONT	primitive
WF_SATA_DMAT	primitive
WF_SATA_EOF	primitive
WF_SATA_ERROR	primitive
WF_SATA_HOLD	primitive
WF_SATA_HOLDA	primitive
WF_SATA_PMACK	primitive
WF_SATA_PMNAK	primitive
WF_SATA_PMREQ_P	primitive
WF_SATA_PMREQ_S	primitive
WF_SATA_R_ERR	primitive
WF_SATA_R_IP	primitive
WF_SATA_R_OK	primitive
WF_SATA_R_RDY	primitive
WF_SATA_SOF	primitive

Wait Command Name	Description
WF_SATA_SYNC	primitive
WF_SATA_WTRM	primitive
WF_SATA_X_RDY	primitive
WF_OPEN_ACCEPT	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_BAD_DESTINATION	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_CONN_RATE_NOT_SUPPORTED	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_NO_DESTINATION	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_PATHWAY_BLOCKED	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_PROTOCOL_NOT_SUPPORTED	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RETRY	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_STP_RESOURCES_BUSY	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_WRONG_DESTINATION	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_ABANDON_0	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_ABANDON_1	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_ABANDON_2	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_ABANDON_3	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_CONTINUE_0	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_CONTINUE_1	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_INITIALIZE_0	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_INITIALIZE_1	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_STOP_0	primitive
WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_STOP_1	primitive
WF_ALIGN_0	primitive
WF_ALIGN_1	primitive
WF_ALIGN_2	primitive
WF_ALIGN_3	primitive
WF_NOTIFY_ENABLE_SPINUP	primitive
WF_NOTIFY_RESERVED_0	primitive
WF_NOTIFY_RESERVED_1	primitive
WF_NOTIFY_RESERVED_2	primitive
WF_BROADCAST_CHANGE	primitive
WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_0	primitive

Wait Command Name	Description
WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_1	primitive
WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_2	primitive
WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_3	primitive
WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_4	primitive
WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_CHANGE_0	primitive
WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_CHANGE_1	primitive
WF_BLOCK2_MISC_RESERVED_0	reserved
WF_BLOCK2_MISC_RESERVED_1	reserved
WF_TRAIN	primitive
WF_TRAIN_DONE	primitive
WF_BREAK_REPLY	primitive
WF_MUX_LOGICAL_0	primitive
WF_MUX_LOGICAL_1	primitive
WF_PS_REQ_PARTIAL	primitive
WF_PS_REQ_SLUMBER	primitive
WF_PS_ACK	primitive
WF_PS_NAK	primitive

Wait Command Groups

Wait Command Group	Group Contents
WF_TIMEOUT	WF_TIMEOUT_BLOCK_ONE WF_TIMEOUT_BLOCK_TWO
WF_ALL_SOF	WF_SOF
	WF_SOAF
WF_ALL_EOF	WF_EOF
	WF_SOAF
WF_NAK	WF_NAK_CRC_ERROR
	WF_NAK_RESERVED_0
	WF_NAK_RESERVED_1
	WF_NAK_RESERVED_2
WF_RRDY	WF_RRDY_NORMAL
	WF_RRDY_RESERVED_0
	WF_RRDY_RESERVED_1
WF_CREDIT_OK	WF_CREDIT_AVAIL
	WF_CREDIT_BLOCKED_RECEIVED
WF_CLOSE	WF_CLOSE_CLEAR_AFFILIATION
	WF_CLOSE_NORMAL
	WF_CLOSE_RESERVED_0
	WF_CLOSE_RESERVED_1

Wait Command Group	Group Contents
WF_DONE	WF_DONE_ACK_NAK_TIMEOUT
	WF_DONE_CREDIT_TIMEOUT
	WF_DONE_NORMAL
	WF_DONE_RESERVED_0
	WF_DONE_RESERVED_1
	WF_DONE_RESERVED_TIMEOUT_0
	WF_DONE_RESERVED_TIMEOUT_1
WF_AIP	WF_AIP_NORMAL
	WF_AIP_RESERVED_0
	WF_AIP_RESERVED_1
	WF_AIP_RESERVED_2
	WF_AIP_RESERVED_WAIT_ON_PART
	WF_AIP_WAIT_ON_CONN
	WF_AIP_WAIT_ON_DEVICE
	WF_AIP_WAIT_ON_PARTIAL
WF_REC_RESOURCES	WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_A
	WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_B
	WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_C
	WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_D
	WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_E
	WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_F
WF_RCV_STATUS	WF_SATA_R_ERR
	WF_SATA_R_OK
WF_PM_REQ	WF_SATA_PMREQ_P
	WF_SATA_PMREQ_S
WF_PM_STATUS	WF_SATA_PMACK
	WF_SATA_PMNAK

Wait Command Group	Group Contents
WF_OPEN_REJECT	WF_OPEN_REJECT_BAD_DESTINATION
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_CONN_RATE_NOT_SUPPORTED
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_NO_DESTINATION
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_PATHWAY_BLOCKED
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_PROTOCOL_NOT_SUPPORTED
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RETRY
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_STP_RESOURCES_BUSY
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_WRONG_DESTINATION
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_ABANDON_0
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_ABANDON_1
WF_OPEN_REJECT (continued...)	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_ABANDON_2
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_ABANDON_3
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_CONTINUE_0
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_CONTINUE_1
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_INITIALIZE_0
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_INITIALIZE_1
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_STOP_0
	WF_OPEN_REJECT_RESERVED_STOP_1
WF_OPEN_RESPONSE	WF_OPEN_ACCEPT
	WF_OPEN_REJECT
WF_ALIGN	WF_ALIGN_0
	WF_ALIGN_1
	WF_ALIGN_2
	WF_ALIGN_3
WF_NOTIFY	WF_NOTIFY_ENABLE_SPINUP
	WF_NOTIFY_RESERVED_0
	WF_NOTIFY_RESERVED_1
	WF_NOTIFY_RESERVED_2

Wait Command Group	Group Contents
WF_BROADCAST	WF_BROADCAST_CHANGE
	WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_0
	WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_1
	WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_2
	WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_3
	WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_4
	WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_CHANGE_0
	WF_BROADCAST_RESERVED_CHANGE_1
WF_SAS_PS_REQ	WF_PS_REQ_PARTIAL
	WF_PS_REQ_SLUMBER
WF_SAS_PS_STATUS	WF_PS_ACK
	WF_PS_ACK

Predefined Constants

Predefined Constant	Internal Value
GEN_MODE_ERROR	0
GEN_MODE_SATA_HOST	1
GEN_MODE_SATA_DEVICE	2
GEN_MODE_SAS_INITIATOR	3
GEN_MODE_SAS_TARGET	4
GEN_LINK_SPEED_1_5G	00
GEN_LINK_SPEED_3G	01
GEN_LINK_SPEED_6G	10
SCRAMBLING_MODE_NONE	0
SCRAMBLING_MODE_SAS	1
SCRAMBLING_MODE_SATA	2

Generation Settings

Setting	Default Value	Description
Global Settings		
GenerationMode	>>>>>	Generation Mode - must be defined or no generation will take place. Possible Values: GEN_MODE_SATA_HOST GEN_MODE_SATA_DEVICE GEN_MODE_SAS_INITIATOR GEN_MODE_SAS_TARGET Default Value: GEN_MODE_ERROR - undefined mode
SSCEnable	0	Spread Spectrum Clocking (SSC) In SATA software, turns SSC on or off. Can only be set outside Generation block. In SAS software, when you turn on SSC, Trainer PHY can turn on SSC on the PHY. In the SAS protocol, during speed negotiation, when both sides of a link agree to turn on their SSC, SSC will turn on, with the SSC Type and SSC Amplitude parameters.
SSCType		Specifies SSC type as midspread.
SSCAmplitude		Specifies SSC Amplitude. Possible values are: SSC_AMP_500 SSC_AMP_1000 SSC_AMP_1500 SSC_AMP_2000 SSC_AMP_2500 SSC_AMP_3000
MultiSpeedMode	0	When set, the change of speed within Generation block is allowed with following syntax: set Speed = LINK_SPEED_1_5G / LINK_SPEED_3G / LINK_SPEED_6G
Output Disable	0	This very poorly named register bit forces the Trainer to output data. It is a little like the output_on script command except that its effect cannot be undone for the duration of the script. If this is turned on, none of the out-of-band commands will work, as the output enable is forced on.
SupportSNW1	1	When set, in “Connect command” SNW1 will be tried in Speed Negotiation phase Can only be set outside Generation block.
SupportSNW2	1	When set, in “Connect command” SNW2 will be tried in Speed Negotiation phase. Can only be set outside Generation block.

Setting	Default Value	Description
PauseTrnScrmblr.	0	When set, the generator pauses the Idle scrambler of Train/TrainDone pattern.
ReconnectOnRun	0	When “AdvanceConnect” and “ReconnectOnRun” are set, the “Connect” command forces the Trainer to disconnect the physical link before executing the “Connect” command. When “AdvanceConnect” is not set, this setting does not affect the Trainer.
AdvanceConnect	0	When set, the Trainer uses the “PHY Capability” and “SupportSNW” settings, instead of the “Set Speed” settings, for executing the “Connect” command.
OutputOffAfterDC	On Off	If set to On, Trainer puts DC Idle on line when it detects sync lost on the link.
AutoMode Settings		
AutoOOBMode	On	When set, the generator will go through the stages of bringing up the link automatically, including waiting for and responding to the device or host it is connected to.
AutoHoldMode	0	When set, the generator will respond automatically to Hold requests. Not supported for version 1.1 (reserved).
AutoDMAT	0	When set, the generator will respond automatically to DMAT requests. Not supported for version 1.1 (reserved).
AutoHandshake	0	When set, the generator will respond automatically to TBD commands. Not supported for version 1.1 (reserved).
AutoSpeedNeg	On	When set, the generator will automatically go throughthe speed negotiation process, for the speed set in the PINTERFACEC_SERDES register for the Trainer.
AutoAlignSATA	0	When set, the generator will automatically inserting the stream 2 Align(0) primitives every 254 DWORDs, as specified in the SATA spec.
AutoAlignSAS	On	When set, the generator will automatically inserting the stream Align primitives every 2048 DWORDs, as specified in the SAS spec.Two Align modes can be turned on simultaneously, to support STP

Setting	Default Value	Description
COMINIT Settings		
COMINIT_NegLen	800	The number of bursts to send as part of this OOB type.Each Burst is followed by an Idle. The Burst-Idle pairs are repeated the requested number of times, and then followed by the Negation_length of Idle.
COMINIT_IdleLen	480	Burst time between each OOB idle in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will send ALIGN(0) at the specified speed.
COMINIT_BurstLen	160	Idle time between each OOB burst in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will keep the line at electric idle.
COMINIT_NumBursts	6	Negation time at the end of the OOB signal in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will keep the line at electric idle.
COMWAKE Settings		
COMWAKE_NegLen	280	The number of bursts to send as part of this OOB type.Each Burst is followed by an Idle. The Burst-Idle pairs are repeated the requested number of times, and then followed by the Negation_length of Idle.
COMWAKE_IdleLen	160	Burst time between each OOB idle in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will send ALIGN(0) at the specified speed.
COMWAKE_BurstLen	160	Idle time between each OOB burst in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will keep the line at electric idle.
COMWAKE_NumBursts	6	Negation time at the end of the OOB signal in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will keep the line at electric idle.
COMSAS Settings		
COMSAS_NegLen	2400	The number of bursts to send as part of this OOB type.Each Burst is followed by an Idle. The Burst-Idle pairs are repeated the requested number of times, and then followed by the Negation_length of Idle.
COMSAS_IdleLen	1440	Burst time between each OOB idle in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will send ALIGN(0) at the specified speed.
COMSAS_BurstLen	160	Idle time between each OOB burst in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will keep the line at electric idle.
COMSAS_NumBursts	6	Negation time at the end of the OOB signal in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will keep the line at electric idle.

Setting	Default Value	Description
SATA Link Init Settings		
OOB_SATA_D102_Time	100000	D10.2 time for SATA link synchronization in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will transmit D10.2 symbols.
OOB_SATA_Align_Time	100000	ALIGN(0) time for SATA link synchronization in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will transmit ALIGN(0) primitives.
SAS Speed Negotiation Settings		
OOB_SAS_Align1_Time	81920	ALIGN(1) time for SAS speed negotiation in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will transmit ALIGN(1) primitives.
OOB_SAS_Align0_Time	81920	ALIGN(0) time for SAS speed negotiation in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will transmit ALIGN(0) primitives.
OOB_SAS_Interspeed_Time	750000	Interspeed time for SAS speed negotiation in OOBIs.During the specified period, the generator will keep the line at electric idle.
OOB_SpeedNeg_MTT.	29998080 OOBI	The maximum time in OOBI during which training phase of speed negotiation should be completed in Train-SNW.
OOB_SpeedNeg_SNTT.	2200 OOBI	The time in OOBI during which generator transmits phy capability bits in SNW-3. In Automatic connection This value is also used for the time during which generator sends Align0 and Align1 in SNW1 and SNW2.
OOB_SpeedNeg_BCT.	2200 OOBI	The time in OOBI during which generator transmits COMWAKE or D.C. idle during SNW-3.

Setting	Default Value	Description
Phy Capabilities Settings		
OOB_SpeedNeg_Phy_start		The START bit shall be set to one. The phy's receiver shall use this bit to establish the timing for the subsequent bits.
OOB_SpeedNeg_ Phy_txSSCtype		A TX SSC TYPE bit set to one indicates that the phy's transmitter uses center-spreading SSC when SSC is enabled. A TX SSC TYPE bit set to zero indicates that the phy's transmitter uses down-spreading SSC when SSC is enabled or that the phy does not support SSC.
OOB_SpeedNeg_Phy_RLLR		The REQUESTED LOGICAL LINK RATE field indicates if the phy supports multiplexing and, if so, the logical link rate that the phy is requesting.
OOB_SpeedNeg_ Phy_g1WithoutSSC		A G1 WITHOUT SSC bit set to one indicates that the phy supports G1 (i.e., 1.5 Gbps) without SSC. A G1 WITHOUT SSC bit set to zero indicates that the phy does not support G1 without SSC.
OOB_SpeedNeg_ Phy_g1WithSSC		A G1 WITH SSC bit set to one indicates that the phy supports G1 (i.e., 1.5 Gbps) with SSC. A G1 WITH SSC bit set to zero indicates that the phy does not support G1 with SSC.
OOB_SpeedNeg_ Phy_g2WithoutSSC		A G2 WITHOUT SSC bit set to one indicates that the phy supports G2 (i.e., 3 Gbps) without SSC. A G2 WITHOUT SSC bit set to zero indicates that the phy does not support G2 without SSC.
OOB_SpeedNeg_ Phy_g2WithSSC		A G2 WITH SSC bit set to one indicates that the phy supports G2 (i.e., 3 Gbps) with SSC. A G2 WITH SSC bit set to zero indicates that the phy does not support G2 with SSC.
OOB_SpeedNeg_ Phy_g3WithoutSSC		A G3 WITHOUT SSC bit set to one indicates that the phy supports G3 (i.e., 6 Gbps) without SSC. A G3 WITHOUT SSC bit set to zero indicates that the phy does not support G3 without SSC.
OOB_SpeedNeg_ Phy_g3WithSSC		A G3 WITH SSC bit set to one indicates that the phy supports G3 (i.e., 6 Gbps) with SSC. A G3 WITH SSC bit set to zero indicates that the phy does not support G3 with SSC.
OOB_SpeedNeg_Phy_Parity		The PARITY bit provides for error detection of all the SNW-3 phy capabilities bits. The PARITY bit shall be set to one or zero such that the total number of SNW-3 phy capabilities bits that are set to one is even, including the START bit and the PARITY bit.

Setting	Default Value	Description
SATA Speed Negotiation Settings		
OOB_SpeedNeg_RCDT	750000	Maximum time in OOBIs during the speed negotiation window for a transmitter to reply with ALIGN(1).
OOB_SpeedNeg_SNTT	163840	Time in OOBIs during which ALIGN(0) or ALIGN(1) is transmitted at each physical link rate during the speed negotiation sequence.
OOB_SpeedNeg_SNLT	153600	Time in OOBIs during which the transmitter shall transmit idle between rates during speed negotiation.
Speed Settings		
Speed	>>>>>	Link Speed Possible Values: LINK_SPEED_1_5G LINK_SPEED_3G LINK_SPEED_6G Default Value: LINK_SPEED_1_5G
RateMatching	0	When set, the generator will automatically inserting the stream Align(0) primitive after every DWORD.
Scrambling Mode Settings		
Scrambling	>>>>>	Raw Data Scrambling Mode - Only those raw DWORDs will be scrambled that contain only data bytes (no 10-bit symbols or 'K' bytes. Scrambling is reset by changing ScramblingMode or by any valid SAS or SATA frame. When **Scrambling** is on, scrambling is done by Trainer engine. It automatically detects scrambling type (SAS or SATA) by start frame primitive. When **Scrambling** is off, data is sent without any scrambling. Possible Values: SCRAMBLING_MODE_NONE SCRAMBLING_MODE_SAS SCRAMBLING_MODE_SATA SCRAMBLING_MODE_AUTO Default Value: SCRAMBLING_MODE_AUTO
Wait Timeout Settings		
WaitTimeout	1000	Sets global WaitTimeout value in microseconds

Setting	Default Value	Description
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_AFTER Settings		
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_AFTER_ CLOSE_FOR_CLOSE	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR CLOSE command immediately after each CLOSE primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_AFTER_ EOF_FOR_ACK	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR ACK command immediately after each EOF primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_AFTER_ EOF_FOR_ACK_OR_NAK	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR ACK or NAK command immediately after each EOF primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_AFTER_ OPEN_FOR_OPEN_ACCEPT	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR OPEN_ACCEPT command immediately after each Open Address Frame.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_AFTER_ OPEN_FOR_OPEN_REJECT	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR OPEN_REJECT command immediately after each Open Address Frame.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_AFTER_ IDENTIFY_FOR_IDENTIFY_ FRAME	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR Identify Frame command immediately after each Identify Address Frame.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_AFTER_ SMP_REQ_FOR_RESP	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SMP Response Frame command immediately after each SMP Request Frame.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_BEFORE Settings		
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_BEFORE_ CLOSE_FOR_CLOSE	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR CLOSE command right before each CLOSE primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_BEFORE_ SOF_FOR_CREDIT	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR CREDIT command right before each SOF primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_BEFORE_ IDENTIFY_FOR_IDENTIFY_ FRAME	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR Identify Frame command right before each Identify Address Frame.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_BEFORE_ OPEN_ACCEPT_FOR_OPEN	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR Open Frame command right before each OPEN_ACCEPT primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_BEFORE_ OPEN_REJECT_FOR_OPEN	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR Open Frame command right before each OPEN_REJECT primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_BEFORE_ AIP_FOR_OPEN	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR Open Frame command right before each primitive of AIP group.
AUTO_WAIT_SAS_BEFORE_ SMP_RESP_FOR_REQ	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SMP Request Frame command right before each SMP Response Frame.

Setting	Default Value	Description
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_AFTER Settings		
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_AFTER_X_RDY_FOR_R_RDY	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_R_RDY command immediately after each case of SATA_CONT primitive following SATA_X_RDY primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_AFTER_WTRM_FOR_STATUS	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_R_ERR or SATA_R_OK command immediately after each case of SATA_CONT primitive following SATA_WTRM primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_AFTER_PMREQ_S_FOR_RESPONSE	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_PMACK or SATA_PMNAK command immediately after each case of SATA_CONT primitive following SATA_PMREQ_S primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_AFTER_PMREQ_P_FOR_RESPONSE	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_PMACK or SATA_PMNAK command immediately after each case of SATA_CONT primitive following SATA_PMREQ_P primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_AFTER_SYNC_FOR_SYNC	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_SYNC command immediately after each case of SATA_CONT primitive following SATA_SYNC primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_BEFORE Settings		
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_BEFORE_PMACK_FOR_PMREQ	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_PMREQ_S or SATA_PMREQ_P command right before each SATA_PMACK primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_BEFORE_PMNAK_FOR_PMREQ	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_PMREQ_S or SATA_PMREQ_P command right before each SATA_PMNAK primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_BEFORE_RERR_FOR_WTRM	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_R_ERR command right before each SATA_WTRM primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_BEFORE_ROK_FOR_WTRM	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_R_OK command right before each SATA_WTRM primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_BEFORE_RIP_FOR_SOF	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_R_IP command right before each SATA_SOF primitive.
AUTO_WAIT_SATA_BEFORE_R_RDY_FOR_X_RDY	FALSE	When set, the generator will insert WAIT_FOR SATA_X_RDY command right before each SATA_R_RDY primitive.

Generation Options

Use the Generation Rules to set triggers and filters.

To display the Generation Options dialog, select **Generate > Generation Options** or click the **Setup Generation Options** button.

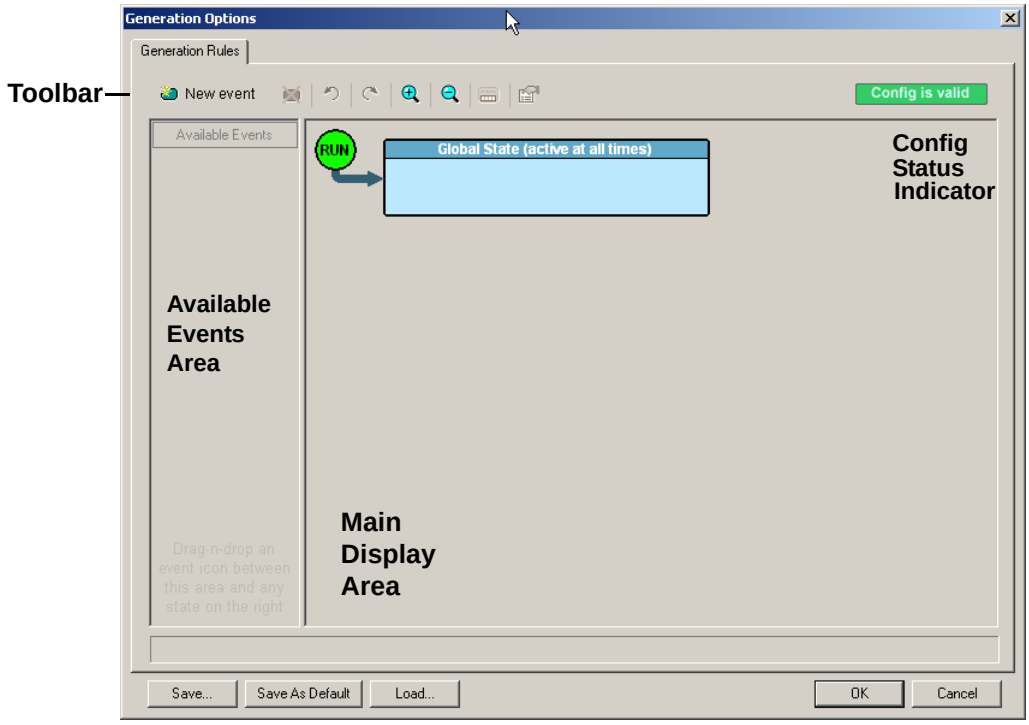


Figure 5.16: Generation Options Window

The page has the following areas:

- **Toolbar:** Contains buttons that control the Generation Rules page.
- **Available Events Area:** Area where you can park Event buttons that you intend to use in the Main Display area.
- **Main Display Area:** Area where you configure trigger and filter rules. You configure rules by dragging Event buttons from the Available Events area and then assigning actions to those buttons.
- **Config Status Indicator:** A button that indicates if the rule is valid or invalid. If a trigger or filter rule is configured correctly, the button is green and indicates Config is Valid. If a rule is not configured correctly, the button is red and indicates Config is Invalid.

Pop-Up Menus: When you right-click a button or area in the Generation Rules page, a context-sensitive pop-up menu appears that lets you do operations that relate to that button or area.

Properties Dialogs: When you click the Show/Hide Properties Dialog button for an event, action, or state, a dialog allows you to perform the same operations as in the pop-up menus.

Generation Rules Toolbar

The Generation Rules toolbar buttons control the Generation Rules page.

Figure 5.17: Generation Rules Toolbar

TABLE 5.12: Recording Rules Buttons

	New Event. Creates a new event in the Available Events area.		Zoom Out. Makes the display appear smaller.
	Delete Event. Deletes the selected event.		Show/Hide Channels. Shows or hides the channel icon on the Event button.
	Undo. Undoes the change made to Recording Rules page. The Undo buffer has unlimited size.		Show/Hide Properties Dialog. Shows or hides the properties dialog of the selected event, action, or state.
	Redo. Restores changes done to the Recording Rules page.		This display appears when the current Recording Rules configuration can be executed by the hardware.
	Zoom In. Enlarges the display (see note). There are five zoom levels. The default level is the middle one.		This display appears when the current Recording Rules configuration cannot be executed by the hardware.

Note: If you have a wheel on the mouse, you can zoom by holding down the CTRL key and rolling the mouse wheel.

Generation Rules Page: How It Works

You can think of the Generation Rules page as a workspace for creating rules (rules that determine how the analyzer generates traces). Rules are combinations of events and actions.

An event and the action or actions associated with it form a rule state.

Briefly, creating a rule involves the following steps:

1. Creating Event buttons in the Available Events area.
2. Drag-and-drop of Event buttons to the appropriate areas (cells) in the Main Display area.
3. Assigning an action or actions to each Event button.

Creating Event Buttons

To create a rule, first create one or more Event buttons. As you create Event buttons, they appear in the Available Events area. You then can drag-and-drop them into the Main Display area.

To create event buttons:

1. Click the **New Event** button at the left side of the toolbar to display the New Event pop-up menu.

Figure 5.18: New Event Menu

2. Select an event, such as Primitive. The event appears in the Available Events area.

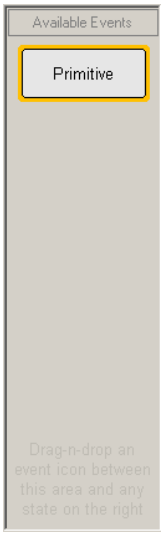


Figure 5.19: Available Events Area

Dragging a Button to the Main Display Area

After you create an Event button in the Available Events area, you can drag the button to the Main Display area and drop it in the appropriate cell (a cell is a grayed-out rectangle with a dashed line around it). You can think of each cell as a target for drag-and-drop of an Event button.

To drag-and-drop the Event button:

1. Place the mouse cursor on the Event button in the Available Events area. Click the left mouse button.
2. Drag the button to the cell. When the button is in the cell, a dashed highlight line appears around the cell. Drop the button in the cell (release the left mouse button). The Event button appears in the cell.

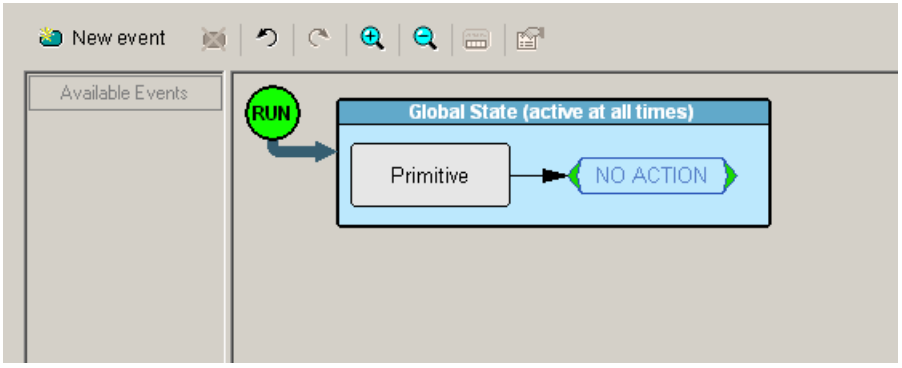


Figure 5.20: Event in Main Display

The default label for the first cell is Global State, which is active at all times.

Assigning an Action

After you have dropped the Event button in a cell in the Main Display area, you can assign an action to the event.

Note: If you do not assign an action to an Event button, the Generator ignores the event.

To assign an action to an Event button:

1. Right-click the **Event** button to display a pop-up menu.

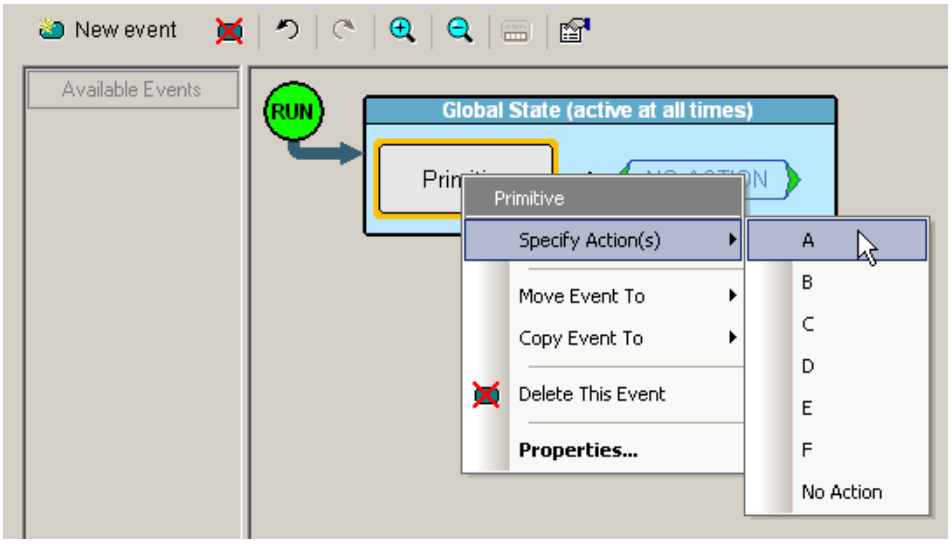


Figure 5.21: Action Menu

2. Select **Specify Action**, and then choose an action from the submenu. The menu closes, and the action is assigned.

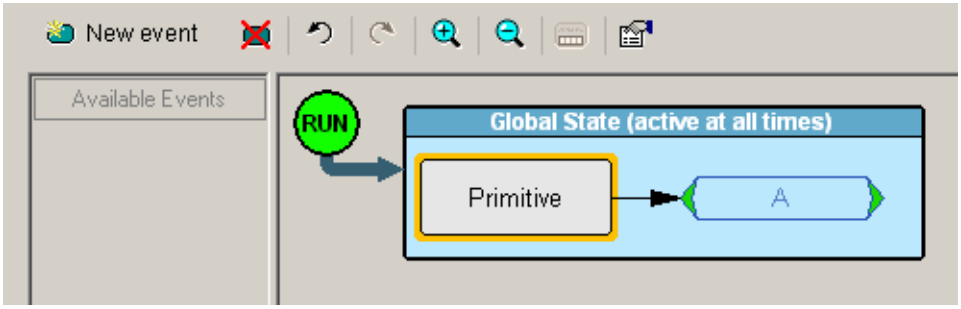


Figure 5.22: Action in Main Display

Note: You can also set actions within the Properties dialog for each event. Double-click the Event button to open the Properties dialog, then select the Actions tab and set your actions.

Generation Rules Pop-Up Menus

The Generation Rules window has context-sensitive pop-up menus that are associated with the following types of object: cells, events, and actions.

Cell Pop-up Menu

If you right-click a cell in the Main Display area that has an Event button contained in it, the Cell pop-up menu appears. The Cell pop-up menu has the following options.

- **New Event**: Displays the same menu that you get when you click the New Event button on the toolbar.
- **Properties**: Displays the Properties dialog for the selected cell.

Action Pop-up Menu

If you click an Action button in the Main Display area, the Action pop-up menu appears with the options **A** through **F** and **No Action**.

Event Pop-up Menu

If you click an Event button in the Main Display area, the Event pop-up menu appears. The Event pop-up menu has the following options:

- **Specify Action(s)**: Opens the Actions submenu, allowing you to assign an action to the event. Options on this submenu are the same as those on the Action pop-up, described previously.
- **Move Event to:** Moves the selected event to a different position in the Recording Rules window.
- **Copy Event to:** Copies the selected event to a different position in the Recording Rules window.
- **Delete This Event:** Deletes the selected Event. Alternatively, you can use the Delete button on the toolbar or keyboard to delete events.
- **Properties**: Displays the Event Properties dialog for the selected event.

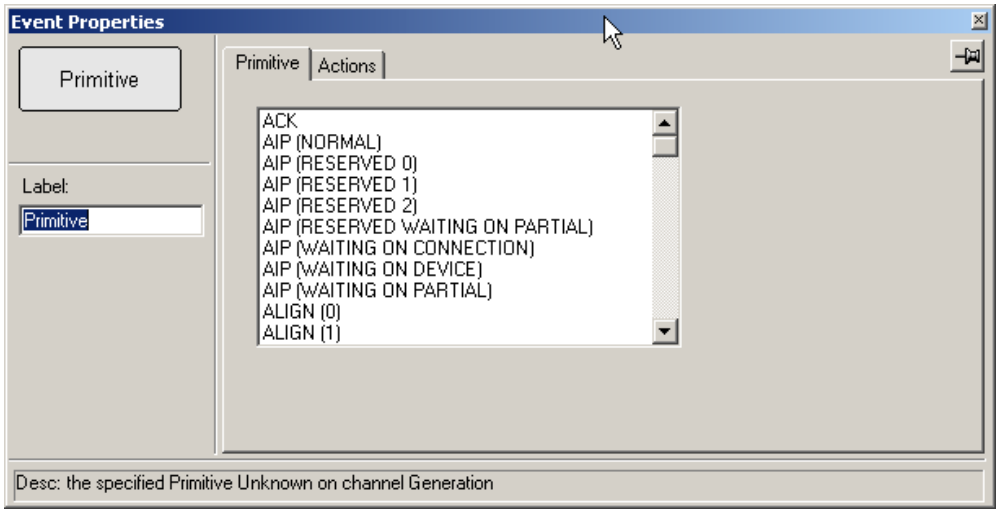


Figure 5.23: Event Properties

The dialog lists the Properties and their Values.

Events and Event Properties

Generation rules are associations between events and actions. These associations determine how trace recording occurs. The supported events are:

- **Primitives**: Primitive Categories or Primitive
- **Frames**: Open Address Frames, Identify Address Frames, Zone Broadcast Address Frames, SSP Frames, or SMP Frames
- SCSI Commands
- SCSI Status
- **SATA FIS**: Register Host to Device, Register Device to Host, Set Device Bits, DMA Activate, DMA Setup, BIST Activate, PIO Setup, Data, Route, or Vend FIS
- **SSP Frame Header**: DATA, XFER_RDY, COMMAND, RESPONSE, TASK, VENDOR, or RESERVED
- **SSP Information Unit**: Command IU, Task IU, XFER_RDY IU, or Response IU
- **SMP Request/Response**: RPT_GENERAL, RPT_MFG_INFO, DISCOVER, RPT_PHY_ERR_LOG, RPT_PHY_SATA, RPT_RT_INFO, CONFIG_RT_INFO, PHY_CONTROL, PHY_TEST_FUNCTION, CONFIG_PHY_ZONE, CONFIG_ZONE_PERM, RPT_ZONE_PERM, or RPT_ZONE_RT_TBL
- ATA Commands
- ATAPI Commands
- SATA Data Pattern
- SAS Data Pattern

Data Pattern Mask and Match

If you select Data Pattern as the Event, you can set Data Pattern event properties in the Event Properties dialog.

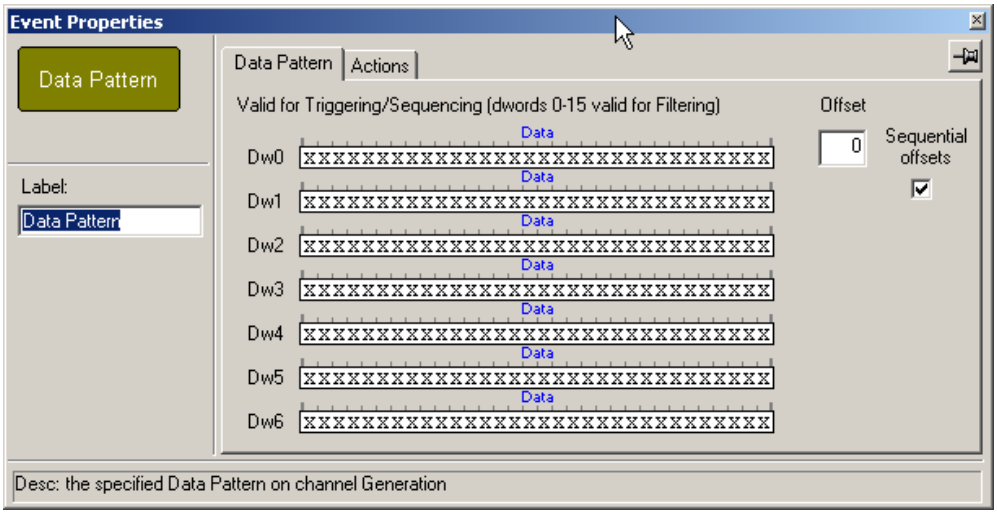


Figure 5.24: Event Properties for Data Pattern Event

In the Data Pattern dialog, you can set the DWORD. You can set the **Offset** by entering an integer. Optionally click the **Sequential Offsets** checkbox.

Setting Complex “Wait For” Conditions

The Generation Options dialog lets you define complex “Wait For” events and assign a letter value (“A” through “F”) to the definition, so that you can refer to the definition by letter instead of by textual name.

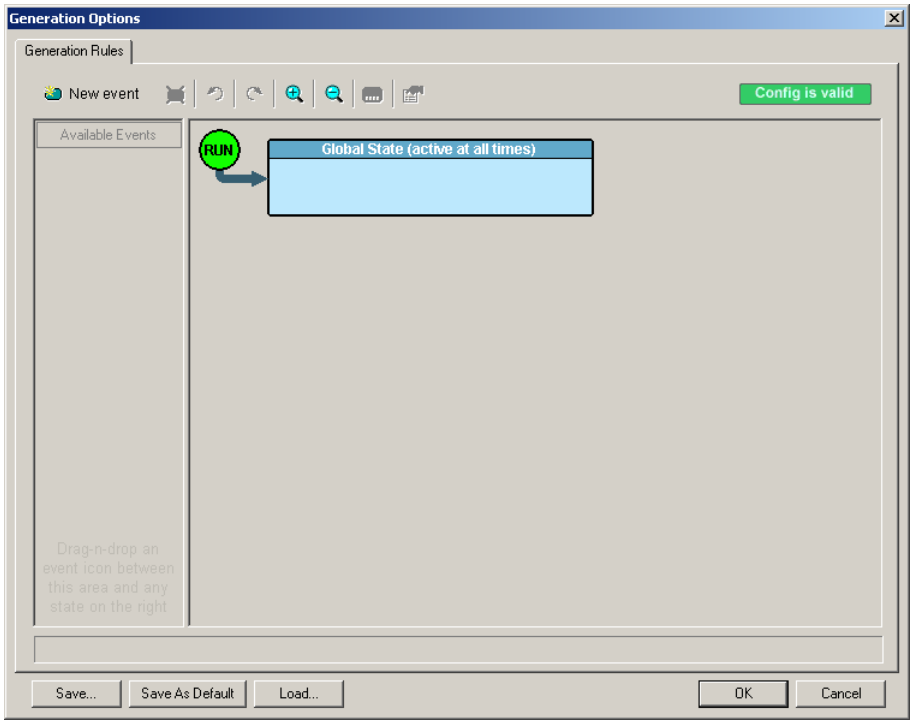
After a letter value has been assigned to an event, the letter is referred to in your generation script using the following command syntax:

```
Wait_For {WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_A}
where “A,” in this case, is the defined condition.
```

Setting Conditions with the Generation Options Dialog

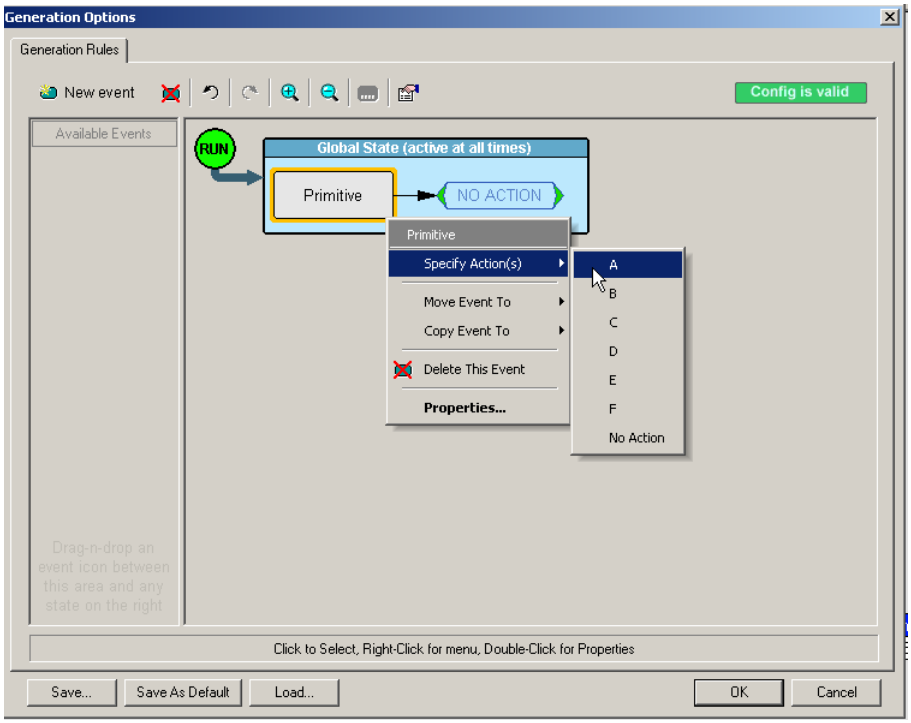
To set a complex condition, open the Generation Options dialog:

1. Select **Generate** > **Generation Options** from the menu to open the Generation Options dialog.

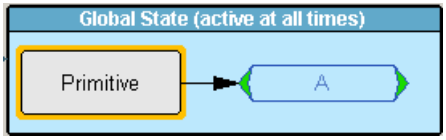


2. Click the **New Events** button and select an event from the menu. The selected event should appear in the **Available Events** area along the left side of the dialog box.
3. Drag the new event button to the **Global State** cell.

4. Right-click the new event button and select **Specify Action(s)**. A menu appears showing the letters A through F and the option “No action”.



5. Select a letter from the menu. The menu closes. The event button should now point to a neighboring button that has the letter value you assigned.



After the condition has been defined, you can then add the **Wait For** command line (with whatever letter you assigned) to your script.

For example:

```
Wait_For {WF_REC_RESOURCES_OUTPUT_A}
```

Find

Find allows searches on an open trace using one or more criteria. You can search by packet, transactions, split transaction, transfer, packet type, and fields within packets.

To run **Find**, select **Search > Find** or by click on the toolbar.

Searches can combine criteria using the options **Intersection** and **Union**.
Intersection creates AND statements such as "Find all packets with *x* and *y*."
Union creates OR statements such as "Find all packets with *x* OR *y*."

You can also perform searches in which packets or events are excluded from a trace, using the **Exclusion** option.

To perform a search:

1. Select **Find...** under **Search** on the Menu Bar.
   OR

   Click in the Toolbar.
   You see the User-Defined Find Events screen:

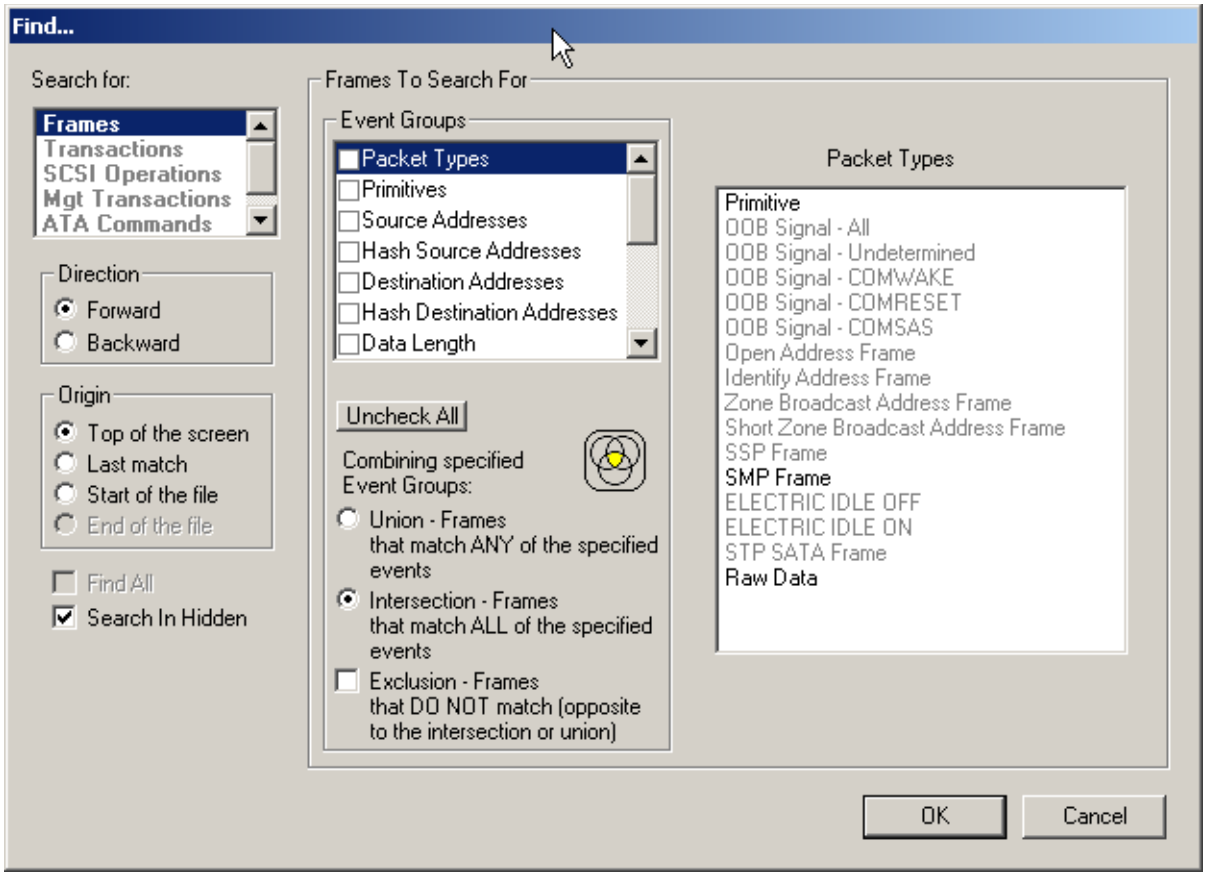
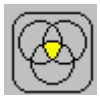


Figure 5.25: Find Dialog

2. Select **Frames, Transactions**, **SCSI Operations**, **Management Transactions, ATA Commands**, or **OOBs** from the top left list box to list that type of event in the Events Group box.
3. Select one or more events from the **Events Group** box:
   - ❑ Packet Types (Header, PHY, Event, Transaction)
   - ❑ Primitives
   - ❑ Source Addresses
   - ❑ Hash Source Addresses
   - ❑ Destination Addresses
   - ❑ Hash Destination Addresses
   - ❑ Data Length
   - ❑ SMP Frames
   - ❑ SSP Frames
   - ❑ Errors
   - ❑ FIS Types
   - ❑ FIS Port Number
   - ❑ Channel
   - ❑ Data Pattern
   - ❑ Completion Time

4. Select one of the following options:
   - ❑ **Union:** Find all packets matching ANY of the specified events.

   - ❑ **Intersection:** Find packets matching ALL of the specified events.



   - ❑ **Exclusion:** Exclude packets matching any of the specified events.

     Exclusion works with the other two options:
     Select Union *AND* Exclusion
     (=Exclude packets with ANY of the following fields) or
     Intersection *AND* Exclusion
     (=Exclude packets with ALL of the following fields.)

5. Optionally set the search **Direction** and **Origin**.
6. Optionally check to **Search in Hidden** or **Find All.**
7. Click **OK**.

After the search finishes, the program displays the packets meeting the search criteria.

Data Pattern Mask and Match

If you select Data Pattern as the Event Group in the Find dialog, you can set the Bitmask, Mask, and Match for each bit.

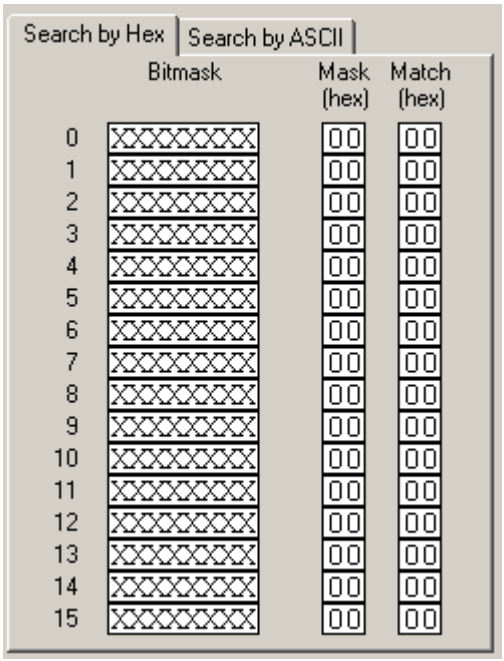


Figure 5.26: Data Pattern

Bitmask and Match always correlate. When you set Bitmask or Match. the other changes to maintain their correlation.

Note: If you set Bitmask/Match before setting Mask, the Mask changes to the default mask. You must change to the Mask that you want. If you set an appropriate Mask before setting Bitmask/ Match, the Mask does not change automatically to a default mask if you change Bitmask/Match.

Find Next

To apply the previous **Find** parameters to the next search:

- Select **Find Next** under **Search** on the Menu Bar.

  OR

- Click on the Toolbar.

Search Direction

Toggles the search forward or backwards. The current direction is indicated in the menu.

Display Options

You can select what information to display using the Display Options window.

To open the Display Options window:

- Select **Display Options** under Setup on the Menu Bar.

  OR

- Click on the Toolbar.

You can select Color/Format/Hiding, Level Hiding, and Headers display options. The following sections describe these display options.

Restore Factory Presets sets all Display Options values to the installed values.

Color/Format/Hiding Display Options

To modify the colors, formats, and hiding options, select the **Color/Format/Hiding** tab.

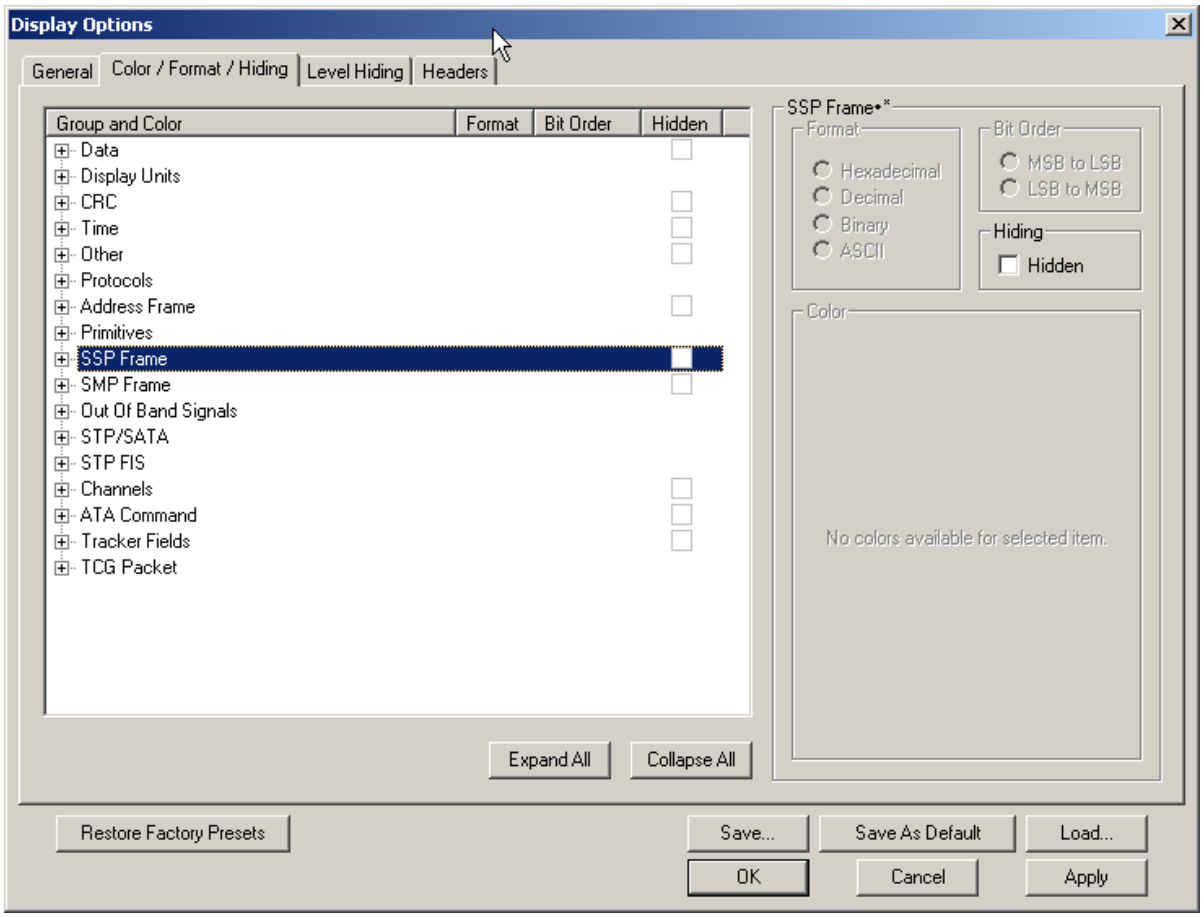


Figure 5.27: Display Options Dialog - Color, Format, Hiding Tab

Color Display Options

The program uses a default set of colors for each type of data in each group of data. The colors and color combinations are appropriate for most graphic systems. You can alter any color.

To specify a color for an information type, in the Color/Format/Hiding tab, select a row (such as Data) in the Group and Color column and expand it.

Select a data type (such as Data Length) in the Group, then select a color in the Color section, using Standard or Custom colors. Use a bright color for each important field.

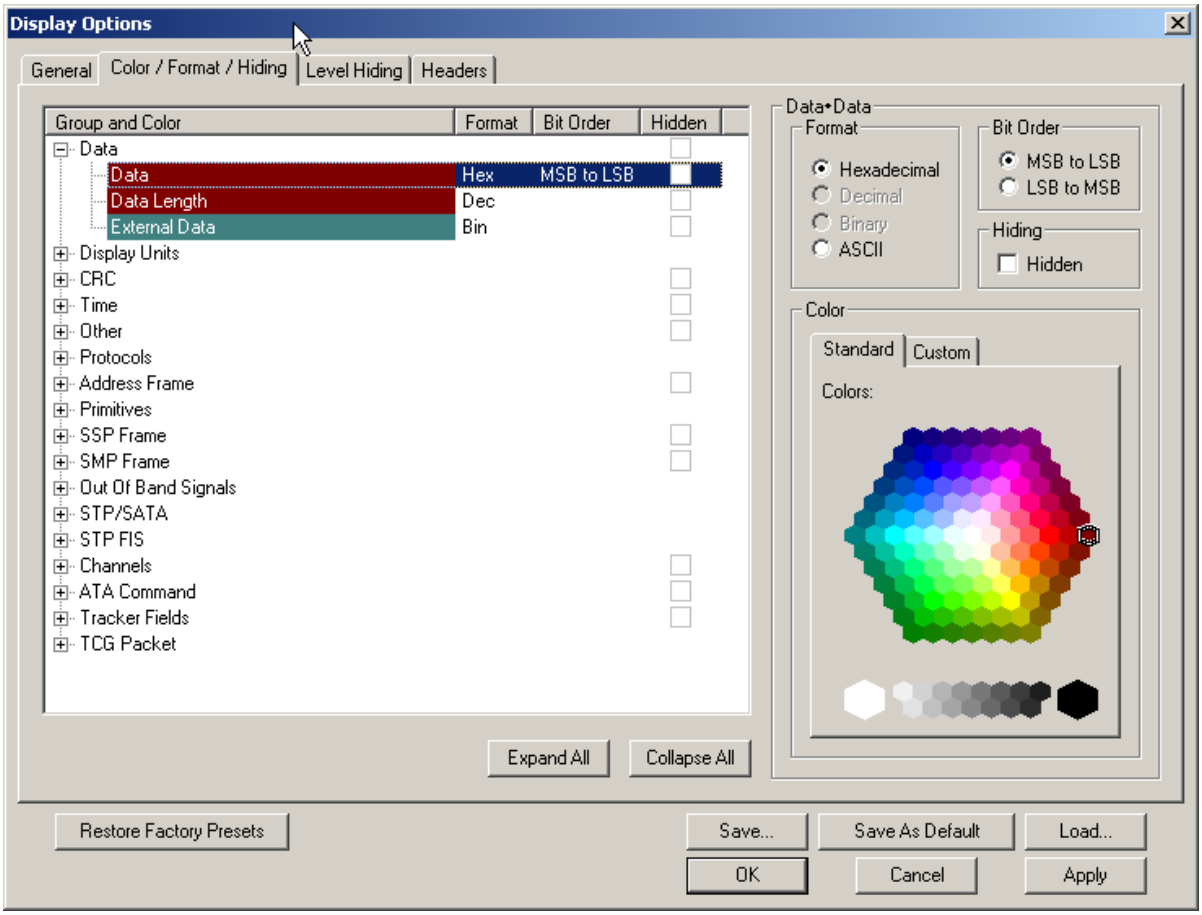


Figure 5.28: Display Options Dialog - Color

To customize colors, use the Custom tab.

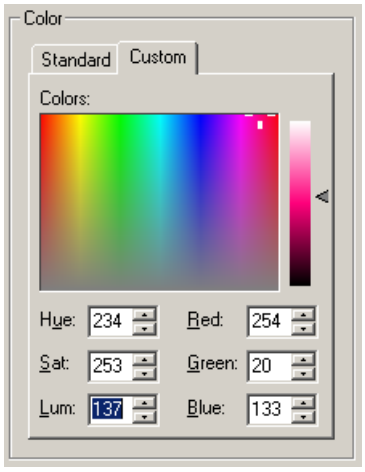


Figure 5.29: Custom Colors

Note: You cannot change the color of an Invalid Data (packet error) field. It is permanently set to red.

Formats Display Options

For each type of data in each group of data, the program has a default data format. Examples of number data formats are Binary, Decimal, and Hexadecimal. An example of a text data format is ASCII.

To specify a data format for an information type, in the Color/Format/Hiding tab, select a row (such as Data) in the Group and Color column and expand it.

Select a data type in the Group.

Select a format in the Format section. The following formats are available.

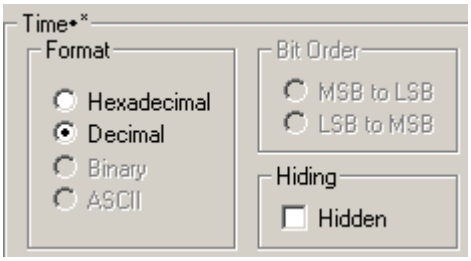


Figure 5.30: Formats

If available, select **Bit Order** in the Format section. The options are MSB to LSB or LSB to MSB.

Hiding Display Options

By default, no data is hidden. You can hide any group of data and any type of data.

To hide one or more fields, select the Group and Data type in the Group and Color column, then click the **Hidden** checkbox in the display or the **Hidden** checkbox in the Hiding section of the Format section.

Level Hiding Options

By default, nothing is hidden. You can hide:

- Packet Types
- Primitives
- Source Addresses
- Destination Addresses
- Data Length
- SMP Frames
- SSP Frames
- Channels
- FIS Types
- FIS Ports
- Gen Global Settings

Select the **Level Hiding** tab, then select the data types to hide.

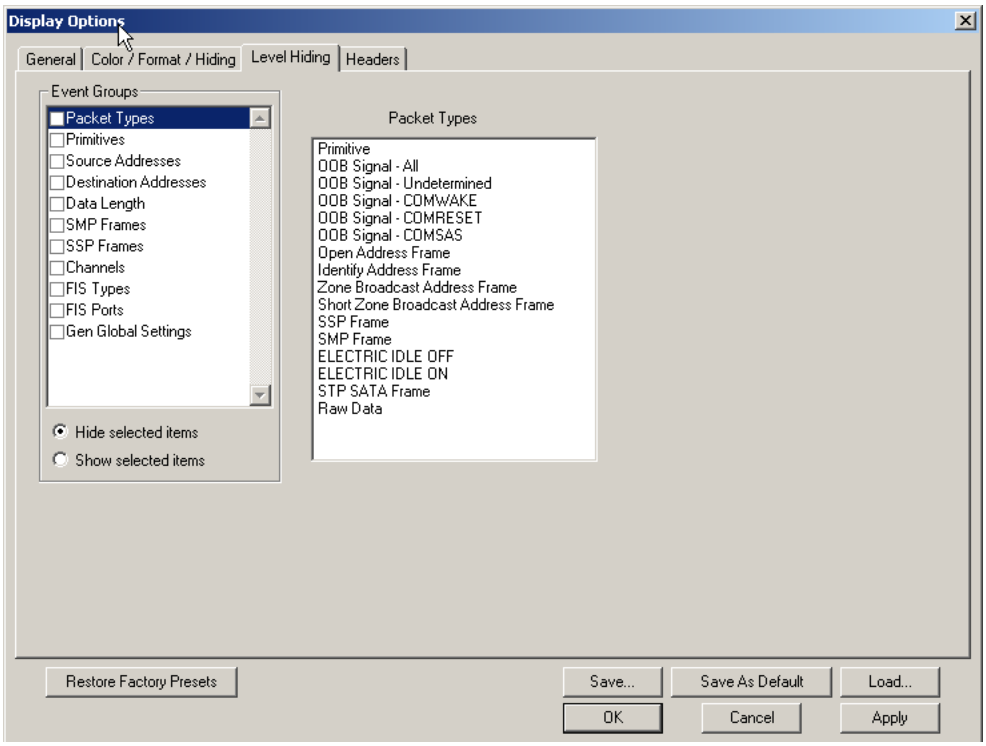


Figure 5.31: Level Hiding Tab

You can select to **Hide selected items** or **Show selected items**.

Headers Options

You can choose the appearance of header fields. Select the **Header** tab, then select the header.

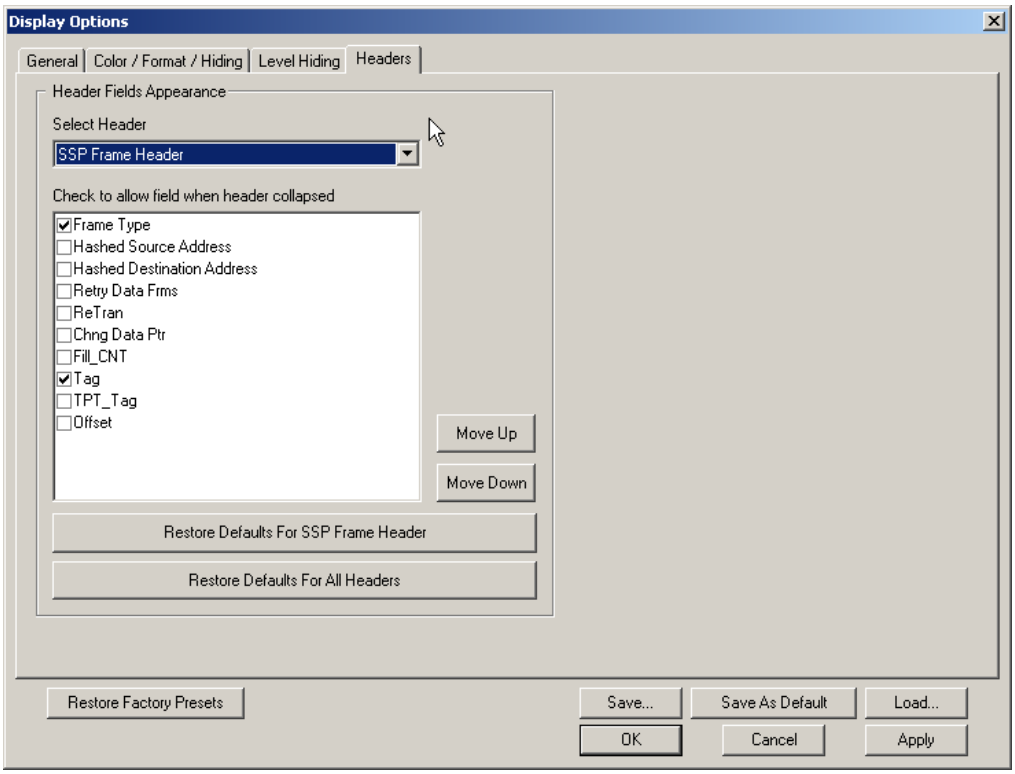


Figure 5.32: Level Hiding Tab

Available headers are:

- SSP Frame Header
- SMP Report General (Request or Response)
- SMP Report Mfg Info (Request or Response)
- SMP Discover (Request or Response)
- SMP Report Phy Error Log (Request or Response)
- SMP Report Route Info (Request or Response)
- SMP Configure Route Info (Request or Response)
- SMP Phy Control (Request or Response)
- SMP Phy Test Function (Request or Response)
- SMP Configure Phy Zone (Request or Response)
- SMP Configure Zone Permission (Request or Response)
- SMP Report Zone Permission (Request or Response)
- SMP Report Zone Routing Table (Request or Response)
- STP Register Host to Device FIS
- STP Register Device to Host FIS
- STP Register Device Bits Device to Host FIS
- STP DMA Activate Device to Host FIS

- STP DMA Setup FIS
- STP BIST Activate FIS
- STP PIO Setup Device to Host FIS
- STP Data FIS
- STP Frame Summary Header
- SATA Frame Summary Header
- SAS Delta Time

Check boxes to allow a field when the selected header is collapsed. Example header fields are:

- Frame Type
- Function
- Result
- Offset
- FIS Type

You can move items up and down.

You can select to **Restore Defaults** for the selected header or all headers.

Saving Display Options

You can save a set of Display Options values, make a set the default settings, or use a saved set of values with the commands at the bottom of the **Display Options** window:

- To save the current Display Options values in an options file for use in future sessions, click **Save**. Enter a file name without a file name extension. The program adds the **.opt** extension. (The file must have an **.opt** file name extension.)
- To load a previously saved **.opt** file, click **Load** and select a file name.
- To save the current Display Options values in the **default.opt** options file for use as the default display options, click **Save as Default**. (Do not delete the **default.opt** file.)
- To apply the current Display Options values, click **Apply**. The Display Options window remains open.
- To apply the current Display Options values and close the Display Options window, click **OK**.
- To cancel unsaved changes to display values and exit the Display Options window, click **Cancel**.

Connection Parameters

To display the connection parameters, select **Generate > Connect Parameters**.

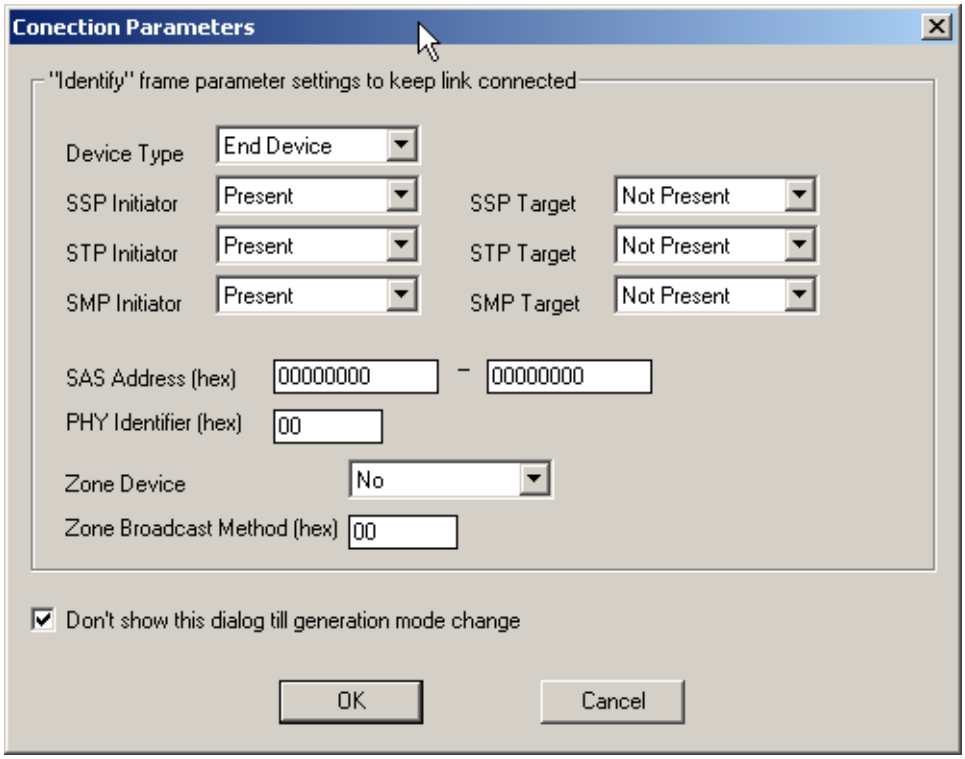


Figure 5.33: Connection Parameters Dialog

You can set the “Identify” frame parameter settings to keep the link connected:

- **Device Type**: End Device, Edge Expander, or Fanout Expander
- **SSP Initiator**: Present or Not Present
- **STP Initiator**: Present or Not Present
- **SMP Initiator**: Present or Not Present
- **SSP Target**: Present or Not Present
- **STP Target**: Present or Not Present
- **SMP Target**: Present or Not Present
- **SAS Address (hex)**: eight digits - eight digits
- **PHY Identifier (hex)**: two digits
- **Zone Device**: Yes or No
- Zone Broadcast Method (hex): two digits

You can select to not show the dialog until there is a generation mode change.

Resetting the Toolbar

The Analyzer Toolbar has the following:

- **Show InFusion Frame**: Switches to InFusion frame.
- **Show Analyzer Frame**: Switches to Analyzer frame.
- **Start Analyzer**: Start Analyzer without switching to Analyzer frame.
- **Stop Analyzer**: Stop Analyzer without switching to Analyzer frame.
- **Abort Analyzer**: Abort Analyzer without switching to Analyzer frame.

The Generator Toolbar has the following:

- **Start Generation**
- **Stop Generation**
- Resume Generation
- Connect Link
- Disconnect Link
- Generation Options

From time to time (such as following a software upgrade), it is possible for the buttons on the toolbar to not match their intended function. You can reset the toolbar by performing the following steps:

1. Select **View > Toolbars** from the menu bar.
2. Select **Customize** from the submenu to display the Customize dialog box.

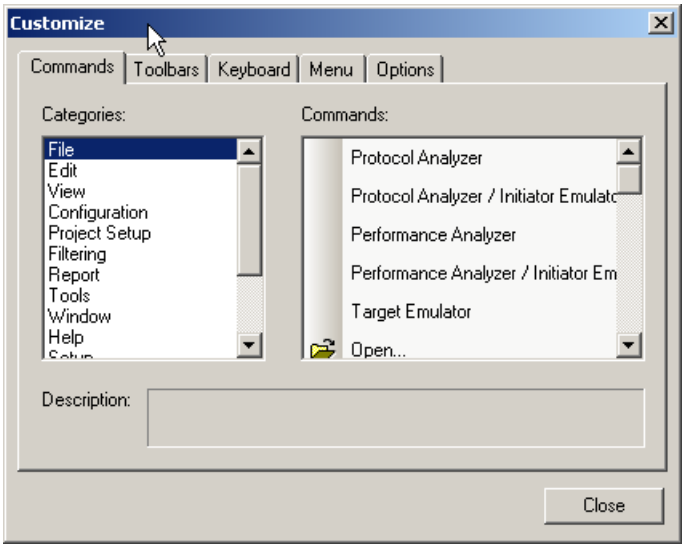


Figure 5.34: Customize Commands

3. Select the **Toolbars** tab to display the Toolbars page of the Customize dialog box.

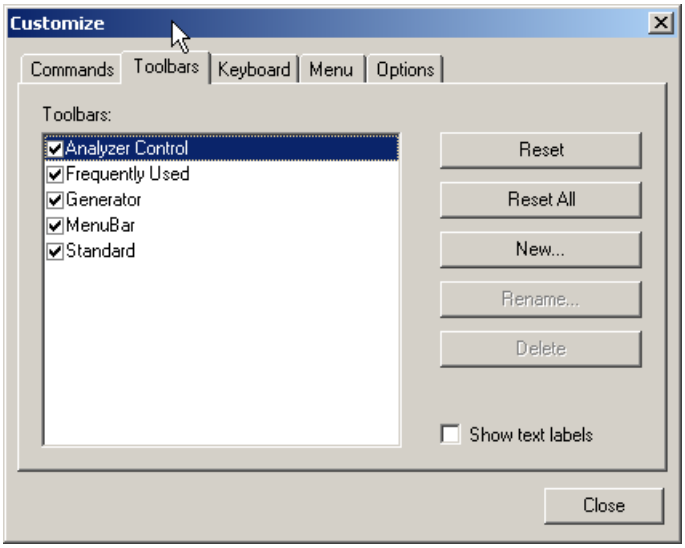


Figure 5.35: Customize Toolbars

4. Click the **Reset All** button.
   The toolbar resets to the factory defaults.

Appendix A

Creating a Pattern Generator File

You may use any text editor or word processor to create a pattern generator file (*.spg) using the following conventions:

Key words

ALIGN, CONT, DMAT, EOF, HOLD, HOLDA, PMACK, PMNAK, PMREQ_P, PMREQ_S, R_ERR, R_IP, R_OK, R_RDY, SOF, SYNC, WTRM, X_RDY, XXXX, LOOP, Enable, Disable, Host, Device, Scramble, Role, END_OF_FILE.

Comment format

```
/*Comment text*/
```

Primitive definition format

To add an ALIGN primitive, use ALIGN or 27.3 10.2 10.2 K28.5

To add a CONT primitive, use CONT or 25.4 25.4 10.5 K28.3

Loop definition format

You may write a defined pattern into memory repeatedly by enabling a loop.

Loop definition allows either “Enable” or Disable”. To enable looping use: Loop=Enable

Scramble definition format

Scramble definition allows either “Enable” or Disable”. To enable scramble use: Scramble=Enable

Role definition format

To specify SATA hardware role: Role=Host or Role=Device

END_OF_FILE definition

A pattern generator file must include END_OF_FILE as the last statement in the file.

Example Pattern Generator File

Figure A-1 illustrates a typical Pattern Generator file.

```
/*.....Set Device Bits.....*/
/*Device*/
23.2 23.2.21.5 K28.3                /*X_RDY*/
23.2 23.2.21.5 K28.3                /*X_RDY*/
25.4 25.4.10.5 K28.3                /*CONT*/
XXXX
XXXX
XXXX
XXXX
XXXX
XXXX
XXXX
23.1 23.1 21.5 K28.3                /*SOF*/
00 50 40 A1
E0 00 00 00
21.6 21.6 21.5 K28.3                /*EOF*/
24.2 24.2 21.5 K28.3                /*WTRM*/
24.2 24.2 21.5 K28.3                /*WTRM*/
25.4 25.4 10.5 K28.3                /*CONT*/
XXXX
XXXX
XXXX
XXXX
21.5 21.5 21.4 K28.3                /*SYNC*/
21.5 21.5 21.4 K28.3                /*SYNC*/
25.4 25.4 10.5 K28.3                /*CONT*/
XXXX
XXXX
XXXX
XXXX
Role=Device
Loop=Enable
Scramble=Disable
END_OF_FILE
/*.....*/
```

Figure A.1: Sample Pattern Generator File *spg

Appendix B

China Restriction of Hazardous Substances Table

The following tables are supplied in compliance with China's Restriction of Hazardous Substances (China RoHS) requirements:

部件名称	有毒有害物质和元素					
	铅 (Pb)	汞 (Hg)	镉 (Cd)	六价铬 (Cr^{6+})	多溴联苯 (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 (PBDE)
PCBAs	X	O	X	X	X	X
机械硬件	O	O	X	O	O	O
金属片	O	O	X	O	O	O
塑料部件	O	O	O	O	X	X
电源	X	X	X	O	X	X
电源线	X	O	X	O	X	X
保护外壳(如有)	O	O	O	O	X	X
电缆组件(如有)	X	O	X	O	X	X
风扇(如有)	X	O	X	O	X	X
交流滤波器和熔丝组件(如有)	X	O	X	O	O	O
外部电源(如有)	X	X	X	O	X	X
探头(如有)	X	O	X	O	X	X
O: 表明该有毒有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在 SJ/T11363-2006 标准规定的限量要求之下。						
X: 表明该有毒有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超过 SJ/T11363-2006 标准规定的限量要求。						

EFUP (对环境友好的使用时间) 使用条件：
温度：5摄氏度到40摄氏度
湿度：5% - 95%最大相对湿度 (无冷凝)
高度：最高2000米

Part Name	Toxic or Hazardous Substances and Elements					
	Lead (Pb)	Mercury (Hg)	Cadmium (Cd)	Hexavalent Chromium (Cr^{6+})	Polybrominated Biphenyls (PBB)	Polybrominated Diphenyl Ethers (PBDE)
PCBAs	X	O	X	X	X	X
Mechanical Hardware	O	O	X	O	O	O
Sheet Metal	O	O	X	O	O	O
Plastic Parts	O	O	O	O	X	X
Power Supply	X	X	X	O	X	X
Power Cord	X	O	X	O	X	X
Protective Case (if present)	O	O	O	O	X	X
Cable Assemblies (if present)	X	O	X	O	X	X
Fans (if present)	X	O	X	O	X	X
AC Filter/Fuse Assy (if present)	X	O	X	O	O	O
Ext Power Supply (if present)	X	X	X	O	X	X
Probes (if present)	X	O	X	O	X	X
O: Indicates that this toxic or hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement specified in SJ/T11363-2006.						
X: Indicates that this toxic or hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogenous materials used for this part is above the limit requirement specified in SJ/T11363-2006.						

EFUP (Environmental Friendly Use Period) Use Conditions:

Temperature	5C to 40C
Humidity	5% to 95% max RH (non-condensing)
Altitude	Up to 2000 meters

WAN Operation

WAN connected operation is supported. Contact factory for details of operation. Refer “How to Contact LeCroy” on page 465 for contact information.

Appendix C

How to Contact LeCroy

Type of Service		Contact
Call for technical support	US and Canada:	1 (800) 909-7112
	Worldwide:	1 (408) 653-1260
Fax your questions	Worldwide:	1 (408) 727-6622
Write a letter		LeCroy Protocol Solutions Group Customer Support 3385 Scott Blvd. Santa Clara, CA 95054-3115 USA
Send e-mail		psgsupport@lecroy.com
Visit LeCroy's web site		http://www.lecroy.com/

Index

Symbols

.cfg file 248
.infdb file 327
.sac files 41
.stg files 39, 377

Numerics

10 bit payload data display 221
10-pin connector 24
8 bit payload data display 221

A

Abort Analyzer button 384
About 268, 383
Action 325
  button 442
  pop-up menu 442
action
  counter 337
  scenario 335
Action Properties dialog 337
actions
  assigning 441
  events 441, 443
Actions submenu 442
Activate Device button 184, 189
Activation 185
Active Device command 184
Add Device... 28
Add Pattern button 104
Add to Trigger 193
address 465
address frame 62
Address Frame Type Pattern dialog 62, 82
Address FramesDecl.inc 393
Advanced button 141
Advanced Host Settings 147
Advanced Initiator Settings 141
Advanced Mode 36, 101
Advanced Settings 182
Affiliation 130
affiliation setting 130
alias name 303
ALIGN Transmission Period 95
Analysis Project dialog 46
analyzer
  connecting 21
analyzer overview 17
Anchor the Selection bar 256
Any Trigger mode 72
application overview 36
Apply Show/Hide Link Setting 47
As previously saved 254
Ask user to close the previous captured sample before running the new project 253
assigning actions 441
Asynchronous notification 189
Asynchronous signal recovery 148
ATA Command 111
ATA Command Pattern dialog 77, 88
ATA Command Report 273
ATA Commands Error Setting dialog 175
ATA Commands icon 175
ATAPI Pattern dialog 78
ATAPI Report 274
ATAPI spec assignment 253
Auto Run 20, 93
Auto Update LBA 134
Auto Update LBA check box 128
AutoAlign 390
Autostop exerciser when Analyzer Stopped 140, 146
Available Events Area 437

B

Based on Cell Type 256
Based on Port No. 256
Based on Read/Write Command Type 256
Based on Specific Command Type 256
batch command editing 370

batch script 367
Batch Script Setting 316
Beep statement 376
BIST (FIS) 69
bookmarks 234
  finding 237
Break Link Recovery 314
Browse Default Path 253
buffer
  % full 214
Buffer Starvation 167
bus condition report 273
Bus Conditions dialog 75
Bus Utilization
  buttons 208
Bus Utilization View 207
buttons
  bus utilization 208
  Main toolbar 383
  Script Editor 395
Buzzer check 301
Byte Order 200
Bytes in Column 247

C

cables
  usage 22
Cancel button kills upload immediately 255
capture
  parameter 57
  pre and post trigger 58
Capture tab 43
Capture tab for Pattern 56
captured data 38
cascading 23
cascading STX-430's & STX-460's 23
CATC Script Language 308
CATC Technical Support 465
cell address 153
Cell pop-up menu 442
cells 440
  highlight 440
Check for Updates 268, 383
Choose Port Speed 96
Choose SATA Signature Content 178
Click here to add another script command 370
Click here to add script command 369
Clock check 295
Clock ports 23
Close Connection Definition 170
Close Connection dialog 170
Close Connection Setting 129, 134
Close previous sample file when new sample file opens 255
Code violation and Disparity 168
Code Violation and Disparity error 173
Code violation and Disparity error 131, 136, 138, 176
Code Violation and Disparity errors 179
Code violation and Disparity errors 166
Collapse All 202
Collapse Log button 308
color 247
colors
  Display Options 452
column
  hiding 292
  rearrange 197
  resize 197
column content
  filtering 290
  sorting 292
Column View 38
column view 196
Column View Memory Size 257
Column View Packet Size 257
Columns in Row 247
Combined Event 325
Command Parameters dialog 369
Command Properties dialog 369
Commands Error Setting dialog 171
Compact 382
compensate
  for line loss 251
Complex "Wait For" Conditions 445
compliance test 303
Compliance Test dialog 304
components 18
conditional statements 371
Config Status Indicator 437
configuration 244
Configuration menu 38
Configuration menu (InFusion) 316
Configure Device 316
Connect Link 380
Connect Link button 383
Connect Parameters 380
Connect Parameters command 457
Connection Management icon 168
Connection Management Setting dialog 168
Connection Parameters dialog 457
Connection Rate 128, 133
CONT Usage 146
contact 465
Convert 378

Convert port configuration without prompt for confirm 253
Copy Event to option 442
copying events 442
Count Randomly 337
counter
as data 153
Counter button 153
Counter Value 337
counters 337
Create statistical report read/write page 255
CrossSync Control Panel 39
Current License Configuration field 261
cursor position status bar 219
cursors
locating 234
positioning 233
timing 209
Customize
command 458
dialog box 458

D

data 38
pattern 59
show 201
Data (FIS) 70
data block
counter data 153
custom pattern 152
defining 150
editing 152
editing as text 155
naming 151
random pattern 154
walking bit 154
Data Block dialog box 150
Data Block Edit menu 151
Data Block icon 123
Data Block Name list 155
data blocks 123
data format 201
Data Pattern dialog 59, 79
Data Pattern edit box 152
Data Pattern Mask and Match 444, 449
Data Payload View 212
data report 38, 293
Data Report button 216, 293
Data View 38
DataPatternCapture 193
Decode CDB of Commands 256
Decode Toolbar 221
Decode toolbar 38
Default Data Block button 150
Default Workspace 253, 254
default workspace 253
default.infdb file 327
Defer Handshake 133, 138
Defer Handshake Errors 174, 178
Define different patterns for pre-trigger and post-trigger data captures 44
Define Pattern dialog 152
defining patterns 90
Delay in HOLD Response 166
Delay in sending frame 130, 136, 173, 176
Delay instruction 121
Delete button 442
Delete This Event option 442
deleting events 442
Destroy Field of Frame 174, 177
Device Activation 182
device emulation 162
Device Emulator 36
device emulator
settings 184
Device Emulator Settings dialog 184
Device Identifier dialog 124, 302
device library 328
Device Library window 328, 367
Device Setup dialog 263
Device Type field 457
DHCP 265
DHCP server 34
direction
search 381, 450
Disconnect 27
Disconnect Link 380
Disconnect Link button 383
disparity indication 221
display
fonts 248
display Configuration 244
display configuration 244
display customization 244
Display License Information 269
display manipulation 193
Display Options 379
Color/Format/Hiding tab 451
factory settings 450
level hiding 454
loading 456
saving 456
values 450
window 450
Display pre-filtered cells as blank in column view 257
DMA activate (FIS) 68
DMA setup (FIS) 68

Don’t care (Snapshot) 71
Don’t check credit 136, 166, 173
downloading a scenario 367
dragging buttons 440
Drop Length for ... ms 138
Drop link after ... ms for ... ms 167
Drop link for ... ms 167
DWORD Matcher 334

E

Easy Mode 36, 41
Edit as Text button 383
Edit Comment 378
Edit script 311
e-mail 465
Email CATC Support 465
Enable Outlining command 396
Enable Tooltip box 247
Entire Memory 93
error
  connection management 168
Error Injection 314
Error Injection tab 163
error log 397
error message
  startup 20
errors 371
  SAS commands 175
Ethernet
  connecting with 34
Ethernet port 18
Event 325
event
  counter 337
  scenario 332
Event button 116
Event buttons
  creating 439
  dragging 440
Event pop-up menu 442
Event Properties dialog 442
events 443
  actions 441, 443
  buttons 439
  copying 442
  deleting 442
  moving 442
Events Group box 448
example files 53
exclude from capture
  Align 43
  Idles 44
  Notify 44
  OOB Signals 43
  patterns 57
  Payload of Data Frame 43
  RRDY 43
  SATA_CONT 43
  SATA_SYNC 43
  XXXX 43
Exclude Idle checkbox 57
Exclusion search 448
exercise
  specific addresses 123
Expand All 201
Expand Log button 308
Expand/Collapse all Layers button 216
expandability 23
Expanded Waveform View 210
Expansion Card Data Status or Clock Status check 300
Expansion module 18
Expansion ports 23
Export 378
Export command 126
Export Paired SAS Address Report 50
Export Read/Write Command Report 49
Export to Excel button 286
Export to Generator 49
Export to Initiator Emulator 48
External Trig In Setting 96, 262
External Trig Out Setting 96, 262
External Trig Setting 316
External Trig Setting dialog 262
external trigger 18, 96
External Trigger dialog 74
External Trigger Out 133
External Trigger out combo box 128
Extract Sample File dialog 48, 126

F

fax number 465
features 18
field
  show/hide 198
Field List Settings 258
field list view 202
Field of Frame 131, 137
Field Settings 246
file library 327
File Manager 327
File Menu 378
File menu (InFusion) 316
file type
  definition 52
files
  .utg 39, 377
  tabs 396

Fill reserved fields with 131
filter 222
by tag number 229
check condition 229
options 227
save setup 225
type 224
filter enable 232
filter idle 216, 233
filtering 222
direction 224
filtering column content 290
Filtering menu 222
filters 437
Find
command 447
utility 447
Find and Replace button 383
Find button 383
Find command 381
Find Device 302
Find Device button 302
Find New Device command 123
Find Next 381
Find Next command 450
first burst 130
enable 135
FIS Pattern dialog 65, 81, 87
FIS Patterns dialog 61
FIS Report 283
FIS Type dialog 64, 86
FIS types 66
Fit to Graph Area 208
Floating License dialog 261
format
display options 453
Found Device List Mode 253
FPGA 1 or 2 Serdes Chip 297
Frame button 115
Frame Length Error 131, 136, 138, 166, 168, 173, 176, 179
frame settings
incoming ATI 132
incoming SCSI 137
outgoing ATI 130
outgoing SCSII 136, 173, 176
Frame Type 137
Frame Type Error 130, 136, 138, 168, 173, 176
frames
hide 206
From Initiator 329
From Target 329
full screen
results display 218

G

General Errors dialog 163
general report 272
Generate Error On area 130
Generate Menu 380
Generate Periodic Error 165
Generating Traffic 384, 399
Generation Commands 413
Generation Files 386
Generation Language 400
Generation Options 380
Generation Rules 437
Generation Rules page 437
Generation Rules toolbar 438
Getting Started manual 18
Gigabit Ethernet interface 34
Global Rules 325
examples 341
Go to ATA/SCSI Cmd. 208
Go To button 216
Go to command 381
Go to Event 380
Go to Event dialog 380
Go to Marker 380
Go To Timestamp dialog 234
Goto Command 199
Goto instruction 119
Goto Label statement 372
Goto Response 199
Goto Within Packet command 200
grouping
by port 95

H

Handshake Error 132, 137, 174
Handshake Errors 178
hardware
run 45
hardware setup 21
Hash Address Utility 382
Hashed Address field 382
Help Menu 383
Help Topics 268, 383
Hide All Primitives 216
Hide RRDY Primitives 216
Hide Unassociated Traffic 216
hiding
display options 454
levels 454
hiding options 454
Histogram View 38
histogram view 205

Host Emulator 109, 146
Host Emulator Port 145
Host Emulator Setting dialog 144
hub 35

I

Identify Error Setting dialog 168
Identify frame parameter settings 457
Identify icon 168
If instruction 119
IfIsStopped statement 371
Ignore XRDY/RRDY sequence 166
Include statement 396
Incoming Frame Setting dialog 137
Incoming Frame Settings 169, 174, 177
Incoming Frame Settings dialog 132, 174, 177
Incoming Open Primitive Response 129, 135
InFusion 313
Infusion 38
InFusion scenarios 323
initiator
  add a frame 115
  add an event 116
  add ATA command 111
  add program lines 110
  add SCSI command 112
  add SMP command 114
  add Task command 113
  adding commands 111
  exercise specific addresses 123
  program instructions 118
  programming 109
Initiator Emulation 384
Initiator Emulator 109, 140
Initiator Setting tab 139
Insert ATA Command button 111
Insert Event button 116
Insert Frame 132, 137, 174, 177
Insert Frame button 115
Insert Instruction button 118
Insert Primitive 131, 137, 138, 166, 174, 177, 179
Insert SCSI Command button 112
Insert SMP Command button 114
Insert Task Command button 113
Install component selection 20
Installation CD ROM 18
installing the analyzer 20
Instruction button 118
Inter-FPGA Connection 299
Inter-reset Delay Settings 148
Intersection search 448
IP address 35
IP Settings... 28
IP Setup 265
IP Setup dialog 265

J

Jammer 320
Jump to Next button 289
Jump to Previous button 289
Jump to Specific button 289

K

K-Codes 334
key sequences 108

L

label 121
lanes report 280
launching 35
Launching the CrossSync Control Panel 51
Layers Toolbar 219
Layers toolbar 220
LCD display 19
LED check 301
LEDs
  description 19
library 327
  device 328
  main 327
License Configuration 261
License Manager 261
line condition 333
line numbers 396
link layer
  command interpretation 45
Link Script Selection dialog 398
Link With Sample View 289
Load command 456
Load dialog 155
log
  error 397
log file 371
Loop End instruction 119
Loop Start instruction 119

M

MAC address 25
Main Display Area 437
Main FPGA tab 299
Main Library window 327
Main Toolbar 215
main toolbar 44
Main Window 41
Manual Trig 71

Manual Trig button 71
manual trigger 71
Maximum Number of Uploader Threads 253
Memory Assignment 259
memory check 296
Memory Size 93
Mode 258
Mode of frame field list 258
Move drop-down list 289
Move Event to option 442
moving events 442
Multi Sequencer check box 105
MUX Setting 99
MUX Setting dialog 99
Muxing 99

N

NCQ commands 188
NCQ Commands Time out Threshold 253
network 34
Networks... 28
New Batch Script command 315
New Event
  button 439
  option 442
  pop-up menu 439
New GenFile 378
New Protocol Analyzer Project in Advanced Mode 253
New Scenario button 329
New Scenario command 315
New script 311
No WTRM 166
normal zoom
  reset 219
Notes tab 100
Number of Run text box 93
Number of Runs Each Test 296

O

OOB Signal Setting 182
OOB Signal Setting tab 142, 148
Open as Data Vie 212
Open Connection Definition 169
Open Connection dialog 169
Open Document button 383
Open Frame Setting dialog 129, 134, 169
Open Library command 315
Open Sample file In 254
operating system 20
opt files 456
order reorder
  in results display 220
Others Report view 275
Outgoing FIS Command Error 165
Outgoing Frame Command Error 165
Outgoing Frame Setting dialog 136, 138, 173, 176
Outgoing Frame Settings 169, 173, 176
Outgoing Frame Settings dialog 130
Outgoing Open Error 129, 134
output trigger 105

P

Pack Repeated Primitives 255
Packet Drop 314
Packet View 38, 191, 194
packing list 18
Partial Memory 93
Paths settings 252
pattern
  definition 90
Pattern command 56
pattern definition
  in sequential trigger mode 90
Pattern field 104
Pattern Generation file 140, 145
Pattern Generator 139
pattern generator 139, 145
  file creation 139
Pattern triggers 71
Payload Data drop-down combo box 123
Payload field length
  258
Payload Size 185
Pending ATA IO 208
Pending SCSI IO 208
performance analysis 156
  analyzer only 156
  defining 156
Performance Report 282
performance report 281
Periodic Error 165
Phy
  reset sequence and initiation 122
PHY Identifier field 457
PHY Setting & Change Speed command 118
PHY/Link layer settings 184
PIO Setup (FIS) 69
PM Performance Report 284
PM Statistic Report 284
pop-up menu
  Script Editor 396
pop-up menus
  Recording Rules 437

port
renaming 197
status 214
port alias 248
Port Configuration 315, 316, 379
Port Configuration button 97
port ID 197
Port Speed 96
Port Status 38
Post-Trigger Capture tab 58
power management
device initiated 187
host initiated 187
Power Management Setting tab 149
pre-trigger 91
data 92
Pre-Trigger Capture tab 58
Primitive 178
Primitive and Frame Definitions 392
Primitive dialog 59, 76
Primitive Manipulation 314
primitive report 272
primitive response timeout 95
Primitive Type dialog 131, 137, 138, 166
Primitives Decl.inc 393
Print Preview button 287
program lines 110
Program Manager Window 35
project
examples 53
file type definition 52
notes 100
settings 92, 109
project note 100
Project Settings tab 150
Project Tree 43
projects 52
Properties
option 442
Properties options
events 442
protocol
error mask 95
Protocol Analysis 41
Protocol Analyzer 36
Protocol Analyzer Initiator Emulator 36
Protocol Analyzer setting 253
Protocol Error and Command Settings dialog 127
protocol error report 275
protocol errors 60
Protocol Errors dialog 60, 80

Q

Queue Command Report 283
Queue Settings dialog 141, 146
Quick View 192, 254

R

random data pattern 154
Random Error Injection 128, 133
rate matching 128, 133
Read/Write Command Report 285
read/write command report 280
Rec Analyzer command 316
record and play 125
Refresh (append to) the list of found devices 253
Refresh Device List 29
register device to host (FIS) 66, 67
relative time display 45
Remove Device 28
Remove Frame from sequence 130, 136, 173, 176
Rename Title of Port dialog 197
renaming port 197
Repeat decoded command in frame column 256
Reset (clear) the list of found devices 253
Reset All button 459
resetting
Toolbar 458
Response frame 199
Restore Factory Presets button 450
Restore Factory Presets option 450
Resume Generation 380
Resume Generation button 383
Retain Error Injection Counters after Link Reset 167
Retry 133
Retry text box 128
Reverse Link Data 255
rules
validity 437
Run All Tests Sequentially 296
Run Batch button 370
Run Batch Script command 315
run hardware 45
Run Pattern Generator button 139
Run Scenario button 367
Run scripts button 310
Run statement 373
Run Verification Scripts dialog 308
running disparity 221
Running verification scripts button 308
Rx/Tx Settings dialog 251

S

Sample File Name 93
Sample View link 289
Sample View Settings 254
Sample Viewer Configuration dialog 244
Sampling memory usage optimization 254
Sampling Memory Usage Optimization option 259
SAS Address 382
SAS Address Alias 249
SAS Address field 457
SAS address report 279
SAS Commands icon 171
SAS data pattern 334
SAS Parameters window 72
SAS Protocol Suite 36
SAS Verification 306
SATA cable 22
SATA data pattern 334
SATA Parameters window 73
SATA Protocol Suite 36
SATA Signature 178
SATA Signature dialog 178
SATA Signature Error Setting dialog 179
SATA Signature Errors 179
save
  Display Options 456
  partial trace capture 46, 47, 48, 49, 50
  trace capture 46
Save as Text button 286
Save As Text dialog 197, 205
Save As Text/Excel 47
Save button 383
Save Filtered Sample 47
Save Output button 308
scenario 323
  action 335
  creation 340
  downloading 367
  event 332
  overview 323
  properties 329
  running 367
Scenario Batch file 367
Scenario Properties dialog 330
scramble/unscramble payload data 221
scrambling
  disable 95
Script Assignment dialog 398
Script Editor 394
  buttons 383, 395
  pop-up menu 396
  toolbar 395
Script Workspace 368
SCSI Command 112
SCSI Command Pattern dialog 85
SCSI Command report 278
SCSI commands
  address display 45
SCSI spec assignment 253
SCSI Spec Assignment button 217
SDRAM or Exerciser RAM memory check 296
search 238
  by tag 243
  complex 447
  Direction 449
  direction 381, 450
  domain 241
  Exclusion 448
  for data pattern 240, 241
  Intersection 448
  logic 241
  Origin 449
  SAS address 242
  save setup 240
  status 222
  STP port 242
  sub items 242
  Union 448
Search Direction 381
search direction 240
search from 240
search items 241
Search Menu 380
select
  item for capture 59
Select Device 26
Select Port Configuration dialog 97
selecting components for installation 20
self test 294
Self Test dialog 294
Send BIST frame 189
Send FIS 167
Send stand-alone primitive 166
Sending Identify Frame 168
separate systems 21
sequence 326
  examples 354
Sequential Trigger mode 89
sequential triggering 89
Serial ATA (SATA) data transfers 17
Serial Attached SCSI (SAS) data transfers 17
session 336
Set Alias Name 27
Set As Reference Data Payload 213
Set as Second Data Payload 213
set device bits (FIS) 67
Set Port Configuration dialog 97
Set Speed Negotiating error 183
Set the Anchor row as sync. point 256

Set Time Stamp Origin 238
Set Timers dialog 105
Set Value of Field 177
Setting button 288
Setting dialog 288
settings
  advanced mode 109
Settings button 130
Settings command 309
Settings dialog 309
Settings tab 92, 109, 181
Settings.inc File 389
Setup command 20
Setup Display Options button 383
Setup Generation Options button 384
Setup IP command 265
Setup Menu 379
show
  all data in data field 201
Show Analyzer command 315
Show Analyzer Frame button 384
Show Data button 221
Show Description window 311
Show Device Library button 367
Show Device Library command 315
Show Field List as embedded In frame/spreadsheet views 258
Show Field List in Column View 259
Show Grid 311
Show Infusion Frame button 384
Show Library command 315
Show Line Numbers command 396
Show Output 311
Show Output command 315
Show Sector Count instead of Xfer Length 256
Show Trainer command 315
Show Trainer Frame button 377
Show Warning in Search Primitive In Column View 257
Show XXXX value 95
Show/Hide CMD packet
  in results display 219
Show/Hide Command queue
  in results display 220
Show/Hide Compare 2 Data Payloads button 213
Show/Hide DLLP packet
  in results display 220
Show/Hide Field 198
Show/Hide Link Packet button 219
Show/Hide Physical Packet
  in results display 220
Show/Hide TLP packet
  in results display 220
Show/Hide Transport Packet button 219
Sierra M6-2 Protocol Analyzer 17
Sierra Trainer menus 378
Sierra Trainer toolbar 383
Simulation Mode 35
Sleep statement 376
smart features 189
SMP Command 114
SMP Command report 278
SMP frame 63
SMP Frame Pattern dialog 63, 83
SMP Initiator field 457
SMP Target field 457
SMP Transport report 276
SMPFrames.inc 393
Snapshot mode 71
SOAF, EOAF and CRC 168
SOF, EOF & CRC Errors 166
SOF, EOF and CRC Errors 179
SOF, EOF and CRC errors 131, 136, 138, 177
SOF, EOF, and CRC errors 173
Soft Reset dialog 88
Software default 253
software installation 20
software overview 36
software settings 252
sorting column content 292
Spec View 210
Specify Action option 442
Specify when to send Signature 178
Speed Negotiation Setting button 140
Speed Negotiation tab 143, 183
Spread Sheet Color Setting 256
Spread Spectrum Clocking 189
Spreadsheet View 38
spreadsheet view 204
SSP Frame 63
SSP Frame Pattern dialog 63
SSP Frame Type dialog 84
SSP Initiator field 457
SSP Target field 457
SSP Transport Report 276
SSPFrames.inc 393
Start Analyzer button 384
Start Generation 380
Start Generation button 383
State 325
statements 371
Static IP 265
statistical report

column setting 288
content (SATA) 271
options 271
save as text 286
Statistical Report toolbar 286
Statistical Report View 290
statistical reports 38
Statistics button 294
Status bar 222
Status Bar command 382
Stop Analyzer button 384
Stop Batch Script 316
Stop Generation 380
Stop Generation button 383
Stop Hardware button 71
Stop Initiator Exerciser instruction 121
Stop statement 374
Store Payload in Buffer 134
Store Payload in Buffer check box 128
STP Initiator field 457
STP Target field 457
STP Transport report 276
STPFrames.inc 393
subnet 35
support 465
Switch to CATC Navigation 255
Symbol dialog 75
Symbol Notation button 221
Synchronize with Trace View 208

T

tabs
file 396
Target
define 181
Target Emulation 384
target emulation 161
Target Emulator 36
target emulator
media settings 181, 185
port selection 182, 185
settings 181
Target Emulator Settings dialog 181
target OOB signal setting 185
target power management 187
Target SAS Address block 123
target speed negotiation 186
Task Attribute 135
task attribute 130
Task Command 113
task command report 279
Technical Support 465
telephone number 465
Template Files 253
Terminate receiving frame 178
Termination
receiving frame 132
Test Result 295
Text View 38
text view 195
Tile Horizontally All Views button 214
Tile Views 214
time
relative display 45
Time Stamp Origin 238
Timeout Pattern dialog 74
Timeouts tab 143, 183
timer 73
setup advanced mode 105
Timer dialog 73, 89
timers 352
timing
cursors 209
measurement 209
tool bar 215
Toolbar
command 458
Recording Rules 437
resetting 458
tab 459
toolbar
layers 219
Toolbar command 215
Toolbars 382
Tools 294
Tools Menu 382
Tools menu (InFusion) 316
tooltips 397
Trace Capture 46
Trace Memory Status section 92
Traffic Generation 39, 377
Traffic Generation (*.ssg) Files 384, 387, 388
Traffic Generation window 377
Traffic Monitoring 314
Trainer toolbar 383
tree 396
trigger
condition 104
external 74
manually 71
multi link 105
on address frame 82
on ATA command 77
on ATA command pattern 88
on ATAPI 78
on bus condition 75
on data pattern 79
on FIS 86
on FIS pattern 87

on pattern 72
on primitive 76
on protocol errors 80
on SCSI Command 85
on SMP Frame 83
on soft reset 88
on SSP Frame 84
on STP frame 81
on symbol 75
on timer 73
position in memory 92
setting advanced 104
setup 71
snapshot 71
trigger on
any ATA command 77
Trigger Source 133
Trigger Source combo box 128
Trigger tab 71
triggering
on timer sequential 89
order 90
triggering order 90
triggers
setting 437
Tx Vout 251
Tx Vout & Preemphasis command 251
Type combo box 132

U

Union search 448
unpacking 18
Update Field List based on 258
Update License 268
Update Sierra Device 316, 379
Update Sierra Device command 263
Update STX Board Interface dialog 263
Upload Manager dialog 94
USB IP Setup 265
USB port 18
User Defined Commands tab 180
user defined decoding 267
User Defined Decoding dialog 267
User Path 252
User-Defined Find Events screen 447
using the cursors 233

V

Value of Reserved Fields 166
Value Replacement 314
VENDOR (FIS) 70
Verification script command 308
Verification Script Engine Reference Manual 308
View Field option 210
View Menu 382
View menu (InFusion) 316
View Options
button 396
menu 396
View Setting button 219
View Type Toolbar 215
View Type toolbar 195
Viewer 38, 191
Viewer Setting toolbar 218
Viewer Settings 247
views 38
switching 194
Visible box 246

W

Wait for Any Frame 120
Wait for Power Management 121
Wait for PS 120
WaitForStop statement 375
walking bit pattern 154
Waveform Display 38
waveform display 209
web site 465
Website, CATC 465
Window Menu 383
Windows default 253
Wrap 382
Wrap button 383
Wrap Packet box 247
wrap packets
in results display 219

Z

Zone Broadcast Method field 457
Zone Device field 457
Zoom In 382
results display 218
Zoom In button 383
Zoom Out 382
results display 219
Zoom Out button 383